

A black and white photograph of a woman in a sari kneeling on a patterned rug. She is surrounded by large, detailed snake heads, some of which are coiled around her. The scene is dark and atmospheric, suggesting a horror or thriller theme.

BHENGU CURSE

PAST MISTAKES RUINED THE FUTURE

Prologue

Once upon a time lived the most beautiful princess. Zobuhle the daughter of king Bhengu the 5th, of isizwe sakwaBhengu. A beautiful gem to her nation who feeds on love and also a curse.

Along came a suitor the most handsome and charming ladies man. Thembinkosi Mamba Xulu, who was taken by the princesses beauty. But someone else had eyes on him.

Princess Zobuhle and Mamba disobeyed, the rules and laws and lived a happy life. Until one fatal night the princess discovered, she was expecting excited and overjoyed as she was. Little did she know this was her end.

Mamba: Nkosazane

She smiled and welcomed him with a kiss.

Mamba: Wamamatheka kwenzakalan (Your happy, what happened)

Zobuhle: Kunento ekumele ngikutshele yona (There's something i got to tell you)

He smiled and waited for her to say what it was that made her so happy.

Zobuhle: Sengizithwele

His cheeks fall down.

Mamba: Angizwa nkosazane uti kwenzenjan

Zobuhle: Mina nawe sesoba abazali

She jumps for joy, but notice the disappointment in

his face. She chooses to ignore and continues to smile, she goes to hug him but he pushes her off him.

Mamba: Kodwa boXulu ningis hiyelani ingane mina...
Kuzomele usikhiphe

Its like a knife was being stabbed right through her stomach.

Mamba: Zobuhle akukwazi.. Akukwazi

He storms out.

.....

After days of sleepless nights and Mamba not returning, the princess packed her things and left...

Upon her arrival back at the palace things didn't go well for her.

King bhengu: Uzithwele Zobuhle ihlazo elingaka
(You pregnant, pure utter disgrace)

He shouts scaring everyone in the room.

King bhengu: Ingabe ilomfana kudala ngikuts hela ukuth hlukana naye (Is this the boy, i long warned you to stay away from). Ngikhuluma nawe man (I am talking to you)

Words fail her she doesn't know how to handle her father screaming at her. She wipes her tears and gently nods, the king loses it he attempts to hit her the queen stands up.

King bhengu: Oh uyangivimba manje inkosazane

yakho le ibukisa ngathi (You stopping me now,
while your princess makes fun of us)

Queen bhengu: Baba kube iphutha (My king it was
a mistake)

King bhengu: Shuth nalokhu kuyobe kuyiphutha (I
guess this is a mistake also) Sokhuzu, Sokhuzu

Sohuzu: Nkosi yami

King bhengu: Susa le ntombazane phambi kwami
nakumhlaba wami. Akasavumelekile neze aphinde
alubhade la (Remove this girl from my face and my
kingdom. I banish her and to never set foot ever
again in my kingdom)

Queen bhengu: Baba kodwa uthi ingane yethu iyeph
(My king where do you expect our baby to go)

He ignores her and gives orders to remove princess
Zobuhle. Her cries and pleading fall into deaf ears,
princess Nomvula was enjoying every minute of it.
Watching her sister being dragged out like that,
brought immense joy to her heart.

.....

Without warning she is thrown off to the fields, the carriages leave her destitute like that. After crying so long it was time to get up and find shelter, but how the fields were covered in heavy fog, she could barely see anything. She screamed for help but her voice was inaudible, her heart started beating out of her chest. Afraid she treaded not knowing where this could lead her to.

She walked the never ending journey. A voice spoke she stopped, she continued and the voice kept getting louder and louder. She trips and falls, her eyes were met by a beautiful black glistening River.

Voice: Zobuhle

The voice spoke again, she was more intrigued by

the breath taking beauty of this river.

Voice: Zobuhle

It seemed the voice was coming from the river, it had power over her. She got up and proceeded to the river.

Voice: Zobuhle

She took off her clothes and dived in the river.

The river became her home, she developed an evil and cursed side to her. She cursed Mamba into an actual Mamba that will live forever in the black river. She also cursed the bhengu seed. Every male brought into the world will grow up mistreating their spouses, and to have more than one spouse. Those voices were beginning to sound like needles being

poked in her ears, she didn't know how stop them. The evil within her grew fonder, she created monster and creatures unknown to man, the palace was not spared she cursed it to sink after her death.

The kingdom was shaken and unstable. The king knew about her special gift, but realized later of the evil it comes with. They were in search for the princess high and low. She was nowhere to be found until one day she managed to escape those evil voices and was found along the roadside.

Zobuhle gave birth to twins a boy and a girl, but so much damage was done the twins didn't bring any joy to her heart. She thought about her two kids and realized she didn't want them to grow up suffering.

Zobuhle set out on a journey to rewrite her wrongs, but that was a fail she asked the lord and the ancestors for forgiveness. Her answer was shown a queen.

Will this queen rise up to the challenge? Or will the curse consume her?. Stick around to find out.

[06/06, 10:21] : Present Day

Phindile

"Don't go there you will be creating a lot of problems for the family. Why can't you listen to me".

Her voice sent shivers down his spine.

"Babe what do you mean, you know i have to do this"

He walked towards her, her eyes were teary she was begging him not to go. He kissed her forehead and leaves.

....

" My man"

"Sho sho zikhiphani"

" Awuzweke let's wait for the others to come"

The crew makes their way in.

" Eish entlek re nale jive nyana"

As he was talking she made her way in, grabbing a map and a marker from the table.

" You have about five minutes to do this, the police have been tipped of"

"What"

He stands back and allows her to take over.

"Since when do we let bitches in our turf"

He ignores him at first but then the word bitch pushes him off the ledge.

"Uthini"

"Like what the hell bro"

"I'm in a really good mood and i won't let you ruin it"

He walks away, he grabs his arm and shouts.

"I'm talking to you"

The room goes silent.

"Uzungaphinde ukhulume nami kanjalo wena sarn"

He has his hands on his throat.

"Nina ningibhekeni animuzwanga five minutes"

....

I wake up breathing frantically.

Ma: Yini

I sigh.

Me: Elinye iphupho futh

Ma: Bekuyini manje

Me: Lutho olutheni ngisendaweni, eyodwa kukhona iyithunzi eziningi

Just recently after discovering I may have an ancestral gift, new things have been attacking me daily. Now it's these dreams I wonder what they're trying to tell me now. I am Phindile Gumede and this is my story.

Mzwakhe Bhengu

I hit using a baton stick sinking deep in his bloody back.

Me: Where is my money

Locks: I'm sorry boss

Me: Your sorry

I hit hard with all that I got taking out my frustration on him.

Sakhile: Okay that's enough excitement for the day

I drop the stick and head to the bathroom sink. I wash my hands looking at the mirror.

Me: Did he tell you where my money is

Sakhile: Uthi angits hele kanjan us umshaye okweslwane oyisona

Me: F**k you

Locks: I was

Sakhile: Ay shut up

Me: I will be going home make sure when i come back, you have answers for me

I walk out and get in my car than leave.

Me: Skhulu

Sakhile: "Skhulu"

I arrive back home and met with a nauseating smell.

Me: Haibo kwenzakalan yini le. James what the hell

Voice: Baby

I roll my eyes.

Me: I forgot you even live here

Pearl: Are you for real

Me: Mamelake sweetheart cela mase uqedile
lenyova damn yakho, ngifuna ikhisi lami lome
gcwaka ungabahluphi abasebenzi bami

I head upstairs to my room and take a moment to
laugh. What is she even doing here.

Voice: Uhlekani

Me: Yo bro she is cooking in my kitchen, why the hell would you guys let her in. Don't answer that i'm sleeping now make sure i am safe

I lock the door and take a shower just what i need.

Phindile

After cleaning i went to the mall i need a distraction, from everything that is happening in my life. i stopped working, i stopped having a social life because of the ancestors. My phone rings disturbing my peace.

Me: Hey sam

Sam: Dark beauty how are you

Me: I'm okay i left the house today

Sam: Ngempela that means you coming back to work

I sigh.

Sam: Boss lady there is so much i can do some things need you

Me: Samkelo i am not ready for that

Sam: Tell you what i will give you Friday and the weekend. Monday azilime ziyets heni

Me: Samkelo

Sam: Hee.. hello.. he hello can you hear me, i can't hear her okay bye

I laugh he hungs up i'm almost done shopping, i grab my favorite chocolate and pay.

Sakhile Ndlovu

Mzwakhe pretty much messed up the guy there was nothing i could do. I left the hospital and picked up smangele my partner, lol. I arrive at the penthouse Mzwakhe's thing is here.

Sma: I'm going to go freshen up

Me: You know where to find me

I knock on his door.

Mzwakhe: Ey fokof wena

Me: Baby open up

The door unlocks and opens.

Me: Ulele

Mzwakhe: Lock the door

He goes back to sleep.

Me: Ahh ulele njayam

Mzwakhe: Did you get my money

Me: Angizelanga lokho asambe

Mzwakhe: Again

Me: Ngizokushiya uzokhala

Mzwakhe: Yoh umuntu sekagwajiswa manje ukuthi ayophuza

Me: Cela ube muhle ngifuna ogirl bathatheke

He laughs.

Mzwakhe

We took a joy ride to the chisanyama more like forced to.

Me: Ngagcina nini ukudla inyama eyosiwe

Sakhile: Usefake ne carwash

Me: Ay no ziyakhipha

Guy: Razo

Me: Ishaye icwebezele mfana

A bunch of cars pull up we look at each other and laugh. We made sure to hide from them and they found us.

Ntando: Nizits hela ukuthi nisile nina huh!

Thabiso: Mzwakhe

Me: Weee nangoke

Sakhile: Wozani phela

Phindile

My friend called me saying she has something for me. Excitedly i changed and headed out, i must get used to people. Samkelo wants me back at work, speaking of Samkelo his car pulls up.

Me: Haibo

He hoots the gate opens, he drives in.

Nonhle: Hey girl... uyaph

Me: ULondie uyangifonela athi khona angibekele
kona

Sam: Ndlovukazi yami.. uyaphi

Me: Asambe

The chisanyama is packed today no way i am
passing by there, i call.

Londie: Sho

Me: Asihlangane ngeke into egcwele la... Khona
uNonhle

Londie: Imake ngiyeza

We sit on the steel barrier i browse through my phone, suddenly i feel eyes on me. I ask Samkelo to stand in front of me Nonhle laughs.

Mzwakhe

A few drinks later we were drunk, than this beautiful dark beauty showed up with another beautiful yellowebone. This idiot is blocking my view.

Sakhile: Ahh buka manje senidakiwe kanti ninjan

Me: Skhulu relax we will call james to pick us up

Sakhile: Nawe Thabiso

Thabiso: Yo phuma kimi

He rolls his eyes the chisanyama is now packed ladies throwing themselves at us.

Voice: Thobani

The beautiful ladies make their way up, this dark one man is fucking me up. He comes out he smiles when he sees them, suddenly its a vibe when they entered.

Ntando: Bukani ononkroyi bedans ela utshwala

She looks at us as if she heard, she calls Siphos they touchy feely i don't like that. He comes to our table with a black bottle, he gives it to Ntando with a note.

Ntando: Unonkroyi odansela utshwala

Sakhile: Haa haa

We laugh.

Phindile

What a day and it is time for me to get some sleep. I enjoyed being with my girls and Samkelo, Nonhle i miss her already sleep invades me. I pray than drift off to lala land.

....

Phone call

"What's the update"

"We ready and waiting grootman"

"Good abohata"

"Simoja"

"Nice uva uT"

...

"Bab ncwane"

Ncwane: Don't mess this up t or everyone is going to feel my wrath

T: Are you smashing because you only make threats, when ubab Ncwane is doing a great performance

Ncwane: T

T: Relax we got this

The call disconnects.

T: Boys it's time

...

I'm in the middle of the road as the car lights shine bright on my eyes. I hold my hand up walking forward trying to get a visual, of what is going on. Why are there so many police vans with guns pointing at me. What is going on why am i here.

BANG! BANG! BANG!

Shots are being fired left, right and center.

"MOVE MOVE"

"GET DOWN, GET DOWN"

More shots are being fired the scene has become a sea full of blood. I trip and fall something warm and slimy wraps around my legs, i look up a big black snake.

...

I wake up screaming. A snake why am i dreaming about snakes, i feel drowsy again. I open my eyes i'm still in the middle of the rood and it is still wrapped around my legs. Why am i not freaking out a bloody snake is on my body.

Voice: Why you scared of me

Did this thing just talk.

Voice: Please accept me i'm harmless i just need your help

Harmless this thing can kill me please somebody get it off me. It looks like it heard me, it gets off me i quickly get up.

Voice: It won't leave until you accept, you will see it everywhere you go

Me: Why can't you guys just tell me what it is that you want from me

Voice: The time hasn't come yet for that but soon you will find out

Great now i am speaking to snakes it looks like i'm not going to get out of this one. I close my eyes and spread my arms apart, gently i feel it wrapping around me. It's head rest on my shoulder, i find myself hugging it being comfortable with it than it disappears on me.

...

I wake up gasping.

[06/06, 10:21] : 02

Mzwakhe

I really hate it when people disturb my beautiful peaceful sleep.

Me: Ey ey fokof

Voice: I made you breakfast

Me: Okay

Pearl: You coming

Me: Yo pearl awungiyeka ngikhathele

I pull up the duvet cover but she persist on the knocking.

Me: What did i get myself into

My phone beeps i grab from the pedestal. I frown and delete the pictures, as a lady really have some respect for yourself. Don't send nudes without being asked, she knocks again.

Me: Kanti awuzwa yini

Voice: Imina masimbakho

I get up and open the door.

Sakhile: Skhulu

Me: Moja

Sakhile: Bathini

Me: Is everyone here

Sakhile: Bafika manje

Me: I can't believe you led me to drinking like a cow

He laughs.

Sakhile: It's my fault now okay i will admit last night was crazy

They barge in my bedroom and lay on my bed.

Thabiso: Ngizobuya phela Olwethu ehenna
nginoMzwakhe ungeza phela usenentombi

Haibo.

Phindile

Its not the first time bonding with that snake, but this was so surreal and scary as hell. Why are ancestors so unclear with their messages.

Ma: Ukahle

I drop the cup.

Me: Hmm wangithusa

I grab a dust pan and pick out the broken pieces.

Ma: Uphupheni namhlanje

Me: Kusayilelo phupho

I lie i don't want to tell what it was her paranoia is just on another level.

Ma: Unesiqiniseko ukuth kusamadlozi hlampe ngane yami abathakathi

Me: Ma yashiwo lento esontweni ma ngiyacela

See already, i got a lot going on allbi need is support. My phone rings oh my goodness i can not he will just have to forgive me.

Mzwakhe

Sis Nokubonga's scrumptious, greasy, juicy breakfast is just what the doctor ordered.

Me: Hmm ngaba yini nje ngaphandle kwakho

Her: Dead

She laughs.

Me: Ngabe ngiyafa indlala and cha angibuyeli
ekhaya elikhulu

Her: Haibo sengitheni.. Eh

Sakhile: You not getting another raise

Her: Hawu ubani othe sengifuna imali

Sakhile: Ngilalele

Her: Kunentokazi ebengathanda ukuth siyisize
isuka le kwaMaphumulo, ilinde imphumela ka
matikulets heni ngithe ngithi ngiyayi zama ngemali
yala. Bengifisa ezosebenza nami angilekelele athole
imali akwazi ukuqhubeza izimfundo zakhe

Sakhile: Mengasiwo lamaroto ohlezi uwaleta
kulungile

We laugh.

Me: Ufuna ukufundela ini

Her: Ubudokotela

Me: Nice

Her: Ngiyacela ningams heli uyacwebezela uvuthiwe
ningangiphoxi

Sakhile: Uzwile Mzwakhe

Me: Haibo nalibhadi lami bo

My eyes are already set on someone else.

Thabiso: We madoda niwabonile kodwa lama
ntombazane

Sakhile: Mfethu

Ntando: Thobani malini lelibhodlela

Thobani: Half a mile

Ntando: Umpe lona mahala

Thobani: Ulithengile

Thabiso: Huh!

Thobani: Wena why ubiza izingane zabantu
ngononkroyi

Thabiso: Ngizitholele leliya darky hmm

He shakes his body we laugh.

Sakhile: Uzoshawa uzofa hmm khuzeka

He saw me.

Phindile

Nonhle and Samkelo came back again not on a
social visit, these two are annoying.

Me: I hate you two

Sam: No lets get a few things done

Me: Yo indoda yakho Nonhle

She laughs. As they were talking i zone out i don't even hear what they saying, they have taken over my body again.

Me: Ey nibanga umsindo

Oh my God anyone going through this i'm with you the struggle is real.

Nonhle: Phindile

Me: Awukahle

I vigorously get up then feel drowsy, Samkelo holds me i hiss and sneeze.

Me: Samkelo

Nonhle: Baby let go of her

Me: Hm hm hm... (snorting) hm hm

My body tense up.

Nonhle: Okay gently hold her and than lay her body down

I feel movement but i'm so out of it strength leaves my body, i fall into complete darkness.

...

I open my eyes i'm in the middle of the road again. Isn't there a better way for them to communicate with me, what if people see me and they think i'm a

witch.

Voice: You not a witch

I look up a beautiful lady is standing before me, she kneels down and helps me drink something.

Me: Wow that's refreshing

She smiles.

Her: Don't rush things will come back to you on their own

She runs her hand down my face i feel drowsy again. I wake up gasping.

Nonhle: Breath... Breath it's okay

I hold my chest.

Me: What happened

Samkelo: Ungixolele sweetheart soqhubheka
siphathe izinto uze ubuye

I cry these ancestors have consumed my life so
much, that i'm not allowed to have any bit of life of
my own.

Mzwakhe

It was pick up time Carson showed up, i don't have
energy for his bull.

Me: Mr Owen

Carson: Skhulu (In his white accent)

Me: Don't be mad but the bags are short

Carson: How many

Me: Three

He laughs.

Carson: Ngiyabona ufuna ngikhulume is Zulu

Me: Carson

Carson: Don't Carson me i'm not cashing in anything less than required unless. You want me to go to jail and you know im not going down by myself hawu nangu engidakelwa

They laugh he heads to the kitchen.

Carson: I could've been with my wife

Sakhile: Kephi khona

Carson: I'm sure she misses me but here i am with you clowns

Me: Ay fokof

They laugh.

Sakhile: Look who i found

Me: Hmm

Sakhile: Fire right

Me: I don't know Sakhile

Carson: Whose that.. Whoa ubani lo

Sakhile: Im trying to hook him up

He cracks in laughter.

Me: Angilungi la bafo

Carson: It would take a miracle phela you a crack head, you won't handle her

Me: Ini lets bet im going f**k this girl so hard 10k

Carson: What kind of a bet is that

Me: A fair one

Sakhile: If you fall in love with her you owe us each 25k plus this 10k

Carson: Now you talking

Now they playing me but its cool let the games begin.

Me: Fine

Sakhile: Skhulu

Carson: Owen hello... What.. How the f**k did that happen f**k

Me: What happened

Carson: Kanti usebenza kanjan nabantu bakho

Me: What happened

Carson: Nywathi happened let's go, get on the system and clean this mess

Sakhile: Eyo Senzo there's been a breach

Senzo "Hmm im heading to the warehouse now lets all meet there"

Someone is playing a dangerous game.

[06/06, 10:22] : 03

Mzwakhe

We got arrested just two days after and still in jail.

Carson: Ya neh.. This is bullshit

He roars.

Me: Calm down

Carson: You tell me to calm down one more time im f**king punching your face

I laugh someone comes ruining their stick on the bars.

Carson: The reason for you to make noise is

He unlocks and cuffs us.

Policeman: Follow me

Carson: Are we being released

We taken to interrogation room we look at each other and scoff.

Detective: Sit

We do.

Detective: Finally i got you guys more especially you, how does it feel knowing you going to be spending your life in jail. Hijacking, murder and you money laundering

Me: Nothing

Detective: Oh

Me: Because that will never happen entlek uwubani wena

He presses the recorder.

Detective: You mind telling me what you were doing on restricted facilities. With unlicensed weapons, which i'm sure have multiple murders to them

Carson: While you still trying to figure it out, can you get me coffee and some Krispy Kreme donuts thank you

Me: Uyasibopha noma uzosidakelwa

Detective: Cooky too take them back to their cell

I been keeping my cool but im getting mad. Two more officers are brought in, we look at them more are bought in. They roughly grab us and bang us with the sticks.

Detective: If they fight you again don't hesitate to hit them hard

Me: Oh all of you are dead

Detective: Are you threatening officers of the law, can i quote you on that Mr bhengu. Take these delinquents away

We roughly tossed down like a sack of potatos somebody wants me to kill them.

Phindile

My spirit was very uneasy i'm feeling very

overwhelmed and agitated.

Nonhle: Aw ngaze ngavelelwa mina

I laugh.

Me: Hmmm

Nonhle: Nazo

I get up.

Me: Its okay don't follow me

I head to my room and lock.

Voice: Baboshiwe nkosazane manje abezwa

Voice: Thola umfula ohlanzekile uzigeze, ubabize

bonke obhengu bekukhanyisele

Voice: Uthi uzokwazi nje

Voice: Ebese uyekhaya uphuze amanzi asemfuleni
njengoba enjalo uthandaze konke kuzolunga

The voices go away i open my eyes, these voices
will be the death of me.

Me: Nonhle noma ma khona umfula owaziyo oclean

Nonhle: I don't know let me call sam he might know..

Oh uthi ukhona

Me: Ngiyise lapho ekuseni ngovivi kuyaphuthuma

Sakhile

Everything just tumbled down things are not looking
good.

Me: F**k

Senzo: Sophuma kanjan kulento

Ayanda: If i try to log in to the systems frame maybe

Me: No its too risky that will lead straight to us

My phone rings.

Me: Wee ngibulaleni jesu

Senzo: Don't answer

Ayanda: Are you crazy you know he is going to be breathing fire down our necks

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Why am i still here

Me: We

Mzwakhe: I don't care Sakhile get me out of here

Me: We have been compromised i got to go

I hung up senzo activities the viruses and we sneak out.

Mzwakhe

I can't believe a whole Mzwakhe is in jail.

Me: Nhlakanipho why we still here

Nhlaka: I can't get to those dockets his guarding them with his life

Carson: And that's our problem how, we should have been out the moment we got in

If he wasn't my brother i would have killed him.

Me: Make this go away Nhlakanipho Carson is annoying

Carson: Annoying you annoying you sweetheart. You the one who got us here in the first place, so

please don't get all up in my grip

He snaps his fingers.

Nhlaka: I have to go i will be back

Carson: And bring me f**king donuts

Me: Shut up with the damn donuts ah

I shout he laughs. Part of the reason why i'm annoyed is him annoying me with these damn donuts.

Carson: I still want my donuts

Me: Carson im going to f**k your white a** so bad you would think twice about these bloody damn donuts

Carson: Kahle ukungis abisa awukhonswempu

Me: Uthini

Carson: Ngiyadlala

He laughs.

Carson: Wow they seriously denying me these donuts

I exhale.

Sakhile

Thabiso: Yenzeke kanjan lento singaboni

We went into complete hiding i'm out of options and Mzwakhe is going to kill me.

Thabiso: Asikwazi ukuhlala la engath samagwala mele kube khona esikwenzayo

Me: Like what Thabiso

Thobani: Uphi uMelusi

Me: Hospital there was a huge accident on the N2

Thobani: Interesting

Me: Let's wait it out until tomorrow i can imagine

Ayanda: Usemfune ama donut waze wamcika

They laugh.

[06/06, 10:22] : 04

Phindile

We drove down to the river. A lady came to my dreams with the river water, i prayed before we left. We drive into an open field surrounded by trees.

Nonhle: Iyas abeka lendawo

I step out of the car and see the river, i undress.

Me: Sabelani bobhengu nangu umtwana wenu esondela. Wena wakwaDlabazane, kaNgwane, kaNephu, kaLamula nyawo zigezwa ngamazolo, nina enivuka nixhubhe ngelala. Shongololo, Ngcolosi

The water starts bubbling up i get in and wash my body. Calling all the bhengu's asking light for the boys and their safety after that it stops. I jump out quickly and head back to the car without looking back.

I get in the car and my tension starts to fade away.

Nonhle: Lets hope everything went well

Me: It did i know it did

Nonhle: So what now

Me: We eat

She chuckles.

Me: Uyazi nje anginampilo

Nonhle: I'm going home today to my man while you still dreaming about yours

Me: Nonhle

We laugh i don't know what this means, but if it means me accepting it i will have my life back. Than so be it, my phone rings.

Nonhle: Baby

Mxolisi: Lo doti lo akafuni ukubamba iyincingo zami

Mzwakhe

I can't take Carson's whining anymore it is driving me crazy. I have reached my breaking point, i'm

laying down on this unhygienic disgusting floor. I haven't taken my medication and i'm probably going to die without finding that beautiful lady. That's my mission when i get out of this hell hole.

"Eh ziboshwa"

Me: Nxi ay f**k indaba yakho

Carson: What a useless cop of a brother you are

Me: Shut the f**k up okay

Nhlaka: Carson stop lets go

He jumps up.

Nhlaka: Miraculously everything disappeared

Carson: Oh thank God i don't have to spend another night with this bozo

He cuffs us.

Carson: This is violation of rights you can't just push us like that

I try to hit him my brother stops me they laugh.

Carson: Officer arrest this man he is trying to attack me

Me: Oh look what came in the award winning for best annoying person in the world goes Carson Owen shut the f**k up

Nhlaka: Khumbulani what is going on

Lani: Here's what is going on their murderous hands made their way to the dockets and just like that everything is gone

Nhlaka: They were in possession of illegal firearms what about that

Carson and I slowly eyed each other.

Lani: That to gone process their release

Nhlaka: Ay bafana iyas ebenza intelezi yenu

He throws the pen at me.

Carson: Pick it Mzwakhe

Nhlaka: Yeah Mzwakhe pick it up

I chuckle.

Me: Hee imina lo wenziwa kanje ay kulungile
bafethu

Carson: Where is my watch

Me: Carson lets go you will buy another one

Carson: Excuse me thats an expensive watch my
wife bought for me

He doesn't even have a wife.

Carson: I want my watch back

I pull him away.

Carson: Ey mtanomZulu don't piss me off you mother f**kers better have my watch when i come back

He takes the coffee and paper bag thats on the counter why?.

Sakhile

Things went back to normal the shit load, he is going to be throwing at me i ain't ready for it. I know its going to annoy me.

Me: They coming up now

I don't want to be around, the lift opens they both enter. Mzwakhe just heads upstairs, i sigh and follow him.

Mzwakhe: You allowed me to spend a nights in jail

Me: I

Mzwakhe: Shut up shut the f**k up tell me why i was in jail Sakhile

Me: Bro i

Mzwakhe: You can't right

Can someone switch places with me that low tone in his voice, is scaring me.

Me: Everyone is downstairs

Mzwakhe: Fokof hamba masimbakho

I get up and leave.

Thabiso: He is mad

Me: More like breathing fire when he doesn't shout at you that's when he is more dangerous

He comes down after a while heading to the fridge, he grabs a water bottle. Carson comes through freshened up.

Mzwakhe: Did you eat your stupid donuts

Carson: No I was about to

Awkward silence next thing that bottle comes flying through. We dare not move or say anything.

Mzwakhe: Sengaze ngigidle estocks in nalomlungu ngenxa yenu zinja

On any given day Carson would have definitely said something, but the moment is too tense to make jokes.

Mzwakhe: Kuyacaca phela ayis adumi kanjalo, aningifuni kuyonkinto es esidlule kuyona ningifaka ejele

You know that moment a parent is shouting at you. I cover my face its even worse when his shouting.

Mzwakhe: Hmm aniyindawo ningangits helanga ubani lo shlama ekumele ngimucishe nou

Thabiso: Hawu some of us have wives

Mzwakhe: Igqe leyo uyangizwa awuyindawo. Ukuth uwubhuti wami omdala akusho ukuth ngeke

ngikubulale ey tsek Thabis o

He throws the gun at us and it lands on my leg. Why do i always have to be one punished.

Phindile

I feel a lot lighter and better meaning everything went well. However now i'm hearing soft sobs of someone, who might this person be now.

Nonhle: You good now can i go

I don't want her to go.

Me: Yes you can

I hid my sadness with a smile her life mustn't stop because of me.

Nonhle: He will pick me up in the afternoon

Me: Cool

Nonhle: So

Me: Why you smiling

Nonhle: Have you seen dream bae

Me: Can you hear that

Nonhle: Stop trying to change the subject

Me: No i'm serious can you not hear that

Nonhle: Hearing what Phindile you better not be starting your shit

Me: Haibo

She laughs.

Nonhle: Im sorry

Ma: Hawu Sipho

Sipho: Yebo ma

Ma: Kunjan khehla

Sipho: Kuyancengeka ma akufani ukhona lo sisi

Me: Mr handsome

Sipho: Ay hawu

James Zulu

The mess i gotten myself into.

Andile: Is it done

Me: They got out

He frowns.

Andile: Are you bulls hitting me right now

Me: It appears the docket together with the evidence disappeared

Andile: Your useless you know do i have to do everything myself, do i need to remind you james what is at stake here James

I was boiling inside i only betrayed the boys, because my family is trapped inside a magical pool. The only way i can have them back is by bringing down the bhengu's, my conscience felt bad on the other hand my hands were tied. I also do it because those boys don't see me.

Andile: You go back in their and find out everything you can to nail them down. Once and for all and don't you dare bulls hit me

He comes closer to me and whispers in my ear.

Andile: You have a beautiful daughter i'm sure i will make a fortune out of her

I hold myself from punching the f**k out of him.

Me: We wouldn't want that now

Andile: Than get me what i want

He gets in his car and drives off, i watch it till its out of my sight. I get on my knees and break down. I can't do this anymore i just want my family back, God please help me it starts to rain i cry even louder.

Phindile

Sipho: Correct queen wifey

Nonhle: I got a man njalo

Me: Whats wrong

Sipho: Buka kuvaliwe akatholakali nasefonini

Nonhle: That's bad

Voice: Tell him to open everything is fine

I zone out.

"Baby we must change this room"

"Why?"

"Because these are old fashioned who still has wardrobes that fill the entire wall"

"Babe asingajwayelani kabi i had them specifically designed to be like that"

No use talking him into getting a closet this room is so big, that this huge wardrobe is very unnecessary.

"Fine than"

"Bring your dark beautiful self here"

He takes of his top oowiii damn. Im a sucker for abs they drive me crazy. I put the glass down and slowly

take off my clothes, walking closer to him.

.....

Nonhle: Phindile snap out of it

Me: What happened

They look at me weird was daydreaming, did i
blackout.

Nonhle: Uvesane wajama nje ngakuhlalisaphansi

Me: Hmm

Nonhle: Im leaving are you going to be okay

Me: Let me wash my face and walk you out

[06/06, 10:22] : 05

Mzwakhe

A mean sucker punch lands on my face.

Me: F**k

Sakhile: That was for hitting me with a gun, i know you mad but don't take it there with me

Me: You had to do it in front of these idiots

They laugh ain't nothing funny.

Thobani: Ningacasuki phela nonke

Me: What the hell happened

Silence.

Me: Bathula abantu

Sakhile: We on top of it

Carson: Good morning

For all the times he annoyed me there's a big box of donuts waiting for him.

Thobani: A present came for you

He unwraps the box than looks at me yeah enjoy b*tch.

Thobani: Sthandwa sam ngifonelwa nguwe ay no ziyakhipha.. Cha kube nezinkinga ingakho ngivalile haibo ngempela, ah kodwa wena ukuba wangioma ngabe siphusha into eserious. Wakhetha ukuzits hela ke

He laughs he doesn't talk like this with his girlfriend it must be someone he is smashing.

Thobani: Aw kodwa mommy walenza usuku lwami okay my love sho

Ntando: Us uyafeba futh

Thobani: (Singing) Phuma eyintweni zami... aybo beka indaba zakho.. Ngis ahamba ngizonibona

Thabiso: How come he gets to leave and we can't

Me: Thobani uyaph

Thobani: I got a business to run duh

Sakhile: We got police watching our every move and you want to open up your stupid spaza shop

We laugh.

Thobani: Oh no he didn't

Sakhile: Fokof

Thobani: Unlike you b*tch i got friends and those friends look out for me, now try and stop me and see what will happen

Me: Sakhile myeke

Sakhile: Entlek unahana u mang wena eh baba akho

muntu ohambayo

Thobani run Sakhile is going to hurt you, he takes out his guns and cocks it using his feet.

Sakhile: Ungene lapho ngiyakus haya

He walks backwards Sakhile is firing but nothing is happening, Thobani shows us his middle finger.

Thobani: Later b*tches

With a huge smirk on his face what just happened.

Phindile

I was down at the chisanyama helping them open up when it suddenly rained, this isn't a normal kind of rain. Those cries again i extend my hand out.

Thobani: Phindile

I stagger he holds me.

Thobani: Wenzan manje us uqala iyinto zakho

What did this person do for them to be bringing me so much agony.

Thobani: Siphwoza namanzi

Me: Nenyama

He smiles.

Thobani: Nenyama bo

Siphwo: Queen

Thobani: Queen wani wena ah thula

"Thobaniiiii"

Thobani: Awuphuthelwa ilutho

Londie: Cela ningenzela iskhafhini.. Kanjan kodwa
oe iphunga lenyama linuka kamnandi kanje thatha

Sipho: Ngenzeni ngalento

Londie: Faka inyama yini inkinga

Sipho: Udakiwe

Londie: Wee lokhe ngincengana nawe

Sipho: Shona khona

We die in laughter.

Mzwakhe

We pull up at chis anyama Thobani needs to explain

what muthi he is using. We get there and my wife is there oh my God.

Friend: Lapho ngithi ngifuna uku groova islwane sangicasula asiyikhiphile imali

Her: Awukho late nje

Thobani: Here muhambise

Friend: Mekukhona wena ave esthanda lobhuti

Sipho: Akasithethisi nokusithethisa

Friend: Mngani ngizokubona

Sipho: Bafo

Sakhile: Skhulu

He greets us.

Sakhile: Ubani loya

Sipho: Muphi oh uPhindile noLondie Phindile lo hleli phansi

Phindile you have taken my heart girl.

Thobani: Nifunani la

Me: Inyama

Thobani: Inyama

Sakhile: Kwangathi akekho right nje

Phindile: Thobani

He runs over there.

Phindile

The people within me didn't like the way these boys were looking at me.

Thobani: Everything okay

Me: I don't know

I try to get up my legs fail me.

Thobani: Wee ntombazane ungalinge yezwa

I see the snake slithering i follow it.

Thobani: Phindile

Me: Shhh woza

It leads me to a white BMW X hmm lovely car.

Me: Whose car is this

Thobani: Eya Mzwakhe

Me: Open it

Thobani: Vula imoto yakho ey vula wena man

I get in, he also gets in. I love big cars this one just makes me want to have sex in it, something is wrong with this car. I search it and come across a packet with substance in it

Thobani: Shit

Mzwakhe

What are they doing in my car, poilce vans and cars make their way in.

Thobani: "Everyone act cool"

They come back with Thobani holding a gym bag.

Lani: Well well well

Not this idiot cop again.

Lani: Whats in that bag

Thobani: None of your business

Nhlaka: Good day gentlemen

He hands me a paper i'm sure he is getting tired of seeing me.

Nhlaka: Search

Me: For what

Lani: That's for us to know so your murderous hands don't get to it, take your time leave no stone unturned

Nhlaka: The bag please sir the bag please

He throws the bag on the floor.

Nhlaka: There really is no need for that we just

doing our job

What are they hoping to find and what was in my car. He goes through the bag i see a smirk on his face, he takes out all the clothes from the bag and it light material nothing can be hidden in it.

Pamela: Sorry sisi uyaph

Phindile: Home khona inkinga

Thobani: "Eh joe khuza lomtana kuzomosheka blind"

Phindile: Hmm didn't think so

Lani: Excuse me princess where you think you going

Phindile: Uze ungithinte ngiyakulinga yeyi... Yeah i didn't think so

She walks away i want her.

[06/06, 10:23] : 06

Phindile

It was a normal Friday i just got back from work and waiting on my man to fetch me. He is already late probably busy whoring around, its just been two weeks dating this guy and everyday has been a total bliss. He is very demanding at times i feel like no i can't do this anymore, i want to leave him than he goes around and be this romantic loving man im meeting for the first time.

"Liphi is oka lakho"

My family not very fond of him, but they love his money of which i give them all the time whenever they want it.

"Angazi kade ngibuyile ngiyasola nje uzongilanda late"

"Ubaba wakho akazukuyithanda lento yokuhamba ebusuku noma ungamupha engakanan imali le"

There's not much i can do the ancestors want us to be together. If we break up again a lot of things are going to happen.

" Yeah kona kunjalo ke ma mangifa noma nina sothini"

And i wait and wait and wait and wait, time is going by so fast still nothing from him. I'm falling asleep now... My phone rings and its twelve midnight.

" Hello"

"Mama, i'm outside woza"

"Okay"

I grab my stuff i'm very sleepy and tired. Mom is watching tv this is not a good look, who leaves their home at twelve midnight. Oh wait i know this girl.

"We mad"

" I'm cold and i want to get in a bed right now"

He drives off i'm really cold i wish i bought a blanket or throw. He takes off his hoodie and gives it to me.

"Thank you"

"Mama ngiyaxolis a ngis uke ngabambeka bengafuni sixabana.. Mama mommy yoh ntombi ka Mzwakhe"

I wake up coughing.

Mzwakhe

I wake up experiencing a massive headache, never go out with Sakhile. Drinking is not good for my heart literally what did we drink.

Me: Yo yo yo hmm.. Hello

Caller: You don't sound good

Me: Ey boy boy

Lindo: I'm old now brother

Me: Uyohlezi uyintwana yami and ngikuncanywa blind

He laughs.

Lindo: Awushoke yini lengaka eniyenzile obhengu bacasuke kabi

Me: Shouldn't you be sleeping instead of waking people up fine i was arrested with Carson

Lindo: Mtanomlungu

Me: Ey is dina sodwa

Lindo: A whole Mzwakhe arrested you should be ashamed of yourself

Me: What did they say

Linda: They took care of it and i'm coming back

Me: Udakiwe uyafunda focus on that angikufuni nje la

Lindo: Ngebhadi sengiphakathi "When you getting your own house" Kea we can both share this house

Kea: Hey bro

Me: Lindokuhle

Lindo: Even so we can't live in the state forever you know about my gift

Me: My sister ain't coming back to this turmoil forget it lingamane libhubhe

Lindo: Okus alayo siyabuya bye i gotta go

Me: Wee lindokuhle wena

He hungs up.

Me: Wow this boy

Sakhile

Someone is targeting us and not in a good way,
Thobani is back we need to discuss what is the way
forward.

Ndu: Yall doping now

Thobani: Mzwakhe

Me: What is going on

Thobani: Its cocaine lots and lots of cocaine

Me: We don't roll like that he definitely doesn't roll
like that

Thobani: But we know who does

Me: No

Thobani: He is a drug lord and human trafficking

king

Andile and Mzwakhe oil and water they don't mix in fact they hate each other, since way back. Mzwakhe delt with this guy and only now he thinks about revenge.

Thobani: What are we doing to do

Ndu: Uzobulala uSakhile kuqala

They laugh this broken record of he will kill Sakhile first is annoying me.

Mzwakhe: Zimnandi he okusho ukuth niyitholile bebhari ekumele ngiyicishe

When he is mad you walk on eggshells and tiptoe around him. We stare at each other i know my boy pretty well and all is forgiven.

Ndu: Skhulu

Mzwakhe: Shut the f**k up

I jump on his back he frowns.

Me: I knew you wouldn't dare stay mad at me

Mzwakhe: Get off me

Ndu: Are we on the clear

Mzwakhe: For now

Phindile

Since that dream i haven't gotten any rest. I feel fuzzy and super exhausted, im surprised i got through the day.

Ma: Usudlile ngikwenzele ukudla

Me: Yebo ngiyabonga

I don't think i can eat but i will try to, my phone rings.

Nonhle: Seyis ukile njalo

Me: Here i am in the middle of the dream, dream
bae is sexy doing all things he says his name
ngiyavuka angis akhumbuli luth

Nonhle: No

Me: I was so angry

I start hissing and snorting.

Me: Hm hm ngiyabulawa la

I grab a cushion and lay on the floor.

Sis: Sanibonani wee sezisukile njalo

Ma: Angiyithandi neze lento

I keep hearing manly cries who is this man crying like this, each sob is filled with passion and anger. Could be connected to these ancestors.

Voice: Asikwazi ukumsiza kepha wena ungakwenza

Voice: Inhliziyo yakhe ibuhlungu kepha impilo yakhe isezandleni zakhe

Voice: Siyacela nkosazane umbonise indlela ngoba le ehamba ngayo kuzogcine ukuth mele singenelele loludaba

That's not a good idea... I open my eyes will i ever get some rest.

Mzwakhe

Thobani is having the mother of all parties, surely im going to see my love there. She is the one thing that has been on my mind since i saw her, these distractions are making it hard for me to focus.

Me: Skhulu

Sakhile: Yes my baby

Me: Don't do it

Sakhile: Sengenzeni

I know him he has seen the way im looking at her and he is busy with investigations. I don't want that i don't want anyone knowing except us.

Thabiso: Iqala nini lento yaThobani ngizilungisela kahle

Sakhile: Sho okay for when okay sharp.. Ucela ama earphones yini lento enciphisa umsindo

The lift opens baby Nozi runs in and jumps on me.

Me: Mommy sawubona wena sawubona wena

I tickle her her laugh melts my heart away.

Me: Sakhile

He looks at me i chuckle i don't understand this huge phobia he has against children. He either runs away, acts weird in front of them or have a serious nervous breakdown. Its just kids one he will have some day.

Me: Your man let you come here by yourself phela ubra wami akasifuni nhlobo eduze kwakho

Sethu: Uthe ubusy he can't take me to his place
James dropped me off

Nozi: Sidwi

Me: Swidi okay hamba uye ku ma ucela ukudla
ngizokunika uswidi

Nozi: Ebo

Phindile

I just woke up from a peaceful sleep my mission
now is to find this crying man and i will.

Ma: Wala ziwa ngaphesheya

Me: Kwenziwani

I peep through the window and it is going down.

Me: Aw mina ngizilale angizwa lutho

Ma: Hlampe bazokulanda

Sisi: Uphathe inyama

Me: Nizogula phela inyama njalo haibo

Sisi: Ave imnandi futh

Ma: Ayinawo lama sauce anes dina

Mom loves her meat salted and flamed nothing more nothing less.

Ngqo ngqo

Ma: Awu bangena oNonhle

Nonhle: Ngizolanda wena ma

Me: Ufuna ngiyosukela abantu laphaya

She heads straight to my room we laugh she wants me to fight with people there.

Mzwakhe

The street during the day is like a ghost town. Once Thobani opens or have an event all the rats come to play, these idiots were wasted including myself i couldn't see my love and the place was packed.

Thabiso: Mebefika labo sisi uThobani mele ebahlalise lana

Sakhile: Haibo

We laugh.

Thobani: Wezinja anisasho mase nikhona

Thabiso: Haibo ulele kunje

Me: Skhulu

Thobani: Nyulu tsek man

The friend enters and sits opposite us she is looking like a lost soul. Siphos stands behind her and

kiss her cheek he than smooches her okay. Than the girl of my dreams and yellowbone come and interrupt the moment.

This woman feeds my soul when i see her my mind just disappears. She takes my breath away maybe this is the universe way of telling me, i need to be with her.

Thobani: Hi

Phindile: My things

Thobani: You staying

Phindile: An hour and im gone

Yellowbone: Ya ya uphi lo osibize ononkroyi ukhona la ngiyadlala mpints hi, cabanga uyojola sisele thina ay ay yini manje

Thobani: Oh obhuti laba bacela ukuth nihlale nabo

Yellowbone: Phindile

Phindile: Weee

They laugh and join our table okay now.

[06/06, 10:23] : 07

Sakhile

Usually the ladies would be throwing themselves at us, but with them around none of that happened. It was actually the first time we drank peacefully. I would enjoy myself more if my drinking buddies were around, i will take what i can get.

Mzwakhe chicken out from asking this girl out, she is beautiful but something about her thats intimidating.

Me: Mommy ukahle nje

Nonhle: Ah she's gone

Mzwakhe: She didn't even drink

Nonhle: She don't need to be drunk to be gone

Me: Angithandi ke kuzoba engath siyanibhora

Nonhle: Niyabhora vele

We laugh.

Nonhle: Like seriously ay

He phone rings Nonhle takes it out of her pocket and answer it.

Nonhle: Hey babe lol ngithi ngiyamkhipha
uzongibukanisa nabantu okay uthumele imessage.
Ngizokhohlwa yeah sohamba vele bayabhora
nnalabantu esihleli nabo bahle nje into engath shu

Is she for real right now.

Nonhle: Nono ay phela sisi ngeke nje ngidlale wena

She pours her a shot she gulps it like its a glass of water, she pours her another one this girl is not real. She looks at me as if she heard me, i smile because she's definitely giving me the look. Hold on.

Phindile

This guy has been staring at me part of the reason why i zoned out.

Me: Why you looking at me

Him: Ngikubuka nje unani

I chuckle.

Me: Cela ubuke kwenye indawo ungiphathisa ngekhandanda

Him: Haibo sisi asingaphaphelani

Me: Konje uthe uwubani

Him: Akubalulekile lokho nakhona kuyinkinga mengikubuka, usho mawungifuni ngakulungisela fast

Me: Ngizokuphoxa angisiye umngani wakho

Him: Haibo nalibhadi lami awukahle kancane

I lean forward and whisper him something he chokes on his drink.

I get up i need some fresh air, first his friend calls us sluts and he thinks i want to sleep with him hmm.

Sakhile

He probably went with his stupid mentality not every girl wants a taste of him. He got what he deserved i wonder what she told him, he is in shock and i want to go home. Nonhle's words were harsh

if anything we got it going on, today just wasn't it.

Thabiso: Ngath ungaze umlethele intombi
uyicacisele ukuth uyahlanya kuqala

Me: Mfethu ah lo les dididi

The chisanyama rumbles i see Nonhle she dances
than stop, not only is she beautiful she move to.
The people cheer them on ahh now i want to dance
but i don't want to ruin this moment. Instead i
whistle they move to it oh these are my kinda girls

The cameras shift their focus on them.

Thobani: Kahle bo wena

They tearing the dance floor.

Thobani: Aw sthandwa sam bengazi
bengangiphoxa bonke ay wena

We never really took time to come to the
chisanyama and look what we have been missing
out on.

What the heck i leave their sorry ass and join the
ladies. Soon every one joins in the dance floor.

Phindile

I focused my anger on dancing that way i won't
have to hurt anybody, but sadly its time to go home.
I boosted the vibe a little bit i think they were
waiting for us to dance and i just wasn't feeling it.

We arrive home Nonhle is still dancing, instead of
knocking i decide we use my brothers outside
house, nope the lights go on mom must be awake.

Nonhle: Kodwa labo bhuti mngani hmmm

I trouble mom a lot but she doesn't mind and worries about me a lot.

Me: Qale ugeze sokhuluma kusasa

Nonhle: Ngaze ngikhohlwe uMxo ufonile

Me: Angiyingeni nje eyaloyo mekukuth akabuyi angifuni ukukhuluma naye

Nonhle: Uthe izingane kanjan

She heads to bathroom.. A few minutes later she's done, i get in and take a quick shower...

Nonhle: Bese nibangani noguy

Me: His attitude screamed i wanted to f**k him and i put him in his place

Nonhle: Hello hmm sengiyalala manje okay
ngiyakuthanda nami okay bye. Singaphinde sihlale
nabo bayabhora

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

I still can't believe what she told me, if that got out a lot of friendships would be broken. My guys would hate me. After they left we decided to leave also.

I got to my room and took a shower. Does she have some special powers or what, i kill the idea of going after her dammit man. I really needed that girl yeah neh.

I find Sakhile and Thobani in my bed what are they doing here.

Thobani: Ay ngizolala ufive minutes mase ngibuyela le

Me: Sakhile fine than let me get dressed

Thobani: Its not like we haven't seen it before

Me: Ey gowan mani hambani

We laugh.

Phindile

We arrive at this gorgeous mansion, he steps out of the car than comes around to open the door for me.

"Wow this is beautiful"

"Wait till you see the inside"

He tells me to hop on his back don't mind if i do.

"Even on your back im short"

He laughs and enters the first room upstairs.

"Tell me something is your room the first one in every house you own"

He chuckles and guess what that wardrobe filling out the whole wall.

" I will tell you later about all that for now"

He kisses me lifting me up i wrap my arms around his neck and move to the rhythm of his lips.

.....

I toss and turn as this dream takes control over me.

[06/06, 10:23] : 08

Mzwakhe

I turn around as the sunlight burns through my eyes. Someone grunts causing me to wake up. We continued drinking even though i was ready to call it a night, the boys didn't allow me.

Me: Sakhile ulalelani la

He turns around ignoring me, i am forced to get up everyone is passed out with a cushion underneath their heads. The lift opens he got brown paper bags with him.

James: Wow

Me: Im going upstairs wake them up

I carefully walk up but trip and fall.

Me: Fuck

They laugh.

Me: Fuck you

Phindile

I wake up screaming.

Nonhle: Ubani

She falls off the bed mom flies in the room.

Ma: Kwenze njan

Nonhle: Damn girl i was about to marry my night

and shining armor

I lay back down catching my breath.

Ma: Elinye iphupho futhi

I nod not just any dream i was about to have sex and that's when i woke up. Could this guy be the same one cry for my help i don't get it now.

Nonhle: Yo yo yo Phindile

Am i being bewitched are they trying to get me to sleep with a spiritual husband. Is this a message from the ancestors, how do i find them without even knowing who they are.

Nonhle: Girl... No my baby its okay don't cry

I sob even louder.

Nonhle: Ehlisa umoya gogo sengikhona kulungile

She gently strokes my back calming me down. This is too much why they not saying anything, i'm feeling drowsy again

Nonhle: Shuu its okay Nono is here

I get lost in her voice and slowly start fading away.

Mzwakhe

She had me at "ngizokuphoxa" now i don't know if i should pursue her she is dangerous.

Sakhile: Good morning

Me: Hmm your in a good mood

Sakhile: why wouldn't i be

Me: She finally let you hit it

Sakhile: We celibate remember

Me: Listen if that girl hurts you i won't bother asking questions i will deal with her accordingly

Sakhile: Let's deal with other things accordingly

Me: Ibambe lapho mfo kaNdlovu

We laugh.

Sakhile: So bozza yami

Me: Forget about it

Sakhile: Hawu mfethu

Me: Ebaba ijinde le way

Sakhile: Skhulu that was a long time ago you letting go of that, phela i saw the way you were looking at her. You only give that look when you heart finds

what it loves

Me: Mthathe wenake

Sakhile: I would love to but you and i know i like them yellow

Me: Like yellowbone

Sakhile: She ain't my type i got my girl

Me: Where is my money Sakhile

Sakhile: How am i supposed to know when you panelbeated the guy stop distracting me

I look at him.

Sakhile: I will get your money back stay on the topic

Me: I don't know man

I seriously don't know.

Phindile

Nonhle: What if dream bae is that guy i mean he perfectly fits the description

We out to get some fresh air which i totally needed.

Me: I don't know that arrogant bastard i just know how his body look like i don't know his face

Nonhle: Don't you think he has it

Me: What i know is that his tall

Nonhle: He is also tall

Me: I wouldn't mind if it was him i mean

Nonhle: So what was it

I don't want to talk about it and i don't want to get her worried.

Me: Sometimes i forget what i dream about but its

definitely something don't over think. I'm sure its
not bad relax mama

I quickly pay and exit fast before she starts getting
all emotional.

Nonhle: Musa ukungis hiya phela, lets go to chicken
licken

I look at her is she for real.

Mzwakhe

"I thought i took one step

I took two back i'm not

Even close this time

And that's a fact all

I know is that we'll be

A perfect match so

Where you at huh

I just gotta find you"

I was listening to nostalgic sounds of Bobby Valentino and thinking a lot about Phindile.

Them: " I wanna know i wanna know your name, your name your name, why you gotta be anonymous"

They laugh.

Linda: Skhulu sami

Me: Bafo

Sakhile: (Singing) if i didn't know better i think you were in love... Whipped

Me: Edakwa umuntu

Them: (Singing) Do you want to tell us something

Me: Ey anikahle ukungidakelwa eat your food and stay out of my business

I am not whipped but i was grasped by her beauty and how she carried herself.

Phindile

" I don't understand why you angry"

"Are you seriously asking me that stupid question...
Hai cha sisi ungiwayela kabi awuziboni"

What is he angry about.

"When you my girl, you my girl not oh every time we fight you go around whoring"

He steps closer i move back.

"Uyangizwa ukuth ngithini"

I am actually scared of this man he can do anything at any moment.

"You know what Mzwakhe i can't do this anymore goodbye"

"Angizwa uthini"

He shouts i grab my things before i can even leave a hot slap lands on my face. I come back to reality holding my cheek and they staring at me.

Me: Ouch! Nonhle ungis hayelan

She laughs.

Nonhle: Senze njan thina mase undwazile amehlo

ebekile ay cha

Me: Bitch you slapped me

Yes i zone out a lot but that don't mean slap me
damn my face is on fire.

[06/06, 10:23] : 09

A week later

Mzwakhe

Lately weird shit has been happening. I don't know
if we drinking too much or my mind is playing
games with me, what is it really i don't understand.

Sakhile: How you feeling now

He hands me a glass of water and some painkillers.

Me: Thank you

A week ago i started experiencing really bad headaches and has been happening a lot. They come and go the pain they bring is excruciating.

Me: Angisazi manje akukho lutho olusizayo

Sakhile: Ngath uPearl uyakuthakatha

Me: Slay queen Pearl what does she know about witchcraft

Sakhile: You got to admit something cold about that girl and i don't like her

I laugh.

Sakhile: J ust try and get some rest i will come to check on you

I nod and get comfortable under the covers.

Me: Can i sleep please even if it's one or two hours, i would be grateful thank you in advance

Phindile

I suffered a mini heart attack and have been hospitalized. I couldn't breathe on my own my bp skyrocketed on another level, the ancestors showed me no mercy. The door opens and the doctor walks in.

Dr: Lovely we breathing on our own

He is super fine.

Dr: I got a wife my lady

Me: Well its definitely not health related

Dr: Not quite but we going with the flow

I chuckle he checks my BP levels.

Voice: Is everything okay

Dr: Yeah i wouldn't mind swapping shifts with you any day if you get such gorgeous clients.. So your levels are still high

Me: Like i said its not medically related i need to find someone so i can relieve myself

Dr: You don't look like a sangoma

Me: I am just spiritually gifted

Dr: So what can we do as this hospital we do sympathize with both western and cultural practice

Me: You could just let me go home

I flap my eyes at him he smiles.

Dr: Not happening tell you what you can use my office its very private and available. I'm doctor Thato Mkhize

Me: Aw Mkhize khabhazela kamavovo kodwa

Dr: Noma ungangithakazela kamnandi kanjan no

He helps me out of the bed i feel them entering my body.

Me: Ngiyise kuyena

Thato: Mommy

Me: Ulana lomuntu

Thato: Okay woza ke nkosazane

As we walking his presence becomes stronger and stronger.

Voice: Thato wenzan

Thato: Awume awuboni wena kwenzakalan

Man: Take her back

Thato: Zamani wait she might hurt us Zamani wait

Mzwakhe

I was able to sleep for more than two hours thank you. I get up and take a shower... I head downstairs and everyone is here, i sigh no use telling them to go i'm alright. I lay down on Sakhile's thighs

Sakhile: You hungry i

Me: Sakhile calm down i'm fine

Thabiso: Fine kwani wena

Me: Bafethu

The lift opens they enter arguing.

Thato: Ey uyis lima yezwa angikaze ngibone is lima

esafane njengawe nxi uyanginyanyisa

Phamandla is dying in laughter.

Thato: Uyisiphukuphuku

Sakhile: Yini

Me: Nimenzani manje uZamani angithandi njalo ngalo bhuti

Thato: Mxm

He folds his arms and frowns, these two are as thick as thieves they don't argue unless one did something wrong.

Phamandla: Something happened at the hospital

Thato: I had the situation under control

Phamandla: There was this pretty mommy yeyi angikaze ngibone umuntu omuhle kanjeya. She was

admitted a week ago, zithatheni noZamani
apparently she has a spiritual gift. Thato didn't want
to discharge her she still wasn't out of the woods,
he offered her to use his office

Thato: Lemfene le izongivimba ngis abathe ima
Zamani akayingeni leyo

Phamandla: Abize ama security uZamani

Black people and telling a story dramatic.

Phamandla: Athi ayambamba sibone ngabantu
bendiza phezulu (Laughing)

Thato: Argh you such a damn fool

Zamani: You not the one she hit

Me: She hit you

We laugh.

Thato: That's because of your foolish ways do you understand that

Me: Okay whoa calm down

Ndu: Ums haye ngani

Phamandla Metal detector yasho ekhanda ngezwa ikhala kwelami wadla phansi uThato sasala sithwele izandla

Me: Haibo awulimalanga nje

Zamani: Luckily im okay

Me: You should sue her ubani yena les febe lesi

Thato: Her name is Phindile

Sakhile: Huh

Thobani: Lo

Thato: Yeah her yindab you know her

He cracks in laughter.

Thobani: Waa yazi uyis lima ngempela amanzi

amancane lawa kunezinto angazenza

Thabiso: Iloyo muhlezi lo engimthandayo

Thobani: You don't mess with that girl

Thato: Haibo niyamazi yini

Linda: Ubani loyo selokhe nisho igama lakhe
akamoyizeli kanje omunye umbengesti

Okay i don't think that's such a good idea i'm sorry
baby i called you a bitch but you my bitch.

Phindile

I wake up gasping.

Nonhle: I'm here im here

Me: What happened

Nonhle: The hospital brought you back

Me: Oh

Events of what happened start replaying in my mind
oh God that doctor.

Me: Hmm mele ngiyoxolis a kuloya dokotela

Nonhle: What happened

Me: Lomuntu ongiphathisa ngosizi ebekhona
esbhedlela, manje es thubeni uyangivimba
lodokotela. Ngacasuka ngabahlasela oh nkosi yami
nama security

She laughs.

Nonhle: I'm sorry i know you hate when i laugh

Me: Nonhle

Nonhle: Sorry what happened next

Me: I don't know i passed out noma bangijovile
angazi

This is so embarrassing i don't get physical with anyone i completely acted out of character.

Nonhle: Im leaving ke namhlanje

Me: Thanks friend i know im a lot

Nonhle: Don't mention it

If it wasn't for her i wouldn't know how to handle or cope with this gift i promise to God i wouldn't.

Sakhile

We ended up chilling in the theater room watching a movie. Mzwakhe told me about this girl, its best we don't antagonize her she definitely is spiritual.

Mzwakhe, Thobani and i are the only ones who know that Mzwakhe slept with Lindani's girl Zoe. I don't know wha drugs he took that day for him to fuck up like that.

I need to pee, i step out as im walking i hear moans and groans hee some people are enjoying themselves.

Linda: Skhulu

Me: Moja

Something gone in him i can see it in his eyes, he tries to hide it with a smile.

Linda: Cava

Me: Hmm

Linda: I know you don't owe anything or any explanation but i need to know one thing. Did Mzwakhe sleep with Zoe

Me: Yes he did

Earth swallow me right now.

Linda: Are you sure

Me: No how can you even think that

Linda: Sakhile if you

Me: I would tell you straight up if he did you know i would have kept it real the minute it happened

He doesn't want to believe me but he has to, he has no choice this is the one time i'm going for Mzwakhe. It can get messy real quick real fast.

Linda: Ay okay skhulu

He walks away i pull out my phone and make a call.

Me: Ukuph... Can i come over

If i stay here i might just say something so i'm out of here.

Thobani: Skhulu

[06/06, 10:24] : 10

Mzwakhe

I received an emergency call from the hospital, what did i do to be under the scope like this. The door opens we were on Thato's office.

Nhlaka: Are they going to find anything

Me: What you think

He sighs.

Nhlaka: How is this happening since when are you this careless. The mec really and you fucking got

khumbulani here, who has it out for you

Me: Are you scared because i'm not

Sakhile: Now isn't the time to be prideful we could go to jail

The phone rings.

Me: Yes

Caller: Sir there's someone here to see you

Another one.

Me: Okay bring them in

The door opens and my world brightens up.

Nicki: Sir

Me: Its okay nicki you can go

My girlfriend people she is here what do i do. She seems surprised seeing me here, i own baby we own it my love.

Phindile: I'm Phindile this is Gary my lawyer

My heart is over the moon she is so damn beautiful and chocolate hmm damn.

Phindile: Is Zamani around we need to speak to him

Me: This idiot.. Nicki yeah page Zamani to the office thank you

Sakhile: You can sit down

Phindile: Thank you

They clear their throats what do you say to such

gorgeousness. She has on just plated cornrows no make up, no nails nothing.

Phindile: Cela niyeka ukungibuka bandla

Sakhile: Ay siyaxolis a mommy siyaqala ukubona, ubuhle obufana nobakho

Phindile: Hello hey babe

Babe she has a boyfriend.

Phindile: Ey yasazi is cefe i was coming to apologize he just had to anger my guides. You believe ama boyfriend akho abhorayo, now they staring and its making me uncomfortable. Hold on hello uyabuya yini ngis enkingeni ngis haye abantu ngiyazi kodwa

She covers her face my heart starts panicking.

Phindile

I hold my head this man is here i gotta talk to him
no matter what.

Sakhile: Ay mina nguSakhile lona uMzwakhe laba
abanye abanams ebenzi

Mzwakhe why does it feel like i have heard that
name before.

Mzwakhe: Are you okay

Me: Cela ningiphe amanzi please

Sakhile: There you go haibo mommy Mzwakhe

He gets up and comes to me i can't breathe. His
body against mine seems to be calming me down,
at the same time he is annoying me.

Mzwakhe

After that mini melt down she got herself together.
Zamani finally shows up we can finally die this
issue down.

Phindile: Hi uhm okay i deserved that look

Me: What did you do

Phindile: Ngiyaxolis a bengafuni ukushisa mpepho
mina, amakhandlela ini nani bengifuna
ukuthandaza. Nkosi yami futh benginomlayezo
ophuma kwaba phansi, lomuntu ebekumele
ngikhulume ebekade ekhona. Ubhuti wakho ebethi
uyangisiza nje qha

Zamani: But what does that got to do with you
hitting me

Me: Zamani

Zamani: No you could've caused me an injury im a
doctor i make millions

We laugh what is he doing.

Phindile: You a fine one to talk since you let a patient die

Me: Okay i apologize on his behalf lets just act like nothing happened, and all is well right Zamani

She is turning me on she knows our secrets, this is one strong dlozi. The door opens annoying detective walks in.

Lani: What is going on here and what are you doing sitting down

Nhlaka: Asking them questions

His eyes travels through all of us he chuckles.

Lani: I should have known all this goody two shoes

was all an act. You working for them right that's how they always got away with it, oh im taking you all down

This is bad Nhlakanipho's cover can not be blown i look at them.

Phindile: Wait

Lani: Lady i will not be bribed

Phindile: You.. You got something on your face

She runs her hand down his face he faints.

Phindile: You one annoying cop that's why nobody likes you. How fast can you write

Nhlaka: In a blink of an eye

Phindile: You not going to remember anything, you not going to remember coming in here and they not

related

She holds her head and staggers Thato holds her.

Phindile

My heart is closing in on me this person is near.
The door opens i feel him and his sad heart, i pull
out from Thato's grip and look at these two man.

Man: It is not looking good out there what is
happening guys

Sakhile: This fool went and sued her ass and her
people took it out on us

Man: Zamani kanti yini ubusy ulalelana noMzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Me

Man: Akashongo uThobani ukuth iyeke lento

I star at this man carrying such a heavy burden on

his shoulders.

Man: Whats happening here

Mzwakhe: J ames clear this up i will explain later

Thabiso

Thabiso: Okay check the coast

Me: I know

J ames: Sorry

Me: I know

J ames: Who are you

I touch his wrist and everything that happened to his family replays in his mind he goes down crying, i hug him.

Me: Its okay

J ames: No its not okay the things they make me do

Me: Its over now i'm here we heard your cries, we

heard your pleads i'm here to help you

This is bad the way he is crying and holding me really tight shows how hurt he is. He loves his family so much and he is heart broken he couldn't protect them.

Me: Uhm its okay i know where they are and i'm here to help you, but that all depends on you

He calms down and gather himself together.

Me: Here put your numbers down its very important we talk. Don't cry anymore please your cries have been making me very very sick

He writes his numbers down and saves his contact, i call him so he can have my numbers.

James: But how

Me: I see and hear things and these ancestors have not been happy with the way you have been going about this, he wants to come through but i think i scared you guys enough

I grab my cheque book and compensate him a hundred thousand rands, that's more than enough.

Me: Look i'm sorry okay take this talk to my lawyer and everything happening will disappear. Thank you for your time James call me

I feel huge weight lifted off my shoulders, i can look forward to the next thing.

"Phindile... Mama"

What does he want.

Mzwakhe: You forget something

Me: Ah my phone thank you so much

He nods and smiles okay i walk away leaving him smiling like a retard, he has a left side dimple wait a minute.

Mzwakhe

Thank goodness nothing happened and nothing was found i'm still in the game.

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Me: I'm going to find this son of bitch he will wish he never started this war

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: Yeyi hmm mfethu

Sakhile: Lindani was asking me about you

Me: He will have to deal and we still investigate that

Sakhile: Get her and i won't have to tell him

Me: You threatening me hold on my best friend is threatening me

We laugh.

Me: Akekho right lomtana ay man you would think she has some sort of background information on us

Sakhile: I thought about that but her relationship with Thobani

Me: Yeah

Phindile i'm coming for you baby.

[06/06, 10:24] : 11

Phindile

I wake up in an unusual place it is freezing cold

here. I get up and dust myself where am i. I try to speak but nothing i look around its all foggy, this must be the ancestors again i can't see a thing. But why would they put me in such a vulnerable state, i'm freaking out and anxious. I don't know where i'm going but i continue walking, until i reach a certain point.

The ground starts shaking i look to my right a huge snake coming in full force. I look to my left a big gush of water also coming in speed, what do i do help me somebody i can't move my legs. Within a split second the snake grabs me, i cover my face and scream no sound is coming out.

I gasp. Where am i my eyes are burning, i blink a few times and fully open them. I get up dusting myself looking around wow, i am blown away such a beautiful glistening black river. It is breath taking i have never seen anything like this, still admiring the place i hear footsteps two old ladies stand before

me and bow.

"Nkosazane"

"Welcome to your home"

Excuse me my what now.

"This is your home nkosazane this is where you will find me"

I wake up gasping... I'm still in bed i sigh and get up to go drink water. What am i being punished for now.

Mzwakhe

Its one of those days the whole crew is in town and i'm not up for that.

Me: Niyithile imali yami ngeke ngikwazi ukugcina

imali ehots hini

Ndu: How is he

Sakhile: Pretty messed up i doubt he will tell me anything

Me: Imali yami uyitholile yini na

Sakhile: A few broken ribs here and there

Thabiso: Sakhile tell him where his money is at engaze ekushaye

Sakhile: Mzwakhe ashaye mina that will be the day

Sethu: Good morning everyone

Them: Mommy

Nozi stands by my legs and tilts her head smiling.

Thobani: Hlukana nokunika ingane yami uchocolate

What he doesn't know won't hurt him right, his phone rings he smiles.

Thobani: My one and only bathini... A private thing or just a section, into engizoyenza ukuknika leli elingasemgwageni. But my boys like to sit there, mxm leziyimfene lezi zongibangele is cefe. Naleli elunu alina nkinga nje nxi uyadakwa kanti waa noma ungangisabis a, ngeke ngiyenze leyonto awu moss uyangithanda nje sikhona lesos dididi senzela lamakhehla lawa ukudla

Ndu: Thobani kodwa

Me: Ave delela

Thobani: Okay awukahle sho... Nangihlahlela amehlo

Me: Who you talking to

Sethu: Thobani uzonginika leyonto

Thobani: Awume ngicabanga ukuth ukhuluma ngan oh that's why she's calling me inamhlanye yini okay okay never mind

He laughs.

Thobani: Wenzan ngeyi 12 never mind khona usis ocela ukusebenzis a itafula lenu wenza, birthday to you

Linda: Asifuni

We laugh i leave them with their madness.

Phindile

My besties birthday is coming up i'm so excited. I planned a trip for us to the Seychelles, this will be a well deserved break for her. But first we got to start the party at the chisanyama, my phone rings a Mzwakhe flashes on the screen with a heart next to it haibo.

Mzwakhe: Hello hello

Me: Hi

Mzwakhe: I'm sure you saw my number

Me: And how did your number reach my phone

Mzwakhe: That's a story for another day can i take you out

Me: Why?

Mzwakhe: Don't make me beg now cause i won't

Me: Okay

I hung up who does he think he is, he calls me again.

Mzwakhe: Okay okay i think your really beautiful and i would love to get to know you more

Me: No did that kill you when is the funeral

Mzwakhe: Can i pick you up today or whenever you free

Me: Tomorrow is fine i can't do today

Mzwakhe: Ngiyabonga mommy just let me know when and where ay ungichazile shame ay kancane futh

I chuckle.

Me: Okay bye

I hung up immediately and call Nonhle

Nonhle: What what khuluma phela

Me: Bitch i got a date bring your ass over here right now

Nonhle: Wait who, when, where, how

Me: Your boyfriends

We scream and laugh.

Nonhle: Bitch sengilapho ngiyangena manje

Me: Woza bo

I am so nervous yet so excited.

Sakhile

I want this to work out for my boy really bad. He hasn't been paying attention to our conversation, he is just smiling and giggling. Nhlakanipho was giving us an update, khumbulani is livid if they couldn't nail us back than they never will.

Nhlaka: Bafethu ubani loya queen

Thabiso: Ngokwazi kwethu umngani ka Thobani

He stops whatever his doing on his phone and looks at him.

Me: Bes e ngithukeni

Nhlaka: oZamani yini kodwa usungaze ubophe

intokazi enhle kanje unemali yonke sinemali yonke

Sethu: Sengiyahamba ke

Thobani: Uthi iphuma kumina noma ungangasho
uyazi vele iphuma kumina

Sethu: Awukahle

Thobani: Ngiyakuthanda yezwa

The worst people to date in this family is Thobani,
Mzwakhe, Lindani and lindokuhle. Your spirit will
never be at peace.

Thobani: Hamba ke ungaze ukhalise ingane yami

Me: Lo mjita lona

We laugh.

Nhlaka: Manje skhulu who is that babe umaze
kanjan

Me: We just want to know how

Thobani: Ubani loyo

Me: Phindile

Thobani: Ave nizithanda iyindaba

Mzwakhe: Uyini naye

Thobani: Intombi yami

Mzwakhe: kwakubi yazi bes e ngiqale ukumthanda

Thobani: Ngikufisela inhlanhla

Linda: Cha mele ngimbone lo sis heee
sesiyasongelana manje

Me: Okay anyone knows the story between James
and idarky lethu

Mzwakhe: Sombuza mase fikile

Thobani: Haibo ndoda angikusabi noma
ungangibuka kanjalo

Mzwakhe

If they were dating she wouldn't have agreed la go

on a date with me, before i sleep i must call her.

Sakhile: Wee J ameson Zulu

He folds his arms giving us a bored look.

Sakhile: Sonke sifuna ukwazi yini le ebiyenzeka esbhedlela

J ames: Mayelana

Me: Don't make me beat the crap out of you

J ames: Ikwenze phela uvinjwe yini ayihlangene nani lento eyenzekile. Nazi izingane zingijwayela kabi angiyena untanga wenu

Thabiso: Haibo J ames

He clicks his tongue and leaves.

Me: What the fuck

The lift opens i thought i told this boy to focus on his studies, they jump on him.

Lindo: Okay okay niyangilimaza phela.. Ah yini wena

Ntando: Ntwana

Me: Ubekwa yini la

Lindo: Awus ajabuli nakancane uth ukungikhohlisa

He makes a call.

Lindo: Sengibuyile ngikulande nini ay anginendaba phela mina nalokho ah kanti uzongidakelwa tsek

He hungs up the phone rings again.

Lindo: Ungaphinde ungikhulumise nawe kanjalo

s oxabana Sindiswa izwa nje us uwaba uSindiswa

He laughs craziness runs in the family.

Lindo: I love you too bye... Nenzani nge weekend

Me: Why are you here

Lindo: Awu kahle wena phela niyazalwa ingakho
ngila

Sakhile: Haibo hee kombe

I totally forgot our birthday is coming up this
weekend.

Me: Umbuzo uthi ufunani la

Lindo: Oh God ubhuti onjan ongajabuleli ukuth
ubhuti wakhe omuhle ubuyile ay suka

I still want to know why he is back.

[06/06, 10:24] : 12

Phindile

I own a dance studio i dance from time to time my escape from my reality. My heart led me here today i was feeling very overwhelmed and anxious. I kept thinking about the dreams James and Mzwakhe, i feel like canceling but poor thing will be disappointed. I'm here to blow of some steam maybe i will feel better.

Nonhle enters with Sethu, Thobani's baby mama we only friends because of her man. She has friends of her own but Thobani doesn't want them around her. Certain somethings happened and she had to leave them.

Me: Ngiyaphila

Sethu: I'm okay babes kade ngakugcina thank you for including me

Me: Anytime sis so you told him we going to the Seychelles

Sethu: Akadelele kanje kuleyns uku angikwazi nokuphefumula

Me: We like in the wee hours why ungamts helile

Nonhle: And i am not missing the Seychelles because of Thobani, so girl work your magic

Me: Nozi has three grandmother's and we going shopping after this i need to do my hair

Them: Okwesingaki

Nonhle: Zizosha izinwele zakho uzokhala ngikutshele

I'm getting a new weave hawu they must leave me alone.

Mzwakhe

My nerves kick in as i'm going to fetch Phindile. I am never this nervous but i was super excited, i call

her.

Me: Hey

Phindile: Hey

Me: Don't tell me you bailing out on me

Phindile: No not at all i just don't feel good

Me: Would you be keen for something indoors

Phindile: I would appreciate that

Me: Okay time

Phindile: I'm ready and waiting ini uyangidakelwa
loyo ngithe akabuye otherwise angimkhulumisi

Me: Oh okay i'm on my way

She hungs up oh Mzwakhe bhengu what do you
know about dating.

Sakhile

I'm at peace when Mzwakhe isn't around, i hope he doesn't mess up.

Me: Oh anizi mengekho uMzwakhe

Thobani: "Ngikhona nje mina"

He is fucking his baby mama how is he here with me, the lift opens i look up oh the devil is testing me.

Me: Wenzan lana

Pearl: Oh shut up

Me: Uthini

Lindo: Yo yo bro calm down

Me: uMzwakhe akekho and angeke uze uhlale la

Pearl: Shame what you going to do about it shoot me again

She laughs.

Lindo: Sakhile.. Sakhile

Pearl: Angiyindawo

My insides are boiling.

Me: Soke sbone susa izandla zakho kumina

Lindo: Pearl just go go

Phindile

He was so happy when he called me. I feel so out of it i packed an overnight bag, just incase i get really bad. I see his car making its way up the road, he stops in front of me and steps out.

Mzwakhe: Mommy manje iyicathulo

I shrug, he chuckles. He opens the door for me i get

in.

Mzwakhe: Ukahle.. Okay

He starts the car and drives of i fall asleep.

Mzwakhe

Okay this is one weird date she is literally sleeping and i don't know what to do. I'm thinking about taking her to the penthouse or a hotel, i don't want those idiots knowing her or be in any of my business. I am going to try and keep it private don't know how i can.

Me: Phindile

She shoots her eyes open.

Phindile: Yoh

She yawns than sits properly.

Phindile: You taking me to a hotel wow i ain't the hoes you be fucking

I chuckle.

Phindile: Let's set a few things straight your phone

I hand it to her.

Phindile: Should i ever start my things and for some reason, i can't calm down or you can't calm me down. Call this number her voice will be able to calm me down and i will say whatever i need to say

Me: Okay

Phindile: Asses my situation first, don't run away or be scared it will either hurt me or anger me

Me: I can do that

Phindile: I either hiss, chant or freeze

Me: Oh hee

She opens the door.

Phindile: Asambe ke numzane

Wow.

Phindile

I had another episode when he came out of the shower naked. My jaw dropped and the ancestors ruined the moment.

Me: I am totally sorry

Mzwakhe: Its okay

Me: I can leave if

Mzwakhe: What awuyindawo

He smiles showing his left side dimple oh my, he looks so cute and exactly like the man in my dreams that one shouts at me all the time.

Voice: It wasn't supposed to go down like this but we can not decide on destiny nor change it.

I see his hand waving at me.

Mzwakhe: Is it happening again

Me: No i'm just looking at your sexy handsome self

Mzwakhe: Oh really

..... See group.

Sakhile

I will not be tried by a nobody i don't understand why this girl get the fact that. Mzwakhe doesn't want her she is something that he can't get rid of, the lift opens she freezes when she sees us.

Thabiso: Namanje usasisaba

Sindi: Sanibonani

Me: Wifey

She smiles.

Lindo: "Excuse me get your ass in here haibo"

Sindi: Ave ngizokuphoxa njalo akapheli ngis ho two minutes usuyangibampela

Lindo: " Ngiyaxolis a"

Linda: Waaa

We laugh.

Thabiso: uMzwakhe uphi

Here comes trouble they keep quiet i'm also not going to say anything.

Linda: Sakhile

Me: Haibo nimbeke kumina yini ay fuck you man

Thobani: So he did it

I remain quiet.

Thobani: Uyajwayela uMzwakhe kodwa athi ngithule futh

I won't let anything come in between them including Mzwakhe himself. This thing is going to turn into a relationship.

Me: Im going to bed later bitches

[06/06, 10:24] : 13

Mzwakhe

I arrive home head straight to my room and jump on my bed. I think i have killed the poor girl oh man what about the future she had, her family.

Me: Fuck

Phindile

I turn to an empty bed side maybe he is in the shower or he left. I get up and check the bathroom empty, not a single sign showing someone was here are you kidding me.

Me: Unbelievable

I grab my phone and call Nonhle.

Nonhle: Hello

She's still sleeping.

Me: Can you come and fetch me

Nonhle: Okay

Me: Nonhle

Nonhle: Are you crying Phindile what is going on

Me: I'm in a hotel and i need you to come and fetch me

I hung up and cuddle with the duvet than cry.

Sakhile

I'm pretty shocked seeing him here, i don't know whether to laugh at him or feel sorry for him. Mzwakhe man i should've have prepped him, Thobani joins us and laughs. I can't help but laugh also what is wrong with this boy.

Thobani: Yeyi

Me: Le mfene le

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Angazi ngempela uhlekani ngoba nonke niyasazi isimo sami

Me: Oh my goodness you fucking idiot oh my i could punch you right now

Linda: Yini kwenze njan

Me: Dammit man

Mzwakhe: Everything came back i felt disgusted and disappointed, i panicked and left

Thobani dies in laughter.

Sindi: Sanibonani

Me: Wifey

Lindo: Mzwakhe

He laughs.

Lindo: Uyenzeleni lento oyenzile nawe Thobani uyambuka enza udoti

Thobani: Mm hm ungangifaki angazi luth

Lindo: What are they saying

Me: Is that the birthmark

Sindi: Mmm there's a lot we need to tell you

Lindo: But that could only mean one thing

Me: Ahh

The queen has been found.

Phindile

And like that i was played.

Sam: I will take this and you take that

Me: I don't want anything extravagant

Sam: Even so guge it up

Me: Fine let's add one mirror table

Sam: Two i'm listening

Me: Do we have flowers

Nonhle: They will arrive on the day of

Me: Lets hope it won't be too humid

Sam: You hungry she made food

Me: Yes thank you

Sam: Manje nihamba nini

Me: Sunday three nights

My phone beeps.

Me: Khetho says our dresses are ready

Nonhle: Noice

Me: Do i need to sing

Nonhle: Obviously

Me: Okay i think we set

Nonhle: Samkelo

Sam: Yebo baby kulethe

Thobani Dladla

Meeting with my staff we got a heavy weekend

upon us, we need to be prepared in all aspects.

Me: Talk to me

Noxy: I think we need to close and let it be a private event

Me: I was thinking that

I have to be mentally prepared.

Sipho: So p is setting up ufuna uMla

Me: She's joking right

Noxy: uMla ezazisa kanje

Sipho: Masithi uphindile omfunayo uzoza

They laugh its so hard getting him to play for me, because of his ego he forgets we made him. How much more when i say its for somebody else.

Me: Awumcele esale esenza yonke lendawo
kungabi iside eliyi one elihle

Sipho: She paid for an open bar

Me: Umuntu usazodakwa la

Sipho: And the boys

Me: Ongiyeke ngalabo

Noxy: I think that's about it we have everything
under control

Better be because she will slaughter our heads of.

[06/06, 10:25] : 14

Mzwakhe

Sakhile: Yazin drinking is not going to solve
anything so stop or i'm going to punch you in your
face

Me: Why you being mean what if

Sakhile: No what if here you don't even know

akusiyo ingane yedlozi leya

Me: Your point is

Sakhile: My point is you don't know and you snubbed that girl for no reason

I mean i like her but this thing is a problem for me. They come back making a lot of noise can't i have a few seconds to myself.

Me: Awulethe inyama la uyeke ukubanga umsindo

Linda: Imake are we going some hoes around. I want to make sure should i bring Zoey or not

Thabiso: We Lindani ngicela ukuphuza ngokuthula ngisho ekhona uOlwethu angisfuni iscefe

Linda: Mzwakhe ukahle

Sakhile: Cela nimyeke bandla

Thobani: Ngeke ningivusele umsangano

He grabs my phone and makes a call, i should put a pin on my phone now these idiots are nosy.

Thobani: Wee mla inkinga yakho ikuphi mfethu

Mla: Inkinga yami ngibusy and futhi ninamanga

Thobani: Okay

Mla: Yindab uvika ngaye

Thobani: We mla cela ungangidakelwa mufonele wena ke uzozwa ukuth ngithini ay fokof.. Thank you

Me: You booked mla for us

Thobani: Nishilo yini ukuth niyeza

Sakhile: Well whatever you have going on will have to stop we arrive

Thobani: That's not going to happen

Thabiso: Wena engath usuyajwayela engath mele uphindele la ohlala khona

What is wrong with him is sethu acting up again.

Me: Bafo ugrand

Thobani: Okus alayo anginendaba so here's what's going to happen, you going to share the space with the ladies. The client paid extra for uMla and an open bar

Me: Why you being so secretive

Thobani: So we going to have a private event

Linda: Bahle kuqala bengahlala nathi uma bebahle

Thobani: Who is going to pay to rent out the whole place

Me: Ngoba ukhuluma kakhulu uwena ngiyadlala

We laugh.

Phindile

I just arrived home and i'm super exhausted. I feel like a dirty, cheap one night stand, today is going to

be a long day for me.

Ma: Usukhulumile no Mxolisi

Me: Ave ekhathaza uMxo ma sengiyenzile lento ebeyifuna. Ngizomfonela

Ma: Ufunani vele

Me: Iyingane zakhe, iskole, uthole nomuzi omusha

Ma: Imhlulile ihome schooling

Me: kudala ngimts hela ukuth izingane zidinga indawo ehleleki. One minute useSingapore, next minute useBelgium zithini ke izingane

Ma: Manje pho ubunqabelani

Me: Ngoba ngifuna ubhuti wami ebuye

I shout and storm off. How did i let this happen, why did i allow it to happen. I felt such a deep connection with him, our night was filled with love, passion and so much pleasure. I thought we both enjoyed it, but who am i kidding. A sexy man like

that probably a huge fuck boy.

Mzwakhe

I survived a lot of things but this i can't. I really can't i wanna be with this girl so bad, its driving me crazy. This always happens right on my birthday, i hear the person i slept with died. Its only a matter of time before she dies also.

Me: What

"Can you come down please.. Please"

Me: What is this now

Pearl: I figured i won't be included in your birthday plans so surprise

Cute gesture she set up and indoor picnic.

Me: You expect me to sit down knowing how very

tall i am

Pearl: Stop you not that tall you can sit on the couch
ke if its going to be a problem

I sigh.

Me: Yoh mfazi uzazelaphi lezinto

She's the only one who hasn't died so maybe i
should just accept that she will forever be my
headache.

Pearl: For you

Me: When did you do this

Pearl: I saw you looking at them than went to go get
them

Me: Ncoooh thank you

I try the sneakers on.

Me: Ay no ziyakhipha i will wear them on my birthday thank you

Phindile

I didn't think anyone would find me but they did. I wasn't even angry it was the ancestors who were angry.

Nonhle: Hmm siyamthola ma

Thobani: Phindile mommy

Nonhle: Phindile kodwa do you know how worried we were

Thobani: Don't let him have this power over you don't do this to yourself, you bigger than that

Nonhle: Buka manje uzilimazile

Sam: Nonhle let's take her back home before

something else happens

I get in the car and sit with my knees up. I am not even in love with this guy, but he did me wrong why couldn't he stick it out.

Nonhle: Phindile.. Ahh Thobani ngizomshaya
loyamubiza nxi

Mzwakhe

I was feeling a lot better thanks to the demon pearl but my heart is still on edge. I grab my phone and look at her pictures.

Sakhile: Shame

Me: Awukahle

Sakhile: Yini le funwa uThobani

Me: Kwenze njan

Sakhile: He is trying to locate someone.. Hey yeah you switched on the monitors, haibo

He stands on his feet.

Sakhile: You sure what happened hmm okay okay sure i will turn them of sho

Me: Yini inkinga

Sakhile: Inkinga uwena

Me: What did i do now

Sakhile: Uyangicika

Me: Sakhile

Sakhile: Ay suka

I laugh what did i do now i was here the whole day

[06/06, 10:25] : 15

Mzwakhe

I thought about calling her but than she might kill me through the phone. I laugh out loud that was not supposed to happen, they look at me. I haven't heard anything about a dying person, i'm losing my mind her people. Sethu enters with a lot of shopping bags.

Sethu: Sindiswa

Sindi: Hey

Sethu: I didn't know you guys were here

Sindi: I see of to spending his money

Sethu: Why not honey yazi kwakuhle ukuth nikhona. Thobani do you think

He looks at her with a really bad stink eye.

Sethu: A couple of friends of mine are going on a trip, can i invite you guys to come if she's okay with

Olwethu: Oh we wouldn't want to impose

Sethu: Please its going to be fun

Sindi: Clearly if you going that means you have new friends

Olwethu: And he loves them

Sindi: Don

Thabiso: Haibo

We laugh.

Me: Usuke ekuphi loSindiswa lo khuluma kanje

She looks down she has always been shy around us. Terrified of us but we love her, she only relaxes when her man is around.

Thabiso: Ay kulungile ningahamba

Olwethu: Sethu i love your friends

Thobani: Nihamba ngan ngas iphi iskhathi

Sethu: She hired an h1 i don't know 4

Thobani: Mzwakhe cela ungiboleka ibhanoyi lakho 4
wanini

Sethu: In the morning

Thobani: Ini udakiwe what if i want to fuck you and
you gone

Sethu: She has to check in and fetch the keys to the
house

Thobani: Mzwakhe

Me: Yo okay

I have no choice.

Me: Niyakuphi

Sethu: Seychelles

Me: Haa an all expenses paid trip ubani loyo
mngani wakho ungiphe yena

Sethu: Obviously i have to pay for them now

Olwethu: Don't worry we can provide for our own

Thobani: Okay lets go and show me whats on those shopping bags

Olwethu: Sindi

Sindi: Right behind you

Sakhile

I seriously can not stand Mzwakhe and this pearl ndini. I wish she can burn in hell or Phindile comes back.

Sma: So you inviting me tomorrow for your birthday party

Me: if you want to do something for me, you can during the day other than that no i have nothing planned

Sma: You can just say no

Me: Are you going to let me fuck you

She keeps quiet.

Me: Wathula umuntu

My phone rings.

Me: Sthandwa sam

Thobani: Cela uFive thousand

Me: Wani manje

Thobani: Ngenzela nina njalo letha ufive thousand

Me: Haibo Thobani

Thobani: Uyanginika noma niphhlizani manje
nifuna ukungiqhatha noPhindile

Me: Can you believe this idiot

Thobani: Umtwana wedlozi Sakhile so akulula ukuth

kwenzeke noma yini

Me: He is going to regret it lo mubiza

Thobani: Cela ufive thousand ke

Me: Owani

Thobani: Nizobona kusasa it is looking bomb in here

Me: Can i come khona lelidemoni la Mzwakhe

Thobani: So long you won't cause trouble

Phindile

I was a total wreck i apologized to mom and she forgave me. I am a lot calmer now.

Ma: Uzolenza nini ikhekhe

Me: Hlampe kusasa noma ngizosale sengilithenga, uThobani usangibizile ngisaya kuyena

I arrive and already the venue is looking beautiful, i

love what my team has done.

Me: Samkelo

Sam: Izimbali zofika kusasa Thobani please take care of my flowers

Thobani: Haibo ngihlanganaphi nezimbali mina Mommy

Me: Hey you called me

Thobani: Come

Me: Samkelo ngiyabuya kuwena

We head to the back and out to the kitchen.

Thobani: See i knew this would cheer up, i have deposited five thousand in your bank account, 31 is the number to look forward to. If kukhona okushodayo ungasabi

"Sengikhona"

Thobani: Lona uSakhile

Sakhile: Cha ungangibuki kanjalo ngoba naye lo
ubest friend

We laugh.

Sakhile

I feel intimidated her beauty is on another level.

Phindile: Uyakwazi ukubhaka Sakhile

Me: Not really mommy but i'm happy to try it out

Phindile: Okay

She smiles and immediately i feel like fainting. We
were baking more like she's doing all the work and
im helping her.

Thobani: Akus etshenzwe bo

Phindile: Because you will make a mistake here a scale

Never underestimate this industry she got me cracking my brain. Grams, cups, three quarters of a cup what the fuck is that, 150ml yoh.

Me: Iyintozakho vele lezi

Phindile: I love to bake whenever i get a chance to

Me: Nice what else you do

Phindile: Event planning

Me: You set up in there

Phindile: My team did and i'm happy with everything, i hope whoever will be sharing the place brags

I will dare not mention it is us. I help putting the

muffin trays in the oven. It smells lovely already i understand Mzwakhe whoever his heart desires, that person dies right on his birthday. But she can't die what will become of him.

Phindile

Sakhile is a funny chap and the way he says mommy ahh my coochie melts. Don't tell Mzwakhe though he will slaughter me.

Sakhile: Manje mommy

My phone rings, we laugh.

Me: Hey baby

Nonhle: Girl

Me: Yini

Nonhle: Osistaz bayakhuluma phela yindab bona

bengayi eSeychelles

Me: Nakhoke

Nonhle: Its not like they being excluded

Me: Kodwa Nonhle ngasho ngath after ibirthday no. I'm planning a trip i said will be paying for the house only, everyone agreed and was happy now sekunenkinga. Sethu is invited because of Thobani

Nonhle: Usiqhatha nabantu

Me: Those are not my friends let them talk, i don't have to do shit for anybody.

Nonhle: They feel entitled on coming

They should have told me to plan a trip for everyone which i did but i ain't paying for nobody. I am comfortable but no rich.

The oven buzzes, i put the call on speaker.

Nonhle: Wenzan lapho

Me: Fucking

Nonhle: You want Mzwakhe to kill you

Me: If i see that man anywhere i am going to cut his balls

Sakhile laughs.

Nonhle: He forgiven right

Me: Still thinking about it wow these came out beautiful girl lets see each other tomorrow, how is the dress

Nonhle: Uthe Samkelo uzongivalela endlini, wenzan lapho

Me: Ngenza amakhekhe noSakhile insizwa yakwaNdlovu

Nonhle: Aw Gats heni, boyabenyathi

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: My love i have to go i have a long night ahead of me

[06/06, 10:25] : 16

Mzwakhe

Happy birthday to me where is my boo thang to jump up and down my bed. That's how he always wakes me up on our special day, i grab my phone and browse through socials. I come across Sakhile's post i play the video the chisanyama looks glamed up, who is this lady he is dancing with i get up and head downstairs.

Me: Ubani lo dansa noSakhile kanje

Olwethu: Happy birthday my Angel

Them: Angel

They crack in laughter.

Linda: That is a little far fetched

Thabiso: Mrs Thabiso no baby.. Happy birthday though still looking handsome as ever

Linda: Uphi uSakhile

The lift opens they both enter, he jumps on my back and screams in my ear.

Sakhile: Okay okay akukuhle kanje you guys are literally going to be blown away. The cakes are the best part

Thobani: Man

Me: You drunk

He looks at me.

Me: Ubani lo sisi odansa naye

Sakhile: Ilabantu esobe sihlezi nabo

Me: Why did you leave me

Sakhile: Angihlali namademoni mina

Thobani: I'm going to sleep.. Kodwa nkosi yami
hello ya Phindile, nam angisazi ngenze njan okay.
Sakhile cela ufonele uMla

She's alive.

Sakhile: Wes febe

Mla: I'm busy ufunani

Than i hear her beautiful voice my heart shatters.

Phindile: "Wee mla lalela mawungangifuni cela
ubuyise imilion lam since you charge in dollars. If
you don't play tonight i'm going to sue the living hell
out of you, i don't care about those people you
mentioned. Iparty eka Londie if i don't see you on
the decks i'm going to make sure you live to regret it

Mla: So you don't know Mzwakhe or have any affiliation with them

Phindile: Nonhle find me another Dj

The call disconnects.

Thobani: Uyalunga doti as thembe uzokwazi ukuyimela lento

Mla: Oh relax i will be there

Sakhile: Ngath ungangafika kube khona into ekulibazisayo uphapha kabi wena

He hungs up.

Phindile

I can't believe Mla ditched me like this. The part is hours away, i don't want to be mad in such situations.

Nonhle: Relax uyazits hela vele i am not surprised

Mandla: So what we doing today

I sigh.

Me: So this is my dress i was hoping short or kinky
curl

Mandla: Definitely short babes

Me: Work your magic boo

Nonhle: She is calling me what do i say

Me: Ignore her can you style her from home

Mandla: As long as you paying hell yeah

We laugh.

Nonhle: Nails you must also do them and a pedi

Me: Oh wow

Nonhle: How did the cake turn out

Mandla: Wow those are beautiful buka

She whistles.

Mzwakhe

When you expect the day to go faster and it goes even more slower.

Linda: Kanti ayis aqali yini le party yenu

Me: Vele into mawuyilindele izinto zihamba kancane

Linda: Haibo kanti niyathutha yini

Sethu: Angifuni uPhindile acasuke

Linda: Hee bafethu kanti ubani lo mommy namusaba kangaka

She is dangerous and very intimidating.

Me: How many are yall

Sethu: Six

Sindi: We ready for anything

Olwethu: Sethu i love your friends i bought something for them

Thabiso: I don't like this why did i even agree to this

If i ask any questions about Phindile i might make things obvious. I guess i will just have to see for myself.

Phindile

Nonhle calls Sethu and i'm angry i don't know why.

Nonhle: Hey girl

Sethu: Hey

Nonhle: So i'm just checking moghel ukwatile, zathi four we must be at the airport

Sethu: Hold on here is Thobani

Thobani what does Thobani have to do with our trip.

Thobani: Eh Nonhle i have a better idea yini ningasuki la, nivaye egoli ebese niyala eniyakho. Mzwakhe agreed to borrow me his aeroplane ilona elizobe selinimbisa

Nonhle: Hmm flying in style why not honey, this Mzwakhe is he the same Mzwakhe that, i know and she knows

Thobani: No its just my friend

He laughs.

Nonhle: Wenyoka ndini uyenzelani lento oyenzile kumngani wami. Hmm yazi kuyonisiza adakwe

uPhindile ngoba ihee ihee

Thobani: Nganilungisela lokho

Nonhle: Singajabula i have to go bye

Me: Mzwakhe

Nonhle: Yes is he loaded

Me: Ngizomnquma amasende loya

We laugh.

Thobani

I'm busy making last minute checks everything must be on point when everyone gets here. Also i have to get this woman settled, the door opens.

Sipho: There we go we didn't know what to bring you so its a bit of everything

Zikhona: Haibo seniyangixosha phela

Sipho: Isphuzo

Zikhona: Juice would be fine

His phone rings.

Sipho: Sho

Zikhona: Why you looking at me like that

Me: Nothing

Sethu was never meant to be a long time thing. I was fooling around with her things turned out differently. We had a baby whom i love so much, i would die losing her. I love Sethu but Zikhona is the one for me, i am going to fix this i don't know how.

Zikhona: So you going to keep me here till when

Me: You can come down if you want

Zikhona: There's only so much understanding i can do

Me: Zikhona i don't like it when you threatening me like that

Zikhona: We been together for a long time, you broke up with me its fine you can leave

I look down she makes herself comfortable.

Zikhona: I love you

Me: I love you more

I head out the arrogant Mla has arrived with bafana. He still hasn't forgiven us his girlfriend was caught in the cross fire, he loved her but there was nothing we could have done to save her. I'm positively sure he has moved on but he don't like us.

[06/06, 10:25] : 16

Mzwakhe

Sakhile and i got ready everybody else has left. He took over my wardrobe. Somebody must have made him a deputy of what, i should wear.

Me: Why am i wearing this

Sakhile: Uzobona

I sigh.

Sakhile: Who bought you these

Me: Pearl

He drops my sneakers on floor so roughly.

Me: Haibo yini inkinga yakho wena

Sakhile: Asambe sishiwa iskhathi

Me: Are you doing this so she can see me or i see her

Sakhile: Konke she is going to looking drop dead
gorgeous

Me: Wazi ngani

Sakhile: I know what she will be wearing trust me
you going to be blown away

This is stupid she probably hates me.

Sakhile: Behave Mzwakhe

I suffer at the hands of Sakhile.

Me: Okay stop hitting me lets go

....

We arrive at the chisanyama and its quiet.

Me: uMla ngempela ugcine engafikanga

Sakhile: It was a mistake that happened a long time ago

We walk in and they shout surprise i hold my chest. One can never be prepared for this, even if you know its still going to be a surprise. The whole crew is here, well not everybody in some black and white with a touch of yellow, okay. They start singing i laugh.

Them: Happy birthday

Thobani: Happy birthday man's

Me: Bring it in

I see we sharing the space with some hot babes, yellowbone enters she looks hot.

Nonhle: Thobani

Thobani: Kuphele indwangu yini

She frowns and hugs him

Me: You look hot

Nonhle: Thank you where is Trevor

Okay i messed up fine.

Nonhle: Haibo yini manje wangis hutha nabantu
ababi

We laugh.

Phindile

I feel like this is going to be a mad night. Thobani

steps out he whistles.

Thobani: You look amazing

Me: Thank you

He hands me the mic and stares at me.

Me: Haibo unes thembu wena, nengane futh

Thobani: Wow hmm ay no

Me: Mla

Thobani: Ukhona

Me: Good i will see you inside is this mic working

He is so lost in me he wishes we were together. He sort of had a huge crush on me, we tried this thing it didn't work. We remained as cool best friends.

Me: Thobani

He goes back inside i hear them scream surprise
okay its show time.

Mzwakhe

" Happy birthday to you"

Heads turn hearing this angelic voice.

"Happy birthday to you"

She can sing too i look at Sakhile.

Phindile: Obanni abanye abazalwayo "Happy
birthday to you"

They pointing at us she frowns a little and continues singing. This is by far the best birthday i have celebrated in years. They clap and whistle do you clap, wow she has a beautiful voice.

Phindile: Mngani ngiyazi uthe awuyifuni iparty, ngihlulekile ukuzi bamba so happy birthday ntombo cheers to many more years filled with love, joy and happiness

Londie: Yazi nina njalo kodwa ungenzani imina lo

Phindile: To the two gentlemen ngis ho nganazi happy birthday kunina. Nibe nosuku oluhle olugcwele injabulo nezibusiso

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: Siyabonga

Phindile: Dj awuvule lapho

How is it my skeem knows about this girl and i know nothing about her. She went with short hair doing a number on her, a short white lacy looking

dress and strap heels.

Sakhile: She looks hot

Linda: Ubani loya

Lindo: Usuyamfunake

Linda: Vele ngiyamufuna vele

He looks at me i don't want to give much away. I look down and grab a beer bottle.

Linda: Loya ngeke liphele lolusuku

Sakhile: Do you want to die

Lindani bro don't test me i am going to hurt you so bad.

Phindile

Rather being angry at the situation i chose to accept it and live a happy life. However i do care and what to know what he has to say about disappearing on me. Sethu takes me to their table, i don't know who gave her the right to invite other people on my trip. The voice in my head said its okay.

Sethu: Olwethu, Sindiswa this is Phindile i hope you don't mind again

Me: The more the merrier nice to meet you

This one girl looks at me like she has seen a ghost.

Me: Everything is packed and ready

Olwethu: Don't worry your beautiful self about it

Me: Nice im heading back to my party

Man: Feel free to join us

Me: Yeah i don't think so

Mzwakhe

Luckily for Lindani that fool can't be checked, he is the type that will laugh it off and continue with his life. I know i have to talk to her at some point and that point has come now.

She stands before me with her arms folded, i push the chair out and grab my drink.

Phindile: Unjan Mzwakhe

Me: Ngiyaphila wena

Phindile: Angis akwazi

Me: Ngilokhe ngimatas a nje laph nalaphaya

Phindile: Hmm so you think you can fuck me and we act like you didn't make me your one night stand

She looks at the glass, i hide it behind my back.

Me: I don't think and i don't pretend as far as making you a one night stand that wa

She cuts me off.

Phindile: How does having a great night and you leaving me the next day contemplate as not a one night stand

Me: Can we talk somewhere privately at least, phindile wait

Phindile: I got my answer

Me: You didn't let me explain but its cool, just don't expect me to ignore your gorgeous curves out to play. That perfectly portrayed ass in this dress

She chuckles.

Me: I'm going to get you and you won't be able to resist me

I let go of her oh i love a challenge.

[06/06, 10:26] : 16

Sakhile

I haven't had this much in forever who knew private events would be this much interesting. The vibe the ladies are bringing is on another level, the boys are relaxed and having a great time.

Linda: Bafethu menicabanga ngingamthola lo mommy

Mzwakhe looks at him, i look down and laugh.

Linda: Buka nkosi yami urich wodwa

Thabiso: Yewena awuboni ukuth uzos hawa
ngempama manje

We laugh.

Me: You good

Mzwakhe: I'm fine

Me: We Nonhle... Nonhle woza la

Nonhle: Hello handsomeness

Mzwakhe: Yellowbone

Linda: Mommy

Mzwakhe: Ay Lindani why are you this desperate

Me: Naziqhelanisa nathi manje come on this is a
party not a funeral

Nonhle: Okay

She walks away than comes back.

Nonhle: Hi guys sanibonani ninjan naze nabahle

She grabs a bottle and squeezes herself between Ntando and Thabiso we laugh.

Me: Okay you made your point kodwa phela niyajampisa hawu

Nonhle: Okay Phindile

Me: Ay ay hawu

And she makes her way to us.

Phindile

My friend is enjoying herself and having a good time that's the only thing that matters.

Me: I look away for two seconds and already you in

the middle of two big man

Nonhle: I was born for this honey

They laugh.

Nonhle: uGats heni la ufuna sihlale nabo

Me: Abasab hori manje ngoba us uhleli phakathi
kwezikhondlakhondla

We laugh.

Me: I don't know these people but the other ladies
are welcome to join

Nonhle: Moss nalaba abanye abasazi and they
getting along with us pretty well

Mzwakhe: Ngeke uzufe undawo

Them: Shut up

Sakhile: You shidi

They laugh who even asked him to speak. He is looking at me like he wants to devour my soul.

Nonhle: Food yay

Thobani: Sorry guys

Nonhle: Thobani this looks amazing

Noxy: Hey girl eyasekhaya isilungile

Me: Thank you my love

Mzwakhe: Cela ungiphakela

Me: Awunazo izandla yini

Mzwakhe: Ukhona kanjan mommy

Nonhle: Ah ah don't start

Mzwakhe

I was for sure drunk now and things were happening in my body. When she got up to go inside i waited a little bit than followed her, she goes

in Thobani's sex dungeon perfect. I enter and lock the door.

Phindile: The hell

I stare at her she is fucking gorgeous.

Phindile: What are you doing here

Me: I told you i was going to get you

Phindile: Do you have a comprehension problem

Me: Walokhe ungichomela nje ngesingisi sakho

I laugh.

Phindile: Yini ehlekis ayo

Me: Can't i have some pussy first than, we worry about comprehension later

I push her she falls on the bed, she tries to get up.

Me: Ah ah ngishilo nje ngath ngizokuchazela

I feel my dick hardening i kiss her and immediately feel the connection, i felt the moment i laid my eyes on her.

Phindile

We were both naked now even after his bull. I needed his dick deep inside of me, the more he pumped the more i felt his dick expanding.

Me: Hmm

Mzwakhe: Askies

He moved slower and gentle he was hitting hit it

from the back, something about my ass all up in his face drove him crazy.

Me: Ahh.. Oh God

He picks up his pace again rubbing and spanking my ass a few times. His fingers rubbed on my clit, all the pleasure i was feeling intensified. I lifted my body up he grabbed my boobs and fucked me hard.

Me: Ahhhh Mzwakhe

He takes over my mind, body and soul. He was now feeling it, he thrust harder and faster my toes curl. A loud escape from his mouth.

Mzwakhe: Fuck

He spanks my ass and pulls out, we lay down and he holds my hand.

Mzwakhe: Relax you mine now and it will be impossible for you to get rid of me. I don't want to get all serious on such an auspicious occasion, see you not the only one with big words

I laugh.

Mzwakhe: The night is far from being over, my dick will be hungry the whole time. Okay ntokazi engath ngiyakubhora nje, siqhubeke la noma siye partini

I face the other side he brings me closer to him, lifting my leg up.

Mzwakhe: I guess we continuing

Me: Just put your dick in already

Sakhile

I'm feeling very very happy its time to cut the cake.
Mzwakhe and phindile gone the birthday girl
dis appeared, the cakes look amazing can this get
any more better.

"Haibo kwathulakala nje la"

Apparently it can.

Me: Bafo we thought you guys are not coming

Ayanda: Ngeke kube ibirthday ka mfethu
singaphelele futh ke sibonile ukuth zimnandi

He looks at Nonhle i knew this was going to happen.

Luyanda: Happy birthday skhulu

Me: Moja

Ayanda: Uphi vele ubhuti

Sipho: Isiphelile yini iparty

Me: Mhlathi wakho silinde wena

They come down he is helping her walk down the little steps.

Mzwakhe: Ayanda, Luyanda

Nonhle: We have to cut the cakes phela siyabonga

We laugh i love this girl she doesn't care.

Phindile: The cake okay

Nonhle: Weee

Mzwakhe: Awethu lamakhekhe

Me: Birthday girl woza phela

Londie: Ngimephi

Me: Phakathi nendawo ngoba nawe uwushoti

They sing happy birthday didn't everyone sing this song already.

Phindile: Smile phela hawu nazoke iliphi elidliwayo

Me: Ileli

Londie: Haibo

Me: Ya its only fair

Londie: Anisiki ngani elenu

Mzwakhe: Uyabona nawe lenziwe nge million
lelikhekhe

Nonhle: Haibo ngeke phela singalidli ikhekhe
liyadliwa

Everyone: Liyadliwa

We laugh.

Phindile: Okay sengiyahamba ke mina, ngizobuya sengizonilanda

Leaving were is she going.

Phindile

Its getting closer to midnight my ass needs to be at home, before my spirit awakens and i end up ruining the moment for everyone.

"Phindile"

Mzwakhe: Yewena awugudluke lapho

He pulls me closer to him and grabs my ass.

Mzwakhe: You going to leave without saying

goodbye

Me: Did you want me to come and report to you

Mzwakhe: Indoda uyayihlebelala ukuth usuyahamba
kanti unjan

She sits on the steel barriers and i on top of him.

Mzwakhe: Why you leaving

Me: I don't want to ruin the night for anyone its
close to the dark hours of the night. It gets hectic at
this time and i always leave early

He pouts.

Mzwakhe: I don't want you to go

I try to kiss him he looks away.

Mzwakhe: Ay ungangiqabuli hawu

Thobani: Manje senze njan siyahamba noma

Mzwakhe: Uhambelani

Thobani: Aw ndoda

Nonhle: Alright we can go no

Me: Ijacket yabani manje

Thobani and Mzwakhe laugh.

Me: Akafuni ngihambe

Nonhle: Haibo uzomela yini mase qala iyintozakhe

Mzwakhe: Yes

Nonhle: Asambe Phindile

Mzwakhe: Please don't go i will do whatever that needs to be done ngiyanicela

Nonhle: Its your decision to make mawusala ngiyovoshoka and angiyingeni indaba yakho

Thobani: Its just gone midnight

Nonhle: Lets wait

He holds my waist and we wait.

Mzwakhe

Its been thirty minutes and nothing is happening,
except for her shivering.

Me: Nothing is happening

Nonhle: You just wait

She starts moving her hair around and lets out air.
She tries to get of my grip but i hold her put.

Thobani: Mzwakhe let her go she is dangerous she
can hurt you

Me: Than let her do whatever she wants, i'm not

letting go

I don't know why i'm holding her but something in me just doesn't want to let go of her. She starts shaking uncontrollably.

Thobani: Yabonake Mzwakhe

Me: Awukahle

Phindile: Nonhle there is a bottle of water in my bag please bring

She can't finish her sentence i let go of her she gasp. She is hyperventilating now i feel bad.

Me: Asambeni ke

Nonhle: Yabona indaba bekumele sihambe

Phindile: Nonhle calm down.. I'm fine i only have a few minutes to spare than i'm out

I smile i could work with that.

[06/06, 10:26] : 16

Phindile

I didn't expect them to be this angry, but these people are crazy they will have to deal.

Nonhle: You don't have to

Me: Nonhle

Nonhle: You sure because ngeke ngilokhe ngigadana nawe

Me: Calm your tits down

I will be fine now, she can have her fun.

Mzwakhe

I'm Mzwakhe Bhengu i always get what i want and what i want right now is that coochie.

Linda: Manje skhulu

Me: Lindani mfethu can i just enjoy this night without your 21 questions

Linda: Ay kulungile njayami

Our eyes meet i mime to her can we disappear. First she's like huh Nonhle whispers in her ear and she's like right now, i shrug.

Linda: Ay marn shidi mommy ngicela ube owami

Phindile: Angazi ikhanda lami libuye lithi qhwi

Linda: Soqhwhiza sobabili mommy

We laugh.

Linda: Ngaze ngakufuna shame

Phindile: Hlala la please don't let her out of your sight come

Me: Ungiyisaph

She walks away i finish my drink than head out.

Me: Aw ubungasho ngani ngikunike ukhiye

Phindile: Please open i'm feeling cold

Me: Where you taking me

Phindile: To my master we going to sacrifice you

I laugh.

Me: Lead the way

I start the car and drive off she leads the way. We

conversate over silly things, she leads me to a dark alley.

Me: Mase sibanjwa inkunzi la

Phindile: You don't look like a person someone can pull a fast one on you

Me: Hmm ngizokhuphuka ngo reverse

A phone rings and its not mines she ignores it.

Me: Iboyfriend yakho iyakufonela

Phindile: Uzoba strong

Me: Angizwa

Phindile: Its not my phone

Me: Fuck i came with Sakhile he purposely left his phone wow kancane nje.. Hello iphethwe imina and angikho eduze kwakhe fonela uThobani okay bye. Arg

I kiss her.

Phindile

His body feels warm and his dick is hard, up and ready for me. I squat over his knees and slowly insert his dick, its just so luscious i want to eat it. I go slow and short bounce he nibbles on my neck, i pinch my nipples as his dick reaches a tantalizing sport.

Me: Mmmmm

He removes my hands from my nipples and squeeze them. His one hand plays with my clit the other grabs my neck, my bounces increase as i pump myself to dick paradise.

Me: Mzwakhe

He groans.

I lift my ass up and ride that dick the feeling that comes with this is out of this world. It feeds my soul the best part is that he is enjoying it, i continue riding hard.

Me: Oh my God... Ahhhh... Ahhhh

Mzwakhe: Oh fuck... Wait slow down baby

I catch my breath and feel my juices dripping through. I slowly grind on his dick he rubs my clit extremely tender. I bounce hard and faster again, he is about to cum i get off him and shove his dick deep down my throat.

Sakhile

I may have scored myself a honey or two. Mzwakhe

comes back after disappearing forever, not that his presence was missed. He grabs a beer bottle and takes a long sip.

Mzwakhe: Noma isingaphela iparty

Me: Udakiwe

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Aningikhumbulanga kodwa

Me: Sithi sikwenzelani lokho

Mzwakhe: You okay

Me: Ay no ngi grand skhulu

Mzwakhe: Any

Me: Aw aw

We high five.

Me: Ngeke ngahlabi never uphi umommy

Mzwakhe: Angazi

Linda: Kade ningayile yini ukuyobhebhana

Mzwakhe: And that's the reason why i'm not telling you guys anything

We laugh, we see her with Thobani she has changed into sweats. Mzwakhe leans back.

Mzwakhe: Do we have a house in Seychelles

Me: No we don't have a house in the Seychelles

Mzwakhe: Mmm

I have a feeling i'm going to accompany them, just to have them settle in or stay for the duration of the trip. But with Mzwakhe you never know.

Nonhle: You didn't tell me you changing

Mzwakhe: Asiringe mina nawe

Phindile

Nonhle: I don't know whose jacket is this, but i'm not arriving in Seychelles looking like a hooker

We laugh she was changing in the dungeon.

Nonhle: Wee bantu ngamane kungayiwa, how are we arriving there

Me: Thobani said he has something planned angazi ibhanoyi kwenze njan, ngikhathele manje ngifuna ukuphumula

Nonhle: You left me for a dick

Me: You would if you tasted how it felt like, we started here

Nonhle: La

Me: Hmm there's nothing he didn't do to me yayazi
sex addict

I hope this time whatever this is will pan out. Should
he pull this stunt again i am going to kill him.

Mzwakhe

I want more and more of her a big thank you to
whoever brought her around. The big guy up there
or my wild ancestors, thank you guys thank you.

Me: Wee Sethu indoda yakho ithini manje

Linda: Ncoooh shame awufuni ukulala esfubeni
sebabazi

Me: Ngizokuhlaba ngempama wena Lindani yezwa

They laugh i don't know if this whole time he has
been trying to annoy me.

Nonhle: Uphi kanti uMzwakhe nebhanoyi lakhe

Phindile: Ubanike futh loyo

She was resting on my back my man was itching to be inside her.

Nonhle: Uthe uThobani uyamazi unale ntswebu yalobhuti oseduze kwakho

Phindile: Usho nje yazi bayafana kodwa ke loyo

Me: Uzokhala

She laughs.

Me: uThobani usebanjezelwe yini manje

Phindile: Imani uphi vele lo esizengaye

They look at each other and laugh.

Phindile: uS ipho noLondie kodwa

Me: You going to miss me

Phindile: For ini sengiyintombi yakho yini

Me: Okay ke when you come back would be my girlfriend

Phindile: That depends

Me: On what

Phindile: Do i want to be your girlfriend

I laugh.

Me: You mine finish

Phindile

I am checked out if we don't leave now we going to

miss our flight and travel time. They decided to revive the party, i already had my bag and phone in my hand. I see Mzwakhe and make a run for it.

Mzwakhe: Ngizokuqhumisa ngempama yezwa

I laugh, i feel like they delaying for whatever reason but if i don't leave i'm going to be very angry.

Me: No we had enough now i need to go

He smiles.

Sakhile: Ngenze njan ke

Mzwakhe: Relax skhulu they big girls

Linda: Mommy

Mzwakhe picks me up and runs with me outside

they laugh.

Me: Put me down

My heart is pumping out of its chest. I don't know any of his friends except for Sakhile and Thobani.

Sakhile: Lindani skhulu

Linda: Noma ungabaleka naye ngizomthola

Mzwakhe: Udakiwe la uyanya ngamane kuliwe singazwani

They both screaming at each other laughing.

Mzwakhe: So ma this is Sakhile my best friend, brother and love of my life

Sakhile: I'm going to try and make sure he doesn't mess up, he is rough on the edges really rough

kodwa ngiyacela mommy

There is just something about the way he says mommy it's a huge turn on. I think its meant to be like that.

Sakhile: Yeah kulindwe wena cha awuhambi nami woza bo

He walks away.

Mzwakhe: Thank you for a wonderful night and celebrating my birthday with you

Me: Had you told me i would have something

Mzwakhe: No doubt about that

We kiss Seychelles here we come.

[06/06, 10:26] : 17

Mzwakhe

They have been asking me what is going, who is she, when are they meeting her. I have been ignoring, dodging and avoiding all their questions, let me deal with it before i bring her to this rubbish.

Sabelo: Nithi us khulu ukhechile

Linda: Akakwazi nokulala

Thabiso: Nkabinde called

Me: Finally something productive you guys have to say

Linda: No we still talking about

Me: Lindani mfethu yini

My phone rings finally i been waiting for her call.

Me: Wow like wow

Phindile: Us ungikhumbulile

Me: Bitch you were supposed to call me everyday

Phindile: No phones allowed

Me: I will come there and bust all of your ass

Phindile: How are you doing

Me: Better now you coming back

Phindile: No apparently someone Angel further booked the house for a week and now we waiting on a jet that's taking forever

Me: Its on its way properly stuck somewhere or refueling

Phindile: I'm ready to come home now

I laugh.

Me: Okay bye

Nonhle: Bye sexy

Me: Bye yellowbone

The jet should be on its way back now, i wonder what is the delay. The lift opens my baby Nozi runs to me, but sits composing herself. What did Thobani do this time.

Me: Uyenzi ingane yami wena

Thobani: Tell him what you did

Me: Sawubona nkosazane Thobani

Thobani: I acted like a parent tell him okay i will show you

He hands me his phone she emptied out her closet and was drawing on the walls Nozi girl why.

Me: Is that lipstick

Thobani: Yall baby my baby a lot, i love Nozi but dang girl. We as daddy spent a few days cleaning her mess, she folded her clothes cleaned the marks

on the wall

Sabelo: Ah Thobani

Me: She's a baby hawu come here my little princess

Her lips quiver i laugh and bring her to my chest she cries. Thobani is a monster but she did wrong.

Me: Angith ngeke us ayenza lento oyenzile

She nods. In no time she will be clingy with her daddy oh my poor baby, i give her a slab from our secret stash of chocolate. Thobani looks at me we laugh.

Phindile

A week trip who does that, that's pushing it but the other ladies had the luxury to and Thobani decided to pay extra for the vacation why.

Nonhle: Just how rich you people are

Olwethu: Another trip after this

We bonded so well with them except for Sindiswa. Her and i, i don't know i feel like i need to have a private conversation with her. It felt awkward could she be spiritual and we spiritual beings don't get is that it.

Sethu: Shopping spree for days

She kept telling me the whole time every time Mzwakhe's name came up. I should stay away from him. She kept coming at me sideways, and it felt like Mzwakhe and her possibly had a thing. Maybe she wants him which is confusing and disrespectful. Thobani is a very handsome man i don't understand what her problem is and i will tell Mzwakhe about this.

Nonhle: Wow

Sethu: I mean you could also be a part of the clique but Mzwakhe has a girlfriend

Sindi: Sethu nobody cares

Nonhle: You been saying that uyamfuna yini

Sethu: I have a man he loves and wouldn't cheat on me

Thobani has a woman he very much loves and it ain't you.

Sethu: I'm looking out for my fellow sister

Sister. We laugh.

Sethu: No hear me out i don't want you to get hurt. I'm just looking out for you that's all

Me: Honey i don't need anyone to look after me i can look out for myself

Sethu: Don't say i didn't warn

Sindi: I think i hear cars pulling up

Great i am glad to be leaving now and im going to exit out now before i smack her.

Mzwakhe

Thabiso: This is the longest i have been away from my wife

Out of the ten siblings he is the only one that is married obviously because he is the oldest.

Thabiso: Angiphinde ngivume

Sabelo: Sakhile uvar

Me: Khona la engimuthume khona

Sabelo: Thats why you bored

I am not bored i just don't want them asking me stupid questions.

Me: Angibhorekile ngizithulele angazi futh nifunani la, nonke mele nihambile qhamba kubuya uSakhile

Linda: Why

Me: Ngoba ngiyakuts hela Lindani ikhona inkinga

Linda: Skhulu

Sakhile

Imagine he said he didn't want me to leave, now he has sent me to go fetch them. He better pay me for this.

Me: So did you ladies have a good time

Olwethu: We hope this ain't the last one

Me: Mommy

She was very moody when she boarded the plane, i look at Nonhle she looks at Sethu. What has this peasant done now.

Nonhle: Oh gatsheni it was a great hearty trip. I think this is the best one we ever had

Phindile: Mmmm

Londie: Ngibonge nje kumngani wami omuhle ngabuye ngibe yini ngaphandle kwakho

Mzwakhe text me he may meet us at the airport. I text him no sometimes this boy can't control himself.

James: Okay now we can leave

Mzwakhe

I want those idiots not to have the slightest idea of who i am dating lol, im dating someone who Mzwakhe. I'm going to throw them of there track.

Siwe: Fancy seeing you here

Me: I know so i have a few things to do than i will come back to you

Philisiwe is just a fuck buddy no strings attached. Ay ugirl sometimes loses it and goes of our agreement.

Siwe: Fine

Me: Cool i will be back

[06/06, 10:26] : 18

Phindile

James finally contacted me. I needed a private place to be able to pass down the message from the ancestors. I went to my apartment i hear the door opening. I told him to just come in.

James: Nkosazane

Me: In here

They were very angry can they blame the guy.

Me: Yebo makhosi amakhulu.. Take your shoes of

I don't want to use this gift in a cultural way but his case is making me go that route.

Me: Don't worry you don't have to praise me or anything. So let's start by telling me what happened and how you got to this point

James: He was great friends with my son they almost did everything together. I was in financial strain that's when i met the boys father and everything changed. He needed protection and was to pay good money, i went there looking for a job. I became one of his bodyguard than later on his personal bodyguard. A lot transpired my son went to jail, when the boys realized he was spying on them for Andile

Me: Andile

James: Andile is a drug lord and a human trafficker, both him and Mzwakhe are the most feared men ever. When Andile found out i was still working for the family, he kidnapped my only family and trapped them in this magical pool. He used me to get intel on getting rid of the bhengu's once and for all and only than will i get my family

Me: He lied his not going to do that

He chuckles.

Me: See you have become a liability to him, your son wasn't supposed to get arrested. What i'm seeing here this man planted those drugs himself and blamed you and the boys for it. Hence why he doesn't want to see you

I feel his pain its too great.

James: I had a feeling it was him, but than again you don't spy on Mzwakhe Bhengu and get away with it

Me: You make him sound like a God

James: Mmm

Me: I'm going to help you and get them out, but it will take time that will solely depend on you. The

ancestors are very angry at what you did especially the same man you guarded with your life

He looks away wiping his tears.

Me: You love them don't you

James: More than anything in the world whatever it is i will do it

Me: For one stop crying you cannot be a weakness. I really need you to be really angry that way he won't see you coming

James: How will i do it

Me: There is a pink gem he carries with him all the time and you going to get it for me

James: I can do that

Me: Hold on its not easy as you think it is. Its an invincible gem, if it shines that means he is in danger or someone is working against him. I will explain later for now you still going to be betraying

the boys

He sighs.

Me: I need you to tell him there's cash in the house and you know how to get it and where specifically to go

James: What how the hell am i going to do that

Me: You have done it plenty of times, we going to get your stubborn son out of jail first

James: What do you mean it will depend on me

Me: Your actions will tell me if i should help you or not. Whatever you decide just know you will lose your family and Mzwakhe won't hesitate to kill you

We spend the time conversating.

Mzwakhe

There is something we don't see often James smiling, he just got back after disappearing to God knows where.

James: Wow it is tense in her

Me: You punk ass bitch where the fuck you been

I shout they have their guns out.

James: I was with Phindile

Me: You said you were going to the mall now you with phindile

James: So

Me: Are you the one selling us out James

James: Yes i am

Me: This is not a game

James: Unless i want to end up i a body bag

Me: Weird shit have been happening lately

James: And you think i James Zulu is the one

Ndu: Stop playing reverse psychology

James: I am not playing at anything if you feel i'm the culprit than take me out right now, i will even help you

He reaches for his gun and gives it to Sakhile.

Phindile

It felt awkward hugging Sindiswa touching her brought back the snake. That's one thing i don't like.

Voice: I promise i will behave

Me: When have you ever behaved

She smiles.

I lay my head on the table no no this can't be

happening.

Sindi: Drink this

Me: What did you do to me why did i feel something when i touched you

Sindi: Its okay.. Its okay

Me: Stop telling me its okay its not okay and you making me mad

Sindi: I wouldn't want that to happen but you need to calm down otherwise they going to be mad

I seriously want to punch her in the face. I close my eyes and exhale.

Sindi: See what happens when you calm down, i know what you are. Your an ancestral goddess an animal you feed on love. Both a blessing and a curse, you do things that no human can. You wish you knew what is going on with you but they not

giving you clear answers

Me: Sindiswa i can't

Sindi: Instead they bring terror and hardship to your life. Its not your fault you like this nobody understands it, but you in good hands it will get tricky and a lot to bare. I am here for you and to help you

Me: Its going to get worse

Sindi: Depending on how things happen around you i can't say. If good things happen than it will be a blessing

Me: Why me

Sindi: Those annoying ancestors will tell you

Me: Am i supposed to be with that man

Sindi: I can't tell you that they will

Me: Oh wow

I don't think i can handle this getting any worse than it already is.

Mzwakhe

I hate the fact you can't tell with my guys whether they telling the truth or not. But him i know he is lying.

James: Go ahead Ndlovu take your best shot oh wait let's make things more exciting

He gives his other gun to Thabiso.

James: I'm all yours

His phone rings.

James: Hello.. Yeah they want to kill me so i'm giving them the go ahead okay

He takes the gun from Sakhile and places it on my hand.

James: Don't ask questions just shoot me

Me: Man you testing me right now i might just

James: Go ahead ishayele mfana

I swear i saw a reflection of dad flashing through his face.

Me: Stand down

Ndu: What

Me: Stand down

James: Why you not killing me you don't trust your

instincts now

Me: Shut up

James: Have a good day

He storms of.

Sakhile: Your phone

James: Found what you were looking for. You satisfied are you going to send Ayanda to kill me

Sakhile: James

James: Fuck you i have had just about enough of you and your arrogant behavior. This disrespect towards me for heaven sakes i am older than you mother fuckers, yet you have the audacity to look down on me. I hope you do kill me and Phindile deals with you. I'm a human not some toy and definitely not your friend. How about we keep this relationship strictly professionally. Don't call me when my shift is over, don't call me when you do your shit, don't call me when shit hits the fan. Don't

call me for clean ups okay okay good

Did he just pop of on us.

Phindile

He wanted to see me i told him i was at Krispy Kreme. He enters the store and the stares he gets is enough to make me jealous.

Mzwakhe: I will pay

I grab my donuts he pays and we leave.

Mzwakhe: Hi

Me: Hi

Mzwakhe: They call me Mzwakhe bhengu uhlanyo

Me: Magumede

He laughs. He lifts up my chin and kiss me our lips
do the dirty dancing i moan in his lips.

Mzwakhe: Awusuka madoda lets go somewhere
private

Me: I'm not going with you to a hotel

He pulls my hand. We get to his car and i stop
walking.

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: Somebody was in the car

Mzwakhe: What

Me: They put some in the something

Mzwakhe: They what

Me: There's something in the car Mzwakhe
something in the car

Mzwakhe

I don't know what to do now im lost but i have to act cool.

Me: Phindile tell me what to do

She looks at me.

Me: Mama

Phindile: I'm okay lets go

Me: You sure

She gets in the car.

Me: Phindile

Phindile: Its fine something was in this car

Me: Do you like see everything

Phindile: I see what i'm supposed to see

Me: Wow... Khona bani lapho

Sakhile: "Everyone"

I don't want anyone knowing or finding out who she is.

Me: Mama k

Phindile: You not taking me to a hotel

Sakhile: "Ngibagxoshe"

Me: No i don't want them in my business

Sakhile: "Mommy"

Phindile: Hey

Me: No matter where i take her they going to find me

Phindile: We can go to my place

Me: Ngiyaphi kini

Phindile: I have my own house e you know just
throwing it out there

That could work.

Phindile

We get to my place and he is amazed.

Mzwakhe: Unedladla elinswempu kanje

Me: Before all this craziness i had my own life

Mzwakhe: Nice mamela ay ukuth angithandi ufike
edladleni

Me: Are you a gangster

Mzwakhe: What me yes i am

We laugh.

Phindile: Ulwimi lakho is even though ukhuluma
is Zulu you have that street lingo

He laughs.

Me: Well relax make yourself at home and i will fix
something

He grabs my arm picks me up and places me on the
island. He rips my shirt off and suck on my breast.
Hey that shirt was really expensive.

[06/06, 10:26] : 19

Sakhile

All i have is his name enough to do a background
check. I'm going to do this privately without the

crew knowing.

Me: I blame you Ndumis o

Ndu: Fuck you

Me: Yeah if you hadn't put doubt in Mzwakhe's mind none of this would be happening

Ndu: Mxm

The lift opens.

Nka: Haibo nimenzeni uJ ames. He didn't smile at me he was like good day sir nyinyi wah clear. He was patting me down i felt violated and i left my gun, i will get it back once i leave. It was Mzwakhe right

We look at Ndumis o and laugh.

Me: Lets not bother him let him do his job and hope

he will come around

Thabiso: Don't you guys need him for the job we about to do

Me: Ey awukahle

Thabiso: Uphi vele umngani wakho Thobani

Thobani: Haibo ngimazelaph

I laugh.

Me: Skhulu

We fistbump.

Thobani: Hawe ngimazelaph

Phindile

I feel my spirit just spiraling out of control can't they

just let me be happy. I will do whatever they want
please just a piece of mind.

Mzwakhe: This is good

Me: Mmm

Mzwakhe: Everything okay

I zone out. I slept with him the whole night why are
they acting like this, if things are supposed to go
this way and not their own way than let things be.
These ancestors must stop interfering they must
give me a break.

I feel a stinging pinch under my arm.

Me: Ouch what you do that for

Mzwakhe: Undwazile nje ngenze njan

Me: Oh

Mzwakhe: Does that happen often

Me: Yeah this one time Nonhle slapped well actually it was you slapping me in a vision

Mzwakhe: Aw nkosi yami ngavuka uNgcolosi imbala azongitatabuna

Me: Ngiyingane yedlozi ucabangani

Mzwakhe: Girl you scaring me you might chase me away ah ah ngiyadlala hawu

He kisses me.

Mzwakhe

Sakhile called me do these people understand i am dating now. Miraculously he found interesting information about James.

Me: Sakhile couldn't this wait

Sakhile: It says here he worked with terminator

Me: What

Sakhile: Trusted him a lot he went nowhere without James. He decided to stay with family after he disappeared into thin air, one daughter one son and a wife. You will never believe who

Me: Who

Phindile: Mzwakhe

Me: Yabona wena didi

Sakhile: You sneaky bitch okay so mpilwenhle Zulu

Me: Ubani loyo

Sakhile: Yena yedwa

Who is this mpilo now she looks at me.

Me: The same mpilo who was spying on me conspiring against me noAndile

Sakhile: Boom

Me: There's something fishy here

Sakhile: You think if i dig more we not going to like the outcome

Me: And i'm not prepared to kill J ames ngiyajola manje

She gets up and goes to the bathroom.

Me: Lets give him the benefit of the doubt

Sakhile: Zwakala jampass

Me: Ay

Sakhile: Oho

Me: Get everyone out and i will come

Sakhile: Mxm udakiwe kanti ngibambe ikhandlela la uyanya boss

Me: Ngizohlala ke ne mama

She comes out sneezing.

Sakhile: I will keep them distracted haibo yini

Me: Uwena naleyomngodoyi

Phindile: Ahhh haibo

Me: Sakhile bye

Sakhile: Sho

Me: Everything okay

Phindile: Yeah stop investing James

Sakhile

I have no idea where he is and i can't track him down because it will alert everyone. I just received a text from him, i must drop investigating James.

Linda: Skhulu manje lentwana ivar

Me: Angicavi nex skhulu

Linda: Imama leliya

Me: Uzonidalela mase kuthanda yena

Linda: Oh

Thobani: Mus ani ukuthanda izindaba kanje

Me: Yewena ngifuna ukuringa nawe

Thobani: Kwenze njan

Me: Sethu maybe have possibly argued with phindile and i'm damn sure she has told Mzwakhe

Thobani: Arguing about what now i don't have the energy to go there with him

Me: I'm not sure but whatever it was she was livid the whole flight was intense

He rolls his eyes.

Phindile

Happy is an understatement he is exactly what i need to get through life.

Mzwakhe: Thank you

Me: Ujabulis a mina vele noma

Mzwakhe: I don't eat baby although i should because of my heart

Me: That scar

Mzwakhe: They have cut me so many times that they tired of it, i had major heart problems

Me: Well now you have me and your heart will never hurt again

He kisses my forehead.

Mzwakhe: Tell me about Seychelles

Me: It was gorgeous, blue, sandy and all kinds of Amazing

Mzwakhe: You ladies had fun

Me: Most of the time

Mzwakhe: What happened

Me: Argh Sethu

Mzwakhe: Wenzeni

Me: The whole time your name came up. Mzwakhe has a girlfriend oh his this and that, i'm saving you from a heartbreak. To a point where everyone got fed, Sindiswa was like nobody cares about that

Mzwakhe: She said that

Me: And a whole bunch of other nonsense. We thought perhaps she has a crush on you

Mzwakhe: Uke wangibona Phindile, iskeem samsona

Me: Exactly Thobani is very handsome now she said i'm not your type and that meke nje intombi yakho yangithola

Mzwakhe: Ay cha bo waze wangijwayela kabi

Me: Do you have a girlfriend

Mzwakhe: Not a girlfriend someone i can't get rid of

Voice: She is part of your journey nkosazane

Me: Okay

Mzwakhe: You not mad

Me: Don't let the bitch think she can disrespect me i am not the one

He pins me down kissing my neck.

Me: Mmmm

[06/06, 10:27] : 20

Mzwakhe

Who does Sethu think she is. This is why i don't want anyone in my business.

Sakhile: You okay

Me: I'm only here for a few minutes than i leave

Sakhile: Okay

Me: Wena ongits'hela uxakwe yini ezindabeni zami

Sakhile: Skhulu

Me: Awuthule

Sethu: I'm sorry

Me: Who the fuck do you think you are running your mouth about me

Thobani: Mzwakhe

Sethu: I don't know what you talking about

Me: Ini lalela la wena Sethu ndini yezwa awungazi angikwazi. Angazi uxhuma uxhasaphi ezindabeni zami, ngiphinde ngizwe ukhuluma ngami noma ngegama lami. Ngizokwenza doti phambi kwalendoda nyana yakho, ungalinge ungixhaphela ningijwayela amasimba nina aningazi kahle

I head to my room... I change and walkout.

Me: Weyimfene ningiphumele emzini wami angeke ngijwayelwe inina fokof

Sakhile

We laugh.

Linda: Bafethu nimenzani uMzwakhe

Sethu was shaking hovering over her man.

Me: Mommy kanti kwenzakaleni

Thabiso: Olwethu khuluma hawu

Olwethu: Ay Seth ibats hele ukuth utheni

Me: Okay if no one wants to talk i'm going to play
the recording

Olwethu: Utshele uPhindile

She laughs.

Olwethu: She felt the need to warn her about Mzwakhe, he has a girlfriend they love each other. She told her to be careful and don't think she is Mzwakhe's type

Me: That's not your business

Thabiso: Uhlanganaph ngempela nento enziwa uMzwakhe ngoba phela nangu umuntu wakho ubabwengane yakho

Me: Nxi you rubbish

Linda: Hlampe akuyona nangane yakhe nje

Thobani: Ah ah yabonake ingane yami manje ingenaph

Me: Unenhlanhla angiyona intombazane into ebengizokuvithiza yona

Linda: You shidi

Thobani: Okay that's enough excitement for the day

Mzwakhe and Pearl ain't even dating. If demon was a person it would be her. I so wish I can slap her,

nothing is going to come between Mzwakhe and phindile.

Linda: Iyobonana bafethu

Ndu: Ay miss Thobani

Me: I so wish i can punch her

I grab my things and leave with them.

Phindile

It is so cold in here i swear i'm going to die of hyperthermia. The foggy mist isn't doing any justice, but i seem to always know my way around here. The mist clears now i'm in some forest i'm walking holding myself. This is the point where the water and snake come slithering and gushing, wanting to take me. I try to speak but nothing comes out, i look around it is dark what is this place... Oh here it goes i look to my left the water is coming in full force, gushing and splashing i look to my right the snake

is slithering very fast. It lifts up its body and snatches me.

I scream and hit my head against something. Down i go banging my head really bad.

Mzwakhe

I was mad as hell the only thing i wanted was Phindile. I enter her house and find her unconscious, with blood on her forehead.

Me: Phindile.. Phindile mama Phindile

Phindile: Hm mm

Me: Oh my thank God you alive

She cries.

Me: What

Phindile: I hit my head

Me: I see that my love i'm sorry

Thato: Skhulu

Me: Find me and get here keep your mouth shut and don't use the monitors

Thato: W

I hung up.

Phindile: Am i dead

Me: No baby not yet

Phindile: Mzwakhe hasn't left me

I chuckle i will forever be by your side baby.

James

I hated every single minute of this but Phindile

look's like a trustworthy person. She helped saving Nhlakanipho from getting his ass busted, i have no doubt not to trust her.

Andile: You never call me

Me: Things changed

Andile: Excuse me

Me: There's big bags of cash stashed in Mzwakhe's room from gigs he made. He can't cash in because his missing a few bags in that bag is a phone worth destroying him forever

Andile: Is this a set up are setting me up James have you forgotten

Me: I will tell you when to move in and how to open it if your idiots mess up hmm

I get up and leave my heart is closing in on me.
How much longer do i need to continue doing this, i just want my family back.

Sabelo: You setting him up again

Me: I would shut up if were you

Sabelo: Careful now James i got nothing to lose you on the other

I laugh, i laugh really hard who does he think he is.
Does he know me.

Me: Your funny wow i needed that

Phindile

I fully regained consciousness and Dr Mkhize was covering up my wound.

Thato: Okay you going to feel a little bit of pinching

Me: Mmm. Ouch!

Mzwakhe: Thato man

Thato: And done

Me: Your mean

Thato: It will heal in a few days

Me: Thank you

My phone rings.

Me: Hello

Mxo: Haibo uyakhala yini

Me: Ngishayekile and kubuhlungu

Mxo: Ncoooh in two weeks i will be back cela ungilungis ela iyinto zami

Me: Ngizokubulala njalo

Mxo: Awu ngiyabuya ngempela

Me: Okay ngizokhuluma no ma ouch can you be a little bit gentle.. Okay bye

The ancestors come out to play a very strong male comes through.

Me: "Mkhize"

Thato: Mommy

Me: "Yindab ningangenzelanga ums ebenzi ubusy no Mommy abangathi shu huh umane yena huh mommy mommy"

He looks at me confused than remembers who i am.

Me: "Makube njalo mfana" ouch

Thato: Then i get a reading wow

Me: I fucking hate this

Mzwakhe

My girlfriend is something else guys i am scared of her at the same time ecstatic to be with her. She

fills the void in my heart no other woman can and excites my balls literally.

Me: You look out of it

Phindile: Benefits of being spiritual

Me: Okay now

Phindile: I'm really sorry this is also too much for me, this journey has been hard. I would understand if you leave me but that will break my heart

Tears fall down her cheek does she realize she is breaking my heart.

Me: You manipulating me with your tears now, hey i'm not leaving you no do i want to. Violets are blue roses are red i know you happy i'm with you

We laugh, she lays her head on my chest nothing beats this feeling.

Me: Ngizohlala nawe la ungakhali phela

Phindile: Okay

We kiss and one thing leads to another.

[06/06, 10:28] : 21

Phindile

"Gone home see you later" the note reads. What if he left me again wouldn't be the first time he did, i grab my phone and call Nonhle.

Nonhle: Hey pretty lady

Me: He left me again

Nonhle: What

Me: Gone home see you later

Nonhle: Are you for real

Me: He didn't tell me nor bother to wake me up and say i'm gone or a text i hope you okay i'm mad busy

Nonhle: The dick driving you crazy already

Me: You would if you tasted it

She laughs.

Me: Plus i'm hurt

Nonhle: What is it now

Me: I banged my head really bad and i can't be on my own, what if my heart stops or i zone out and nobody is here to wake me up

Nonhle: Phindile calm down he is coming back

Me: I shouldn't have called you i knew you were going to take his side. Argh you no use to me

Nonhle: Girl i will smack you

Me: What am i supposed to do with myself the whole day

Nonhle: He told you nje he is coming back

Me: He wrote later, later could mean a week, months years

Nonhle: You sound ridiculous

Whatever.

Me: How are things going with you and Samkelo

Nonhle: I don't want to talk about Samkelo

Me: Nonhle you that

Nonhle: J ust let me handle my own if it gets tough i know what to do

I sigh.

Me: Okay

I have to go home now. I won't be stuck in my house by myself not with these wild ancestors, anything can happen i'm a danger to myself.

Mzwakhe

He laughed at me hard i have business to take care of what is wrong with leaving a note.

Sakhile: I am not letting you ruin this what did you leave with the note

Me: Nothing

Sakhile: You can't just leave a note with nothing hanging out like that. Leave a flower, money, breakfast

Me: Argh

Thobani: Sengikhona

Me: Lindani

Thobani: How will this work without James

Me: We good don't worry about James

Sabelo: Sorry i'm late i just found a cool routes

Me: See we don't need James

Sabelo: Anyone ever been here its very quiet with very little movement

Me: Anikhulume naye mele ngihambe

Sabelo: Buy those things

Me: Yeah whatever

Nonhle Sibiya

I am Nonhle Sibiya the last born in the family. I have four other siblings, life wasn't always easy on me. I was the only girl out of four boys, left home to pursue my dreams but in the end life got to me and taught me a very painful lesson.

Me: Sibiya sawubona

Caller: Yellowbone

There's only one person who calls me like that.

Me: Mzwakhe

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Angazi kanjan ngonephi kodwa cela usizo lwakho. Bengifuna ukucava uqueen uzishaya ngani, yonke nje le nonsense yenu

I laugh oh no he didn't.

Mzwakhe: Ngempela mommy

Me: Well she is a big fan of chocolate khona esidayisa lo awuthanda impela, ibhokisi elibovu

Mzwakhe: Yah ungakhohlwa amahlamvu enu

Me: Wow bra wow hydrangeas are her favorite

flowers

Mzwakhe: Weee ngizozicavaphi manje lezozinto
eish san

Me: I will text you what they look like, and don't
forget the way to a woman's heart forgiving is food
lots and lots of food. A sucker for wings, ribs
anything except for seafood no fish no nothing

Mzwakhe: Ngoba ngibona uflying fish nje mina la

Me: She's allergic

Mzwakhe: Okay mommy ta

He hungs up i laugh than text him and what he
should buy.

Sam: What you laughing at

My mood drops instantly i had hoped he was going
to be my forever, but he turned out to be the worst
nightmare out of all his monster brothers. I wonder

what Mzwakhe would say if he found out Sabelo is the brother of his arch enemy. Andile and Mzwakhe are sworn enemies when they fight its war and complete chaos.

Me: Phindile

Sam: You didn't tell her

Me: We talking about her boyfriend

Sam: I'm going out don't do something i wouldn't do

One day i'm going to get out of this hell hole and that will be the best day of my life. Hopefully this will cheer Phindile up.

Mzwakhe

I couldn't find the stupid hydrangeas. I ordered them they will arrive any time from now, i did get the box of chocolate and some other things. Who buys chocolate for hundred rand that's a waste of money.

I lay the things on the island and head to her room.

Me: Uyaph

Phindile: Home

Me: I left a very important meeting to come and be with you and you telling me your going home

Phindile: Yeap

I'm getting angry i don't know you and she's on her phone i snatch it from her.

Phindile: You left

Me: Mama i wrote a note this time

Phindile: Call and say you okay text me find out if i'm up

Me: Okay you know what i don't have time for your stupid tantrums, i'm going to go shower. Usungaya ekhishini ukubeka iyintozakho

Really are all females like this or is her acting ridiculous. I dare her to leave and she will know me.

Thabiso Bhengu

I'm Thabiso Bhengu the eldest brother. I got nine other siblings only one married to my long time partner, sweetheart Olwethu Bhengu nothing interesting about me other than being crazy. I held this family and crew for a very long time, it was time for me to hand over the ropes to Mzwakhe. He seems to be handling it like a pro i sometimes don't agree with how he works, but he always gets the job done and makes sure his family is protected before anything else.

The last born and his partner had something to talk to me about.

Lindo: Sindiswa are you sure

Sindi: Lindokuhle Bhengu i am positive

Me: Ningaxabani phela phambi kwami

They sigh.

Me: You going to tell me what's going on

Lindo: Inkosazane ifikile

I stand on my feet.

Me: Nithi kunjani

Sindi: She's here finally

Me: How sure are you about this yall said it could take forever

Sindi: But she's here now

Lindo: I have to talk to you about this

Sindi: She can only reveal herself once she feels

Me: Loved are you kidding me these boys know nothing about love

Lindo: I'm going disappear for a while i have to make sure we found her. No matter what happens i will always have to take her side

Me: Is that why you back

Lindo: Thabiso kuningi okuzokwenzeka uze la ukuzolungisa izinto ezenziwa ugogo, mele senze isiqinisekiso ukuthi sihlezi simphatha kahle simnakekela

Me: Yaqala inkathazo madoda kodwa ngath seniyazi nje

They look at each other and smile.

Sindi: He is very happy with the chosen one they just need to bond a little more

Me: I hope it don't choose Mzwakhe that boy will destroy everything and it will destroy us

Sindi: She Thabiso she

I must show them what it means to love a human being especially the other gender, because these fools are definitely going to make a mess.

Sakhile

I don't have answers for the the questions they asking me. I know who he is with but i have no idea where they are, Thabiso comes barging in ready to punch someone.

Thabiso: You going to do this job without Mzwakhe

Me: We more than capable of doing it

Thabiso: You maybe these mother fuckers i don't think so

Thobani: Thabiso

Me: Have a little faith

Thabiso: I don't fuck with that and you not going to test me so i suggest you call your boy right now

Me: But

Thabiso: Mfonele njengamanje

Me: Yoh

I call him.

Me: His not answering okay

Voice: Mzwakhe's phone hello

Me: Mommy

Phindile: Sakhile oh hey

Me: Is that bitch there

Phindile: He is showering oh Sakhile is calling you sorry for answering your phone

Mzwakhe: You can answer the phone anytime

Sakhile what do you want

I put the phone on speaker.

Me: Eb baba ubhuti wakho uvutha umlilo ukufuna la nou

Mzwakhe: Angithandi

Thabiso: Angizwa yewena ungazongidakelwa yezwa uzolandwa imina lapho angeke kube mnandi

Mzwakhe: You more than welcome to bitch and see what i will do to you. Lalelani la ningalinge ningiphaphele niyangizwa, vala ifoni Phindile

Phindile: But

Mzwakhe: Njengamanje

The call disconnects everybody heard for themselves.

Sabelo: Ubani uPhindile

Thobani: Nobody you need to worry yourself about

I laugh him and Thobani don't really get along
there's a list of people Thobani doesn't like.

Me: Okay lets look at these routes Thabiso calm
down we got everything

Thabiso: Hamba mtaka bhengu

He claps once and leaves we laugh.

[06/06, 10:28] : 22

Mzwakhe

These people are so disrespectful especially
Thabiso the biggest hypocrite of them all.

Me: Ikuphi inkinga yakho

He ignores me.

Me: Washolani ukuth angiphathe mawuzoqhubeka
uziphathise okwes febe

Thabiso: Angizwa

Me: Ungizwe kahle lalela mawunenkinga ngendlela
engenza izinto ngayo. Wamukelekile ukuphatha
kodwa ungalinge ucabange, ukuth uzongits hela
ukuth ngenzeni, ngenzini yezwa angizuphathwa
uwena ungangijwayeli kabi. This is my crew and i
will do whatever, whenever and however the fuck i
want to do okay

Thabiso: Get out of my house

Me: With pleasure

He is so impossible sometimes i wish i was the
eldest, i get in my car.

Me: Where you at okay i'm coming

Phindile

He text me he ain't coming back they requesting his presence. Its going to be a long night blah blah blah. I feel like he is lying to me and my gut feeling is never wrong, i can't stay here by myself so i uber back home. I am sure they miss me and can't wait for me to tell them all.

....

An hour later i arrive home yeah i wanted to be far away from them, and make it almost impossible for them to visit me. Because i am far away and you can only travel by car, i enter and met with the biggest surprise of my life.

Me: Sengiyazisola nokuth ngibuyelani

He smiles.

Mxo: Good to see you too little sister

Me: Ubuyelani

Mxo: Aw

Me: Uthe two weeks

We laugh he gets up and hugs me ah my favorite brother is back i missed him so much.

Mxo: Unjan kodwa

Me: Better now that you here

Mzwakhe

I find them drinking really they made such a fuss about me not paying attention, now they drowning in liquor. I left my woman for this shit.

Me: Sakhile

Sakhile: Skhulu aw ulana bengith

Me: Ubuthini

Sakhile: Ay no hade bafo

Me: Sengikhona khulumani bathula abantu he he kif
kif uMzwakhe kwaso kwacima amalahle zithini
khulumani phela

I head upstairs.

Sakhile: Skhulu

Me: This is what you called me for

Sakhile: We thought you with your girlfriend ah ah
Thabiso is the one okay yeah so

Me: Ungalinge uzixabanise nami

Sakhile: Aw skhulu ngath kuyimi engifuna wena
noMommy niyiphushe lento khambani

Me: Ay no ziyakhipha

Sakhile: I don't trust this sudden interest with Sabelo

Me: I don't either so we come up with a plan b that only you and i know

Sakhile: James

Me: Don't worry about it

Sakhile: Okay so i will see you when i see you go back to imama

I shake my head ah i think i will see her tomorrow.

Phindile

Mxolisi and i went to fetch his kids they were so happy to see me. I don't know why he didn't just come with them one time.

Mvelo: Aunty sohamba nawe namhlanje

Me: Hmm siyahamba namhlanje mj

He smiles.

Lizeka: I think this will be enough

Me: Aw lizeka its just for the weekend

Lizeka: This one is a wildcat this messes up a lot trust me you going to need this my love. Okay boys go put these in daddy's care

They run of excited.

Mxo: Mvelo

Mvelo: Sorry daddy

I will also wait in the car they might want to have some good good. I wonder what Mzwakhe is doing i call him it goes to voicemail, i call him again voicemail. I call Nonhle instead.

James

An unexpected visitor showed up i let him through.
He looks exhausted whatever he got to say i can't
do it, he pours himself a drink.

Mzwakhe: I need you

Me: I thought i said

Mzwakhe: James please i can't do this without you

Me: The baddest in the game scared

He pulls out his gun.

Mzwakhe: I won't ask you again you punk so far we
don't know what's going on with you. You not
saying anything as far as the respect part yes
maybe but

Me: I will talk to some people if they agree than only

will i help you.. Goodbye Mzwakhe

His father was just like this impulsive and arrogant. He leaves banging the door i laugh once my family is out, i'm going to teach that Andile a very hard lesson he won't forget.

[06/06, 10:28] : 23

Two weeks later

Phindile

I haven't heard anything from Mzwakhe in a while, but i have heard of multiple robberies. He hasn't texted me nor called yet i have been blowing up his phone like a mad person.

Mxo: Aw izinja madoda

Nonhle: Haibo ngiyaphupha yini Mxolis i

Mxo: Sawubona muntu wami

Nonhle: Hee no wonder izinto zimnandi kanje and than wena sanbona endlini

Mxo: Does she have a boyfriend

Nonhle: I don't know do you have a boyfriend

Me: Its been two weeks and i haven't heard a single thing

Nonhle: Maybe he is busy

Me: Is this being busy

She takes my phone.

Me: I won't be made a fool Nonhle

Nonhle: Why you crying

Me: Nonhle

Nonhle: Okay listen i'm not here for that ziyawa ngaphesheya namhlanje and siphakathi hlampe uzombona

He promised me he is not going anywhere and he broke his word.

Sakhile

Nkabinde amongst others were happy with what we did and our bank balances are doing a vosho.

Ndu: A toast to this guy Mr crazy Mzwakhe ay man

He downs his drink in one go he hasn't been happy lately. I haven't asked what is wrong, things can not go wrong so soon.

Me: Mzwakhe you okay

Mzwakhe: Why wouldn't i be

He pours another shot and gulps it down.

Me: You been moody nje

Mzwakhe: Okay emva kwanamhlanje cela ningiphumele emzini wami anginiceli futh

He grabs the bottle and heads upstairs, i follow him.

Me: Skhulu

Mzwakhe: That hoe ngithi ngims haya ngo surprise ngifica umuntu umuncana nomunye umjita, ey ngezwa inhliziyo inyokoza

Me: Umbuzile noma ukhethe ukumziba

Mzwakhe: Ngithi ngikwenzelani lokho umuntu engijwayela kabi

Me: Uyazizwa ukuth uthini

Mzwakhe: Hlampe nje ngizombona namhlanje, ngizoyis haya leyangane

Me: Wee ngath ungazisola yezwa nxi you bulls hit

I can't change his mind or make him see reason, he already made up his mind and decided she is guilty.

Thobani

Event time i love throwing parties for the people. They show up dance, drink and have lots and lots of fun

Me: Everything is ready

Noxy: Omama babhizi ekhis hini yonkinto ihamba kahle

I get a surprise visit from my babies.

Me: Mxolisi

Mxo: Wola lapho

Nonhle: Hello hello sanbona

Me: Ufike nini

Mxo: Been two weeks now

Me: And this bitch didn't tell me

Mxo: Bamghostile

He laughs.

Nonhle: Mxolisi no

Mxo: What its the truth

Me: Ngiyasho nje izinto zimnandi kanje yall coming tonight

Nonhle: Cha

She should not let Mzwakhe get to her like this. I am not enjoying this Phindile it looks like she is far far away.

Me: Phindile

Phindile: Hey

Me: Yindab

Phindile: Nothing its okay

Me: Okay

I let it go because if i continue being persistent, she is really going to pop of on me. Already she looks like she wants to hurt something.

Mxo: Besenginikhumbule bafethu ey manje ums ebenzi, buka nje umuntu uzoshaya ama get down

Me: Ay ay Mxolisi uzongangeni ukhuluma ulwabis hi

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

I received each and every one of her messages.

Some were insults, some where insults and some were just silent. Thinking about her and another man just makes me sick to my stomach.

Sethu: Did you see this post

She shows me a picture of phindile and the same dude i saw her sucking faces with.

Sethu: My timing may have been wrong but i was right she is not the one for you

Me: Shut your mouth

You don't do me like that even if our relationship is still new and fresh, she doesn't have the right to be entertaining other men. We rather not be together than have her be touchy feely with another man, oh hell no. I head to my room and text Siwe im coming over.

Phindile

Mxo: Usungconoke manje

Me: Obviously i feel better with you guys around

Mxo: That's what i want to hear

I was feeling very emotional but my brother and Nonhle around was comforting.

Nonhle: Ubonile uSethu utheni

Me: That girl is loco for reals i got no time to entertain he

Nonhle: Ngihalela ukums haya ngempama

Me: Mase uyaboshwa

Nonhle: Kade ngagcina ukulwa futh

She laughs than looks at me.

Nonhle: Babes you don't think he is ignoring you because of this

Me: He is mentally unstable i wouldn't put it pass him he is crazy if thats the case

Nonhle: Aw mngani wami

She laughs, Mxolisi's scoff that would be really ridiculous of him. He is my big brother for God's sake.

Sakhile

It was such a vibe already demon pearl is here you know Mzwakhe i just can't l. I don't understand why he had to bring her, i might have to leave early how can you enjoy yourself when she's around.

Pearl: Uhm it looks like i have to go

Oh thank God.

Mzwakhe: Want me to

Pearl: No you have fun i will see you later

Good riddance to bad rubbish.

Linda: Thobani loya mommy uphi

Thobani: Akezi

Mzwakhe: Ubusy uyafeba

Me: Yazi ngithe uzozis ola

Thobani: Uxakwe yini wena

Mzwakhe: Thank you oh and she's paying right

Thobani: You asking me or telling me

Mzwakhe: Fede abanye abanankinga yena

Thobani: I want her to make you sweat your balls
you going to regret this

Mzwakhe: Loyalty Thobani loyalty that's all i'm asking

I look up and a group of people walk in, amongst them Phindile holding another man's hand.

Me: Thobani

Mzwakhe: Angith uyabona

Oh he is definitely charging her the fuck is she doing.

Phindile

We arrive and the dynamics have changed. We stopped receiving the five star treatment, no is paying attention to us this is ridiculous. I get up i need to find out what is going on. Thobani stops me on my tracks.

Thobani: Eish mommy iyakhala lendoda

Me: What is going on

Thobani: I gotta treat you like the rest of them and let you pay

Me: I'm sorry what

Thobani: I don't know what is going on maybe you can tell me

I remove his hand off me.

Thobani: Mommy

Me: If thats what you want than so be it

I head over to our table Mxolisi hugs me from behind and we walk to our table.

Mxo: Yini inkinga

Me: We can go to coco's i don't have a problem

Nonhle: How i told Samkelo that i will be here

Me: uThobani uthe angazi ubani mele singanakwa sikhokhe futh

Nonhle: Aw

Mxo: Yini manje uThobani

Sakhile and Lindani invite themselves to our table.

Sakhile: Mommy

Linda: Awu muntu wami usuyangifela njalo ngikufuna kanje

Mxo: Uthini

Sakhile: Uyenze lani lento yazi ukhawathisa ubra wami ubani le bhari le

Mxolisi let's go of me i stop him.

Mxo: Gcino let go of me

Me: They not worth it

Nonhle: Why don't you go back to your table and just leave us alone

Linda: Sifuna ukwazi ubani lo

I look at him.

Nonhle: Ubhuti omdala kaPhindile

They look at each other and laugh.

Sakhile: No wait stop laughing they serious

Me: Please go

Mzwakhe

Why would she do this to me it doesn't look like they leaving and she has on a short dress. A bunch of broke ugly boys have joined their table, i'm going to

fuck somebody up.

Ntando: Bengathi niyosusa uchuku laphaya

Linda: Ay simangalile

Sakhile: Basiqeda amandla

Thabiso: Uthi ubani ubhuti ndini

They look at each other and laugh.

Linda: Ay angingene ndawo mina vele angazi
nokuth uwubani lo sisi

He laughs.

Linda: Skhulu

Now he is hovering over yellowbone who is this guy,

i want to knock his ugly face out.

Thobani: Nonhle

Nonhle: Ay ay

Thobani: Nonhle mfethu

Nonhle: I don't care about what you have to say you made your bed

Man: Ubani kanti lendoda ejola noSis wami

I choke on my drink sis wami.

Him: Cha ngoba imuzibe utwo weeks wonke iphinde iyamngqabela ajabule no ubani lo emele ngimhliphize fast. Ay angis athandi angis athandi ngo Sisi wami

Nonhle: Mxolis i wait

She looks at me than raises her hands at me. Sister.

Sakhile

I did say he was going to regret it now look. He accused her without facts and i can't believe i was dumb enough to fall for it. If she is her brother noxy will know she was serving us.

Me: Eh noxy

Noxy: Yes darling

Me: Ubani loya bhuti

Noxy: Who

Lindani pulls her hand.

Me: That guy

Noxy: Oh Mxolisi ubhuti omdala ka Phindile

Lindani cracks in laughter.

Me: Awukahle

Thabiso: Ubhuti wakhe

Noxy: Boys enjoy

If he allowed me to do a background check he would she has a brother. They hit the dance floor yeah you won't be able to tell they brother and sister.

Phindile

Can Mxolis i visit all the time our relationship is beyond amazing. We love each other hard and we protect each other hard, when he is around i'm free spirited. He brings out the baby in me we naughty together, we drink together nobody can come between us not even his wife.

Thobani interjects himself between us separating me from my brother.

Thobani: Bengangizonda bonke kodwa ay wena

He pulls me away from the crowd.

Mxo: We Thobani wena

Thobani: Ngimi la

Me: Let go of me

Thobani: No listen now i get it he thought he was your boyfriend or something. No one ever knows what's going on in his head, please mommy ungayenzi lento ungiphatha kabuhlungu

He is still my friend even though he did me wrong but our friendship is that valuable.

Mzwakhe

I can admit to my wrongs no wait i can't. I

misinterpreted the whole situation, i was filled with anger i missed her so much and wanted to surprise her. I can't believe i mistaken her brother for a boyfriend wow Mzwakhe your an idiot.

Thabiso: Ngath uyayis hubisa lobhuti ndini wakhe

Me: They definitely know and respect him

The chisanyama was on fire people dancing on tables i never seen anything like this in my life. Thanks to my boys and her brother no man comes close to her.

Thabiso: Mzwakhe hamba phela

Me: Thabiso

Thabiso: No Mzwakhe go and apologize you were wrong and don't use your dick as a getaway respect her

I sigh. They pass by this side yellowbone is now wasted a man vigorously pulls her, she screams.

Mxo: Yewena didi

Him: Mxolisi

Mxo: Nxi nyolisi wokunuka wenzani Samkelo

Samkelo: Oh thank God its you

Mxo: Ahh all you bitches are lucky i'm drunk

I don't like the look on her face she looks at me than looks down okay i'm shutting this down right now. I grab her paying no attention to this this bitch.

[06/06, 10:29] : 23

Phindile

I chose not to get involved because i do a dead body is coming out. She has always told me not to be in her business, when she needs me she will call

me. I don't care if they scream at me or accuse me of being a bad friend, they won't be around when she's gone back to him and he whispers sweet nothings and i'm to blame.

My heart bleeds for Nonhle i don't understand why she's not trusting me. Could she be afraid telling me Samkelo is abusing her in some way, will lead to me taking drastic measures. I don't honestly.

Me: Ukungithethisa kwenu kwenza muphi umehluko

Mxolisi: Ubest friend wakho

Me: Manje

Mzwakhe: Akekho umuntu wesifazane omele
ahlukunyezwe kanje

Me: Oh you a fine one to talk

Mzwakhe: Phela asijoli ngeke uqhathanise izinto
ezingafani

Me: Vele uthule ngoba inyongo yodwa le

oyikhulumayo

Mzwakhe: Ungakhulumi nami kanjalo

Me: I will talk to you however the fuck i want so
back off all

She gets up smiling wiping her face.

Nonhle: You know he is going to punish you right

Me: I don't care yazi anginendaba us engenza noma
yini uzikhiphile nje kumina and you know whats
funny. I'm going to ignore all the red flags and run
back to him

She laughs.

Nonhle: You guys are my favorite couple

Me: So we going home or its already pass my bed
time

Nonhle: And no one injured up top

Me: Mxo

Mxo: Wahlezi uthi Mxo thani bhuti Mxo wena kade ngabona lento yakho yokungithatha kancane

Me: You waiting for someone

Mxo: Umawezingane zami

Me: Uma uzosixosha yezwa

We laugh.

Nonhle: Family meeting

Mxo: Engathi seniphuza njalo khona ekumele ngikusho aw

Me: Once washo njalo

Mxo: Iphelile indaba no more drinking no more partying

Me: We should hit the club one of these days before you leave

Mzwakhe looks at me like the fuck you are.

Mxo: Dad being in my ear i don't think so umfakelile khona imali

Me: Uwena nje Mxo ebekumele umnike

He laughs.

Me: Yayizwa lento edlalayo usefikile uMla

Mxo: Leloqonti

Me: uMla udlala mekukhona mina ubuze unombani bazokutshele

He is bumping his head to the beat and smiling with his phone.

Nonhle: Phindile

Me: Nonhle ongiyeka

Nonhle: Maybe he wants to talk to you and doesn't know how

Me: He should have thought about before he went on a rampage and accusing me of being in a relationship with my big brother. Yes i am in a relationship we come out of the same womb

Nonhle: Well ke i tried

Mxo: Uthi wenzeni

Me: As ambe usefikile

Mzwakhe

I had a chance to speak with her brother. We had a great conversation he explained, one would instantly assume they dating. But its just just the brother, sister love they have for each other. She's the last born and with her spiritual gift she needs all the love and care because a normal person would consider her a freak. Yeah she is a freak alright.

He went on to say he is married got two kids who are too intelligent for themselves, i would like to meet them and he has a wife. Figuring out how to get through to Phindile should be easy right or not.

Thobani: Looks you going through the most

Sethu: Yeah its starting to get chilli

I'm pretty sure he was talking to me but that's okay.

Thobani: Maybe you should go home

Sethu: Or you could bring me your jacket i will be fine

Thobani: Sipho has it

Me: Why didn't you just its her brother

Thobani: Wena yini ungabuzanga ukuth ubani lo abusy amuncana naye

Me: Fuck you

Thobani: Don't worry he is a cool dude just don't try him

I have to respect him now because he is my in law, i laugh and get up.

Me: Singakhuluma ah ah don't be like that

I hold her waist.

Me: Why you always taking me to dark confined spaces

Phindile: I want to hear your lame excuses loud and clear now quick before Mxolisi finds out i disappeared

Phindile

I always give one too many chances and that's how

i always get hurt, but with him its different. Its like i'm suppose to be with him even though he is a big whack ass.

Mzwakhe: Yazisi khuluma iqiniso Phindile iphutha lakho

Me: I will smack you hard and you won't like it

He grabs my neck and kisses me i try to pull away he holds me put.

Mzwakhe: Mm hm

My dress goes down he grabs my boobs, i'm turned on.

Mzwakhe: If you want me to stop tell me

One hand goes in my dress and inside my panties. He vigorously rubs my clit for a second there i lose control than come back to my senses. We not about to have sex on the road wherever everyone can see.

Me: Mzwakhe

I whisper his name i am out of breath and he inserts his finger inside and finger fucks me, while kissing me and pinching my boobs. I am feeling all kinds of horny i want him so bad.

Mr. Stop stop

He pulls out and his finger out than sucks it. I hear my brother shouting at the top of his lung.

Mxo: Imani whoa uphi uPhindile

Mzwakhe: Ngikulande nini

He ask repeatedly kissing my cheek.

Mzwakhe: Okay lets go before Tarzan explodes

My Tarzan has definitely exploded, we reach them and my vagina is twitching. Why is Mzwakhe like this mara hayi man.

Mzwakhe

We first accompanied Sipho and Londie, now Sakhile, Thobani and i are accompanying my baby, yellowbone and her ferocious brother this chap.

Mxo: Phela mina ngilala ngaphandle sengikhohliwe kodwa ukhiye ungaphakathi still

Phindile: Kade ukhuluma manje kwanele

Nonhle: Phindile

We laugh.

Mxo: uLondie uqale nini ukujola noSipho

Phindile: Asazi bayatshots hana

Mxo: Wena uqale nini ukujola ey bengizoyiqhumisa ngevuthayo le impama. Ngicikwa nawukuthi ungikhulumela istsotsi, ey yabo manje razo ngiyamncanywa losisi arg

We laugh i don't even talk like that why is he mimicking my voice in a bad way. We arrive i finally get to see where she lives hmm dope house.

Mxo: Hamba ke gcino

Phindile: Nangu umfazi wakho

I pull her to the side while they still figuring out who

is going to be banging the gate.

Me: Ingubo emfishane kanje kodwa

Phindile: I'm single i can do whatever

Me: Well you not single you ever disrespect me like that i'm going to kill you

She stands on her tiptoe i shake.

Mxo: Gcino

Sakhile: Ey fokof

Thobani: Yini wena

We laugh.

[06/06, 10:29] : 24

Phindile

I am happy Nonhle is she is much more safer with me than Samkelo. I got my eye on him one day i will pluck his eyes out, and feed them to him.

Nonhle: He is coming to fetch to

Me: He texted me earlier said he is going to be busy but i must be ready when

Nonhle: At least we done with the cleaning

Me: Yeah are you going to be okay

Nonhle: He will come and fetch me he is also busy with something

Me: Awkward

Nonhle: I know right

We laugh i get up and hug her.

Me: Oh my love i'm sorry

Nonhle: Its okay

Me: No its not okay you know i got your back just call my name and i will be there in a flash

I hug her again my heart breaks that she doesn't feel comfortable confiding in me.

Me: Lets go annoy Mxolisi

Nonhle: No

Me: Come

Nonhle: Haibo Phindile

Mzwakhe

Can i go fetch her now i didn't have no hangover i just wanted Phindile next to me. I am minding my own business here comes Sakhile twerking in my face.

Sakhile: Is it going, is it going, is it going

Me: Stop

We laugh.

Me: Where are the boys

Sakhile: When you decided to ditch us we kicked it on the first floor

Me: No wonder it was so peaceful and quiet

Sakhile: They should come up for breakfast

Me: Lucky for everyone i ordered breakfast

Sakhile: Thank you baby

Me: Your welcome my love

The lift opens a bunch of drunk miserable testosterone enters.

Me: Ninje bafethu

Ndu: Awukahle umsindo

Me: Aw ngilahlwa uwena s khulu s ami

He buzzes me off i laugh.

Me: Nkanyiso

Ndu: Rato is made at him

Me: Okay ngiyanzwa nifuna ukucava zikhiphithani.

Yeah imama ukhona yenu

Ndu: Skhulu

Thato: Whoa muhle kuqala

Me: Bitch you know her

Thato: Ilela dark dindili

Sabelo: Syamcava

Me: Cha ngeke futh nimazi ingakho nonke nilana kunezinto engifuna ukuziqondisa. Anduba nimazi nje yini le eniyenzayo, oMthiyane angazi ziyakhala ndawo zonke. Lindani kwenzakalan nakuwena

angazi nokuth kwenzakalan nakumina, majita
ngifuna ukwazi khona ongajabulile. Khona ofuna
ukumasha khona enginenze kona, ngiyazi zibuye
zithi qhwi la kumina yini inkinga inyuku ayikho
sharp

Ndu: Nangoke uMzwakhe mfethu thola lomuntu
uqede ngaye siqhubeke nezimpilo zethu

Me: Cha mele ngibuze Ndumis o mekukhona
onenkinga ongathandi indlela engiphethe ngayo
ningahamba bafethu ngeke nibhode angeke ngisho
luth

They ignore me.

Me: Ay ngiyajabula sonke siyezwana okulandelayo
ngishaya umuntu. Mase niqedile ningihambele
ngiyacela sihloniphane ngalokho

Sakhile: Does that include me

Me: I don't know does it cela ukungabulali muntu
majita mase mele nimazi ngizomletha

Sakhile: Skhulu

Thobani: I am glad i don't have to pretend anymore

I gotta go fetch my lady now.

Phindile

Mzwakhe pulls up he couldn't wait to see me.

Nonhle is riding with me Samkelo is still busy, we also didn't know Mzwakhe was coming this early. She didn't want to stay with moms and Mxolisi waiting for Samkelo.

Mxolisi is still asleep which is good wifey made a great choice not to allow us to wake him up. I can leave in peace without Mxolisi stopping me, we get in the car.

Mzwakhe: Ah my lovely ladies

Me: Hey i hope you don't mind

Mzwakhe: Not at all

He kisses me hmm how i missed him so much.

Mzwakhe: Yellowbone

Nonhle: Hey sexy

Mzwakhe: Akakugwajisanga uMxolisi

We laugh.

Me: Ngenhlanhla usalele ebengeke nje angidedele.
Ngath futh kade eqalile before sifikile thina

He chuckles something off about him he doesn't
have that spark or maybe its these ancestors again.

Me: Where you taking me a hotel again or my place

Mzwakhe: I ain't taking you to a hotel nor am i going to your place. Uzobona khona sweetheart

Me: Okay

I pull the seat back a little bit.

Sakhile

The gents were very happy Mzwakhe found someone. I was even more ecstatic for him, i hope this works out for him really i do. He was texting me will i be okay i don't have to leave, i call him.

Mzwakhe: Sho

Me: I will be fine i don't want to be a third wheel

Mzwakhe: If you think i'm going to allow you to be by yourself than you mistaken

Me: Mzwakhe man you being really unfair

Mzwakhe: Sakhile

Me: Okay Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: You better

Me: I said okay what's the problem

I tell you even if he is working down the aisle this one will still cry my name like a big baby.

Me: Guess i'm going back to the penthouse

Mzwakhe

I don't know but something off about me, i don't know maybe its because i was with Siwe before i fetched her. Something just ain't right we'll see as the day progress.

Me: Ngiyakwamukela ehontshin lami

Phindile: Wow this is beautiful

Me: You look beautiful in it

She smiles admiring the penthouse.

Me: You can get comfortable this is yours now,
yenza noma ngabe yini ezowenzeka ukhululeke
uhlale unethezeke

She is smiling from ear to ear and i feel weird as
fuck. Mzwakhe what is wrong with you get it
together.

Me: My room the first one up double doors, i'm
going to go freshen up and we can do whatever

I take her things and run to my room.

Me: Shit shit fuck

I quickly take a shower i must really scrub myself.
Mzwakhe you a complete fooli know showering is
going to relax me a bit.

Phindile

He said get comfortable and thats exactly what i'm
doing. I feel like i have seen this place before, i don't
know where its like i belong here. I was making
dinner he didn't have much but i found something
and created magic.

Mzwakhe: Mmm something smells devine

Me: You also smell devine

Mzwakhe: I have to senginentombi phela

I laugh.

Mzwakhe: What you making

Me: Roasted chicken some baked potatoes, gravy and garlic bread

He frowns.

Me: Trust me its delicious you didn't have anything so

Mzwakhe: Ay lutho mama mengabe ukahle nje mina ngijabulile

I bend down and pick up the spoon i wasn't wearing any panties. I needed his dick buried deep inside of me, i lower the stove he pulls me and the big fellow has come to play just what i wanted. We head to the couch he takes his pants off, i go down on my knees. I am just going to tease him a little bit, i want that monster deep down in my guts.

[06/06, 10:30] : 25

Sakhile

I can't believe Mzwakhe wants me to be subjected to this bull. I catch him smiling chowing that food, it is mouthwatering though. I guess i have to suck it out.

Me: Mommy this is absolutely delicious

Phindile: Thank you

Me: Are you okay you seem tense

Phindile: Yall just have to take me as i am and of course what you almost ran into

We laugh.

Me: Ngebhadi ke umuntu wakho lo akafuni ngihlale ngedwa

Phindile: Obviously you not at that stage people can trust you

I look at him.

Mzwakhe: I didn't tell her anything

Phindile: You should also be careful with the people you hang around with... Ahh its starting again

Me: Whats wrong

Phindile: A million things

My phone rings.

Me: You disturbing me

Thobani: We got a problem take the off ramp to our location

Me: Whats going on

Thobani: Sakhile

Me: Okay... Uhm i have to go

Phindile: No wait.. Don't go

Mzwakhe: Mama its okay he will be fine

Phindile: Sakhile please don't go

Me: Mommy with all due respect i have to go

He holds her i can see the concerned look on her face, my phone rings again.

Mzwakhe: Sakhile

Me: Okay okay

I can't help but feel like i should listen to her. She has a gift and probably saw something happening to me. I come back Mzwakhe is still trying to calm her down, she looks at me and stops fighting him. We definitely going to fight about this but i trust she knows what she's talking about.

Mzwakhe: Sakhile

I head to my room.

James

He was planning on busting them again not this time Andile, i came just in time and lead them to a safe route. Mzwakhe's car speeds on the other side of the road, i see him from the mirrors making a u turn. He speeds all the way to the front he knows where i'm going...

Ndu: Now you come to help

Mzwakhe: Shut... Your... Damn... Mouth

He looks at me i wonder what gave him the impression that i am actually the one who is betraying them. I can't say anything but i have a feeling Sabelo is whispering things to him, should

Mzwakhe know about this a bunch of people are going to explode.

Thobani: Uphi kanti uSakhile kade ngimfonela

Mzwakhe: Don't worry about Sakhile focus on this let me talk to you

Me: No

Mzwakhe: J a m e s J a m e s i a m n o t i n t h e m o o d o k a y

Me: I'm going back home i gave you the chance to take me out you didn't. I don't have to listen to a thing you saying

Mzwakhe: If you get in that car i'm going to cut your balls

Me: Wouldn't you like that

Mzwakhe: J a m e s

I get in my car and leave they can handle it now.

Nonhle

Work has been keeping me busy Samkelo running the company and i being the perfect little assistant, things have been hectic events are just coming in one after the other. We have been managing so far but Phindile has to come back, she needs to come back and steer her ship.

Sam: You can rest if you tired

Me: Actually i am

Sam: You hungry

Me: Famished

Sam: Okay i whip up a quick sandwich

Me: Thanks

Why is he being nice to me suddenly, i so want to laugh badly at him but i'm going to hold myself.

Me: I was wondering when you were going to call

Phindile: Bitch

We laugh.

Phindile: I can't talk much my mind is in a hazy view
but i will be sure to take you out or come there

Me: No problem sweetheart enjoy your man honey
deserve it

Phindile: I do right

I smile she hungs up.

Sam: How is she

Me: Well she has zoned out she will come back
don't worry about it, give her time baby.. Yini le
oyithosayo

Sam: Chicken

Me: Oh God

I get up he is going to burn his kitchen.

Mzwakhe

I asked these people if there was a problem all of them said no, now why are they setting traps for Sakhile.

Me: Anishongo ngath ayikho nkinga

Ndu: Mzwakhe we

Me: Shut up yall said there was no problem right thats what yall said. No you didn't say anything yall ignored me and now this is the fuck up you pull, yall direct orders what the fuck

They pushing my hand i will be forced to let this go if they continue being like this, my phone rings.

Me: What

Voice: You coming back

Me: Phindile im busy ngizokufonela

I quickly hung up before she goes on and on sulking.

Me: Niyangicasula nxi turn on the monitors you morons i am going to kill all your ugly asses

I am switching things up these people will know me.

Nonhle

Our sex life still has a spark its just the way he treats me together with his family. They don't like me and i don't like them as well, in the middle of him pounding me good my phone rings wow perfect timing.

Phindile guys have no chill she is going through something that's why she's blowing up my phone. She will have to be strong i'm occupied at the moment.

[06/06, 10:30] : 26

Phindile

I thought we were going to spend together in each other's arms, but that wasn't the case. He left and came back in the wee hours of the morning, we had sex i don't know how and why. I saw him being intimate with another woman, what kind of a man does that i can hear them screaming at Sakhile.

He doesn't need to explain himself, i told him not to leave and he listened. I am just waiting for this man to wake up and take me home. I wipe my tears how does this gift work, i see who he sleeps with and its not the first time he has done this.

I will not be subjected to this how i wish Sindiswa was here, she would have given me some clarity on this. My heart is shattered i can't believe this.

Mzwakhe

My head feels heavy i try waking up but i am knocked out. I turn around to an empty bed side, where has she gone now. I look down see a shadow.

Me: Mama ufunani lapho woza embhedeni

Phindile: I want to go home

Me: Hm hm come back to bed

Phindile: I want to go home

What i get up and look at her she is already dressed and went underground.

Me: Uyagula yini Phindile buyela embhedeni.
Angazi uvukwe ikuphi ukuhlanya kodwa
awuyindawo

I lock the door than go back to sleep, i hear her
sniffing is she serious right now.

Me: Ukhalelani manje

She gets louder oh God i am not built for this shit. I
get up and enter the bathroom. I don't understand
out of the blue she's crying.

Phindile

It finally resonated to him that i was actually crying.

Me: You can drop me off here

Mzwakhe: Phindile kanti kwenzeken

I open the door he closes it.

Me: Mzwakhe let go of me

Mzwakhe: Why whats wrong look at me

Me: J ust let me go

I don't want to look at him he roughly let's go of me, i almost bang my head. I wipe my tears and quickly get out the car.

Mzwakhe: Yewena s febe ungasivali is caba sam kanjalo

I run fast tightly holding on to my things...

Mxo: Yini kwenze njan Phindile

I find comfort in him and just let it all out, my things fall. I just want him to hold me just hold me Mxolisi.

Mxo: Gcino kwenze is it Mzwakhe

I cry even louder.

Mzwakhe

I have never been this mad in my entire life. I arrive at the warehouse and they still arguing.

Me: Ey fus egani nonke

My insides are cringing what the fuck is this woman playing at.

Me: Akwenzekanga luth kuwena

Thobani: Yeah

Me: Smoko

He keeps quiet.

Me: Namhlanje akulona usuku lokuthi ningicasule. Ngizonihlaba ngempama nonke and wena sukela nini ungayenzi, into ekuthiwa iyenze. Vala lowo mlomo wakho you shidi ningalinge nizonginyanyisa nina

Is this revenge, is this payback, is this some kind of a joke.

Sakhile

There is more to his anger than this whatever happened between him and Phindile was hectic.

Linda: Everything okay

He gives him a death stare.

Me: What happened Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Ngazelaph ukuth kwenzekeni one minute siyanyobana next minute umuntu ukhahla is lilo

Me: You asked her what's wrong

Mzwakhe: She wouldn't talk to me

Linda: And you let her go

Mzwakhe: Anginaso iskhathi sedrama mawungeke ungitshele ikuphi inkinga mina ngihlanganaphi

We laugh.

Me: You are not messing this up okay lets go back what happened before you got back

Mzwakhe: I don't know i helped these fools that took forever, i passed by Siwe than went home

Me: You see and that's the problem

Thobani: Did you fuck her

Mzwakhe: Of course i did

Me: Are you dumb no like are you stupid

Thobani: She probably saw you

We look at him.

Thobani: She saw you oh man she saw you

Mzwakhe

I am shattered how in the hell can that be possible,
why is it possible what kind of gift is this.

Me: Wait come back you said what

Thobani: J ust that Mzwakhe

Linda: Skhulu

Me: Ay yini

Sakhile: Call her

Me: And say what Thobani is speaking lies

Them: Haibo

Me: Shut up

Sakhile: Mzwakhe call her

Me: Bro stop

I am still trying to wrap my head around this. What am i going to say what plausible explanation can i give, to someone who mysteriously saw me having sex with someone else. Fuck it meant nothing she is the one i want to spend my life with. I grab my phone and call her her brothers answers.

Mxo: If you have anything to do with my sister crying like this. I'm going to find you, take your eyeballs out and feed them to my dogs. You piece of shit

He hungs up. I am not going to lose her because of this, if i have to fight than fighting is what i will do.

[06/06, 10:30] : 27

Phindile

I was summoned to the river i have a better understanding of what happened. Its something i'm going to experience moving on, who wants to see their man fucking another bitch. I don't like this gift i wish i knew what it was really, i ain't strong for this but what can i say. I already sold my soul to the ancestors, i pluck out a few peaches, a man walks towards me he bows and smiles.

Him: Nkosazane

Me: Not you too

Him: I'm Lindokuhle bhengu now that we have met my journey ends here

Me: I don't.. Maybe if i knew what this was

Lindo: All in due time nkosazane the missing pieces of this puzzle are slowly starting to unravel. We need a strong queen you are stronger than anything. You just need to believe in yourself

He bows his head and walks away, he dives into the river.

I open my eyes Mxolisi is holding my hand, i look around they called Nonhle. I sigh why would they trouble her.

Mzwakhe

I am still trying to figure out how i'm going to get out of this mess. I can't think of anything ladies love to be begged and i'm just not the type.

Sakhile: Money is in

Me: Don't ever do that okay

Sakhile: Never khohlwa into eshiwo umommy
ngizoyenza

Me: Mommy fuck you

He laughs.

Thobani: Here

Me: What is this

Thobani: The place is booked out go an apologize

Me: Not this again all of you just stop Phindile and i
know how fix this

Sakhile: Fucking never solves the problem

Me: I'm not talking about that please just let it go

I am giving her space to cool of she will definitely
come back i hope she does.

Phindile

Khethokuhle Zulu designer extraordinaire sent me a few items from his collection, and asked me to model it. I rented out the chisanyama Thobani was kind enough to let me use it for free.

Nonhle: You going all out

Me: I'm pulling out all the stops

Mrs bhengu arrives i invited them since they had such beautiful hearts . Olwethu she is such a ball of gorgeousness, older than me but looks fifteen years younger.

Me: Hey mama

Olwethu: I hope i'm not late Sindiswa couldn't make it she left, but asked me to give you this

Me: Oh she didn't have to but thank you i will be sure to text her. Thank you for coming

Olwethu: Thank you for having me lord knows i could use a break from all that madness

Nonhle: Surely there's other ladies taking care of those handsome freaks

Olwethu: Lutho sthandwa out of the 10 ten siblings my husband is the only one married

Ten siblings Mzwakhe never told me about that come to think of it we don't know anything about each other.

Olwethu: I'm hoping you going to join me soon

Me: Who

Olwethu: You

Me: Oh hell no

Nonhle: You going to tell me why you were crying like that

Me: Okay i was seeing things one of them called Sakhile i told him not to go fast forward he leaves

somewhere his mind switches of he snaps at. Okay the night passes i'm still waiting for him to come back, than i'm shown him sleeping with some philisiwe. He comes back sleeps with and act like everything is okay. The audacity of it all how dare. You invite me to this grand luxury house than you fuck another hoe and you come back to me

Sakhile

We made Thabiso make his wife wear a certain kind of earrings they had listening devices in them. Mzwakhe bhengu he finds something good and destroys it.

Me: You disgust me

Thabiso: Kanti wena Mzwakhe ikhanda lakho alithathi kahle sengiyabona

Me: Why would you do that no Mzwakhe why would you do that

Linda: Ungeke usahloniphisa nakancane nje mfethu

mxm

Mzwakhe: Well obviously i made a mistake but don't worry about it

Thabiso: We have to worry about it Mzwakhe we have to

Me: Anichis heni yonke lento

Linda: Ngizomthatha mina ngikuts hele

Me: Uyadakwa

Thobani: This guy

We laugh.

Me: Wehlule mbhem

Thabiso: Mzwakhe Nhlanhla bhengu

We laugh.

Phindile

I came back to the penthouse with Olwethu and started preparing food. She left and i think i'm by myself or with James. He will be shocked to see me i know, i probably angered my brother but thats okay. The lift opens James enters.

James: My shift has ended

Me: Wait for Mzwakhe

James: I need

Me: Do you want me to tell him its you who has been selling them out

He unbutton his jacket and sits down.

Me: I didn't think so

James: uZulu wonke uzosongelwa ingane intombazane futh

Me: Shut up do you like chocolate Mr Zulu

James: Uyangigulis a

Me: Well the one i'm making will be

James: I don't drink

Me: More for me

Mzwakhe

Its been a long day i just want to relax. Mzwakhe man why did you mess up, the lift opens they giggling and drinking.

Me: Phindile

They look up.

Phindile: I asked Olwethu to bring me i hope that's not a problem

Of course not i don't mind at all in fact i'm happy she's here, but let me keep my happiness inside.

James: Well i waited for him and now i have to leave thank you ma'am

Phindile: And if you ever need a shoulder to cry on

Them: Just eat chocolate

He was the reason i was angry in the first place and i took it out on my girl.

James: Mr Bhengu

Me: Fuck you

He laughs.

Me: Unjan

Phindile: Ngiyaphila

Me: Ngigcina ukukbona wawukhala mii izinyembezi

Phindile: You can't be with me than go fuck someone else

I have know excuse i would have denied till J esus came back and i can't even use reverse psychology.

Phindile: Uyangishiya la uyahamba uyolala nenye intombazane uyini kuwena usungaze wenze nje

Me: Phindile i was caught up in the moment i was angry

Phindile: You can't be angry in my vagina

I scratch my head no girl has ever taken me to court like this. I am scared what is she going to do to me.

Phindile: You should be like how many times should i allow you to fuck me up

I look down.

Phindile: I shouldn't have come back because its like you don't give a fuck

Me: Why did you come back

Phindile: Because i wanted to be here and i can't stop the inevitable

Me: Awukahle Phindile nes ingisi sakho.. Okay Phindile wait don't go

I laugh she points her finger at me.

Me: I'm sorry okay i made a mistake

She straddles me, i grab her waist.

Phindile: I thought i was really going to go at it with

you

She caress my face this is a perfect time to, fuck her mad crazy while she's drunk and we fix this once and for all. She pulls out my dick and strokes it, i like this fix sort our misunderstanding with some heavy fucking.

[06/06, 10:30] : 28

Sakhile

He has his flaws many of them like everyone he deserves a second chance. Deep down inside he is good man, i am happy they working it out.

Linda: Don't tell me he brought another bitch yazi
uMzwakhe

Thato: Who made these they are the bomb

Mzwakhe: Ave ningalaleli kodwa yini what are you doing with my cakes

Me: Who bought them

Mzwakhe: They were made for me Thato

Thato: Awukahle

Sis nokubonga: Okay what am i cooking today

Mzwakhe: Don't worry about that you can continue with other things

Sis nokubonga: Senidlile yini

Mzwakhe: Cha

Sis nokubonga: Oh us ufuna ukungixosha ngeziphansi

Mzwakhe: Nokubonga

We laugh.

Me: Okay guys please lets not anger him he is in trouble because of being angry

"Mzwakhe"

He runs upstairs my boy is happy. Thato steels more of the blueberry muffins and runs to the lift they leave.

Mzwakhe

I don't want to bombard her with the crew these idiots can be too much and how the way her gift works can lead to serious damage.

Me: One has to use force with you guys

Sakhile: Khohlwa iyinhlanya uma ekwazi ukuphatha wena thina ubala lolo

Me: Its not that i don't want you guys to know her but just let me do my thing

Thobani: You don't owe anyone any explanation if thats what you want we all have to respect it

Phindile: Sanibonani

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: See how comfortable she is imagine all of you

around

Thobani: Awuzibali ngani wena

We laugh.

Thobani: Konke kumasha kahle are you happy

Me: I don't really care about that you know this is where my happiness lies

Sakhile: We laying low

Me: For now

Thobani: Should we leave also okay phela asifuni ukufa

Phindile

I was really hungry thank goodness i went shopping and bought some things otherwise, i would have died of hunger. We are on a better path we shall see where this leads.

Nonhle: I was wondering when you would call

Me: You piece of shit

Samkelo: When you coming back to work

Me: Any time Samkelo why you rushing me back to work

Samkelo: Bitch its your company

Me: Give Nonhle back the phone

Nonhle: Oh wow that's not a hotel

Me: Girl i'm in paradis e

Nonhle: Don't give him the five star treatment now and he leaves you again

Me: This time i will cut his dick and strangle his balls

They laugh.

Nonhle: You went back

Me: It just felt right

Nonhle: Mind you Mxolisi is shouting at me like what the hell

Me: He will be strong i'm grown

Nonhle: How is that going to work out

Me: I will just have to pray about it

Nonhle: You sure my friend you ready for this

Me: I wouldn't be here if i wasn't, i have to take control of my life again

Nonhle: Yall both psychologically insane idlozi lakho from nowhere attacks

Me: We going to work it out

I look at him and he is smiling at me.

Nonhle: Okay girlings when am i seeing you

Me: You know that khetho said

Nonhle: I told you to let me slap that girl

Me: Sethu is a disrespectful piece of shit

Nonhle: Ngizoms haya futh phambi kwa Thobani

Me: I have to go

Samkelo: And come back to work

I hung up Samkelo darling you will just have to deal.

Mzwakhe

She serves us breakfast not even Nokubonga makes this this picture perfect juicy breakfast.

Me: Ngiyabonga mama

Thobani: Wenzeni uSethu Phindile

Phindile: That was a conversation between Nonhle and i

Thobani: Phindile

Phindile: Haibo he is not asking me about it why you bothered by what she's doing

I smile.

Thobani: I want to know if this is going to cause problems

Phindile: Thobani awume tu

Thobani: Okay

He gets up and leaves.

Me: Thobani

Thobani: Fuck you

We laugh. I was waiting for her to crack but she kept her cool. My boys can make you sweat i guess being spiritual tames you.

Sakhile: Well love birds bye thank you for this lovely

meal, i will see you later

Finally some alone time with my baby.

Phindile

We were having the talk now.

Mzwakhe: You done

Me: Yeah i'm coming right now

I lay beside him on the couch he kisses my forehead.

Me: How you holding up

Mzwakhe: Happy i'm a happy happy man for once in my life because of you

Me: Oh really

Mzwakhe: I really like you and its not because of your looks. Let me just set a few things straight, if i did something or have have a problem with what i'm doing. Please and this is an honest please take me upstairs and address the situation, i will find a way to fix it. If you going to cry and not talk than i don't know how you expect me to fix it, another thing James and Sakhile always have to know where you at. I got a number of things going on, if you want to come here you can come anytime. J ust call J ames, Sakhile or myself

Is he for real is this what its like dating a gangster.

Me: Those are a lot of rules

Mzwakhe: One you need to follow or else we going to have problems

Me: Okay

We kiss.

Mzwakhe: I am going to fight till i get it right

Me: I am going to fight till i get right

Us: We going to fight till we get right

I get on top of him but he pins me down okay.

[06/06, 10:30] : 29

Sakhile

Curiosity got the best of us i did a background check on this khetho person. Only because Thobani was annoying me, i needed to know what Sethu was up to.

Thobani: Ey ngizoyishaya le ntombazane ngizoyibulala ngenduku

Me: Ay skhulu myeke she is not worth it rather end things with her

Thobani: And she keeps me away from my child, because that's definitely what she is going to do

Me: Since when is she friends with philisiwe

Thobani: I'm going to kill her

Me: I have an idea

Thobani: Am i going to like it

Me: You going to love it

I don't know what Sethu's deal is she will never and i mean never get Mzwakhe, not while Phindile is alive and definitely not while i'm still here.

Phindile

My leg was up and he was hitting it from the side.

Me: Ahh Mzwakhe

He holds my leg and pounds hard groaning in my

ear. I find a way to sneak my hand down and rub my clit, he removes my hand and does it himself.

Mzwakhe: Eya Mzwakhe ayithintwa inoma ikanjan

He rubs vigorously and pounds harder i can't take it anymore, another hot wave of orgasm builds up.

Me: Oh my God.. Ahh don't stop... Don't stop

I whisper taking in all of his dick i don't know what happens he goes insane.

Me: Ahh yesss... Ahhhh... Mmmm

Mzwakhe: Good morning

Me: Good morning

He smiles than kisses me while gently massaging

my clit.

Sakhile

I am not going to stay and listen to Mzwakhe and phindile getting it on oh hell no. I left i am sure he hasn't noticed i'm gone which is good for me. I can do whatever i want when i want.

Me: Yellowbone

Nonhle: Ah Sakhile

Me: Hey

We hug.

Me: What are you doing here

Nonhle: Well

She shows me her gym bag.

Me: You work out

Nonhle: Since my gym buddy is occupied at the moment i'm by myself

Me: Maybe i could join you

Nonhle: You should it will keep the boys away

I smile no wonder she has a banging body.

Nonhle: What are you doing here

Me: Like you my buddy as well is occupied at the moment and i'm giving him space

Nonhle: Okay

Me: Where you headed now

Nonhle: Its almost her birthday so i'm shopping for her gift well two gifts. Mxolisi and her were born on the same month

Me: Hee no wonder zithi cous in kubona bobabili

they June babies

Nonhle: You have no idea

Me: When is your birthday

Nonhle: September

Me: How are you guys friends

She laughs.

Phindile

I was squatting over his knees and he was controlling my bouncing, he was doing a stellar job we haven't left this room we haven't eaten anything just in and out of each other. He stops just after i cum, he pulls his dick i gasp. He carries me to the bed, he got this concerned look on his face.

Me: Whats wrong

He is looking at me not knowing what to say.

Me: Mzwakhe what is it

Mzwakhe: Not saying anything neh and i don't mind, but girls might have a problem and seeing that your spiritual

Me: What are you talking about

Mzwakhe: Babies

Me: What

Mzwakhe: I didn't stutter

Me: You stopped because you want to ask me about babies

Mzwakhe: Like i said i don't mind we at it all the time what if you end up pregnant

Me: There's other things that happen besides pregnancy

Mzwakhe: I use condoms baby

Me: You don't think i have something

Mzwakhe: The type of person you are you wouldn't have let me hit it raw

I laugh.

Mzwakhe: I don't want you blaming me for unwanted pregnancy

Me: Well i won't get pregnant

Mzwakhe: I shoot inside of you all the time doesn't that worry you

Me: You like it njena doesn't it worry you

Mzwakhe: Nginemali sisi nganakekela eziwu ten izingane lezi

Me: Wow i'm on contraceptives

Mzwakhe: Uyajova

Me: No its on my left upper arm touch it

Mzwakhe: Ay mama yini manje le

Me: Implant

Mzwakhe: Oh is ebenza kanjan

Me: Stops you from getting pregnant

Its about to expire though i must replace it fast. I get up i'm parched.

Mzwakhe: Uyaphi manje

Me: Ngiyophuza amanzi

He grabs my hand and tosses me on the bed he slides his dick in. He starts thrusting slowly and gradually picks up his pace, before i know it he is pounding on me hard and i'm loving every pound of it.

Nonhle

I didn't picture Sakhile to be this gentle and humble. He is a bit intimidating especially his friend.

Me: I did not expect you to be like this

Sakhile: Trust me i'm far worse than all of them, you can't tell from all this handsomeness

Me: Wow okay do you have a girlfriend

He shows me a picture wait a minute i know this girl, she's Samkelo's side piece.

Me: Wow you fucking with that

Sakhile: No she is celibate

I choke.

Me: I'm sorry what

Sakhile: She says she's not ready for sex yet

I am shocked oh my God.

Sakhile: Do you know her the way you choked its like

Me: No i am just shocked who would want to be deep in your balls

Sakhile: I can respect that but

Me: You have some other things on the sidelines

Sakhile: Ey wayibeka khona mommy

I am going to hold on to this information when the time comes i'm definitely going to cash in.

Me: Ay celibacy i love the dick too much

He laughs.

Mzwakhe

I barely did anything to her i am still going to take my time with her. She is sleeping peacefully next to me, i need to feed her we only ate each other she must be dying of hunger.

Me: Ukuph

Sakhile: Home.. Okay i'm at the mall i am not coming back and listening to you fucking mommy no thank you

Me: Where you going to be at

Sakhile: My house with Lindani and Thobani

Me: Okay

Sakhile: Enjoy this time take care of her

Me: Sure skhulu

I head downstairs.

Me: J ames

The lift opens he stands inside leaning arms crossed looking like a sexy grandpa okay James Zulu.

Me: Cela ungithengele ukudla inyama to be exact for Phindile please

James: Sure

Me: Thank you

Now i have to beg but he is older than us and we should give him the respect he deserves.

Sakhile

Nonhle is a ball of fun you feel comfortable around her. She is that lovable and beautiful to, don't get it twisted i don't want her. Ayanda already has his eyes set on her, he just needs that kick little push here and he got her.

Thobani: Your idea worked wonders

Me: Told you it would

I had to be with someone i am not allowed to be by myself because of my past. I don't want to go back to the penthouse and i don't like being in other people's houses, Lindani walks in.

Linda: Umuntu mela kasakhile uvesane alale unde ndende

Me: I like it like that

Linda: Nihleba ngani uMzwakhe noPhindile

Me: No can you believe Sethu still lingering over Mzwakhe

Linda: Igqonti lelo kudala ngambona umuhle kabi wena bra wami uyis babane unobuhle ba Mzwakhe

Thobani: Correct skhulu

Linda: Lahla lento le uzitholele is momondiya

Us: Zikhona tshona

Thobani: Ngizonimbibiza

We laugh.

Linda: Buka sengiyalala futh ay Sakhile lendlu yakho

Me: Awuhlukane nomuzi wami mawulala lala haibo

We laugh.

Me: Haibo ngibone uyellowbone

Linda: Mmm leyongane mfana

Me: Mfethu

Linda: Angikwazi nokuth ngihalela ukumbona enqunu

Me: Uzofa khuzeka

Thobani: Uthini

Me: Mommy's birthday is coming up

Thobani: Oh

Me: Wacava of course you know i hope Mzwakhe knows

Linda: Okay ke shhh ngifuna ukulala

Me: Fuseg wena

Thobani: Gowan wena

[06/06, 10:31] : 30

Mzwakhe

A soft knock emerges from the door. Does the person realize how exhausted and tired i am.

Me: Ubani

"Its me bro i just want to talk to you guys for a second"

Me: Lindokuhle

Lindo: Please

I head to the bathroom i brush my teeth than wash my face.

Me: Ayikwazi ukulinda lento ofuna ukuyis ho..
Nokubonga wenzani manje

She turns around and its not sis nokubonga.

Me: Who the fuck are you

Her: Good morning sir i'm Nothando Nzuzza i know i said i'm going to wait for next year, but we need the money and i was bored at home i hope you don't

mind

Me: Usizwe ukuth umuhle bengizoku ey hmm ubani yena lo

Sakhile: Remember sis nokubonga saying something about a family that needs help

I look at her.

Me: Ongibuka

I look at Sakhile.

Me: Why was i dragged away from my room

She serves them breakfast starting with me.

Me: No i'm okay

Nothando: Khona okunye engakutholela kona

Me: Water

Thabiso: Awudli ngani Mzwakhe uyagula yini

Me: Angithandi

Linda: Aw ngiyabonga spawupete

Thabiso: Munike iplate nzuzo

Me: I don't want to eat yini inkinga yakho

Thobani: Cha isho ukuth awufuni ukudla ukudla
ongenziwanga imama simple ngeke sikwenze luth
no offense

Nothando: None taken

Thabiso: Wenana

Me: Lindokuhle

Thabiso: Shouldn't we wait for everyone

Lindo: No everyone who needs to be here is here so

This better be good for me to leave my girl.

Phindile

I wake up experiencing a really bad headache,
where did this man go now.

Voice: He is downstairs

I get up and head to the door i slightly open it than
call his name. I can't even shout his name no use
now because he is not going to hear me, i climb
back on the bed and call him. Why am i
experiencing these headaches again.

Voice: You going to be fine nkosazane

It rings next to me he left his phone.

Me: Oh God

James: Nkosazane

Me: Can you tell Mzwakhe to come to his room

James: You don't sound okay

Me: I am not okay there's people and he left his phone please

I hung up and lay down this is not good.

Mzwakhe

James: "Mzwakhe phuthuma ekamereni uyadingeka"

Me: I will be back

I rush to my room.

Me: Mama

She calls me with her hand.

Me: Kuthiwa uyangidinga

Phindile: Hmmm

Me: Mama kwenze njan

Phindile: I don't know i'm experiencing a very bad headache, can you get me a painkiller

Me: Okay

I don't want to panic but since he is here let me take advantage of it.

Me: Thato woza la shesha

Phindile: I said bring me painkillers not Thato Mkhize

Me: Shut up please check her ukhala ngekhandanda

Thato: Okay when did you experience it

Phindile: J ust now when i woke up

He inspect her asking if it was painful.

Thato: Ngiphe ithis hu Mzwakhe

I enter the bathroom what does he need a tissue for.
He wipes her head and comes back with a bloody
tissue.

Thato: Call an ambulance

Me: What thats going to take long

I pick her up and blood drips down her knows oh my
God what is this girl doing me.

Thato: Don't run Mzwakhe you don't want to rupture
whats already busted, keep her head still

Sakhile

We just arrived at the hospital Mzwakhe is looking lost what the hell happened.

Me: Skhulu

He ignores me.

Me: She's going to be okay

Mzwakhe: Sakhile please

I shut up i hope he doesn't think she is going to die.
He is looking so distraught he gets up walking away.

Linda: Mlandele Sakhile

Me: No he will be fine

Linda: Of course you going to say that

Nonhle and Mxolisi arrive. I now get to see her brother not bad for a nigger really not bad.

Nonhle: Hey we came as soon as we could what happened

Mxo: Where is he i swear if he did anything to my sister i'm going to bloody take his balls out. What happened

Me: We don't know he came running down carrying her, followed by Thato he is a neurologist

Nonhle: Neuro head right

Me: Yes

She sighs.

Me: What Whats wrong

Nonhle: Lets wait for the doctor

Mzwakhe

She was okay when we went to sleep what could have caused blood to drip down her nose. I got such a fright and feared for her life, that shit was scary it instilled fear hectic fear on me i don't want to lose her.

Sakhile: You okay now

I ignore him why is he talking i just want to remain calm in this situation, i don't want to talk to anyone.

Me: Thato

Thato: Everything hmmm do these happen often the headaches

Nonhle: They part of her life

Thato: No everything is fine but she slipped into a coma

Me: What

Mxo: What did your ugly ass do

Me: If you don't shut up i'm going to give you a reason to shut up

Mxo: Oh you stepping up you want to step up to me

Nonhle: Yini le eniyenzayo anikahle

I thought that was going to scare him he is annoying and my main priority right now is Phindile.

Nonhle: She's not in a coma she is stuck between spiritual and this world. You need to discharge her there is no telling when she will wake up

Thato: That's against hospital rules and i'm the doctor her we deal with facts and science

She looks at me.

Me: Thato man just listen to her she knows

Thato: Yall know very well i'm not going to do

Nonhle: Unless you want round two of mec and the cops flooding this hospital you are going to discharge her right this second

Sakhile: I will get the discharge papers

[06/06, 10:31] : 31

Nonhle

No doctor or surgeon in the world can help her at this point, the doctor refused to let her go. She just needs to lay on her bed and everything will be okay.

Mxo: Nonhle are you sure about this

Me: No i'm not

They look at me.

Thato: Oh and yall want me to let her go

Me: Are you crazy you think i am going to let my best friend die. I know her and i know what she needs continue keeping her here you will get your science and facts

Mzwakhe looks like he is from out of space.

Mxo: I am her brother and i'm ordering you to discharge her

Thato: You can't just

Mxo: I will sigh your damn AMA you don't know her like we do she might have disappeared

Mzwakhe looks at him.

"Thato"

Dr: Eh you said you not discharging her

Thato: I didn't

Dr: She's gone

Me: Niyabona ke inkani yenu

Mzwakhe chuckles looking up.

Mxo: Uthule uneke amasende uhambile manje usisi
wami nxi argh

He walks away.

Sakhile

There is no sign of her anywhere its like she
disappeared into thin air.

Linda: Thato uzokubulala uMzwakhe

We laugh.

Thato: Haibo how was i supposed to know she has magical powers of disappearing

Me: There is nothing on these cameras nothing

Linda: Sure kuphi you sure pull up the cameras from the penthouse

I do she's laying on Mzwakhe bed he enters jumping on the bed.

Phindile

The heaviness lifts off my body i start to feel myself. It takes a while for me to come back to life, i feel like i have been in a car accident and it took forever for Mzwakhe to find me.

Mzwakhe: Phindile

Me: Ukuph ungis hiyelani ngedwa

Mzwakhe: I'm right here my love

He lifts me up hugging for dear life.

Me: Why did you let me sleep for this long kanti
what did we do

Mzwakhe: You disappeared

Me: What

The door opens Nonhle and my brother walks in.

Me: Nono Mxolisi nenzani la uthi nginyamalele

Nonhle: Really he is crazy what he means is that
you wasn't waking up he panicked and called me, i
called Mxolisi

Me: Oh that makes much sense

Nonhle: You know how men are they love to exaggerate

We laugh.

Me: The ancestors called me again

Nonhle: Probably he was crying like a baby

Me: My man cry like a baby highly unlikely

Mzwakhe

I don't understand how does she not remember.

Me: I don't get it

Mxo: The point is not to make her remember because the ancestors don't want her knowing yet

I sigh.

Mxo: Please if you can't handle it bring her back home we can take care of her, next time

Me: There won't be a next time

Mxo: Ma hmm ngizothi ukuhlala naye uyaphila ebekhala ngekhandanda futh.. Ukhona naye akaqali vele ukusihlukumeza okay ma

He hungs up you can hear the worry in his voice. Thato he was doing his job he had no control over what happened, i am not going to do anything to him.

Mxo: Lizeka yeah tell my boys i won't make it Phindile is acting up again

He goes upstairs. I look at Thato he keeps his composure, i get up. He gets off running.

Phindile

I know i trouble them a lot but they wouldn't be anywhere than here right now. My brother has lost it he is always like this, i never pay attention his tantrums.

Nonhle: Wow this room is bigger than Samkelo's

Me: I know right and what annoys me is that wardrobe

Nonhle: Its looks classy and expensive

Me: Old fashion

Mxo: Ugly

We laugh.

Me: Thank you guys for being here really

Mxo: Ngihambe

Me: Do you want to chill here

Mxo: Angifuni umnyamane wakho angijwayele kabi

Nonhle: They almost fought i had to jump in

Me: How did that go

Nonhle: It didn't go Mzwakhe was like shut up before i give you a reason to shut up and he was like oh you want to hit me now

We laugh.

Me: You sure he didn't step aside because you my brother the way he sometimes shout at his friends

Mxo: That don't matter i don't care if he is your boyfriend nobody is going to try me

Me: Phakathwayo

[06/06, 10:31] : 32

Mzwakhe

After that near death scare everything just went

back to normal. Mxolisi stayed behind just to make sure she is okay he was leaving heading back to Singapore, i hope this won't cause another death scare. Lindokuhle disappeared again, somehow whatever he had to say wasn't the right time to say it my baby almost died. Sakhile had texted me her birthday is coming up. I have to do something special for her.

Phindile: You going to tell me why you staring at me

Me: Thats more of a guy thing to say kanti wena yini ube ibhinci kanje.. Okay i'm just admiring you

Phindile: Mzwakhe

Me: Have you thought about doing your hair

Phindile: I don't do my hair i want to rip it off the moment something is braided in my hair. I wear weaves half the time and short hair

Me: Okay but like could you i don't know not look like this

Phindile: You want me to go to bed wearing makeup

Me: Yeah

Phindile: I thought you love the way i am

Me: I do but you dating me now and we stepping it up

I laugh her hand can smack me any minute.

Phindile: Okay Mzwakhe

Her phone rings i hand it to her.

Phindile: Yeah, why ufona ngefoni ya ma. I don't know where Mxolisi is ntombazane uMxolisi unemali bona ukuth wenze njan. Angazi noma nisuke niqome thina yini a suka okay kuthiwa ngenze ikhanda lami okay

I laugh she's gone to lala land.

Sakhile

What i have learned about Mxolisi so far he is very impatient, he is the act now talk later person, since we arrived he has been asking one of us to go disturb Mzwakhe. Pause after what happened lets give them a breather.

Mxo: Dave hey no i am coming you know the story with my sister, oh but you don't have to hmm can i get back to you on that okay yeah i will okay bye

Me: What do you do in Singapore

Mxo: That's not your business

Me: Are you into some shady business ruining a cartel

Mxo: I don't fuck with you like that

Thabiso: Why you being so defensive

Me: Your running a cartel

Mxo: Hee naba abantu bengijwayela kabi i am not

your friend or some guy you think you can
interrogate

Linda: Interrogate that's a big word we just asked
what you doing

Me: You running a cartel

Mxo: Mxm

We laugh no way he is not into shady stuff this one.
Mzwakhe is intimidating no matter how tough of a
person you are, but he stood up to him. Which
makes me wonder does he deal with illegal stuff.

Mzwakhe: Engabe niphapha nimenzeni

Me: He is running a cartel

He gives me a death stare.

Me: Noma ungangibuka kanjalo okus alayo

Mxo: Is Phindile awake i have to leave

Mzwakhe: I wouldn't leave if i were you thats just me but ke no she has zoned out, iphi le ntombazane manzuzwa we nzu

She comes through my heart stops beating.

Nothando: Yes sir

Mzwakhe: Call me Mzwakhe okay Mzwakhe, Ma. M. Z. W. A. K. H. E Mzwakhe

Nothando: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Awuboni ke ngizocela ungenzele lezinto ukhohlwa ilaba

Nothando: What about.. Okay sengisestolo already sir, Mzwakhe i mean

He looks at me than smiles oh whatever.

Phindile

I just wanted a quiet day to myself i can't even get that, i head downstairs Mzwakhe has decided to fall asleep. He gave me all his bank cards and told me they mine, does he know what i can do with all these.

Lizeka calls me.

Me: I am coming girl kanti yini

Lizeka: Oh i was looking at the time

Me: I am coming

I reach underground who is accompanying me.

James: Sakhile i'm leaving

James: Where we going

Me: Uhm to the mall

James: So princess

Me: We work on our time not yours i'm still watching you James. I know its been long and understand your pain

James: Has your family been kidnapped and there's nothing you can do about it

Me: Have you ever been given a gift and there's nothing you can do about it exactly lets not fight about this

I still have no idea what i'm going to do but helping him is my one directive.

Mzwakhe

They disturb me from my peaceful sleep why are they even here, i can't with these boys.

Me: Nifunani la

Linda: You know we can't stay away from you

Me: Uzobhebheka Lindani yezwa

We laugh the lifts opens i see Thobani frowning.

Thobani: What are you doing here what is this

Sethu: I need her help with something i thought it would be okay

Thobani: Don't i have a house Sethu

Sethu: You said you were here i figured

Me: Skhulu

Thobani: Ey ngath engakus haya uPhindile yezwa ngoba engath ingqondo yakho ayithathi kahle

I am very good at acting like a person ain't even there. All the time philisiwe breaks the rules, when is she friends with Sethu.

Sethu: Why would she do that anyways come

Me: Oh i'm going to fucking kill all of you

Phindile

I was really out of it but my spirit has been lifted up i do needed to get away.

Lizeka: What you think about this good enough to keep Mxolisi around

Why does he need keeping around these two are married have two boys.

Me: Why does he need keeping around.. Lizeka

Lizeka: I just want him to stay with me sometimes

Me: Your a very bad liar

Lizeka: Okay fine he is leaving again

Me: What

Lizeka: Phindile wait

How can Mxolisi leave without saying goodbye knowing him he has already left.

Me: Take me home

James: Nkosazane

Mzwakhe

Phindile can enter at any minute most of them have left. I don't know what type of person p is but she looks like she will smack a bitch.

Mxo: Aw kodwa njalo uPhindile uhlezi engibambezela

Me: Uhambelani wena

Mxo: I have a job a job that takes care of my family

Me: Do you run a cartel like Sakhile said

Mxo: I'm an AI specialist

Me: The fuck

Mxo: What the hell made you guys think i run a cartel like seriously

Me: No one has the balls to stand up to me so how much do you make

He scoffs wow this man is the deal, i wonder if my baby is as smart as him. His phone rings.

Mxo: Uphi kanti you what

The lift opens.

Me: Mama wuu awus emuhle

She looks at Mxolisi really bad.

Sethu: So that's it nje yabo

Oh God.

[06/06, 10:31] : 33

Phindile

Mxolisi has always been like that, that's why he sometimes avoid me because he knows how i get. I love my brother so much when he leaves my heart breaks, but what can i say he has a job and i am happy this time he said goodbye rather than me finding out he already left.

Mzwakhe: Ungidinelwa

Me: Cha

Mzwakhe: Ungizibelani pho

Me: Awulele yini kanti

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: I am not mad

Mzwakhe: Okay tell me what i should do and i will do it

Me: Stop dis respecting me

Mzwakhe: I didn't bring her

Me: Whatever your boys and so called girlfriends are not allowed to be here or at least when i am around

Mzwakhe: Okay can i get a kiss

My phone rings.

Me: Hey

Mzwakhe: Phindile

Mxo: Ungabe usuthi ubhuti akangithandi

Me: I am going to miss you

Mxo: I won't

We laugh.

Mxo: Your a big girl you can handle it angith uyajola wena

Me: Mxolisi

Mxo: Hey i was there for a really long time this time but i'm needed sis, i love you okay be a good girl and tell that bitch if he hurt you imma fry his balls

We laugh he hungs up. My life is over why didn't he just leave without saying goodbye.

Sakhile

Because of Sethu the whole crew is banned from entering the penthouse. Thobani is annoyed, i would be too like this girl is treading on thin ice.

Mzwakhe: Hallowin guys

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Skhulu let it go she is not worth it don't do anything to her

Me: Leave them alone

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Okay what is going on

Me: The heist baba

Mzwakhe: I don't want to do it yazi

He is testing them on what they going to say
Thabiso will be the first one to complain, he always complains that one.

Mzwakhe: Yall not complaining

Thabiso: Sothini phela angith abantu sebeyajola

He looks at me.

Me: Okay exhibit A

Phindile

Nonhle and i were meeting at the dance studio i have to tell her about all sethu's doings. She is a disappointment to Thobani we definitely need to talk, how can someone who has a man be this obsessed with some other guy who is taken.

Nonhle: Give me an h

Me: Hey

Nonhle: Give me a b

Me: Bitch

Nonhle: Hey bitch

We hug i have missed her so much.

Nonhle: Mama

Me: Girl

Nonhle: Yini manje uphinde wakushiya futh ubaby

Me: Akusiye uSethu

She rolls her eyes.

Me: I'm out with uskwiza she tells me Mxolisi is leaving again

Nonhle: Usehambile

Me: Yeah i was so hurt and disappointed but that ain't it Sethu brought the girl Mzwakhe always sleeps with the one i saw in my visions

Nonhle: Unamanga

Me: I lost all strength i didn't even fight it i didn't have the energy

Nonhle: In the penthouse

Me: In the penthouse i think she wanted a reaction out of me and Mzwakhe. I had a sense that he didn't really pay much attention to it and that kind of set the tone of how i should act

But damn i wanted to smack her right across that ugly face

Nonhle: How is Thobani

Me: Shame my friend we need to talk to him and ask what is going

I don't like the situation she has put him in but Zikhona is there to extinguish she fire Sethu has started.

Mzwakhe

Thobani and i went for a drive he shouldn't pay any attention to this ridiculous girl. Her plan of trying to get something out of us totally backfired on her.

Thobani: Race track

Me: To blow of some steam i don't have much time
Phindile needs to find me at home

Thobani: Bra ngena emandleni

Me: Skhulu

Thobani: Ababaningi abakwazi ukuthola leyangane
kuningi as edlule kukhona nalamadlozi umphathe
nje kahle

Me: Kwangathi uyangisongela nje

Thobani: I am

I laugh.

Me: Lets do this please don't kill me i got a girlfriend
now

He laughs.

Phindile

I arrive home after that good work out session. The penthouse is empty that's a first. I am neve alone but i'm happy i offload the groceries i bought, the lift opens he smiles.

Mzwakhe: I won't lie and say i pictured you like this crap but this is what i have dreamed all my life

Me: Ncoooh

I kiss him.

Me: How was your day

Mzwakhe: It was great mama

Me: I can see that

Mzwakhe: You what did you do

Me: I went dancing and bought some food met up

with Nonhle

My phone rings lizeka what does she want now.

Me: Mfazi ka mfethu

Lizeka: Mxolisi has been shot he is in the hospital right now

That's the last thing i heard before i collapsed.

Mzwakhe

I am not sure if she is unconscious or what. She almost hit the wrong hard, luckily i was there to grab her in time. I wonder if she will faint like that for me should i get shot, Mzwakhe what is wrong with you her brother is in the hospital and i am thinking about myself.

Me: Any luck

Sakhile: His car was torched somewhere in a ditch, turns out he is as shady as they come. He is part of some organization a deal went wrong they threatened him, he left fast forward nyana ivrou igidla nalomjita lo abathesha naye

Me: What

Sakhile: Iyincosi zakhe ngenzeke zibe

I whistle.

Me: Hectic

Sakhile: I know what you going to do

Me: Its not my business should they want help from me i will be happy to help

Sakhile: Mebehlasela imama

Me: Yabonake ngizobe sengibulala umuntu

Sakhile: How is she

Me: I don't know imagine if she was by herself
hmmm i see now why they say she troubles them a
lot ay ay lo sisi

We laugh.

Sakhile: Philisiwe

Me: Ongiyeke ngaleyonto i will sort it out when i
have to this is just high school behavior

Sakhile: One that could land you single

Me: Anginendaba okus alayo bobabili ngeke baze
bangithole. Ungibeke kahle angisona ischaka
esihamba sitapa inoma ubani

I won't entertain this nonsense he laughs.

[06/06, 10:31] : 34

Phindile

My mind was million miles away my tears keep falling down, i keep whipping my face who would do such a thing.

Mzwakhe: Mama i can take you to the hospital

Me: I don't want to go to the hospital

Mzwakhe: Mama

He brings me to his chest i cry louder.

Me: I see everything why couldn't i see my brother in danger

Mzwakhe: Ehlisa umoya gogo uzoba right

Me: I feel like i failed him he got shot and i couldn't protect him

I couldn't protect him they can show me Mzwakhe sleeping with another woman, but can't warn me

that my brother is in danger. Why did they even let it happen.

Mzwakhe

This is beyond weird she fell asleep in the middle of crying and crushing my heart, i gently get off her than lay a throw over her body.

Sakhile: Is she okay

He whispers.

Me: I don't know

She wakes up gasping.

Me: Are you okay do you need water

Phindile: I think i am going to lay down for a while

Me: You don't want to go to the hospital

Phindile: I don't want to go to the hospital

She snaps.

Sakhile: And than

Me: I think they have a Mzwakhe and Sakhile relationship

Sakhile: Hectic

Me: I know

I have to clean up the mess he made i hate stupidity and carelessness.

Nonhle

This came into a shock i can imagine what Phindile must be going through. Her world has stopped the way she loves her brother so much. He was holding

my hand for dear life, Samkelo and i came to check on him this morning, thank God he is awake.

Lizeka: Where is Phindile she should be here right now

The bond they share is impeccable they rely on each other a lot. If she ever saw him like this she won't recover. Even yoli is distraught she can't bare to see her brother in this state.

Mxo: Lizeka stop

He even sounds weak.

Me: Yindab kodwa

Mxo: Long story

I'm surprised she didn't see this coming because spiritually she is gifted.

Ma: Usefikile uPhindile

Mxo: Cela niyeke lento eniyenzayo munikeni iskhathi uzoza, akukahlali kuyena ukuth ngiduts huliwe

Police come in.

Officer 1: Good morning we hear to investigate what happened

Officer 2: Can we speak to you in private

He looks at me haibo Mxolisi.

Me: I don't think this is the right time to be asking questions he just woke up

Officer 2: He looks fine to me

The doctor comes in oh thank God.

Dr: Okay guys you have overstayed your welcome
my patient needs to rest

Officer 2: We here

Dr: Like i said my patient needs rest and he is not at
liberty to talk you should have came the moment we
called you

I see some resemblance between the doctor and
the cool, calm and collected officer. They sort of
look like Mzwakhe.

Officer 1: You go i will deal with this

Officer 2: Thank you i got better things to do
anyway

He leaves.

Dr: Unesicefe lomuntu wakho why are you paired with him

Officer 1: Tell me why i am not investigating you

Me: Hold up are yall by any chance related to that handsome man that looks exactly like you two

Officer: And who might you be asking those questions

Me: No one just that my friend sister of his is a dating a guy who almost looks like you two but apologies for asking

Mzwakhe

To be able to get him out of this situation, i need to discharge him. I enter his ward as Phamandla finishes up with him.

Mxo: Thank you for what you did earlier

Phamandla: Those two are annoying anyways

Mxo: Yall look alike

Phamandla: We get that a lot

Mxo: No yall definitely look alike

Nhlakanipho walks in.

Nhlaka: Bafo

Me: Hmmm

Phamandla: And he comes back

Mxo: What are you doing here

Me: I came to fetch you

Mxo: Excuse me

Phamandla: We discharging you

Nhlaka: Give me one good reason i shouldn't entertain this

Me: Come on he is my brother in law i would hate for him to go to jail, by the way bra what a stupid way of covering your tracks

Nhlaka: Usuyajola

Me: Duh haven't you heard

Nhlaka: Wow that's one hell of a woman

Me: I want to show you but well

I laugh.

Phamandla: And done

Mxo: I ain't going nowhere with you

Me: It would be in your best interest to do what i tell you to otherwise, i am telling Phindile and your whole family

Mxo: Oh uhlulekile ukungishaya manje usubona engath ungangisongela

Me: Awukho nje mdala kunami phola ngiyamtshele

uPhindile noma

He chuckles.

Me: Yeah i didn't think so

My brothers laugh.

Phamandla: Haa Mzwakhe us abis wa umuntu kanje

Me: Uyangidakelwa lo ucathi ngiyams aba

Nhlaka: Some girl asked if we related to you

Me: Who

Nhlaka: Omunye nje umommy oyi yellowbone

Me: Oh aw don't worry about her she's not a threat

Nhlaka: Oh you the friend that's dating her friend his sister

Me: Skhulu

Nhlaka: Oh ay kulungile ke phela sibaningi
esifanayo

Me: Wena azishe

He is actually older than me and scares the f out of
me but i don't care.

Phindile

He enters with my brother they arguing i have zero
tolerance for loud noises and screaming, they better
cool down before i smack the both of them.

Mxo: Angisiye umngani wakho wena

Mzwakhe: Shut up

He comes over and kisses my cheek.

Mzwakhe: Mommy i am sorry i left im back now

Me: I see you brought company

Mzwakhe: Ngeke ngibe nentombi ekhalayo
engafuni ukukhuluma ngenxa yabantu abangasile

I look at him.

Mxo: Can we talk

Me: I don't want to talk to you

Mxo: Why uyangiphakamela manje phambi kwe
boyfriend yakho

I get up almost hitting him Mzwakhe holds me.

Me: Ungijwayela kabi yezwa Mxolisi, uvumele
umhobolo ukungena ekhanda. Ufake impilo yethu
encupheni mase uyaphindela ekufeni futh, ey
unenhlanhla angiyibonanga yonke lento. Angifuni
ukukhuluma nawe mengakwenza lokho
ngizokugqema ingozi

I look at Mzwakhe he lets go of me i head upstairs.

Me: Uyajwayela wena Mxolisi angazi ucabanga ukuth ngiyis lima yini ngizokukhahle kuyobhosha obozo

Sakhile

Phindile is scary when she's angry that deep voice was enough to rattle me, i literally thought she was toss Mzwakhe to the side and fucking murder Mxolisi's ass.

Mzwakhe: Ngimtsheleli ukuth athule wenzan yena

Me: Uzobhosha obozo baba

We laugh.

Me: We found some information

Mzwakhe: Very damaging information

Thobani: You know this guy

Mxo: Mongezi V

Me: Why does that sound familiar

Mzwakhe: Right anyways a deal went wrong right and he decided to take you out

Thobani: Whats his affiliation with your wife

He laughs slowly than gets louder and louder and boom his gone, we seriously laugh at craziness but this is serious.

Me: Do you know they having an affair okay i guess thats too much information

Thobani: All in this file

We head to the kitchen.

Me: Ngaze ngalamba umommy akaphekanga
Nothando, Thando

We stare at him.

[06/06, 10:32] : 35

A week later

Phindile

Mzwakhe wasn't happy about me going home he pulled a fit, gave me one thousand reasons why i shouldn't leave. We married i am done giving him the five star treatment, i can't tell when i left home.

Nonhle: What we doing tomorrow

Me: I am getting old

Nonhle: Phindile

Me: I don't want any celebration i don't think i can handle that many people not after idrama ka Mxolisi

He came with some damming information. I can not believe he would think that these cute little boys were not his. I would have known or at least picked up on it, he did a DNA test the results should come any time soon. We asked for a thorough testing and Mzwakhe was kind enough to help speed up the process.

Me: I just want simple meat and drinks

Nonhle: Boring

Mzwakhe

I miss her now can she come back already. But anyways it is doing us justice, we don't have to get used to each other than we end up breaking up.

Phamandla: Your test results

Me: Are they his

Phamandla: 100 percent positive

Me: Oh thank God

I call her.

Phindile: Sthandwa sam

Me: Mommy

Phindile: Sengiyathandwa futh

Me: No kodwa ke the test results are back

Phindile: I am still there Aunt

Me: 100 percent positive

She exhales.

"Are those the test results"

"Auntie"

Phindile: Hey babies ninjan tshelani ugogo anigeze sohamba.. Thank you so much

Me: Any time my love

"Haa angis ali nje nami, ngamane ngayiwa"

Me: Ubani loyo

Phindile: Ngihlezi noNonhle okay baby bye

Sakhile: Should i go or send James

Me: I will go

Nonhle

Its always nice being with Phindile i get to get away from my messy situation. A car pulls up that must be our ride my friend is leaving the life here, ever since she had this gift she has been treated like a

queen.

Phindile: Okay let us go

We head out... We get in the car and its Mzwakhe.

Phindile: You ubani lo wee ay

Boys: Sifuna ukuhlala noAuntie

We swap seats.

Mzwakhe: Seat belts please

Boys: Yebo malume

He smiles.

Me: Ay iyingane zaMxolisi

Phindile: Iyaphilake muntu wami

Mzwakhe: Ngoba sengikubonile inhliziyo yami ithi cosololo

Me: Ahh you can't be cute with this girl

He starts the car and drives of.

Mzwakhe

Have a girlfriend they said these ancestors got no timing throughout the ride she was zoned out. We got to the mall and everything was exciting, they were shopping and shopping and shopping and shopping. I saw her grabbing a few things for me and maybe Mxolisi, i have never imagined my happiness to be anything like this.

After shopping we went to spur Mxolisi has lovely

kids, its unlike him. He is passive, loud, confrontational and crazy.

Mj: Siyabonga Auntie

I smile she gives them both a kiss.

Me: Quiet well mannered kids he is raising

Nonhle: They amaze me sometimes

"Sis wami omuhle"

Mj: Baba buka ngitholeni

Mxo: Yaze yayinhle mfanawami

Phindile: Ukuph

Mxo: I'm in recovery

She turns the phone around.

Mxo: Awuyithandi le ndoda yakho embi

We laugh.

Me: Aw mfethu

Mxo: Ngizobuya kusasa ungasabi

Phindile: What you going to do about

Mxo: Asiyixoxe sobabili leyo mfazi wami kodwa uvumela kanjan usis wami ejole nalomnyamane

Phindile: Mxolis i okay bye say bye daddy

I didn't even do anything wrong to him.

Phindile

After lunch we went and played games boy did we

have a lot of fun. Mj and Mvelo have fallen asleep. I am glad to be home the car parks on the side.

Nonhle: I will offload

Mzwakhe: I will carry the boys

Me: Haibo bavuse bezihambe

Mzwakhe: Its okay mama

I remain in the car while they busy with that.

Me: What a day

Nonhle: You leaving with him

Me: No

She nods taking the last set of shopping bags, Mzwakhe comes down and closes the boot.

Mzwakhe: What a day

Me: Tell me about it

Mzwakhe: Manje uhamba nami

Me: Cha

Mzwakhe: Aw kodwa mommy

I step out of the car and go to his side.

Me: Ngizobuye ngikubone mbhem

Mzwakhe: I am going to miss you

Me: Don't lie you just want to sleep with me

Mzwakhe: Duh!

He grabs my neck and we kiss.

Mzwakhe

I don't want to ruin my day but i got to sort some

things out. She opens the door i let myself in, she comes to me and wraps her arms around my neck and kiss me. I happily oblige she sends me to the chair and straddles me.

Me: You have been naughty

Siwe: What you going to do punish me

She takes off my jacket i hold both her wrists.

Me: Uhlanganseni noSethu

She looks down.

Me: Ngizokubuza futh uhlanganiseni noSethu

Her eyes wander around.

Me: Okay lalela ke munu yabona lento biyenzeka
phakathi kwami nawe iphelile nya suka
phezukwami suka man

She gets of crying i won't be disrespected like that.

Siwe: Wait

A familiar sound buzzes in her room i chuckle and
walk out.

[06/06, 10:32] : 36

Phindile

I am vigorously pulled out of bed by Nonhle she
runs with me outside.

Me: Yini kwenze njan

Nonhle: Look

I cover my mouth the whole yard is filled with hydrangeas.

Me: Haibo

Nonhle: Each bouquet is accompanied by a box of lindt chocolate

Me: What

My phone beeps.

Me: "Look up in the sky"

Nonhle: Happy birthday mommy oh my God

She screams and acts hilarious.

Nonhle: He has ticked all the boxes

I don't know how am i supposed to act to this, no man has ever done anything this special for me. I cover my face.

Mzwakhe

The expression on her face priceless.

Sakhile: Look at Nonhle you would swear she is the one who got the flowers

Thobani: Ah man ngiyojabula mhlazane uAyanda wayithatha lengane

Me: Zithini vele

Thobani: He doesn't deserve her that's all i can say

The crew walks in we switch of the monitors.

Thato: Akukho ukudla laykhaya

Senzo: Awudlanga yini kwakho

He comes and lays on my shoulder giving me puppy dog eyes.

Me: Yewena ngazongijwayela kabi

He puts his hand underneath mines.

Me: Haibo Thato

He frowns.

Me: Imama nje aliyenzi lento oyenzayo

I take out my phone and order.

Thato: Ah ah ngifuna lokho

Me: Ngizokukhahlela

Thato: Mzwakhe

Me: Haibo

He looks at me again with puppy dog eyes.

Me: Hee ayi

Thabiso: And than wena

Thato: Ay Thabiso ongiyeka

Phindile

Mxolisi: And than nonsense yani le gcwele ejaridi
umuntu akas akwai nokuhamba ubhizi, unyathelana
namahlamvu

Me: Awukahle

Mxolisi always has something negative to say. He can't compliment without finding fault in that something.

Nonhle: Asikhohliwe vele uyibhinci

Mxo: Suka happy birthday my nunguluz a happy birthday

Me: Stop

I call him.

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: Uzama ukungibulala

Mzwakhe: Ngan kodwa mommy

Me: The flowers, chocolate the message in the sky all for me

Mzwakhe: Flowers i didn't send you any flowers ngihlanganaphi nezimbali

Me: Babe

Mzwakhe: I am glad you happy

Me: Am i seeing you today

Mzwakhe: Ukukbona kwami ukuth uze la

Mxolisi: Udakiwe

Me: Ngiyabonga kakhulu

Mzwakhe: Okay mommy

He hungs up.

Me: Really

Mzwakhe

The food arrives he runs to the lift.. Few minutes later he comes back.

Nothando: Can i get you anything sir

Thato: A plate of you gorgeousness

I look at Sakhile and he is frowning.

Thato: Hmm uvelaphi

Nothando: A thousand rand for your answer

He looks at us we laugh.

Nothando: You know what's a thousand rand right

Thato: Baby I can give you all the thousands rands in the world you need

Nothando: Really you don't look like the type

Thato: Oh no you didn't honey I am rich I got a job

Nothando: I wouldn't picture you a nine to five

Thato: Eh bafethu ubani lo for your information
Madam I am a neurologist

Nothando: Again don't look like the type

She walks away we laugh.

Sakhile: We Thato wena

He was about to go interrogate her.

Me: Okay guys wozani ke

Thato: Ay wenzan angith kade ningihleka get away from my food

Thabiso: What is this about

Me: Why are my buzzers in somebody else's house

Thabiso: You called us for that

Me: I want to look yall in the eyes why are my buzzers in somebody else's house

They keep quiet.

Me: Nathula manje aningiphenduli ngani angifuni ukudiniwe kuzalwa imedi yami ngimnandi yabo ningangicasuli

Thabiso: Sakhile, Thobani nathula manje mpenduleni

Thobani: Manje elami igama lingenaphi

Melusi: Angith phela nina niyikhulu nazi yonkinto

Thobani: Ncoooh manje kukphatha kabi lokho

Me: Ey fokof

I pull out my detonater.

Me: If i press my thumb here everyone is going to blow up except for me if you dare get up i am going to blow this sucker up. Now tell me why are my buzzers in somebody else's house

I tried talking to them calmly they ignored me now they pissed me off. Those buzzers can put me in jail, what are they doing in philisiwe's house. My phone beeps.

Me: Ubani othe thinta ifoni yami wena

He looks at Melusi.

Thobani: Oh ngiyaxolis a bengith eyami

Me: Chaza ukuth thinta ifoni yami

Thobani: Hade skhulu

They laugh.

Thabiso: Can we go now

Me: Fusegani zinja

I head to my room i am going to kill Melusi but i am going to set up a nice trap for him to hang himself.

Sakhile

Those are high tech buzzers state of the art if they land in wrong hands yoh Mzwakhe is doomed. Some left some stayed behind and they were turning the place up.

Nka: Uselungise izinto noPearl yini

Me: Pearl haibo nangu umuntu edakwa

Thabiso: Kanti amabhaza ani lawo.. Oh lawa

Me: Yeah

Thabiso: Yoh

Me: Uzoboshwa uMzwakhe for iminyaka

Mzwakhe: Nisa la

Me: Going somewhere

Mzwakhe: Its my girlfriends birthday how can i not go and she's definitely waiting to see me

Me: Oh

Mzwakhe: I can't take you guys with me oh God why can't you guys let me date in peace mxm

Me: You never going to win with this group

Thabiso is already standing by the lift we laugh.

Phindile

The braai is underway we collected all the chocolate and had to put it in the refrigerator, it was a blue sky sunny day the chocolate was melting.

Nonhle: Oh my friend

Me: Stop it

Mxo: Manje sohambaphi azingeniswa ngani lezimbali

Nonhle: He has ticked all the right boxes

Ma: Hee ningabe seningis hiya nomthwalo omngaka
engath umakoti ofika emzini

We laugh Londie comes screaming.

Londie: Ngizele is thombe nje

A bunch of fancy cars pull up.

Nonhle: Ubani manje laba

Sakhile is the first person to step out of the car,
than the white car pulls up, i run out i don't even
give him a chance to park. I open door.

Mzwakhe: Mama ima phela haibo

Me: Hey

Mzwakhe: Awulungile kodwa mama

We kiss.

Mzwakhe: Ngithe angifike phela ngoba
mengafikanga ubuzokwatela into engekho and
ngiyajabula ukuth ngifikile

Me: Come

Mzwakhe: Ngifike nabafethu

Me: Bebezokubangela is cefe vele

Mzwakhe

I was kind of nervous about this whole thing
however she is making me and my people as
comfortable as we can be. The flowers look magical
they turned out way better than i anticipated.

Mxo: Weee

We laugh.

Ma: Wabuya ngezinyawo iphi imoto Mxolisi

Mxo: Gcino haibo ma ngifika lapha kuvaliwe
ngiyamfonela uSamkelo akayiphenduli ifoni

Nka: Nonhle

Nonhle: Nkanyiso haibo umhlaba umncane

As she about to hug him Mxolisi pulls her hand, i
shake my head.

Nka: Ujola nalela darki

Me: Don't make me kill you now

Nka: Haibo Mzwakhe

He is smiling. My baby calls me to the side.

Phindile: I need a favor uJ ames engakwazi
ukuhambisa uma

Me: Of course my love so am i being introduced
haibo ngiyadlala njalo Phindile

Shit me and my big mouth.

[06/06, 10:32] : 37

Phindile

I turned mother overnight Mj and Mvelo are hectic.
Mxolisi went back to Singapore in the early hours of
the morning.

Mvelo: Auntie buka sitholeni

Me: Yini manje le

They show me some type of wire, where did they

get this now hmm these kids will be too much for me, with mom gone yoli at work can't really depend on dad. Nonhle was leaving me i am seriously going to have a mental breakdown.

My phone rings.

Me: Hey

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: Hmm

Mzwakhe: Whats the problem

Me: I want you

My voice echoes on the background, than i hear Nonhle scolding the boys.

Me: Mzwakhe bhengu

He laughs.

Me: Explain yourself

Mzwakhe: Eish mama

Me: You know what don't i am exhausted enough to listen to lousy explanations

Mzwakhe: Uyaphila kodwa mabhebeza

Me: Ngath ingqondo yami ihlangahlangene Mxolisi uhambile uma akekho yabona nje

Mzwakhe: You can come over i have lots of gadgets those smarty pants will love

Sounds tempting but i can't i will see him some other time.

Me: No

Mzwakhe: Aw kodwa

Me: Mekungihlula uzobona nawe ukuth mele

ungilande i have to go call me later bye

Mzwakhe

She hungs up i laugh these naughty kids how, what were they even doing for them to find those listening devices. The point of a listening device is someone not knowing its there and listening to you, they useless now. I am glad she didn't take offense or got mad about it, i must find a way again to have them installed again. Without them finding out.

James: I thought i told you i don't want to be a part of anything you got going on

Me: Sekuyini manje James

James: Why did you send me in the middle of nowhere

Me: Phindile asked me to help her and i agreed you realize you were traveling with my mother in law

James: Don't ask me to do anything that is not related to my job after hours

Me: Okay

There is no use arguing with him he is bloody annoying and infuriating me.

Nonhle

I am back in this hell hole his brothers were here and i had to act like a makoti. I still don't get where he was, because he told me he will be around when Mxolisi comes to fetch Phindile's car.

Andile: Ahh kade nganigcina

Sabelo: You back now

Andile: Ay i am back little bro i'm back

He comes through looking mad i am not sure i can't read his facial expressions.

Sam: I thought everything was going good between us

Me: They are

Sam: Okay than why are you posing with the enemy

Me: Its just a picture

Sam: Nonhle

Me: There is no escaping him

Sam: What

Me: He is dating Phindile

I grab his phone and get on p instagram account.

Andile: Everything okay there

Sam: Yeah breakfast is almost ready

Me: Why didn't you open the gate for Mxolisi you knew her mother was going away

Sam: It totally slipped my mind we had to go fetch Andile so she's dating Mzwakhe

Andile and Mzwakhe are known to be sworn enemies, Andile has tried to sell me but not this time. I got the perfect escape and they won't even see me coming.

Phindile

I just want to fly myself all the way to the penthouse i miss him and his craziness. Mxolisi and Nonhle gone i am bored, usually i sleep at every chance i get but now i can't.

I get a vision of a woman celebrating victory with another man. They finally got Mxolisi where they want him, i head to my room. When i get there Mzwakhe and this girl are getting it on, my knees fail me i collapse.

Voice: The time has come

Voice: You sure about this

Voice: Its now or never

I blackout.

Nonhle

Mxolisi calls me.

Me: Hey baby

They crying.

Me: Mxolisi what is wrong Mvelo

Sam: Kwenzakalan

Me: I don't know they crying and they by themselves

Sam: What

He grabs his car keys.

Me: Mxolisi okay stay on the phone i am on my way
okay my boy

Mj: Akavuki

Me: Ngisendleleni bafana bami

I try to put Mzwakhe on a conference call his phone
goes straight to voicemail.

Sam: Should i call Mxolisi

Me: No that will put him on panic mode

Sam: What if they already called him

I hold my head i shouldn't have left her alone.

[06/06, 10:33] : 38

Mzwakhe

She was whipping me really bad the same way i deal with people, taking out all of her frustration on me. It was a mistake a weak moment my irreversible flaw. She stops when i am no longer moving, i feel liquid being poured on my neck i turn around in agony, i slowly open my eyes she lights up a match and throws it at me.

I wake up screaming.

Me: Phindile

I hold my head, i reach for my phone and call her voicemail.

Me: Fuck

Nonhle

As predicted by Samkelo the boys called their father he was on the first flight out of Singapore. When we found her she was laying on the floor unconscious, i shouldn't have left her alone the boys went through a very traumatic experience.

Sam: Coffee

Me: Thank you

Sam: Mxolisi

Mxo: I don't want your stupid coffee

My phone rings i declined his call Phindile's outburst has something to do with either him or Mxolisi. Than another number calls me, her phone rings.

Mxo: Nonhle bamba amafoni noma uwacishe

I have no choice but to put them on airplane mode.

Mzwakhe

You know its bad when the best friend is ignoring your phone calls. That dream felt real it felt so real my body is in pain and i can't reach her, i decide to call her brother. I know he will skin me alive but i need to know where she is and if she is okay.

Mxo: Hello

Me: Hey Mxolis i imina

Mxo: Ufunani

Me: Kade ngizama ukumfonela iyincingo akazibambi and ngiyawabona ama miss call aNonhle

Mxo: Ngeke akwazi ukukhuluma nefoni njengamanje

Me: Mxolisi

Mxo: Kuyokusiza kungabi wena imbangela yayo yonke lento eyenzakalayo

Me: Mx

He hungs up. I exhale.

Sakhile: You fucked up again

Me: Has Nonhle said anything to you

Thobani: She said she is unconscious

Me: She what

Thobani: Why ubungaphenduli ifoni yakho

Sakhile: Kwenzeken

Thobani: She was unconscious the boys were crying no one was around

My heart starts beating out of its chest.

Phindile

I was awake now i still had my eyes closed. My

body was strong, i felt powerful. I didn't appreciate the ancestors putting me in that position, when i was alone with the boys. But it was better that way than breaking down in front of them.

My poor boys thought i was dead Mzwakhe and Mxolisi will be the death of me, i turn around and lay still.

Nonhle: Nono

I turn the way.

Nonhle: Ma usebuyile

Mxo: Sisi gcino, gcino Nonhle

Nonhle: I said she is back not awake she is now responding to my voice

I am going to cut him in half and burn his body.

Sakhile

Thobani: I say we hit them here and than use this road as an escape route

Me: Too many casualties

Thobani: Okay Sakhile yini inkinga hlampe unecebo elingcono

Me: Asiyis haye la siphume nayo la

Thobani: In the middle

Me: Thats the safest way and to get out quickly

Thobani: Mzwakhe uthini

I look at him and i just want to smack him in the face.

Thabis o: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Yini oh benithini

Me: Mxm soyis haya la

Thobani: Izowazi ngani pho mele ihamba la

Me: I will figure that out

Thobani: Fine Lindani i need your crazy ass back here, Ntando uyazi skhulu

Thabiso: Can you do this without James

Me: Siphila ngo James yini mele size sincele amasende akhe atheshe nathi

Thabiso: I make manje thina singenaphi kumsangano ka mngani wakho haibo ay chanis ijwayela kabi and mina le angeke ngiyimele

He always does this and there is nothing we can do to help him.

[06/06, 10:33] : 39

Nonhle

This is a new level of breakdown for Phindile. She

has gone crazy. I wake up she's not in bed we look for her and she was outside washing the face brick now she is inside repainting the walls. She is being immune to something and shutting the outside world.

Mxo: Phindile

Ma: Myeke nawe Mxolisi uzomcasula

Me: Kuyathusa kona kodwa kujwayelekile

Mxo: This is not normal Nonhle did this Mzwakhe do something

Me: forget about uMzwakhe and focus on your sister and making sure she is okay

Mxo: I got a job and being here is a fine for me

Ma: Angiboni ukuth mele uhamba uyakudinga uyanidinga nobabili

Me: Mxolisi may have a point if we leave maybe she will come to her senses

Ma: Nonhle sobabili siywzi akusilo iqiniso lelo

Her mind is far away and not in touch with reality.
What is the solution to this.

Mzwakhe

If she is not going to tell me anything and they not saying anything. I am going to have to assume everything is okay, my life can't stop and nurse emotions of somebody who can't communicate with me.

They call her again i just don't understand really, they drop the call.

Thobani: Nonhle

Nonhle: Hey

Thobani: What is going on

Nonhle: Phindile Mzwakhe is on the phone maybe you want to say something to him, he misses you

Why is she painting.

Mxo: Phindile please i would do just about anything to get you to talk even if its one word

Nonhle: Well as you can see there's no control we just watching her

Me: Phindile

She pauses for a second than carries on.

Nonhle: You did something didn't you

Me: Ngizowazi ngan ukuth ngenzeni mengabe mnikazi wendaba engasho luth

She hungs up.

Me: Ah bring my phone back ngilokhe ngincengana

ne nonsense suka

Phindile

My mind was gone the ancestors took over that would explain my strange for others but normal for me behavior. I don't know where and how i got the strength to do all this, i could now turn into a snake can it get any scary than that.

Mxo: Lokhu kungaphezu kwami lokhu mele
ngihambe

Nonhle:Mxolis i

Mxo: If you not going to talk than i might as well
leave

Ma: Wena Mxolis i njalo mase kukubi uyabaleka
awukwazi nje ukubona ukuth udadewenu udinga
uthando. Kungihlukumeza kabi ukubona ingane
yami is eyinhlungwini engazazi nayo, nokuth
simusize ayinqobe lento wena ufuna ukuhamba

I wipe my tears as they fall like the Niagara falls, i wasn't crying because of that. But there it is again Mzwakhe and this Siwe.

Mxo: Roger yeah listen im going to be working from home please email me everything. My sister is not feeling well and tell Dave to... really.... Oh awesome i will see you than okay bye. Ma ungashe kanjan ukuth anginendaba no sisi wami

He hugs me and i just let it all out.

Mxo: Okay gcino ngiyaxolis a angiyindawo yezwa

Sakhile

I can't say i am surprised he has always been like this. He will never consider your feelings unless you bring it up to him, and explaining Ab and C and he will manage to solve X and Y.

Me: You going to lose her

Mzwakhe: Than so be it how am i supposed to fix something i don't know

Me: Mzwakhe it is time you let that go can't you see. She is different everything about this relationship is different, why do you have to ruin it with your stupid mentality

He ignores me he knows i am right but because he is him he won't listen.

Me: Ay cha unesicefe man ay hawu you sleeping around with Siwe have you forgotten she sees things beyond the human eye. Exactly continue not giving a fuck, continue showing her how much of a dick you are

A phone rings.

Me: Switch of that bloody thing

Thobani: Hello... For when awesome give her phela whatever she wants... Dramatic ufikile lapho okay Siphos alright skhulu

Me: You found a way to clean up the money

Thobani: This weekend cabanga ahh Phindile is going to make us rich baby

Me: Everyone ready

Thobani: Ntando uthi akayitholi imishini

Me: Okay he is the only thing we waiting on

Thobani: I can go

Me: Skhulu

Mzwakhe: Where you going

Me: Oh now you have a voice now you want to say something

Mzwakhe: Thobani uyaphi

He stands up.

Nonhle

She was done with her craziness and was sleeping i
can go home now.

Mxo: Kuwumngqondo omuhle kodwa ukuth
uhambe mfazi wami

Sam: I'm here i'm here

We laugh.

Me: Everything is fine if its a problem than she
would stop me

Mxo: Samkelo thank you for coming through man

Ma: Syabonga kakhulu ukumshiya yedwa hmm

Me: Ningabe nisakhathazeka konke kukahle

What am i saying what i am asking them is too much even for me.

[06/06, 10:33] : 40

Phindile

I wake up bombard with tress and leafs. I am in the forest again, i get up dusting myself and take that long walk to freedom.

I arrive at my destination this is the point where, the ground starts shaking. The gush of water coming in the left and the snake on the right, however that's not the case today the water and snake are here before me. What is going on.

Me: Hello.. Hello

I'm speaking i can finally speak.

Me: Is there anybody here... Help me please

My voice echoes the water starts bubbling up i don't like the way it is gushing and splashing like that. The snake lifts its body up the water is scaring me, suddenly it is boiling hot. I don't like this not one bit i run to the snake.

I open my eyes i am swimming under water wait i can't swim. I drown i fight the impossible i can't breathe, i try my level best. A strong force pulls me out i cough...

Man: Hi

He looks freakishly handsome.

Him: Thank you

Did he just read my mind are those gray eyes.

Him: I am Sizwe welcome to the river

Wasn't i in the river already.

Sizwe: No you were not but that's okay

Is he reading my mind.

Sizwe: No you just thinking out loud

Me: Stop it

He helps me up wow he is so fine.

Sizwe: I know

Sakhile

He is starting to realize this is serious, it is starting to worry him he tried to act tough but like i said this is different. The weak is almost over and she has not contacted him, i myself is starting to get worried but i don't want to panic and assume anything without facts.

Thabiso: Mzwakhe

Me: Ay Thabiso awukahle

Thabiso: What is going on he doesn't look okay

Me: Stop it

"Sakhile"

Me: Sure

James: "I am leaving now check the coast"

Me: Where you going

James: "Inkosazane called me so i am leaving"

Me: Okay do you want us to switch or you good for the day

James: "Anything to be away from you guys"

Me: Aw

Thabiso: Ubani inkosazane

Me: Phindile

The moment i said that he became alive.

Phindile

I am weird as they come i still can not believe i can turn into a snake of all things and that these ancestors choose me to be a queen. I am yet to find out about my mission, i am hoping it won't be as rocky as my relationship.

Me: I am fine Nonhle lets just focus on the surprise

party

Nonhle: Okay i like the energy Mzwakhe yena

Me: I will see him later right now we some shopping to do

Nonhle: So you actually like see see the guy doing the dirty

Me: All their moans and groans although its just smashing but their bodies are still connecting and she is pretty

Nonhle: And you are a bomb ass bitch don't sell yourself short honey

Sam: Can i hug you

Me: Hey

We hug.

Sam: You coming back to work

Me: Samkelo for now you continue being a boss

Sam: Noted so what are we doing

Me: Formal black tie

Nonhle: Have you talked to khetho

Me: He said girl its not that deep

We laugh.

Sakhile

I don't want girls thinking i am their best friend especially this one.

Me: I am not Mzwakhe's keeper so ungangijwayeli kabi

Siwe: I

Me: Ey tsek awuzwa kanti ey hamba la man..
Angazi ngempela lama ntombazane
angicaphunaphi

They laugh.

Me: Ey uMzwakhe engijwayeza neyihlama zama
ntombazane

Linda: Ziyakubampela

Me: Mfethu

My phone vibrates i show it to Thobani he chuckles.

Me: Think we can keep them on a leash

Thobani: Anything for our boy right

We laugh.

Linda: Senihleba ngani

Me: Uthanda izindaba

We laugh at him.

Linda: Nizongikhumbula njalo

Phindile

Shame poor man feeling bad i am ignoring him. He brought this upon himself after the meeting i went shopping i know there is maids there. But when i show up the house is mine, Mxolisi sent the kids back to lizeka. He went back home he will come back for his birthday.

James: Its almost time for me to knock of any time you finishing

Me: You can go if you want to i will just call Sakhile and tell them to pick me up if you thought Andile was a threat. I am your biggest nightmare

My eyes change he steps back a little bit. He won't

remember this the next day.

James: Hold on i know one person that used to do that

Me: And i am worse now keep it moving

Next stop lingerie shop.

[06/06, 10:33] : 41

Mzwakhe

My body instantly feels hot and so horny. I open my eyes... What... Who is this naked person on top of my dick really working their magic.

Me: Mmmm

I can't stop this person they doing a good job.

Me: Fuck

I love how she is bobbing her head and gently massaging my balls, wait what if its a man. But i know this technique i pull her head off, she giggles what is she wearing. My dick is twitching so bad, i take off this stupid chain she gasp. I am going to deal with her later for now i am going to fuck her mad.

Nonhle

Phindile and i are supposed to meet but the boys tell me, she is busy.

Sam: Babe are you seeing this

Me: Babe we can transform any venue to an extravagant paradise

Sam: You called me babe

I stopped calling him pet names because of ill behavior towards me. I see a different him each, although i am not sure if its an act or he is really changing.

Sipho: Mfazi wami everything okay

Me: uThobani useyephi manje yini esingayis hints ha la

Sipho: Wifey angazi luth mina

Me: Should we stay or grab takeaways

Sam: Lets sit down and wait for her

Me: Okay Sipho cela usenzela inyama neziphuzo

She better show up or i am going to kill her.

Phindile

I can't feel my legs i feel like a brand new kind of person and i need to pee. I climb off the bed and fall

i pinch my lips together from making noise, i crawl myself to the bathroom halfway through i am being lifted up than placed on the toilet seat. I close my eyes and take a nice long pee, i think he is also peeing oh God i hope he doesn't pee on the floor.

He wipes me clean than flush, i was my hands we head back. He lifts my leg up and insert his dick in, i flinch he kisses me.

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Mommy

Nonhle

This was a waste of time i could be sleeping at home. Mzwakhe's dick really drives Phindile crazy i tell you, she hadn't acted out of character though. We arrive home and i am tired.

Andile: Samkelo

Why are they still here doesn't he have a house.

Sam: Yini manje

Andile: We have to talk

I take the bags and head over to my room can i eavesdropping on them no. My phone rings as i put the bags down.

Me: Mxolisi

Mxo: Where is she

Me: She is with her man honey

Mxo: That ridiculous boyfriend

Me: Ah unemali uMzwakhe

Mxo: Isgebengu lesiya

I laugh.

Me: I will tell her you called i gotta go

Mxo: Bye wifey

Me: Bye

I text her "where is she the whole world is looking for you"

Me: I need to eat

Sakhile

The ban also applies to me they must be fucking and i am not about to disturb that no thank you very much.

Thobani: Are we going ahead with the heist

Me: Nakanjan mfethu

Thobani: Weee mfethu

Ntando finally found the armor and we good to go.
This is the most excited i have been when planning
a heist we don't need James we got this.

Me: Wanna hit the club

He laughs.

Thobani: Mase uMzwakhe eyangibulala
angicabangi

Me: Aw skhulu

Thobani: No if you bored we can call the gents and
we turn it up

That could work.

[06/06, 10:34] : 42

Mzwakhe

First she ignores me than shows up from nowhere giving me one hell of a BJ . Than acts like nothing happened, no she got some explaining to do.

Me: Phindile uvelaph

Phindile: Home

Me: Indoda ayitintwa ngani

Phindile: Iyangifebela futh ke bengayifuni ukuyiphazamis a

I close her laptop she looks at me.

Phindile: I couldn't speak for days i was not myself. I was meant to ignore the outside world and couldn't be intimate with anybody

Me: A text Phindile a text

Phindile: Like i said i didn't want to disturb you

Me: Ungangicasuli yezwa

Phindile: No amount of scrubbing can wash of the fact that you still sleep with other people

Me: We not exclusive i don't owe you a damn thing, i don't have to explain myself to you

Phindile: Well thank you for making that clear

Me: Phindile

She takes her things and goes upstairs.

Phindile

I didn't expect him to be remorseful he is not that type anyway. I was on top of planning my brothers surprise birthday, he enters and sits on the bed looking down.

"There is a gun underneath his bed take it and shoot him"

A voice echoes from somewhere.

Me: Oh my darling he is not worth it

My phone rings.

Me: Hey darling can we meet tomorrow and finalize everything yes please okay bye

Mzwakhe: Ngiyaxolis a

I look at him.

Mzwakhe: Angazi kungani ungibona angazi ungibona kanjan futh angeke ngizikhulumele. Ngiyi outie eso kuyenzeka kwesinye iskhathi ngihluleke

ukuzibamba, mawungeke ufune ukuba nami
ngizozwisisa kodwa elami icala ngakhawatheka
blind ukulahlekelwa into esiyizamayo

He gets up and changes i am not going to say
anything i am going to stand my ground. He needs
to know there is a way of talking to people and not
to disregard their feelings.

Sakhile

Phindile is going to sort Mzwakhe out to the t. If he
doesn't get it together he got another thing coming.

Linda: Lo sisi uzoms haya uMzwakhe

Me: Ey Skhulu

We laugh.

Linda: Umoya wakhe uphasi ngathi ilenhlobo
ezithulelayo izibukele umuntu esangana

Me: Ngimthandani lapho

My phone rings.

Me: Mfana wami

Mzwakhe: Nikuphi

Me: Echisanyama

Mzwakhe: Okay

Me: You want us to keep an eye on you

We laugh.

Mzwakhe: A little bit

Me: Sure skhulu

Linda: Uthini

Me: He is just checking on me

Phindile

He hooked me up to his state of the arts system.
Nonhle and Samkelo refused to meet because they
have a date like really.

Me: A date really

Nonhle: Awujoli wedwa sisi

Me: Samkelo

Sam: Girl

Nonhle: So what are we doing

Me: How about if we put a marquee inside

Sam: Nangoke umngani wakho

Me: Shiffon drapings

Sam: Your thinking way out of the box with too little
space

Nonhle: Have you called Mxolisi

Me: I will just been busy

Mzwakhe comes down all dressed up.

Mzwakhe: Ngisacela ukuya kwabafana

Me: You don't have to ask permission from we not exclusive

Mzwakhe: May i go

Me: Yes

Mzwakhe: I will be back before dinner

Perfect time for me to plan something romantic. I nod he kisses me before he leaves.

Nonhle: What have you done to him

Me: I am not the hoes he dating

We snap our fingers and laugh.

Nonhle

It was important i show Samkelo that Phindile is dating Mzwakhe. Should he tries something or makes me stop my friendship with phindile, i will sing like a canerian.

Sam: Is this a thing thing or passing by

Me: She is at his house isn't that more than a thing

Sam: Okay not a trains mash we got this

Me: Okay than lets work on this surprise party

Mxolisi calling is obvious he wants to know should he come or is there anything we doing.

Sam: You not answering that

Me: Mxolisi

Sam: Wee

We laugh.

[06/06, 10:34] : 43

Sakhile

What a wild night we drank till we couldn't drink anymore. I had to take Mzwakhe back home, he cried and cried Phindile is going to leave him. After all the work he has put in, what work this fool every chance he gets he messes up.

The lift opens we welcomed by flowers on the floor we look at each other.

Mzwakhe: Fuck i forgot about dinner

He is not going to remember a thing once he wakes

up. She comes down Mzwakhe hides behind me.

Me: Haibo

Mzwakhe: Mm hmm

She finds waste bags and start cleaning the flowers,
why did he even come to us bloody fool.

Nothando: I can help you

Phindile: And you are

Nothando: Nothando Nzuza

Phindile looks at me than her and smiles.

Phindile: Go right ahead

I take Mzwakhe upstairs.

Mzwakhe: Phindile

Phindile: Yini

Mzwakhe: I love you

Me: As ambe

Mzwakhe: What kind of a best friend are you, i was supposed to come back

Me: How would i know

Phindile

We finally got every last bit of the roses into the waste bags. Nothando has taken the trash out i am very disappointed, i start on breakfast she comes back.

Me: What is a beautiful girl like you doing here

Nothando: I went to study sis nokubonga got me this job

Me: Have you been around this bunch

Nothando: Hectic

Me: Focus on the bigger picture they fine young man don't let anyone of them get to you

Nothando: I don't think they can even try with Sakhile i mean Mr ndlovu having this over protectiveness of me

Me: Good run along now or better yet take the day off i am going to be around for a while

She smiles Nonhle texts me.

Mzwakhe

I couldn't sleep my conscience wouldn't let me. I open my eyes and my worst nightmare has arrived.

Phindile: Oh good your awake

I sit up and look at her is she wearing my sweats.

Phindile: I didn't want to break your heart like that and leave. I am meeting up with Nonhle, i am already running late. There's food for you if you hungry okay bye

She leaves. Why am i crying.

"mommy ungamshiyi siyacela"

"Anigudluke i am just going out"

"You coming back"

"Of course i am coming back kanti keng"

I get up and head to the bathroom, i enter the shower and turn the tap on i sit on the floor and let the water pour on me. I don't want to lose her.

Nonhle

Phindile and i met Samkelo canceled on me the last minute. I wasn't going to stay home with those Msomi's no and have them mistreat me especially that Andile. Every time he looks at me he thinks of a thousand ways to sell me, he will make good money everyday i fear for my life.

Me: Hee usugqoka ama givenchy

I say it how its not pronounced we laugh.

Phindile: I don't know if it is too small for me or too big ngilits hontshile kuMzwakhe

Me: How are you guys

Phindile: He is throwing himself a pity party when i left i think in his mind he thought i am leaving him, he didn't come back and i had such a beautiful evening planned

Me: Ncoooh uzobe strong and your ancestors

Phindile: Surprisingly they behaving after that crazy scenario.

Me: Do you want to talk about it

Phindile: If it ain't my brother and Mzwakhe yazi kukhulu okuzayo kulento ka Mxolisi nolizeka. I need my brother here where i can see him and protect him. Yes he is a grown man but the people he mixed up with

Me: Tell me about it

Phindile: And than Mzwakhe and that girl damn i wish i knew what it was

Me: Maybe we should go on another vacation

Phindile: I will drink to that

Mzwakhe

"I am so handsome when i rock my Givenchy dress"
the caption reads i am a lot calm now, the boys came by. They will literally stop whatever they doing

and give me the love and support i need.

Linda: Uzofa induku wena

Sakhile: Shut up

The lift opens she's back already the mood kind of just goes sour, dang what is wrong with this girl its like she is not real.

Me: Usubuyile

Phindile: It was just a date who are these people

Me: They came to comfort me

Phindile: I can't comfort you

Me: You not talking to me what am i supposed to do

She makes that chuckle that says who do you think you are, uyangijwayela lo.

Phindile: Okay

Me: Okay Phindile i am sorry how much more are you going to keep doing this to me. You driving me crazy don't look at me like i am going insane, do something say something

Phindile: Stop feeling sorry for yourself and move on isn't that what you told me. You that guy right so be that guy. Don't be a grown man sulking, and get these people out

Me: Okay come here 2 minutes

Phindile: 30 seconds

Me: Okay meet Lindani he has been dying to meet you

Linda: Wakhetha is lima sikhona mommy

I look at him he laughs.

Linda: Lindani Dlamini

Phindile: Nice meeting you

Linda: Aw kujabula mina mommy indlela ajabule ngayo ngath ngahlezi kunje

She looks away, she gets up holding her stomach than she goes down.

Me: Phindile

[06/06, 10:34] : 44

Mzwakhe

She disappeared this is not normal, the last thing she said please check on my mother. I don't know what that meant, i can't exactly go there and say hey your daughter sent me to come and check on you. Like lets be real.

Me: Sakhile ongivezela kubo ka mama

I am Mzwakhe and i had those listening devices and cameras installed don't ask. He plays the footage and rewind. A hand passes by so quickly on the face.

Me: Wait go back and slow it down

We gasp the two boys hold each other. Does this girl have a death wish, Sakhile whistles.

Sakhile: Akusiye umawabo lo

Me: Skhulu

Sakhile: Ivrou ka zalo ishaya umamezala hee

He laughs. How i am going to find Phindile now, i call yellowbone.

Nonhle: Hello

Me: Haibo uwubani manje wena

Him: I should be asking you that since you the one calling my girl

I laugh.

Me: Okay

Him: I don't know what is funny

Me: You my nigger now give yellowbone the phone before i lose it

"What are you doing Samkelo.. Hello"

Me: Nonhle mengifona ungalinge nje ungikhulumise namadoda akho

Nonhle: Mzwakhe oh my God sorry about that yes what i can do for you

Me: P is missing i don't know where to find her

Nonhle: She is not missing check every room in your house she is probably laying there

Me: Show me every room in the house

Nonhle: Why would you delete the number Samkelo i told you she is dating him why would i lie about that, buka manje ulizeka ushaye umaka Phindile. Unyamalele oh wow you just going to ignore me, Mzwakhe i have to go

Me: Sure

I was just in my room how did i not see her. I go up.. I pick her up from the bathtub.

Me: Ungene kanjan kodwa mama la

I carry her than place her on the bed.

Me: Thula wena mommy ngizomgqondisa igwegwe lo lizeka ndini gama lini lelo lis ho ukuthini futh nxi.

Mawungavula amehlo nje sthandwa sami, mommy,
mama okay

That madman Mxolisi must never find out.

Phindile

I am almost tempted to sit down with lizeka and ask her what is the issue. What is this big thing she wants that my brother does, i need more time to cool off. Sizwe gray eyes chased me out and dumped me in the bathtub, seriously he is like Mzwakhe no chill whatsoever.

I understand why they hide the truth sometimes. Some things are just too unbearable to experience visions of them. I know this one thing mom prays and God is by her side you don't come at her sideways and think your life is going to be okay. Trust me i learned that the hard way.

I open my eyes can somebody get me water.

Mzwakhe

Thobani was downloading me with some information about this mongezi character and all i can say is i can blow him up.

Me: This wannabe

Thobani: You thinking what i am thinking

Me: Not all of them have guts like i do so

Thobani: You know you can count on me

I gulp my drink, my baby comes down she gets on top of me and snuggles her head on my shoulder.

Me: You want some dick

She shakes her head.

Me: You had me worried where were you all this time

Phindile: J ust hold me mzwakhe

Me: Okay my love okay

Thobani has left the building i definitely do want something good good so. I put my hands inside and squeeze her ass cheeks, she looks at me i kiss her.

Nonhle

To keep myself sane i went to the mall. If Mxolisi were to find out about this the whole world is over, this was her last straw she had crossed the line in so many ways. I want to punch her in the throat. The mother of the man she calls husband, the father of her children, suddenly brave enough and has the nerve to put hands on her mother in law. That is foul and evil she is making me mad.

A action doesn't have to be a reaction she will regret this one way or another. I bump into some dude, he turns around with a very bad death stare. He sees me and his cheeks fall down.

Me: Ngiyaxolis a

Him: Ay khululeka mommy

I push my trolley another one looking like him comes in front of me. He laughs are they twins okay weird, i look back he is staring at me with his hands in his pockets. My heart is beating so fast i am getting goosebumps. Why is this dude making me nervous, Thabiso shows up.

Thabiso: And than nina nadomoroza nje kwenze njan

The other twin is just laughing like a hyena. This just got awkward.

Mzwakhe

They know the rules they shouldn't be here when Phindile is around but do they listen no. But they family i can't chase them out, they my younger brothers.

Me: Luyanda Zishap

Thabiso: Izingqondo zalaba azithathi kahle

Me: Stop laughing

He laughs making me laugh.

Me: Mengeke nikhulume nihambe nizovusa imama

Thabiso: Just ask her out if you want her that bad

Ayanda: Ask who out

Thabiso: Le ntombazane ekuhlanyisayo, enza ubhuti wakho ekuhleke kanje

Luyanda: Ngath evele wajama umuntu

Ayanda: Awuthule

He laughs i leave them to their madness my body is calling Phindile.

[06/06, 10:35] : 45

Mzwakhe

She comes down and lays on top of me and sighs heavily.

Me: I don't like what you did dis appearing like that

She wraps her arms around neck i lay sideways she holds me tight.

Phindile: I knew i was going to kill that girl so when i got to the bedroom they took me so that i can calm

down

Me: Mama mengabe soyenza lento mele sizwane eyomanyamalala ayiphele

She kisses me.

Me: Mama angishongo ngath ngiqabule

Phindile: Okay fro.. From now on.. I promise

I get on top of her she takes of her top.. I suck on her small round tits.

Sakhile

Lindokuhle finally is back he will tell us to go ahead or not. I need all hands on deck. I feel like we are going to make a statement.

Me: Lindokuhle

He looks at me i hate this unbothered look the e
Bhengu's have. He better not make me smack him.

Me: I am talking to you why you ignoring me

Lindo: You said Lindokuhle now i am waiting for you
to talk

Me: Can we do the heist

Thobani: And can we do it with Mzwakhe sleeping
around

Lindo: I don't know can you

Me: Okay i am in a good mood i won't let you fools
ruin it for me

Thobani: Skhulu calm down

Me: I am calm

I am not calm i am frustrated.

Lindo: I know what will help you go home you will find a nice present waiting for you use it wisely

Linda: Hamba Sakhile unesdina nje ngoba ula

Phindile

He holds me still and pumps hard from underneath. I am moaning and screaming his name, he is grinding and cursing he goes faster sinking deep in my vagina.

Me: Aaaaaaaaaah

He stops and press me down tightly.

Mzwakhe: Fuck

He lets go of me i fall back on his chest.

Me: Mmmm

He slowly pulls out his dick.

Mzwakhe: Fuck ay you are very wrong

Me: Sengenzeni manje

Mzwakhe: Ay ay

He pulls out and carries me to the bathroom. We take a shower i go down on my knees and get busy with his cock. He rest his head on the tile wall, he deep throats me it feels like its going to reach my gut. He smiles at sight of his cock going in and out of my mouth. I don't swallow because that's just you know. But i put all that aside, he wants to pull out but i hold him he explodes. He sees me swallow and smiles i deserve a Louis Vuitton bag after this.

Nonhle

I went to go see mom and just check on her after her daughter in law did the unthinkable. She is clearly shocked but more than anything she is hurt.

Ma: uMxolisi besenimts helile

Me: Cha ma

Ma: Good izombulala lento as anganelwe ikhanda

Me: Kodwa ma

Ma: Angazi ibingenwe yini lengane

Me: Kubonaka engathikhona into ebeyilindele ukuth izokwenzeka

Ma: Ungishaye ngenhloso

Me: Yebo ma

Ma: Angikaze lokhe ngazalwa

Me: Kunenxabano nje enkulu ma phakathi ka lizeka no Mxolisi, engaziwa kwayena ke uMxolisi

Ma: Ay

I feel her pain my family and i aren't exactly on good terms because of Samkelo and his annoying family. They will forgive me if only i break it of with him, for me to do that i need protection.

Mzwakhe

I arrive at the warehouse my baby asked to see her mom. I am okay with that i will pick her up tomorrow or whenever she feels like i should pick her up.

Me: Aw seni ready bafana

Them: Skhulu

Me: Awuzweke okay ithini indaba mina ngenzani uphi uSakhile

Linda: Kade ebanga isdina samugodukisa

Me: Mina okwami ukuth ngenzeni wee yazi ngaphindela ekhaya ngifonele imama siqhubeke la esigcine khona

Thabiso: Ishaye nathi

Me: Uyazi angingeni lapho

Thabiso: Manje ubuze lani ay fokof

I laugh. This is my last heist i ain't doing any after this, they would have to use their money wisely.

Thobani: Skhulu

Me: Ay ngiyayivala manje skhulu sami

Thobani: Mfethu

Me: Angishodi ngaluth umuntu engaphumula okwes khashana kodwa alright ke asambe

Thabiso: Sakhile

Me: Uyabhebha loyo

Linda: umzwakhe bafethu

I laugh.

Me: Uwena ongenele iskhala saSakhile

Linda: Waboda Lindokuhle sokuvusa ethuneni lakho sikwenze doti

Me: Mina angeke ngizi ngikukhalele shame

I been warning this champ to just focus on school but no he doesn't want to adhere to my warnings and there is nothing i can do.

Lindo: Honey i am untouchable watch the space

We laugh.

[06/06, 10:35] : 46

Sakhile

I thought we would be smiling to the bank doing the vosho, now they telling me the heist didn't happen

they got there and was out numbered.

Me: Okay aningits hele kahle benishawa umoya
noma beniyos pana

Thabiso: The fact that you were fucking and have
the balls to ask us stupid blows my mind

Me: Inina nje enithe ngihambe

Thabiso: Well its we have a rat

Me: Wee Lindokuhle bhengu awukhulume uphi
uMzwakhe

The lift opens he enters with Phindile, she goes
straight upstairs and bangs the door he laughs.

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Skhulu

Me: What happened

Mzwakhe: Nginitshelile ukuth angisafuni ukuphinde

ngishaye ama heist nahlanya

Thabiso: So you set us up

Mzwakhe: Soyishaya ngosuku oluthize

He is hiding something i can tell by the way he is so excited.

Me: Can we talk

Mzwakhe: No but what yall can do is get out of my house thank you very much

Me: Wee Mzwakhe wena

Linda: Asiyindawo menenkinga umommy akeze yena ezosixhosha

Mzwakhe: Okay Phindile bathi woza uzoba xhosha wena

She comes down.

Phindile: Sit down

He sits next to me i look at him why is he hiding things from me.

Phindile: I did it.. I stopped you guys going ahead with whatever you had going on. It wasn't going to end well, i had seen it happen all of you were going to be decimated

Mzwakhe: Sifika lapho undendende wabogata usimele

Phindile: I am sorry but we got bigger things to worry about

Linda: Kodwa mommy ukhalelani kodwa

Mzwakhe: I need a team in Singapore and somewhere close to Singapore

Phindile: I need your help i can't protect him if he is there and i can't make him give up his job

Mzwakhe: Thats where i come in

He hands me a file MV i knew that sounded familiar.

Phindile: He has kids and maybe yall one day hope to have there mother is a shit starter and i don't have that kind of strength to take care of boys. Not while i don't know what is going with me, so i am begging you forget about these heist nonsense and just help me

Thobani: Whats in it for us

Phindile: I won't have to break up with your boy

Thobani: He ain't really a possession of worthiness you asking to send our guys to Asia risking it all for who for what

Okay Thobani with the questions he has a point though.

Phindile: You right i got nothing to offer

Thobani: So you prepared for us to risk ourselves.
Yeah we love you, you dating our best friend
amazing but for what Phindile

Mzwakhe put Thobani up to this he wants to see if
she will use her mysterious gift.

Lindo: Wow man thats cold umuntu enicela kahle
kanje and saved you from getting killed

Mzwakhe: How would you its not like you said
something she could have done it to get us to focus
on her brother

Lindo: Ay bafethu okube nizoyimela lento
eniyiqalayo

Thobani: So whats its going to be

Phindile: Okay than if thats how all of you feel i have
no choice but to respect that

They look at each other this totally backfired in their

faces. She wipes her tears and heads upstairs.

Phindile: Hello.. Hey yeah i need you to book me a flight to Singapore nope didn't work out. It doesn't matter if i know who is selling them out

Phindile

Mxolisi is giving me sleepless nights i gotta go and talk to him and figure out how we can sort this out. Before it gets out of hand speak of the devil.

Mxo: Are you crying

Me: Hey baby bro

He laughs.

Mxo: Last i check i am the one who got out first

Me: Really who told you that

Mxo: Mom and dad

Me: They lied

We laugh.

Mxo: Unjan kodwa gcino

Me: I miss you

Mxo: How miss i got a boyfriend now

Me: Things happen

Mxo: Things happen haibo

Me: We need to talk i have been avoiding this situation thinking i am going to handle it by myself but it is weighing heavy on my shoulders

Mxo: Okay hold on someone's at the door

Mzwakhe's people were still here chilling making noise i didn't care for them.

Mxo: Why is your man sending people to me

Me: Who

Mxo: This black cat

He shows me some documents.

Me: I don't understand

Mxo: Who sent you guys again

"Mzwakhe Bhengu"

Mxo: Is everything okay

Me: I will be coming there shortly

Mxo: They giving me another note "We sorry you don't have to come to Singapore M. T" what is going on

Me: Can we talk later i don't feel to well

Mxo: Gcino

Me: I love you bye

Mzwakhe

I like Thobani he gets me, he has the balls unlike them and he ain't afraid to go there with you. I didn't put him up to do that though, Phindile was just explaining to me what is happening in the world of Mxolisi and his wife. I took it upon myself to but in, Thobani on the other hand i don't know what was the issue now he got me taking multiple jets to Singapore. This idiot he had points why are they risking their lives whats in it for them.

Me: Why did you have pick a fight with her

Thobani: You heard what she said right

Me: Mmm

Its weird that she knows who it is but than again is

she compelled to tell us who it is going behind our backs no.

Me: Well just like you she doesn't owe me anything except for being my girlfriend now if i want to know i will know

Thobani: Do you know Phindile

Me: Well we here because of you

Thobani: Turn this plane around i am not going to Singapore

Me: Wow bra

Phindile

I know i made a mistake mentioning i may know who is out to get them. I don't even know why Nonhle asked me that question, i was drinking coffee not really my thing but it is calming me down.

The lift opens James enters.

James: Nkosazane

Me: Zulu

James: Quiet a thing you did back there

Me: I am not going to blow your cover if that's what you asking

James: You almost did

Me: Well that is never going to happen until your family is back after that you on your own

James: You haven't actually done anything to make me think you can get my family out

I sigh.

Mzwakhe

The plane turned i was looking at the visuals at home i couldn't here what they were saying and James didn't have the pen with him, will dis able any

listening devices.

You know what the only person i want to worry about now is my girlfriend that's all other things don't matter.

[06/06, 10:35] : 47

Few days later

Phindile

How was i approach this situation i come with a lot of baggage so does he. I need Nonhle and seeing he has a problem with me going home he will have to accept.

Mzwakhe: Yes

Me: Sorry

Mzwakhe: Whatever you want i will give it to you

Me: You sure

Mzwakhe: I am sleeping very peacefully and i don't want you bugging me so yes

Me: Okay

I jump out of the bed he grabs my hand.

Me: Ngidedela phela

My phone rings.

Me: Yeah

Nonhle: We meeting or what

Me: No you coming over

Nonhle: What

Me: Yeah yeah so i don't know what lie you going to tell your boyfriend

Nonhle: You joking right

Me: I didn't even have to ask he just straight up said yes whatever you want i will give it to you

We laugh.

Me: Than later on argh if i go there i will kill that girl

Nonhle: We can go together to fetch the kids i don't mind

Me: Awesome please be on your best behavior

Nonhle: You got it

Me: Okay bye Mzwakhe phela uyangilimaza

Mzwakhe: You not leaving

Me: Don't i always come back to you

He kisses me.

James

Andile called me i enter his study.

Andile: Ah James Zulu

I can't believe the joke of a man i have turned a small boy like this has me by the balls.

Me: What do you want

Andile: A little birdie told me a certain heist didn't go through

Me: So not my business

He wants to know if i had a hand in whatever heist they hand. Maybe if i tell him that will give Phindile the push she needs to get my family out.

Me: You clearly don't know what you dealing with

here right. Mzwakhe has a girlfriend she knows i
been betraying them, she also knows sabelo is your
brother

He grabs me by the collar i laugh.

Me: You know what she told me she will get my wife
and daughter out of that pool

He laughs.

Andile: Wait come back

Me: Yes soon i won't have to do any dirty work for
you

Andile: Oh so that's why you been all tough guy hee
you think there is a way of getting your family out

He laughs really hard.

Andile: Oh you so stupid and that bitch ahh James nobody can get them out no matter how powerful they are. What will happen though each time you delay me the information i need to get those monkey lessen the time span your family has. After three days i have to take them out so they don't drown did your girl tell you that

He laughs.

Phindile

He blew my cover i was at the river. I told him his actions will determine the way forward, i didn't need no push i just needed him not to turn his back on his family.

Sizwe: You know you can get them out

Me: Sizwe not right now

Sizwe: Than when

I sigh.

Sizwe: You the queen you can do things nobody can

Me: What about the drowning thing

Sizwe: You the queen you can do things nobody can

I open my eyes. J a m e s why J a m e s why.

Nonhle

I can not believe my eyes i was at this gorgeous penthouse again, its so clean definitely a bachelor's pad. Phindile is yet to add her flair to it.

Sakhile: Yellowbone

Me: Hi

Sakhile: What you

The doors slams we look up she screams. Looks like i came at the right moment, Thank God for the person who came to fetch me.

Me: Nono

Phindile: Oh you here

Me: Everything okay

Phindile: I just want everyone away from me think you can do that

Me: Already girl you haven't even offered me a drink

Phindile: Technically its already yours so do whatever you want

She walks away.

Me: Ahh wow

Sakhile: Is she always like that

Me: Only when someone close to her did something stupid. She finds ways with the ancestors to make the problem sort of disappear

Sakhile: Umngani wakho

Me: Amazing ne

He smiles.

Sakhile: Okay let me show you to your bedroom because moghel has left the building

We laugh.

James

She made a fool of me she promised me she would get them out but she lied. My phone rings i throw it over the mountains, it rains why is it when i cry it

rains. Isn't rain supposed to be good news. I have been fooled and now they will know i am not to be messed with.

[06/06, 10:36] : 48

Phindile

We went to go fetch my little cute munchkins they were so happy and excited. I had to keep my cool and act like nothing happened even though deep inside i want to rip out her intestines.

Lizeka: Mxolisi uyabuya yini

Nonhle: Doesn't he call you and tell you he is coming

Lizeka: No ningangizwa kabi

There is a man in this house wow lizeka wow.

Me: I am just here to fetch the kids

Lizeka: I can't just let you take my kids without my consent or their fathers

Me: Okay lets call him

He won't answer the damn call so i need to improvise i call Sakhile instead a woman answer.

Her: Mommy

I cover my mouth and hung up.

Me: Oh looks like he is busy

Than Mxolisi calls me.

Mxo: Why you interrupting me

Me: Lizeka is refusing me to take the kids and if you check the cameras you find something very interesting

She snatches my phone.

Me: What the hell

Lizeka: Mxolisi.. Mvelo

Sakhile

What gave her the right to answer my phone beats me, she gives it back to me.

Sma: Why ungavele uhlukane nami nokuth ungifebele

Me: Kade ngaqala sisi

Sma: Angizwa

Me: You going to give me the coochie.. Exactly

Sma: That doesn't give you the right to cheat on me

Me: I am not cheating on you

Sma: Ubani lo

She has no right to question me at all.

Me: Intombi ka Mzwakhe

Sma: You saved pearl as mommy i thought you hated

Me: Ngithe intombi ka Mzwakhe angishongo ngath pearl

Sma: He has a girlfriend hmm

I look at her what does that hmm mean.

Phindile

We arrive home safe and sound. Leave the kids out of it they innocent and shouldn't be subjected to

their parents drama, seriously i will hurt the both of them should they come at each other using the boys. I will not be held responsible for whatever i do to them.

Me: Okay boys this is going to be your new home for now

Mvelo: Daddy bought this house

Me: No malume lives here its his home

Mzwakhe: Senibuyile

He gives me a kiss on the cheek my heart melts he smiles.

Me: Yes you know there was a man in there

Nonhle: What

Me: Ngiyakuts hela wena

Mzwakhe: Bazolala kuph

Me: Uhm

Nonhle: I can sleep with them no worries

Mzwakhe: Its okay i got plenty of rooms the gents can crash down on the first floor

Me: Thats yours too

Mzwakhe: This whole building is mine the one across tenants live there

Nonhle: Oh my God can i be your side

Me: Excuse me

We laugh.

Me: Have you eaten shall i make you something

Mzwakhe: I am hungry for another type of food

Me: Mzwakhe Bhengu

Mzwakhe: Mommy

Nonhle: Okay boys come mommy is going to take us shopping

They hip hop to their bedroom, Mzwakhe pulls me to him. He grabs my waist and looks at me, i smile he really can't wait but not here.

Sakhile

I was watching Nothando doing her thing Smangele left she was annoying me and i didn't have the patience for her 21 questions. I am glad she left.

Nothando: Could you please stop staring at me

Me: I am sorry i didn't realize i was

I asked Mzwakhe to do a background check for me on her. I don't want her doing any of this cleaning and portraying he assets for these ugly demons to see. As soon as we get the results we are applying and she's get the fuck out of here. Even if she has to go to Cuba to study medicine so be, she has charmed me and managed to fill her space in my

heart.

Nothando: Sakhile

Me: Okay

Headache 1 and 2 come running to the kitchen, they lean on the counter and greet her. I don't know who is who here.

Nonhle: Oh wow forgive them i think they very happy to be here

Me: Kubonga thina mommy

Nothando: What are you guys name

Boy 1: I am Mvelo and this is MJ he is named after my father

Me: Ubani omdala

Mvelo: He is than comes me

I heard Mzwakhe say they too smart for themselves.

Mvelo: Auntie we hungry

Nonhle: We Mxolisi are you hungry

He doesn't answer, he is not much of a peoples person. Nonhle crouches down.

Nonhle: Ngikwenzele into encane uzoyidla.. Asifuni uAuntie esithethe angan ukuth asidlile.. Okay do you want yogurt and than we can think about food

See this is why i have a phobia of kids she is begging him, and he is not interested in whatever she has to say. Eventually she gives up on convincing him to eat food, she gives him the Danone and spoon. Mvelo the extrovert ask for one too they both say thank than go sit down, yeah Sakhile Ndlovu is not having a baby anytime soon.

Phindile

Now that James is done crying he is ready to strike. I don't know his moves now ever since he told Andile, Sizwe is right i must strike first before they do.

Mzwakhe: Usucabangani futh manje

Me: Kunento ekumele ngiyenze

Mzwakhe: Phindile

Me: I know but it is important

Mzwakhe: What is more important than me

Me: Nothing but

Mzwakhe: Exactly nothing

Me: Okay than can we not be intimate for a week

Mzwakhe: Mxm fuseg hamba la uzongidakelwa kanti

Me: I will make it up to you just be on your best

behavior please

Mzwakhe: Get out

How will i approach this matter and still fool Andile.

Me: Babe

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: Umenza kanjan umuntu is lima

Mzwakhe: Yini nithanda ukubuza ums angano after umdavazo

Me: No how do you fool a person lets say. I am a client i want so and so but i also got something planned for you and you know what even hit you

He turns me around i lay flat on my stomach, he gets on top of me and brushes his cock against my coochie, aw i just asked a simple question. He slowly puts it in he groans he takes it out and goes in again, he does that until he slides right through.

Me: Ahhh

He holds my hands and starts moving hmm this feels so good. You give them something good to think about as a distraction, i got my answers i giggle.

Mzwakhe: Your welcome

Me: Aaaaah.. Baby

[06/06, 10:36] : 49

Nonhle

I hope Mzwakhe won't get angry or shout at us taking over his house like this. He looks like that type that will just be annoyed by too much traffic, however everything is done and cleaned.

Voice: Good morning

Me: Good morning

Him: And who are these cuties

Mvelo: I am Mvelo this is my brother Mxolisi

You would swear Mvelo is the oldest, he talks a lot.
Answers your questions, answers Mj's questions
once he starts there is no stopping him.

Him: Well i am Lindokuhle Bhengu nice to meet you

Me: Are all of you tall dark and handsome

He laughs.

Lindo: No only the older ones i am the youngest dad
was a giant

I am glad to be here than to be in an even more

toxic environment.

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: Hey

Sakhile: Nilale kahle

Mvelo: Haa kunombhede omkhulu kanje
bekumnandi

See what i mean.

Me: Qeda ukudla Mvelo

Sakhile: There is a playroom down the passage they
can go there once they done

Me: Playroom they wouldn't want to leave this
house

We laugh the lift opens the guy from the store who
kept staring at me enters or is it his twin. No its

definitely him my heart starts beating fast.

Sakhile: Ayanda

Ayanda: Mmm

Sakhile: What are you doing here where is your twin
phela nina anihlukani

Ayanda: You know Luyanda sometimes doesn't like
hovering over me, i didn't know you had company

Sakhile: Right

He smirks.

Mvelo: Sesiqedile

Mj is still eating it takes a little while for him to
come to life and Mvelo just pressures him. Some
may see it as harsh but he just loves his brother so
much, they are inseparable.

Mj: Done

Me: Okay come who is washing who is drying

Mvelo: I will wash Mxolisi will wipe

Sakhile

My boy is totally smitten by this girl i am sure in his mind, he envisions those being their kids. Is this what being in love means you just stare at a person and your whole world is complete.

Mzwakhe: Haibo nindwazelani

He snaps his fingers i didn't even see him coming.

Mzwakhe: Yellowbone

Nonhle: Hey

Mvelo: Haa so high up how are we going to reach

there

Nonhle: You must eat your fruits and vegetables so that you can be tall as daddy and malume

Mvelo: Vegetables taste bad

Nonhle: Than you be tall as daddy

Mvelo: Malume is tall its like he is going to reach the sky's

We laugh.

Nonhle: So we want to play games

She runs they follow her running as well Mj falls but he picks himself up quickly and continues running.

Ayanda: Manje ezakhe yini uMommy

Us: Yes

Ayanda: Oh

He looks we laugh at him.

Mzwakhe: Aw kodwa mtaka baba

Ayanda: What

Me: They not hers

Mzwakhe: Eza bhuti weMedi yami

Ayanda: Bengizibuzela hawu

We continue laughing at him he gets up and leaves
we die in laughter.

Mzwakhe

Me: "Has anyone seen James"

He has been missing in action haven't checked in
this unlike him.

"No"

I call him his phone goes straight to voicemail.
Phindile finally wakes up.

Me: Mama

She lays on my thighs okay she is not waking up.

Me: Sakhile who is manning the floor

Sakhile: "There's no one there"

Me: Haibo nalibhadi lami yazi.. Phindile get off me

Phindile: Yini ngodlame ekuseni

Me: Ekuseni is ebusuku manje

She vigorously gets up.

Phindile: Mzwakhe

Me: Hello my love no no Nonhle told me not to allow you to sleep for more than

Phindile: Funny because we didn't sleep

I smile.

Phindile: Okay i am going to take a shower

Me: I will join you just now i got something to take care of

She kisses me.

Nonhle

Everyone who enters has been very welcoming, i heard them saying they not allowed to be here when Phindile is around and Mzwakhe is going to kill

them, i also feel i am out of place all by myself.
Everyone minding their own business the boys have
fallen asleep.

"My favorite human in the whole world"

Me: Ah i don't want Mzwakhe to kill me

Phindile: That one he loves you to the moon and
back

Me: Girl

Phindile: I am so sorry

Me: It okay i am enjoying myself

Phindile: Now i am bringing baggage to the
relationship on top of this crazy gift

Me: This is your blood he is not blood

Phindile: Even so

Me: And that gift is the reason why they here if you
didn't have it who knows what that psycho girl is

doing

Phindile: She didn't even come of as this type of person why is she behaving like this

Me: There is Mxolisi's side lizeka's side

Us: And the truth

Me: I found freezer food want me to warm it up

Phindile: And we can go shopping let me fix something for him as well

Me: See you can do it satisfy the ancestors, build a relationship with Mr bae and keep whoever you need to keep safe

She is no longer paying attention to me.

Mzwakhe

Ayanda: Ey skhulu as imtholi

Me: Ayanda you the best tech guy out there what you mean you can't find him yall realize this is bad

James knows everything he is our right hand guy. Him not checking in can mean a lot of things, maybe he is kidnapped or something bad happened to him.

Me: Yall better find him

He may be cool with us at the moment but something wrong with him emotionally he has detached himself. If i don't find him i have to start a search party.

[06/06, 10:36] : 50

Phindile

He stands before everybody looking crazy. He gives me a really bad death stare. He doesn't scare me except for my brother and Mzwakhe, i am also not scared of them just that i respect them.

Mzwakhe: Where you been J ames

J ames: I needed some time to myself

Mzwakhe: J ames i am going to kill you and i won't even give a fuck

J ames: It won't happen again

Mzwakhe: Ngizokushaya ngempama mina ungiwayela kabi

Thobani: Phindile

What does he want.

Thobani: Remember you said you know who is betraying us

Again Thobani sticking his nose where it doesn't belong.

Me: Yeah

Thobani: Ubani loyo

Nonhle: Why should she answer you wena nje
owokugcina ukubuza imibuzo

Me: Who even said i know who it is matter of fact
even if i did my man is the first person i would tell

Mzwakhe: Well i am right here baby

We laugh.

Thobani: We cool right

Me: We cool

James: Can i go

Me: Wait you got something in your face

Blood drips down his nose.

Mzwakhe

I need my baby to invite me to Mxolisi's party i need a diversion. I love how comfortable she is around me with her body, she doesn't hide it and she doesn't care i am in the room.

Me: Baby

Phindile: Yes baby

Me: Cela

Phindile: No

Me: Aw mommy

Phindile: Mxolisi doesn't even like you

Me: Who Mxolisi he loves me

Phindile: Okay.. Nonhle can you do my hair what you doing today

Me: Running a few errands

Phindile: Can i steel few minutes of your time preferably at night

Me: Okay i will squeeze you in

Alaby sorted with James annoying me i have to be extra vigilant, i text the crew we pulling an all nighter. I walk out Nonhle comes in she is looking bomb where are they going.

Phindile

I know i always have crazy ideas and Samkelo just executes them to the t. We pull up at the chisanyama his attention to detail, i said put a marquee inside he turned the whole chisanyama into a frame tent.

Me: Yabona wena ngakucabuza amasende

Nonhle greets him and they kiss he looks exhausted.

Nonhle: Babe this is amazing

Sam: We not going to add the mirrors now because we don't know how these doors close

Me: Ay man Samkelo

Sam: You like it

Me: Like it i love it this is exceptional

Sam: Some things are bolted

This is beyond my wildest imagination i never got the chance to spoil my brother and i feel like he needs this now more than ever.

Sam: When i see tears i know i done my job

Nonhle: Nono

Me: Samkelo this is just

Nonhle: I bet you the sketch is even amazing

Mzwakhe

Sakhile: You smiling

Me: Anikahle

Thabiso: Your girlfriend when are we meeting her

Me: Yall not meeting anybody any time soon. This is gorgeous

Thobani: This ain't even it wait till the whole thing is finished

Me: In two days

Thobani: uPhindule loya everything she touches turns to gold

Who know the chisanyama could look like that. It definitely needs a renovation now, people are going to want to see that funky classy fresh look.

Me: You know people are going to want this now

Thobani: Udakiwe

We laugh.

Me: Hey baby

Phindile: Ahhh

Me: Visuals now... Now

My girlfriend oh hell no.

Sakhile

Now they attacking mommy do did they even know who she is dating. He was rocking back and forth tapping his leg, we can't start war with this clown. Mxolisi needs to come back and fix his mess, Mzwakhe is going to slap the piss out of him.

Nonhle comes she opens the refrigerator and freezes.

Thobani: Mommy

She quickly retracts her arm back.

Thobani: Its okay you safe now

Nonhle: Damm it all happened so fast they came from nowhere. Thank God the kids stayed behind

Mzwakhe: They didn't touch you right Nonhle

He shouts.

Nonhle: J ust the slaps Phindile got

He gets up.

Me: Mzwakhe wait

He takes the stares he is going to kill someone, i

follow him dammit.

[06/06, 10:36] : 51

Sakhile

I stopped him from making the biggest mistake of his life. None of the people connected to us know about Phindile so lets just keep it at that, we don't want to be making more enemies on top of the one we have. He must let Mxolisi deal with this its his baggage.

Me: Mzwakhe

He was ignoring me.

Me: Okay it was mommy but

Mzwakhe: Awukeni nex ets hunakalayo nemama

Me: Ijinde le way bra

Mzwakhe: Fuck you Sakhile fuck you

He leaves i sigh. I am still not letting him kill the man and i know he will asking Thobani, i swear if they do anything i will leave.

Nothando: Sawubona

Me: Manzuzza

"Is it safe to come in" a voice whispers they laugh.

Nonhle: Girl

Nothando: I was also hiding

Mvelo: Mulume can we go to the playroom

Nonhle: Eat your food than you can go

Mvelo: What if we play first than eat our food and remain quiet for the rest of the day

I chuckle oh Mvelo.

Mj: Mina cela ukudla

Nonhle: Nazoke mfana wami

Mvelo: Okay i guess we can eat first

He says in low disappointed tone, Mxolisi is going to kill me.

Phindile

I bruise like a peach my skin may be melanin but you pinch me or hit me. I will have the baddest reaction that's how sensitive and fragile my skin is. My dear brother again i must hide things from you, they not making this a fair fight. I don't understand my involvement, Mzwakhe is livid he couldn't sleep he was shaking. The thought of a man putting his hands on pushed him and he is baying for blood.

Me: You okay

Mzwakhe: You see why i tell you not to lose sight of James or Sakhile

Me: Yebo

Mzwakhe: Than why you going against my rules and don't you dare give me that spiritual shit of an excuse. You make me want to punch you so damn hard

Whatever i say is going to anger him even more, i get up and go downstairs.

Me: Ladies

Nonhle: Mommy

We laugh.

Me: Stop khona ukudla

I grab a tray he will be mad the whole time and sex won't do him justice. I just have to beg and ask for forgiveness.

Nonhle: You know i am leaving right

Me: I know

Nonhle: Will it affect you

Me: Yes

Nonhle: We also need to go to the chisanyama Samkelo can't do everything by himself

Me: If i win this battle we can go the sitting arrangement can only be fixed once everyone RSVP after today whoever didn't RSVP sorry kuyena.

Where are the boys

Nonhle: Fun man Sakhile introduced them to a playroom somewhere in the house and it is a ball of fun in there

Me: Haibo

Mzwakhe

I smell food i look up, she puts the tray on the bed.

Phindile: Mzwakhe

Me: Ay Phindile

Phindile: Okay it was irresponsible of me to not ensure my whereabouts to Sakhile or James. Any fatalities could occur

I look at her she pouts her mouth and lays her head on my arm. I sit up straight when she called i thought she was sleeping with someone, but my soul didn't allow me to believe that.

Me: Awujoli nanoma ubani okay ngicela ukufake engqondweni yakho lokho

She kisses me i gently caress her thigh.

Phindile: Okay here is your food, eat, find your strength and kill that motherfucker

She leaves the room.

Nonhle

The little bit of freedom i have is out of this world. I was enjoying myself acting like i own the place and the boys didn't mind, the lift opens Sabelo walks in. I take a huge bite of my sandwich and moan.

Me: Oh God this delicious

He is trying to intimidate me and i am loving every minute of it, but i have the upper hand here.

Sabelo: Le story nyana sakho angisibathuli
es andton

I take another bit walking away from him he roughly
grabs my arm and covers my mouth.

Sabelo: Try me Nonhle try me

I bit his hand he lets go of me.

Me: Touch me again and i will have your head
chopped you in my territory now i suggest you
come correct

Ayanda passes by my heart starts beating out of its
chest. Did he see what happened.

Ayanda: Everything okay

I look at Sabelo.

Sakhile

What is going on now the tension is so thick you can cut it with a knife.

Me: Aw ndoda usula

Sabelo: Fede

Me: And than smoko

Ayanda: Ngifica bayamuncana la

Sabelo: Aw joe

Nonhle: Excuse me

She walks away. Ayanda's look at Sabelo shots i am going to kill you, Ayanda doesn't look at you like that unless you did something and he wasn't to take you out. He walks away i know that look very well.

Sabelo: Manje spawupete sona sigidla mo

Me: No impints hi ye vrou ka skhulu

Sabelo: Hmm

There is that hmm again first it was Smangele now him what exactly do they mean with hmm of theirs.

Me: Yeah so here's what is happening

I won't fill him in on every detail with everything that's been happening Mzwakhe is being extra cautious.

[06/06, 10:37] : 52

Sakhile

I want to get to the bottom of what happened between Ayanda, Sabelo and Nonhle. If this fool

tried to do something he needs to be dealt with.

Me: Nonhle did something happen between you and Sabelo did he do something

She keeps quiet.

Mzwakhe: Sabelo did what to who

Me: Nonhle

Nonhle: Not much he just tried to act smart with me

I don't believe her Ayanda gave him that look i am going to kill you and i am going to kill you right now.

Me: You know this house has cameras and i am gonna see what happened

She looks shocked and terrified.

Mzwakhe: Sakhile calm down he probably was fancying her and little bro didn't like that

James

Andile and his brothers were boring me again. Sabelo was talking about a job they about to do, why am i here because it looks like they got everything under control.

Sabelo: I feel like he didn't tell me everything he told me what i needed to know

That's because you making yourself visible dummy.

Andile: You have to go back in

Me: No

Andile: Sorry

Me: It is going to raise suspicion

Andile: James

Me: Oh fuck you if you wanted to do something to my family you would have done it by now. But you realize you can't because you going to lose leverage

Sabelo: I know you know everything

Me: You dumb you showing your immaturity why did you even get into with Nonhle when you could've just walked away

Andile: What does Nonhle got to do with

Sabelo: She's staying in the penthouse

Me: And now Sakhile is investigating

Andile: Please leave the both of you

With pleasure.

Mzwakhe

I had to Sakhile out the house my baby is half dead,

can see me sleeping with other people. I don't like this gift its too great.

Me: What was that about

Sakhile: Ay uAyanda akavesane ekubuke kanje mele ngithole kungani

Me: Sakhile let this go

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Me: Sakhile let it go

He throws a fit and fold his arms.

Me: Stop acting like a baby

Waiter: There you go sir

Me: Thank you

When my baby wakes up this juicy meat will be ready and waiting for her.

Me: Fine play the clip

He grabs the laptop and access the penthouse security system.

"You not going to find anything"

Sakhile: Where is it

Ayanda: "Deleted and we can't get it back"

Sakhile: What the fuck was that about

Ayanda: "Are you her boyfriend"

Me: Mbuze bhuti mbuze

Sakhile: Kuhlanguanaphi lokho ngizokuhlaba ngempama Ayanda

Me: Haibo walwa manje nomuntu ongekho la

Sakhile: You get me that fucking footage before i blow your brains out

Ayanda: "Haa is he threatening me are you threatening me Sakhile we Sakhile uyangazi ngiwubani mina"

He keeps quiet i laugh, Ayanda is the most feared amongst the crew. A professional hitman nobody dares him.

Me: Anikahle le msangano yenu

Sakhile: Don't come to me when shit hits the fan

Me: We going home Sakhile and you going to let this go

Nonhle

If he thinks i am going to run my ass back to him he has another thing coming. In fact i am increasing my stay here at the penthouse, phindile and Samkelo will just have to deal.

Voice: Sawubona

My heart drops.

Me: What is wrong with you do you have to scare me all the time

Ayanda: Scare you thats a little far fetched Ayanda bhengu

Me: Nonhle Sbiya

Ayanda: Ngiyajabula ukwazi

I just smile and shake my head.

Ayanda: Who is the lucky guy

I wouldn't say lucky i want to get out.

Me: Thats not your business

Ayanda: Of course ngiyaxolis a nkosazane

Me: Who is the lucky lady

Ayanda: You

He says that with so much confidence and like i am going to get you.

Ayanda: Yah.. Ini awukwazi wena ukuzenzela
Luyanda i am going fucking punch your brains out
wow.. Yeah i am coming. Listen he fucked up again

This guy is making me feel all types of way that is interesting he leaves, i exhale.

Mzwakhe

I come back home and its empty, i put the meat in the fridge. I check on Nonhle and the kids, she is on

her phone.

Me: Hey girl

She laughs.

Me: I haven't actually welcomed you to my home, but what i want you to know you a big part of my girl and you will forever be welcomed here

Nonhle: Thank you

Me: Everything good so far

Nonhle: We enjoying ourselves to say the least these little munchkins there favorite part is the playroom

Me: I know it is addictive

Nonhle : Other than that we okay really thank you for welcoming us

Me: Okay girl enjoy wait you didn't tell Mxolis i right

Nonhle: He is crazy and this will just destroy him.
He loves Phindile so much

I love her too.

Phindile

I wake up screaming

Mzwakhe: What

He cocks his gun i turn on the lamp.

Mzwakhe: Mm mm mm

Voice: Whats going on are we being attacked

I woke everyone up.

Mzwakhe: Yini kodwa

He goes to the door still holding his gun he unlocks.

Sakhile: You okay we heard screaming.. Mommy

Mzwakhe: Uye lo kade hayiza

He snorts and goes to the bathroom. Sakhile inspects the room from corner to corner, Thobani checks the balcony Nonhle enters with Ayanda.

Mzwakhe: Put the guns away

Linda: Kanti bayabhebhana

Mzwakhe: Ngizokushaya wena shlama

They laugh.

Nonhle: Don't worry yall would get used to it at least she's not crying.. You hungry

I nod.

Nonhle: Come

I get up and fall.

Mzwakhe: Ay Phindile man kwenze njan

Nonhle: Hey don't shout at her look what you did no

I am already causing him problems like i do with Nonhle.

Nonhle: Its okay honey don't cry

[06/06, 10:37] : 53

Mzwakhe

Give me a day just give me a day to soak my bruises after experiencing last night's trauma. I couldn't sleep after that scream, it caught me of guard i was ready to kill. I didn't mean to snap at her she scared me literally.

Me: Baby please come to me.. Woza Phindile i am not going to do anything to you

I was a mess.

Me: Ngiyaxolis a bengaqondile ukukthethisa, kube iphutha mama. Uvesane wangithusa ngashawa olunye uvalo, ngiyaxolis a kodwa sthandwa sam

Phindile: I am so i scared you

Me: You did but i am sorry for shouting at you

She smiles hey i got a smile.

Me: Can i get a kiss

Phindile: There's people here

I kiss her she caress my face.

Me: Khona okade ukusho abantu ini

She smiles i let go of her she goes to the kitchen.

Sakhile: Mfanawami

Thobani: Skhulu

Linda: Who knew him having a girlfriend would bring this side of him

Thobani: Ungeke uncome into enhle Lindani

Mvelo: Auntie

Phindile: Hey my beautiful strong boys

Mj is not in the mood he sits down quietly on the rug.

Me: Hey champ

I know how to brighten kids like him, i do that all the time with Nozi.

Phindile

Mzwakhe on the outside is tough don't f with me on the inside he is such a marshmallow, the way he just brightened Mj mood up tells me he loves being a father. I call their father he takes a while to answer his phone.

Me: Masimbakho

He laughs.

Me: Doti

Mxo: Awu mama athini amadoda akho mommy

We laugh.

Me: Mxm

Mxo: Uyaphila kodwa sthandwa sam

Me: Angiboni ungibangela is dina uthi uyabuya
awubuyi

Mxo: Iyingane zami ziphephile into ezijabule yona
no i am joking. I don't know if i land tomorrow or the
day after

What i got a big surprise waiting for him he better
not.

Me: Mxolisi i am going to hurt you so bad

Mxo: Yoh awutshele us bari angiboleke indiza
ms hini

Me: Whats in it for him

Mxo: Uzohlukana naye kabuhlungu kabi

Me: Please don't disappoint me

Mxo: Ay mtase ngizoza khululeka

Me: About

Mxo: I don't care what people say i don't want to see
her and i don't want to fix things with her we will talk
once i am there

Me: Okay safe travels

Mxo: My boys hello

Me: Oh Mvelo your father wants to speak to you
guys

I have a big day ahead of me please let these

ancestors not bother me.

James

They included me not because they trust me or need my help in any kind of way. They testing everyone's loyalty, their father used to do this i know every trick there is on the book. I take my gun and give it to Ndumiso he has been giving me a bad stink eye.

Sakhile: Stop it the both of you

"What is he doing here"

Sakhile: I called him

Mzwakhe: "Why"

Sakhile: We need him

Me: I can leave if

Everyone: Shut up

I laugh.

Mzwakhe: "You want me to work with a crackhead
no wonder you look crazy"

Me: I am not a crackhead

Sakhile: Why was blood dripping down from your
nose

Phindile is the one who did that but i can't tell them
that

Me: I was going through a lot and i drank too much

Mzwakhe: "J ames ngizokubulala ziqoqe Mageba
ngizokuhliphiza kabuhlungu kabi"

I am stuck between a rock and a hard place. If i

mess up here i might lose the chance of ever getting my family back.

Mzwakhe

Its the first time seeing Phindile doing something constructive and everyone is just following her orders. The entire chisanyama has been transformed into a giant frame tent, when you enter there is a big written sign on the door. "Welcome to Mxolisi's extravaganza", there is glass everywhere and white it is clean and classy. The exact opposite of Mxolisi her shiffon drapings were covering the ceiling, it looked more of a wedding than a party.

Phindile: Okay everybody stop.. I don't like tha

A glass breaks.

Phindile: Thats coming out of your paycheck.. No i am joking

Samkelo: Lighting, sound and food thats on you

Phindile: How much am i paying you

Samkelo: My monies worth

Phindile: No like seriously i don't like that

Samkelo: What do you have in mind for pictures

Phindile: My photography is handling that

I am just here so that the camera can get a clear picture of where i was, if she needs anything done we are here.

Nonhle: Mama

Me: What is this

Nonhle: Food testing since yall here might as well put you into good use

Me: If there's food count me in

Nonhle

We take a step back and look at the amazing work my baby did. It looks those dineo and solo weddings you know rich people vibes, Samkelo has truly outdone himself it looks magical.

Me: Babe this is just wow

He kisses my neck.

Samkelo: Ubuya nini ngikukhumbule

Me: Uyazi mengihamba manje kumele ngiphinde ngibuye

Samkelo: Okay no problem

Me: Ngiyadlala ungilande kusasa

We kiss.

Phindile: If you don't sucking faces can we get back

to work

Me: Excuse us for a minute.. Come

Mzwakhe

I enter to them drinking and dancing.

Me: Do you guys ever take anything serious

Thobani: Why are we here

Me: I am putting you guys to a test

Thato: Why

Me: Seningijwayela kabi nizits hela ukuth ningcono kunami. I am testing each and everyone's loyalty. Ayanda you here with me Thabiso you lead they been wanting you to come back since forever

Thabiso: I would like to take this opportunity to thank my little brother oh i am so honored, you guy won't regret this. You want to get everyone arrested

Me: Angith bangifuna ngiwile namhlanje

elamanqamu, Luyanda and Zamani you can stay behind

Thato: Ini udakiwe mengifahlaka sifahlaka sonke

I look at him.

Thato: Hade Bafo

They laugh. The sound of heels clicking echo in the warehouse, she slowly takes her strides she promised me they won't remember her the next day. I know i am risking her life but i need to know what is happening within my crew.

Thato: Mommy

Phindile: Hello boys lets make things a little more fun. You will have five minutes to go and out

Me: In those five minutes i will be watching each and everyone of you

Phindile: You will have to make it back to the warehouse within those five minutes

Thabiso: Is this a joke

Phindile: If you fail to return within those minutes one of you will alert the police

Me: Voluntarily

Thobani: Hold on we these things are not done magically oh

Zamani: Guys

Thato: Shut up wena

Zamani: The timer has started

Thobani grabs his things and runs out.

Thato: Uyinja Mzwakhe yezwa mgodoyi

Sorry gents this i gotta do. Lets see who is for me and against me.

[06/06, 10:37] : 54

A week later

Mzwakhe

Color me not impressed they failed dismally. I had already taken the money before they could even get to it. I have some very unreliable jerks i now know who is for me and against me. The lift opens J ames walk in with a huge bouquet of flowers and a basket.

J ames: Delivery for ma'am

I read the card " The best sister in the whole world"

Mxolisi's party was something else i couldn't stay long but they both had a blast. He loved every second of it, he leaves.

Me: Ngiyabonga

James: For what

Me: I must scream loud now for the whole world to hear

He steps closer to me.

Me: Yeah yeah don't include you whatever

I will include this crackhead whenever i want to.

Phindile

They chilling on the kitchen stools, he steps closer to him. He than vigorously grabs him and runs, the penthouse is under siege.

I wake up gasping.

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Not cute Phindile

Me: The house the penthouse is under attack

Mzwakhe: What

Me: You and James were running there was a shout out he grabbed you and started running

Mzwakhe: Baby calm down it was just a bad dream everything is practically fine

I see James approaching him from the back, he pulls the trigger straight on his head. He falls on top of me.

I wake up screaming.

Mzwakhe: Ay ayijwayeleki lento yakho

Me: Uhm

I get up and look outside the balcony.

Me: Is there a camera looking at me

Mzwakhe: Mxolisi sent you flowers and a thank you basket

Me: Mxolisi doesn't send me flowers

Thobani: "Best sister in the whole world"

I rip the flowers apart.

Me: Mxolisi doesn't send me flowers

Thobani: Ah Mzwakhe you might want to see this

The snake shows up before me i collapse.

Mzwakhe

Explosives so soon this person wants us to dance.
James enters Phindile has collapsed, he looks at
her than me.

James: You called me

Me: You know James there's nothing more i hate
than betrayal

James: Didn't we go through this

Me: I am going to ask you one last time are you the
one betraying me

Phindile wakes up coughing i see a slight relief in
his eyes, i pretend to not see that.

Me: You okay

Phindile: Please don't do this

She faints again this better be one good betrayal for

Phindile to be sticking up for him.

Mamba River

Phindile

Sizwe: He really doesn't deserve your protection

Me: Everyone has a good heart

Sizwe: His is not

Me: You just don't like anyone say that

Sizwe: Not entirely everyone you here and i like you

I have tried and tried to protect J ames but he is so defiant i have given my all, i can't anymore.

Me: Do they need to stay here

Sizwe: I don't want J ames bad juju all up in my river

Me: Your river

Sizwe: I mean your river we will give them protection once they out Andile can never put them back in

Mzwakhe

Phindile: S thandwa sam

Me: You and that James better have a good explanation

Phindile: Please let it go and please tell your people to let it go you not going to like it please

Me: I will let it go if you stay a bit longer

Phindile: Weekends

I think about it.

Me: One weekend

Phindile: My family will kill you

Me: Not if i shove money in their faces... Ngiyadlala

I can't kill J ames he was father's favorite person.
Dad will send heavy thunder on me seeing as he is
the strong guide looking after us.

It thunders.

Phindile: See let this go

I laugh.

[06/06, 10:37] : 55

Phindile

J ames was seemingly nagging me today he didn't
want to leave my side. Wherever i turned he was
there this is ridiculous nothing is going to happen to
me.

Me: Is there something you want to say James

James: No i am just doing my job

Me: Your job is underground

Then i get a vision of man attacking the penthouse.
He gives me a questionable look why is this
happening today, Mzwakhe comes down he kisses
my cheek.

Mzwakhe: You okay.. Phindile

Me: Mmm yeah i am okay.. I am okay and you i feel
like something bad is going to happen

Mzwakhe: Do we need to prepare ourselves

Me: I don't know but something just doesn't feel
right

It is not the robbery i am worried about it is the

accident i saw him getting into.

Andile Msomi

I am not sure i can trust J ames anymore. I always got to test him, my patience is running very thin. I need those bhengu's out of my sight for good.

Me: So he said in his bedroom

Sabelo: The double door room, he will jam the system and cut the cameras

Me: Are there any casualties

Sabelo: Himself Sakhile and Mzwakhe are the only ones that have access to secret money stash

Me: You sure

Sabelo: If i knew he kept cash there i would have long taken it, its very easy gaining excess when you inside

I call James.

James: Sure

Me: You better not fuck this up there is a lot at stake

James: Do your worst i don't care

Make me understand how people suddenly have so much balls to not fear me. I don't understand.

Phindile

I am afraid of asking what is the beef between the Bhengu's and the Msomi's, people can not hate each other like this. I was peacefully minding my own eating my meat.

Linda: Mommy cela ukubuza yindab uhlezi udla inyama

Me: Mengakutshela lokho kuyomele ngikubulale

Mzwakhe: Lindani awuhlukane ne mama

I eat a lot of meat because well i am a snake, i can't eat humans sure as hell won't eat animals. But i can't tell them that though.

Mzwakhe: Uzishaya ngani namhlanje

Me: I think i will be in bed the whole day sleeping, half of the time i am sleeping anyways

Mzwakhe: More like every time

Me: Exactly

Mzwakhe: Do you wish going back to your old job

Me: I don't but every time i speak about work... Wee kuduma ikhanda

Nonhle calls me.

Me: May i please take this phonecall.. Hey pretty lady

Nonhle: J ust checking nje ukuth uyaphila

Me: How when you not around

Nonhle: Baby treating you well

Me: I am stuck in this loony bean for a little while

We laugh.

Me: I have to go before mom gets her paranoia and call Mxolisi and rant about me being a bad child

Nonhle: Umdala anyways i gotta go

Me: Want to go out

Nonhle: Some other time

Me: Okay my love bye.. Want to go out

He laughs every time i try to do something romantic for him he doesn't pitch up and that is a huge red

flag.

Mzwakhe

I need to make myself understand now i have a girlfriend and she is going to do things that i am not used. She is so happy i am out and about with her but this no guys, don't they teach cashiers to be fast or open up more tills. I am too handsome to be seen in public like this.

Phindile: I am sorry

Me: Ay ay hawu

She smiles.

Me: You got everything

Phindile: Yes

Me: Where to now

She smiles i am not sitting in another store. I receive a message "I see you" didn't i block this girl's number, i delete the messages she can see me walking with my woman. I give her a kiss on the cheek.

Phindile: Ahh Thank you

My heart melts.

Sakhile

Mzwakhe being all booed up i am kind of lonely but i dare not tell him that so we decided we were going to go clubbing its been a while. Club coco has missed its residents and biggest spenders. We were in Lindani's house.

Me: Usabani ukuhlala la wedwa muhle kabi umuzi

wakho

Linda: Ngihlala noThobani finish and klaar

We laugh.

Linda: Futh ke once i settle down i won't need to live with him

Thobani: Vele nami angithandi ukuhlala nawe

Mzwakhe calls him can't he get the picture i am ignoring him.

Me: What

Mzwakhe: Give Thobani the phone

Me: He wants to talk to you

Thobani: Skhulu ayibuzwa phela leyo okay sho

Me: You happy now

Mzwakhe: Boy bye don't act like you don't miss me

Me: Mommy rubbing of on you

Mzwakhe: I can't she just brings out the best in me

Me: Awuzweke

Mzwakhe: And don't switch of your phone

Me: Okay daddy

Phindile

Today was awesome i got all his undivided attention and he was more than happy to give it to me. We enter and the mood drops J ames has been long waiting for us to come back.

J ames: My shift is over now

Mzwakhe: Hamba khehla ndini

Me: Okay stop it J ames please stay

J ames: No

Me: J ames

James: No ma'am

Mzwakhe: James

James: Iskhathi sami sesiphelile goodbye

He enters the lift i can only pray he leaves.

Mzwakhe: Do i need to chase after him

Me: I did what i had to do

I hope i will get the money back because that is a lot of money.

Mzwakhe

After a great day something in me just didn't want to sleep. I stare at her big ass she is fast asleep, do i wake her up with the dick argh. What the heck let me just go drink water as soon as i open the door i feel something on my back.

Voice: Don't move

I hit him with an uppercut grabbing his gun two more guys point guns at Phindile, he extends his hand.

Guy 1: We gonna shoot her the second you pull the trigger

Guy 2: Such a nice ass you wouldn't mind if we some right

Me: If you touch her i will kill you

Guy 1: Yet we the ones with guns now hand over the gun

Voice: You in

Guy 2: Yeah we in bro he got a nice bitch next to him. Chocolate skin i am getting turned on just by looking at her

Guy 1: Hold this

He takes out a pocket knife and cuts through my carpet, you gotta to be kidding me Phindile moves. She did say something bad was going to happen, i should've listened and took necessary precautions.

Guy 3: Don't move

How the fuck is this happening.

Guy 1: How do we open this

Me: I don't know you the one who found it

Guy 1: Hmm okay

He grabs Phindile she screams i try to do something, they hit me by the legs i go down.

Man 1: How do i open

Phindile: Whats going on

She screams.

Me: Hey watch it

Man 2: You asking two many questions

He fires the lock bingo i can't even look at her she is naked and than starts her things.

Guy 1: Get the bags udliwa yini lo

Phindile: Wa.. Water please i c.. I can't breathe

They grab the bags with no care in the world, where the fuck are these people the alarm long rang on their phones.

Guy 1: We leaving now but not without getting a

taste of this

He drags her kicking and screaming.

Phindile: Mzwakhe

[06/06, 10:38] : 56

Sakhile

We arrive at the penthouse and it denied us access.
We had to go around the building and climb, we
almost there and i can hear her screams Fuck.

Voice: If you could just relax

we finally reach the top a gun goes off three times.

Phindile: Mzwakhe

She's crying hysterically naked.

Thato: Here

Mzwakhe: What the hell took you guys so long

Me: We couldn't get in

Ntando comes down with a blanket, Mzwakhe wraps it around Phindile. I see tears in his eyes this is messed up.

Thato: Hello.. What how okay no we okay okay sharp

Me: What

Thato: James has been rushed to the hospital its not looking good

Phindile gets up Mzwakhe follows her.

Me: "Senzo come in.. Senzo"

Senzo: "Yeah yeah what is going on kwakhala ialarm"

Me: "Mzwakhe's been attacked check the cameras"

Senzo: "Ey Skhulu akhofokol la haibo everything has been erased"

Mzwakhe: They took the money

Me: What how

Mzwakhe: Ngizokwazelaph he wasn't doing anything when you shot him

Thato: No

Mzwakhe: Do you not like working with me

Me: Mzwakhe we been through this

Mzwakhe: And you failed how the fuck do bitches enter my house, tried to rape my girl and know where i stash my money

He chuckles.

Mzwakhe: You myself are the only ones who about this

Me: I don't know Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Ay kulungile bafethu qhubekani, qhubekani nihamba nodwa manje.. Qhubekani

He goes upstairs. It is going to be a long night....

Mzwakhe

I didn't sleep a wink Phindile almost got raped if Thato showed up a minute later oh man. Me talking and threatening them clearly didn't move them, somebody on the inside is out to destroy me.

She turns around laying on my chest and gets a fright, she covers her face sighing. I lay sideways and put my leg over hers, i can hear and feel her

heart beating so fast.

I hold her tightly brushing her back she is taking this better than i am, but if she breaks its over.

Andile

I am surrounded by idiots and incompetent useless human beings.

Me: What the fuck Sabelo

Sabelo: I forgot that thing had an alarm

Me: You were to busy complimenting big booties and you forgot the mission ahh, i wish i can assassinate your useless ass

Sabelo: Andile

Me: Shut up

Okay think Andile think yeah call James, i look at

him.

Me: Your ugly ass tampered with the breaks and that fool is laying in hospital i can't get anything

I flip the table in frustration those cops came out of nowhere and took everything. I should have waited till we had everything in our hands and than got rid of James.

Me: You go back in there and let me know what they saying

I won't stop until that monkey is gone and out of my sight for good.

Me: Why are you still here

Sometimes if you want something done, you got to do it yourself.

Phindile

Things got a bit hectic i know these ancestors wouldn't let anything happen to me but that was not nice. Mzwakhe is angry he didn't sleep at all this anger is not good for him, James is hospitalized i told him not to got he chose to not listen.

I head downstairs and all of them are here well not all. They make way for me i sit and snuggle he kisses my forehead.

Mzwakhe: Uwuvule lo mlomo wakho Phindile
ngizokusakaza ngenzima impama le

I keep quiet.

Mzwakhe: These are my brothers they not important right now

Thabiso: Excuse me we do matter hawu ngabe asikho la umakoti wethu kanjan

Finally i get to see the man in my head he stands behind the one who gave me a blanket yesterday, they all look like him.

Him: "I was a handsome man back in the days"

Me: I see they all look like you and the million dollar left dimple

Him: "And that's how all of them are here.. Hmm"

Me: Where are the bags

Him: "Nhlakanipho has them he is a policeman"

Me: You gave the bags to a cop

Him: "He is my son ulama le mfene eseduze kwakho"

I look at Mzwakhe than back at him and he is gone.
I get up i am hungry, i hope they didn't steal the
food.

Mzwakhe: Where is my money Phindile

Me: Nhlakanipho has it

Mzwakhe

Nhlaka: Bhuti omdala

Me: Those bags i want them back

Nhlaka: Hello to you to i am fabulous thank you

Me: Shut up bring those bags back Nhlakanipho or i
am coming there guns blazing

Nhlaka: What bags

Me: Kunemali wena man shidi

Nhlaka: Eyakho ifunani pho ku Andile

Me: Bring my money and stop talking nonsense

Nhlaka: Mzwakhe

Me: I don't care what you do i want my money

I hung up Andile what is wrong with that guy hmm.

Me: Mama

Phindile: Weee

I laugh.

Me: Two hours tops

Phindile: Don't make promises you can't keep

Me: Babe

Phindile: What am i going to do with myself

Me: I will bring you meat

Phindile: Hee

I laugh.

Me: I will be back i promise you

[06/06, 10:38] : 57

Sakhile

We definitely have a rat and its stinking. James, Mzwakhe and i are the only ones who know about the secret money stash, how did all of this happen.

Me: Idladla labani leli

Thobani: Ela mommy

Me: Nice why we here

Mzwakhe: You need to go fetch the bags from Nhlakanipho, second find out why is Andile after my ass like this

Me: Isibuyile leyonja did you go back home yesterday

Mzwakhe: Yes no

We laugh.

Me: Uzokushaya uPhindile

Mzwakhe: Why you think i am here

Me: Ay don't involve me in your wickedness lets go

Nhlakanipho i call him on the way out, he tells me we can meet in the mountains. I wonder what Andile wants now still angry about project cupcake.

Mzwakhe

She is taking this better than i am i couldn't come home, i thought about hitting it but that would have been so insensitive of me.

Me: You don't have to strong cry if you want. Shout

scream at me go ahead

Phindile: What difference is that going to make

Me: Angazi Phindile angazi

Phindile: If i break you are going on a rampage

Me: Ncono lokho nokuth wenze engath
akwenzekanga luth.. Cha Phindile musa
ukungibamba

I try getting her off me its not working.

Phindile: I know i know

Me: How can you be cool with this

Phindile: Mzwakhe baby listen to me

Me: No Phindile no

Phindile: We got bigger things to worry about but
yes it doesn't take away from what i am feeling, i am
probably going to be scared kuzodlula

Me: Rather that than your silence don't do this to

me Phindile

Phindile: Its okay i am okay

Sakhile

After getting the bags we passed by the chisanyama to buy mommy some meat, than headed back to the penthouse. You can feel the connection these two have its greater than anything.

He comes down top less we cheer him on and make the loudest noise enough to annoy mommy, he smiles and shakes his head.

Mzwakhe: Nifuna uPhindile anishaye

Linda: Uyinxenye yethu kuzomele akwamukele lokho

Me: Asiyindawo

Linda: Simphathele inyama futh

We laugh.

Me: We got the bags and another thing you bitch why is this just laying around

Mzwakhe: Bengazi kuzokwenzeka into enje

Me: If this phone lands on the wrong hands its over for us

Mzwakhe: Ya well Sakhile it happened

Me: Ukuth nawe ubajwayeze kakhulu bacabanga ukuth bengadala noma yini

Knowing him he will ignore this than once everyone's guard is down he will strike, i do not want to be around when that happens.

Phindile

I sneaked out of bed i was so hungry i make myself

a smoothie. I know they all wondering why am i being so strong, if i break all of them are going to cause unnecessary problems i don't need. I am not built like that all my life i had to be strong and not break or show weakness, for me to accept this gift i had to be tested my mind, body and soul had to be tested. I guess i was being prepared for situations like this.

He wraps his strong arms around me, and presses me against the counter.

Mzwakhe: Please don't ever do that again

Me: I am sorry i got a little hungry

Mzwakhe: You can do that once my eyes lay on you

He turns me around bending me over, he caress my thighs slowly lifting up my silk night dress he plunges in without warning.

Me: Aaaah

Mzwakhe: I'm sorry

Sakhile

We was on Skype with the whole crew while p and Mzwakhe were banging each other. I need to let them know on the recent developments.

Ndu: Skhulu

Linda: Sengilambile yazi

Me: Lindani awukahle

We laugh.

Me: Okay so we got the money back and Carson has taken it

Thobani: Now don't expect to be paid

Sabelo: What happened exactly

Me: The penthouse was attacked these bastards tried to pull a fast one on mommy, Thato bro if you hadn't showed up

Thato: Well anything for my dark beautiful patient

Mzwakhe: Wee Thato

He walks in Lindani runs out Mzwakhe chases after him.

Linda: "Mzwakhe awukahle.. Mzwakhe"

We laugh.

Me: Okay so i don't know what happened they just knew how to get in and hack our systems

Ndu: Where was James in all of this

Me: James left he is still in the hospital and to ease your heart Ndumiso we watching me

Thato: Basically umfethu mengadlulanga
ngalaphaya ngabe sicula amagugu

They come back.

Mzwakhe: See Ndumiso the guy is not a threat

Ndu: You all fools and i am going to be laughing at
your asses

Me: Ndumiso Kheswa iyeke le way

He shows us the middle finger and turns of his
screen ahh.

[06/06, 10:38] : 58

Mzwakhe

You know when you just find your happy place and
nothing can match that amazing feeling in the world.
I am having my best time with this girl and i fucking

love it.

Phindile: My bones will end up cracking

Me: I thought you would be sleeping considering

Phindile: Honey i can go on for days

Me: Usho nje

Phindile: Whoa mana phela

Me: Aw angith uthe

She giggles.

Phindile: Mzwakhe stop Mzwakhe

I laugh.

Phindile: Hello hmm ay angenzi lutho ngiyabuya vele bazoba strong.. Ay ma ngiyabuya okay bye.

Wow

Me: Everything okay

Phindile: J ust the boys wanting to come here

Me: Really

Phindile: Not happening

Me: Aw mama

Phindile: Let me go and i will come back on
Wednesday

Me: Mxm kulungile amas onto amabili nama
weekend

Phindile: Done

She jumps over the couch and runs away.

Phindile: I love you

Me: I love you too bitch

She laughs i got some work to do anyways.

James

I try to open my eyes they feel heavy as hell. I try to speak i don't have the energy somebody get this thing out of my face. My body hurts feels like a ton of bricks fell on top of me, i can't move a thing.

Voice: There we go

I can breathe again.

Phamandla: Hello James.. Ah ah relax you in the hospital, you were in an accident

I than remember Phindile's words stay, don't go. Andile is a jerk my car had no breaks i couldn't slow down, next thing i came in contact with a pothole and boom my car went flying in the tree.

Phamandla: You remember who you are

I nod.

Phamandla: You know who i am.. Okay bhuti he is awake

He waves this annoying flash in my eyes, i gather the little bit of strength i have and push his hand away.

Phamandla: You very lucky Zamani found you, had it been a minute later the car would have gone up in flames, oh water right

He pours the water in the glass and insert a straw in.

Phamandla: Ay inkulu indaba kulimala nawe.. Refill

I shake my head i see Phindile, i suppose i am the only one who can see her. I close my eyes just kill me already i can't take this anymore.

Phindile

Home sweet home

Me: Hey bed how are you i missed you so much

My naughty rascals run in the room.

Mvelo: Auntie

Me: Ninjan beniziphethe kahle

Mvelo: Uzosilanda

Me: Cha mkhulu sohamba Monday sihlale is onto lonke

Mvelo: Ngempela

Me: Ngempela sthandwa sam

They run of i am so happy to be home but than i miss him now, let me call him.

Me: Voicemail argh

Ma: Sale us unginekela iwas hingi

I laugh.

Mzwakhe

I trust my girlfriend she won't betray me unless i mess up than she will hit me and burn me alive.

Me: You said he was awake

Phamandla: The medication must have drugged him, he hasn't fully recovered we very lucky he

survived

Me: Are their fatalities

Phamandla: A few broken bones, lost a lot of blood however we are doing thorough testing just to make sure

Me: Has he spoken

Phamandla: No he communicates with his eyes though earlier on it looked like he was seeing a ghost

Me: James

He gasp waking up.

Phamandla: Mzwakhe ngizokuxhosha yezwa

Me: Hi James can you tell me who did this to you and i kill him. Nobody messes with me like that and gets away with it

Phamandla: This is the look he had

I look back what is he staring at. I am going to hurt Andile so bad he has forgotten who i am. He thinks my guard is down and he can come at me in all angles, i wasn't scared than and i am not scared now. If he thinks taking me down will make him some power house he got another thing coming.

Phindile

If being with Mzwakhe means i don't have to be troubled like this i will take it, after hanging the washed closed on the line they attacked. I keep running around the hospital can they leave James alone. He is a grown man and can make his own decisions if he wants to continue betraying the boys that's on him, and there is a thing called karma she's my best friend.

My phone rings somewhere.

Mvelo: Auntie

Me: Iphendule

Mvelo: Ukhona yebo

He shoves the phone on my ear.

Me: Hello

He screams and shouts in my ear i smile.

Me: Hey

Mzwakhe: Waze wangilalelisa iringtone

Me: Ngiyaxolisa sthandwa sam

Nonhle: Sanibona wee sisi ulalelani phansi kuma
tiles

Mzwakhe: Oh ay i was just checking on you

Me: Thank you

Nonhle: Phindile

Me: Angilele ngikhuluma no Mzwakhe

Nonhle: You talking half asleep wee ay athi
ngaphazamisi

Me: Baby

Mzwakhe: Utshele lawomadlozi ngizowashaya
usuyajola manje engalokothi engijwayele kabi

Me: Siyakuzwa Ngcolosi i have to go now i love you

Mzwakhe: I love you too

Mzwakhe

I wanted to see if everyone forgot they saw her and
to discuss the way forward. I can't keep having an
lose ends and enemies thinking i am perishable.

Senzo: Ngiyaqala ukukbona ujabule kanje

Me: Kuyangifanela

Senzo: Skhulu

Melusi: Ubani vele loyo ngiyahalela ukumbona

Me: (Singing) ngisho ungakhala ubize umalume
ubize umamakho ngeke nimbona lo ngeke nimbone

They laugh.

Me: Okay yall can go now

Melusi: We have jobs and lives you know outside of
this don't do that

Only the ones against me would have a problem
with me kicking everyone out. My guys they no i am
crazy and pay no attention to me.

[06/06, 10:38] : 59

Nonhle

A week away from Samkelo and the Msomi's is the
cherry on top, i don't have to listen to Andile's

whining, i don't have to worry about my safety or when Samkelo is going to cheat on me.

Mvelo: Uthe auntie sohamba siye kamalume

Malume is Mzwakhe he has a loving and caring side underneath all the scariness he poses.

Me: Ngempela

Mvelo: Uzobe ukhona nawe

Me: Ngiyasebenza mina Mvelo

He looks disappointed.

Me: Kodwa ngizokhuluma no auntie

Mvelo: Yaay

She wakes up coughing.

Me: Awu yavuka inkosazane

Phindile: Your in a good mood

I smile.

Me: You hungry

Phindile: Has Mzwakhe called

She grabs her phone wow okay no i am joking.

Sakhile

Mzwakhe's phone disturbs us he smiles, the gents look at each other.

Mzwakhe: Mommy

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Cha ngihlezi nje aw kodwa okay mommy
bye

Senzo: Haibo Sakhile ubani lo hlanyisa uskhulu
kanje

Me: Angazi nam

Ndu: Obviously you know you his best friend

Mzwakhe: What does Sakhile know

He shows me a picture of Phindile he smiles.

Mzwakhe: All mine

Me: Eyakho njayam

Mzwakhe: Mfethu yazi nines dina thina siyazazi
iyintombi zenu

Thobani: Was ha

Mzwakhe: Siyazazi yini na ningazongiphaphela
mxm fuck indaba yenu

He storms of.

Me: Mzwakhe manje uyaphi niyabonake

Ndu: Suka useyombhebha

We laugh.

Phindile

Its like we read each other's minds. He fetched me
and we ended up naked on my bed.

Mzwakhe: Damn i missed you

Me: You left your boys

Mzwakhe: Kade sibleli kamnandi siziphuzela angazi
bahlanganaphi nawe

Me: Drinking so early

Mzwakhe: They were drinking not me

Me: Well i left Nonhle and the boys alone so a quickie nyana or you take me back home

Mzwakhe: I want you back in the penthouse figure out what you going to do

He heads to the bathroom our agreement was Wednesday why is he acting like this now.

Mzwakhe

The reason why i want her around they going to keep pestering me. I am only letting her meet my family not the crew.

Sakhile: Ah mfethu we meeting the girlfriend

Me: I can't even

Sakhile: Maybe they will back of once they know her

Me: These clowns i don't know she is coming with Nonhle and the boys

Sakhile: Don't worry about it we going to work it out

Me: J ust my family i don't want the crew knowing her obviously Thobani and Lindani will show their ugly ass i don't mind.

Sakhile: Hey take your time boy we in no rush

Me: Okay i will meet you back at home she's angry at me i have to drop her off

We laugh.

Nonhle

Phindile: We agreed on Wednesday now he is switching things up hehe i want you back in the penthouse figure out what you going to do

Me: So we going back to the penthouse

Phindile: We going back to the penthouse

I laugh.

Me: Don't worry you going to be fine he is probably testing you

Phindile: He test with the wrong one

Me: Girl i have to go i got another incoming call

I hung up and answer his call.

Me: Hey

Sam: Hey just checking on you

Me: Oh thank you i am fine and you

Sam: Great how is everyone

Me: They good p went to buy some meat i am here with the boys

Sam: Okay i sent you some things enjoy

Me: Wow

I like that he trying but things don't change overnight. He might be sweet Samkelo now later he is a monster gunning for my blood. Let me go pack.

[06/06, 10:38] : 60

Mzwakhe

My baby is coming i am both nervous and excited for to meet them. They shall impress her or else i am going to kill everyone.

Thabiso: Finally we get a proper introduction with this young lady

Me: Please behave you lead the pack you need to represent

Thabiso: I am married so relax

Olwethu: Is there anything i can do

Me: Well i want you to but eish

Olwethu: Oh come on whats the worst that can happen

Sakhile: Haa do you have any idea what his girlfriend is like, that's why he doesn't eat anything not prepared by her. If she leaves she makes sure she leaves meals that we can just defrost, heat up and eat

I smile yes my baby does leave me with meals so i don't have to suffer or die of hunger when she's not around.

Nothando: Oh so thats why you don't want me to cook

Sakhile: You can cook for me anginankinga

Me: Okay look just tell them they better not be coming and going

Sakhile: Nhlakanipho coming

Me: Argh let me call him and see if he can make it

I am freaking out Olwethu and Nothando start preparing.

Phindile

We went out first to get ourselves pampered and some shopping. Mr said something about the way i dress, can it get anymore controlling than that. He is trying to change and unfortunately i can't be that barbie doll he wants.

Nonhle: Where is our ride you done with everything

Me: I am not sure

Nonhle: Who is that gwegwe walking hunk

Lindani he sent Lindani couldn't Thobani or Sakhile fetch me since James is still in hospital. He dies in laughter i can tell he is going to annoy me without

even trying.

Linda: Mommy

I walk away from them they laugh.

Linda: Hawu sweetheart

Nonhle: Come boys

Why am i getting like this now. The security sees me and opens the door, i get in and wait for them taking their sweet time.

Mvelo: Siya ka malume manje noma siyekhaya

Nonhle: Isurprise

Mvelo: Ngiyawathanda ama surprise

Does he even know what a surprise is they laugh.

Linda: Everything okay

Nonhle: Lets go Lindani

Linda: Aw mommy

Voice: Yewena nja

Linda: Sakhile i am coming back now

Sakhile: "Oh you better behave Mzwakhe going to kill you"

Linda: At least i will die a happy happy man

They laugh.

Me: Nonhle

Mzwakhe

They should be back any minute now they twenty

minutes away from the penthouse. Speaking of the penthouse it is smelling devine up in here, my brothers all of them are here. Nhlakanipho said if he doesn't come in an hours time, he will meet Phindile some other time.

Sakhile: Relax bro

Me: Don't tell me to relax you meeting with my girlfriend, the most notorious human being

They laugh.

Sakhile: Ndoda come down

The lift opens they enter the boys run to me.

Me: Hey there little buddies

Mvelo: We not little anymore

Me: Ah maphaphiyos e

She heads upstairs i look at Lindani not to worry i am going to tap that ass when all of this is over.

Sakhile: Lindani

Linda: I didn't do anything

Me: Yellowbone

Nonhle: Hey i know

Me: Don't worry her baggage is mine just as much as my baggage is hers

Nonhle: Baggage okay

Me: You know i didn't mean it like that

Nonhle: Its okay

Me: Was the ride fine

Nonhle: You her she's fine

Mvelo: The evil spirits have entered her body

Nonhle: Who told you that

Mvelo: Dad

Nonhle: Come lets go don't listen to your daddy

Mvelo: But he says we must

Nonhle: Mvelo

I been saying this Mxolisi is not okay in the head
who says that about their sister.

Thobani: Mxolisi kodwa

We laugh.

Phindile

I was totally out of it i didn't know we had guests
coming, why couldn't he just tell me that instead of
going loco on me.

Mzwakhe: Ay uyena ke lo bafethu

I am at my worst and he decides to introduce me to his family.

"Bafo kwangathi akajabuli nje ukusibona

Mzwakhe: Iyintozakhe bafo eh lokhulumayo
uNtando

Me: You couldn't say you introducing me to the family

Mzwakhe: Kunenkinga yini

Me: Look at me how am i supposed to know what is going on. Do you understand that when i wake up tomorrow there is high possibility i won't remember what happened or who they are, awesome

I lean back and close my eyes. He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Okay baby i am sorry just that they kept pressuring me. I thought maybe if they knew and saw you, they would get off my back. Stop staring at her and introduce yourselves

They laugh.

Me: I

A spirit passes by i get up coughing.

Mzwakhe

Okay i did not think this through perhaps i should have prepared her. She has collapsed and not responding, i knew this was a mistake.

Me: Nonhle

Nonhle: I am not sure what is happening let me try

again Nono

Ayanda: Usaphila nje lomuntu

Me: Mama

Nonhle: We Phindile wena awuvuke

She laughs.

Nonhle: Okay her bag give me her handbag

I quickly run upstairs grab the bag and head back down. She takes out some water bottle than sprinkles a little bit on her face, she wakes up.

Me: Mama

She is breathing heavily and crying

Nonhle: Okay Phindile calm down look at me calm down sisi

Linda: Maybe you should take her upstairs bro

Me: Mama kwenze njan manje

Nonhle: Take her upstairs

Mzwakhe what did you do.

Nonhle

I wish i new what to tell them i myself is completely lost and worried. The last thing i want to do is cause panic on them, i believe everything will be fine.

Sakhile: Niyabona ukuphapha kwenu

Olwethu: Is everything okay

Me: I don't know she will eventually calm down we just need to wait

Thabiso: Ujwayele vele ukwenza nje noma ithina

Me: The best way i can explain they may be calling her or there's a spirit that wants to connect

Olwethu: Maybe we should just go

Mzwakhe: Nalokho ngayicebo elihle

He says walking down the stairs.

Thabiso: Ungasidinelwa phela nathi besingazi

Me: Please don't go it will upset her let's wait okay
let's wait yeah

I myself am not convinced we just have to have to
wait.

[06/06, 10:42] : 61

Mzwakhe

Last night was a complete disaster. I literally saw
my life flash before my eyes, all the time she acts
like this my mind automatically thinks okay this is it
she is dying. Why do relationships have to this hard,

especially when one person is spiritual oh God give me strength.

I turn over the bed is empty, i head down its already a brawl in here. I grab her by the neck she screams.

Me: Ngikutshele kangaki ukuthi yiba into yokuqala engiyibonayo mengivuka huh Phindile

I let go of her she hits me.

Phindile: Uyasangana ekhanda

Me: Ngoba ungaboni ayibalulekile yonke le nonsense oyenzayo

Phindile: Ngizokushaya ngempama wena cishe ngashona izolo bewuzothina ah suka

I hug her it will take me a lifetime to tame her

Me: Okay i am sorry Phindile but you don't listen
how much begging do i need to do kanti.
Asingaxabani ngalento Phindile ngizoqheheka
ubchopho

Phindile: Ngiyaxolis a

Nonhle: Wow i like him... Phindile does n't apologize
you say f you she says f you too

Thabiso: Utshwala kodwa ekuseni kanje

She looks at him like excuse you.

Nonhle: Yeah i wouldn't even let you smash even if
you had all the money in the world

She gulps her drink in his face.

Me: Please don't do that

Phindile: I can't promise you that but you always more than welcome to spank my ass

Don't mind if i do.

Phindile

I know i embarrassed myself because they giving me these strange looks, which are piercing through my soul. A spirit came by i was already all over the place, i was miserable, i got scared i didn't know what to do.

Me: Ngithi uyabaphakela

Nonhle: Haibo amadoda amangaka cabanganga nje yimi lo sengiguqela iyimbhodla ezingaka

Me: Bazokuphoxa

Nonhle: Wee obani laba shame buka indlela abangibuka ngayo ngath ngilithambo ekumele balicabe

She says that looking at Ayanda he looks down blushing and looks away they smile.

Mzwakhe: Ngiyabonga

I hand him a plate, he pulls my arm and kisses my cheek. I get butterflies in my stomach.

Linda: Aw kodwa nkosi mmm

The spirit appears again and this time i can see him clear as day light.

Him: "For a long time i wanted to communicate with him. I wanted to hug him and tell him its okay, i am always here looking out for him"

He chuckles and touches him on the shoulder.
Sakhile looks at his shoulder.

Him: "Now you here i want to ensure him my love
for him will never end"

I see a hand waving through my face i quickly
remove it and he is gone.

Me: What you do that for

Mzwakhe: Okay you are annoying me now and i
don't like that

Me: I am sorry just that someone important was
here and now he is gone

A Bambino comes to my thoughts.

Me: Bambino

They stop eating and look at me.

Mzwakhe

We all in awe one person used to call him that. After his death he made us swear to never ever refer to him as Bambino. His brother died a very painful death, it was a traumatic experience for him. Thabiso looks at me boy look the other way.

Sakhile: What did you just say

Me: Bafo

Phindile: Please just come back and say what you have to say

Sakhile: Phindile

She looks at him and sits down.

Phindile: I am sorry for snapping at you

Me: I will forgive you because you beautiful

Sakhile: Phindile ngikhuluma nawe

Phindile: Oh sorry yes

He chuckles.

Sakhile: Skhulu bamba icherry yakho ngaze
kudaleke amanyala

Linda: Haa

Me: You know she's

Sakhile: Voetsek Mzwakhe get your girl

He walks away i am no longer introducing her to
anyone.

Sakhile

Smiso used to call me Bambino when he died my life became a nightmare. I don't want to hate Mzwakhe's girlfriend but this, this is too much for me and is bringing a lot of emotions.

Phindile: You mad because i called you Bambino

Me: Okay enough stop

Mzwakhe: Sakhile just

Me: Ey thula wena ngithe khuza intombi yakho kuzomos hakala kakhulu, ngiyakuncanywa yezwa groot ungadali ama flop

Phindile: You know they ready and waiting to communicate with you, your mother and brother

I almost grabbed her neck thats how angry s he is making and pissing me of.

Me: Get this bitch out of my face... Now before i pop her brains out

Phindile

James brought me a lot of headaches and agony and now its Sakhile. The longer he prevails this the harder it gets for me, this person will not rest until he speaks to Sakhile. Mzwakhe enters i was folding his clothes.

Me: You didn't have my back out there

Mzwakhe: Sakhile is my brother i will always have his back, with regards to the Bambino situation

Me: You killed him

He sighs.

Me: You don't need to click the pen nobody is going to hear our conversation

Mzwakhe: Phindile i was

Phindile: Supposed to protect me you were supposed to protect me, you saw him almost and that's a big almost want to strangle me

Mzwakhe: We don't call him like that anymore he

Phindile: He is stupid and acting like a bitch

Mzwakhe: Ey gada mawukhuluma Phindile angisiye umngani wakho

I take his things and put them back on the shelves.

Mzwakhe: Manje uyaphi ngoba sakhuluma..

Phindile

I leave they steel here, he looks down clenching his Jaws. I head to the lift i need to clear my mind.

Nonhle

This family introducing was a disaster from

yesterday and things just went left. Phindile has left
God knows where she went.

Lindani: Phela wena mommy leligama liletha
imizwa ebuhlungu kabi

Me: uPhindile yena alimuletheli iyinhlungu stop

They laugh.

Mzwakhe: Nonhle where is your friend

Me: I don't know you kicking us out

Mzwakhe: I am leaving have fun don't wait up

If i so much open my big mouth he will let me have
it in a painful way. These people are not ready for
her, he is definitely not ready for her.

Thobani: Uyishiya nini indoda yakho

Me: If you know whats good for you, you are going to shut up

He gives me the middle finger i laugh. Ayanda stares at me eating this peach, i stick my tongue out a little bit and take a bit. He shifts looking at the other person they die in laughter.

[06/06, 10:42] : 62

Few days later

Sakhile

I didn't mean to snap or cause problems between them. I just don't want to be called bambino Phindile and Nonhle are still here. Mzwakhe hasn't been back for a few days now, probably smashing someone ruining a good thing.

Me: Uhm mommy

Nonhle: Don't do that unqabile angan ukuth
akhulume nawe

Thobani: Call Mzwakhe tell him to meet at the
warehouse

Thabiso: Now Sakhile

Where the hell am i going to find him.

James

I was slowly recovering but these stupid doctors
won't release me. Mzwakhe day and night has been
here doesn't he have a girlfriend or is he watching
me wanting to see what's going on.

Me: Oh thank God please get him off my leg

His big head was so heavy on my leg i didn't want to
interrupt him, he came in drunk talking in riddles.

Phamandla: Mzwakhe

He shoots his head up rubbing his neck.

Mzwakhe: Ouch

Phamandla: How did you sleep

Me: Okay considering

Mzwakhe: You must really hate me why would you let me sleep here

Me: You would have ruined a good thing with that lovely lady

Mzwakhe: I can't believe they making me choose between them

What is he talking about.

Mzwakhe: Nobody calls him bambino anymore he

got really angry and almost strangled her

Me: Sakhile

Phamandla: You responding very well in no time
you can go

Me: What happened

Mzwakhe: I don't i guess someone from the other
side is trying to communicate with Sakhile she said
this cool name and everything just went left

Me: I would kill to have communication with my
family

He looks at me shit how am i going to out of this
one.

Mzwakhe: Now they putting me in the middle

Me: They did or you did

Mzwakhe: It doesn't matter

We laugh.

Phamandla: Why you screaming now

Me: Stay out of it Sakhile loves that girl and you are going to ruin it, if bambino wants to talk he will find a way to get his attention

Mzwakhe: He is my best friend

Me: And she is your girlfriend those come and go Sakhile is forever yall will be laughing the next day like nothing

Mzwakhe: And i have to beg and plea till J esus comes back ahh.. Will he survive

Phamandla: He is a strong oe this one die hard yangempela

Mzwakhe: What is your connection with Andile

I knew this day was coming.

Sakhile

He enters the warehouse and sits down quietly.

Me: Skhulu bengaqondile ukukxabanisa ne mama

Mzwakhe: Nizos ebenza la noma nizongidakelwa

Thobani: Khona itruck ezayo iphethe imishini engasukumi phansi intandokazi yethu iyazifuna

Mzwakhe: Nkabinde

Thobani: No here's what he is going to make and this is what we going to make

I hate being at odds with this guy i can't even say anything because it will just turn into a mess.

Mzwakhe: Do you have a plan

Thobani: That's where you come in

Mzwakhe: Niyacava bekwispan sami sokugcina lesi

Thobani: You never stop just because you have a

girlfriend

Mzwakhe: Watch me

Thobani: Okay cela siyenze mase siyavala

Mzwakhe: Ayanda

He pulls out the home security.

Phindile

We had the house to ourselves and we were drinking away. Mvelo and Mj were having a brawl in the playroom, soon we have to pull them out.

Nonhle: Yuu i would suck those balls till they melt

Me: Eww

We laugh.

Nonhle: I would be Tiffany Haddish on girls trip with those balls

Me: Stop grapefruit

Nonhle: Grapefruit that shit mngani hmm bayafana bonke i wouldn't know who to choose from

Me: They all ugly and mean who else

Nonhle: Thabiso

I gasp.

Me: Olwethu is going to kill you

Nonhle: Unobu yummy marn ahh ayisekho lento

Me: It doesn't look like he can last that very long

We laugh Olwethu is going to kill us.

Me: I am so drunk i wish my ass was hanging somewhere

Nonhle: How is it

Me: Girl if it was up to him he would lock me in his room and never let me out

Nonhle: Chill i want a that, that security that stability

Me: You know hold on

They watching and listening to us.

Sakhile

The feed cuts off.

Thabiso: Whats a grapefruit

Mzwakhe: Watch porn Thabiso you will know what is grapefruit

Thabiso: You know what a grapefruit is

We laugh.

Thabiso: No what is a grapefruit and how dare she says i don't look like i can last in the bedroom

Mzwakhe: Can you

Thabiso: I am not a disease carrying bitch like you

Linda: Thabiso

We laugh.

Thabiso: Okay tell me what is a grapefruit

Mzwakhe: Ey awusiyeye wena

Me: Skhulu.. Don't look at me like that i didn't make you chose sides aw skhulu sami. Ngizamile ukuxolis a kwas ho ukuth akayingeni

I get up and go straddle him.

Me: Mzwakhe yoh

[06/06, 10:42] : 63

Phindile

We pretty much just avoided each other or rather avoided talking to each other. We laid in bed quietly in each other's arms, nothing more but intimacy to a point where he really held me like i was escaping him or something.

Mzwakhe: Sawubona

Me: Hi

Mzwakhe: I am sorry for dis appearing you guys put me in a very difficult position. Yall pissed me off and i didn't appreciate that. I know i should have stayed out of it and i did the opposite of it

Me: Thank you for apologizing i didn't mean for this to happen, its going to bug me for a while to point where i am literally going end up in the hospital again

Mzwakhe: Ngenze njan pho mina ngoba ubra wami

Me: The best thing is to separate

I know he is going to take this as me using this as an excuse to go home and that is not the case.

Mzwakhe: Its okay i will take you home whenever you ready

He gets off and goes to the bathroom.

Sakhile

I am the bad guy for making Mzwakhe and Phindile fight. She must understand i went through a very difficult time. I dropped out of school ended up taking drugs, my home was a bridge. I would go there after a smoke and just allow the darkness to consume me, there was nothing more that excited me than sniffing i was in paradise cruising on cloud

nine.

He comes down the boys jump on him.

Mvelo: Malume kade sagcina ukukbona

Mzwakhe: Bengiyosebenza ntwana yami

Mvelo: Uthe auntie uzosiphathela into emnandi

He is defeated.

Mzwakhe: Nonhle cela umenzele ukudla mase uyamhambisela

Olwethu: She's not eating with us

Mzwakhe: Akafuni ukudala iyinkinga

I look down, the lift opens Smangele enters.

Me: The devil must be testing me

Her eyes sink deep into Nonhle she seems so shocked to see her. My mind goes back to the day i showed her a picture of Smangele and Nonhle acted weird.

Nonhle

This moment right here is bringing me so much joy. I am face to face with this whore oh i feel like Mzwakhe is going to love this. She can't understand a thing going on her mind is perplexed, finally i got her where she is small.

Sma: Who are these new people

Sakhile: Ay abahlangene nawe this is lovely surprise

Mzwakhe: Can i talk to you for a second

Me: Sure

I grab my plate and follow him i don't want to reveal all my cards now. Dammit dating someone who is siblings with a drug lord is a blessing and a curse.

Me: Oh are you planning on bending me down also

Mzwakhe: You know very well i want to

We laugh he locks the door.

Mzwakhe: Awusona islima uyacava ngikubizelani

Me: Angazi Mzwakhe u i am just eating my food

Mzwakhe: Why uS manglele ekubuka engath uzokukinya

Me: I don't know

Mzwakhe: Nonhle ngizohlukana nomngani wakho kuzoba ingenxa yakho

Me: Haibo

Mzwakhe: Ngikubuze kahle kuyokusiza
ungiphendule Nonhle

I stare at him.

Me: He abuses me sometimes, physically,
emotionally and verbally. Smangele is his side
piece i am not sure what is going on. Sabelo

I pause.

Mzwakhe: Sabelo is what

Me: Sabelo ubhuti omncane ka Andile

He chuckles.

Me: All the im celibate thing is a lie i don't know if
they here to spy on you or what

Mzwakhe: You joking right

Me: Ask Thobani if you don't believe

Mzwakhe: He knows sabelo is Andile's brother and Smangele

I grab my plate the door automatically opens, i walk out.

Linda: Hee ngith ihee weNonhle njalo

Phindile: Where you coming from

Mzwakhe comes back i look at her and smile.

Phindile: You know i wouldn't even feel bad about killing you

Me: Kanjan kodwa i told you we sharing these handsome devils

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

I can't not believe the information Nonhle just shared with me.

Me: Sawubona we Slindile

Sakhile: Smangele

Me: Ay smangele ngempela ubekwa yini la

Sakhile: Azihambe zonke mawufuna ahambe

Me: Okay

They come through with their suitcases.

Sakhile: Aw Mzwakhe ngiyadlala mfethu

Me: Don't wait up for me

Phindile: Hello ngiyabuya vele manje umemezelani.

Bye Mxolisi

Me: Is this everything

Ayanda: Aw seniyahamba njalo

Me: Bayahamba bafo

Ayanda: Oh ay nihambe kahle

Some weird thing transpires between Nonhle and Thabiso they chase after each other, she enters the lift just as its about to close. Holding a bottle of something.

Sakhile

You must just ignore pettiness i don't have time for nonsense we grown ass adults, let us act like it.

Thabiso: I am so going to kill Nonhle you know she stole my favorite bottle of all times

It was funny watching them chase each other for a bottle of alcohol, she ran into that elevator like her life dependent on it.

Thabiso: Nxi ngizomthola

Linda: Why you letting them leave like that

Me: I don't have time for nonsense

Thobani: Its not nonsense if Phindile can't relay the message to you she is good as a dying person

Me: Thobani

Thobani: You think he loves seeing her leave him, he is doing whats best for her come on now man think about this. Zamani sued her we were in shambles

Me: Now that you put it like that

Thobani: Into azoyigula yona man just let her do what she needs to do

If they leave these premises Mzwakhe will never

forgive me. I look at them.

Linda: Hamba uyabovimba

Me: Yoh sesofela uMzwakhe nentombi yakhe

Mzwakhe

Me: Did you steal that from his secret stash

She laughs hard.

Nonhle: I saw him one time and one day i overhead
the boys saying he hides his best alcohol
somewhere

Phindile: Nonhle

Nonhle: What

We laugh... We reach underground i instruct them to go out first.

Me: I don't want you to go

Phindile: Than don't

Me: You supposed to say i don't want to go either
kanti unjan wena

She giggles. Somebody bangs on the other side i open.

Sakhile: I don't want you to leave either

[06/06, 10:42] : 64

Mzwakhe

Finally she was too tired to get up and make breakfast for no reason like i am her breakfast, lunch and dinner. Her phone rings Mxolisi let me

just annoy him, i clear my throat and answer the phone.

Me: Aw sbari

Mxolisi: You the longest boyfriend she's ever had

Me: Really

Mxolisi: Yindab ungijwayela kabi wena

Me: Aw sbari

Mxolisi: Sbari wokunuka nika uPhindile ifoni

Me: She is sleeping bra and you not going to wake her up with your craziness

He chuckles.

Me: Phindile. Mama

Phindile: Hmm

Me: Mxolisi wants to talk to you

Phindile: Okay

Me: Ay s bari engath koyomele umfonele

He hungs.

Nonhle

Mxolisi is not happy he will be fine we still enjoying ourselves. Phindile is a grown woman and she needs something constructive in her life.

Me: Usitholile iskole Mxolisi

Mxo: Why are you guys even there

Me: Hey p takes care of the boys with her all she would never do anything to hurt them. Plus they love being here

He ignores me.

Me: The kids need stability we can't forever ship them from this place to that to that place. They got to go to school and play with other kids

Mxo: I wish your friend was that passionate instead of chasing rotten balls

Me: Okay than what are you doing as there father what are you doing to make sure they settle in. You tried homeschooling didn't work, what is the plan now

Mxo: I should have married you

Me: Find them a school and a safe place for them to stay simple ungalokhe uzixaka ngokuth uPhindile ujola nobani

Mxo: That was the one thing i was worried about i trusted her with my kids and now

Me: Mxolisi stop your nonsense

Mxo: Wow

I hung up Samkelo calls me. I think about ignoring him but than he is going to be a pain in the ass.

Me: Hey baby

Sam: Really Nonhle

Me: I am sorry i have been so occupied with the kids, phindile i was pulled in many different ways

Sam: Okay when are you coming home

Me: Tomorrow Mxolisi is back i think so and she has people to take care of her

Sam: Okay send me your location i will pick you up

Me: Okay bye

Sam: I love you

Me: I love you too

Mzwakhe

She just couldn't get out of bed and was worrying me. But like Nonhle always says its normal for her and its my first time experiencing it. I have to check on her from time to time.

Thabiso: Ya devil ngakuthola

Me: Thabiso

She smiles and pokes her fruit salad.

Thabiso: Wasinda bastard

Sakhile: Skhulu

Me: Moja

I knew there was something of about this girl, i felt it in my balls and there is no way i am going to let her play with my boys feelings like that.

Sakhile: Mommy us angidinelwa yini namanje

Me: Khohlwa indaba za mommy

Sakhile: She's still not going so you can do whatever it is you want or i am going to my house

Me: Okay

Nonhle heads up.

Phindile

Nonhle wakes me up this is torture but its not as heavy and deep when i am at home. She's coming here with news i am not going to like, she jumps on the bed and laughs.

Me: Please don't start

Nonhle: I am leaving tomorrow

Me: Can you leave the day after please text Samkelo

Nonhle: No

Me: Wow

I call Mxolisi i i overheard a little bit of there conversation. He declines than calls me himself.

Me: Bhuti omdala

Mxo: Uyis hadile leyondoda

Me: Yazi angiguli kakhulu mengila

Mxo: Oh unedlozi noma ubus anganis wa ukuth awunayo indoda

I laugh and put him on speaker.

Me: Bengihlanyis wa ukuth anginayo indoda

Mxo: Ay impela ngiyabona

Me: You can come he really has a beautiful house

Mxo: Phindile i understand you have to date and what not, but hearing that you go for days without checking in. I mean is that even okay. He is that much important for you not to bother coming home calling mom knowing that you are crazy

I put him of speaker Nonhle excuse herself.

Nonhle

When it comes to Phindile and Mxolisi butt the fuck out. You never going to win don't take p side and don't take Mxolisi's side. I excused myself because that conversation got tense, and it didn't need me. I ended up texting Samkelo to just bare with me i am coming home.

Ayanda: Sawubona ntokazi

Me: Weee

He laughs.

"Ayanda oh i am sorry i didn't mean to interrupt"

They look so much alike how can you tell who is

who.

Ayanda: Yini

Luyanda: I'm Luyanda i barely spend any time with my brothers so you won't have a problem separating us

Me: I care because

They look at each other.

Mzwakhe: What are you idiots doing are they harassing you

Ayanda: Come lets go sort out your problem

I am not sure what the deal is with this guy and he is annoying me, i look at Mzwakhe.

Mzwakhe: Don't worry yellowbone i am going to

deal with it

[06/06, 10:43] : 65

Mzwakhe

I wonder how long i am going to enjoy my relationship without people adding their unsolicited advice. Enemies will be gunning for her they will rush me to mark her, she will be caught in some of my battles. They going to use her to get to me, its a lot. I am going to try my best but i don't know how far i will get.

Phindile: So i feel like its okay to meet the family now, cook a nice dinner and have fun

Me: Ay baby mase uquleka la

Phindile: I promise nothing is going to happen and if something needs to happen, i can't stop it from happening

Me: Whatever you comfortable with i will do it

Phindile: Who is on the phone

I lock it and put it in my pocket.

Me: I am sorry

Phindile: Oh and another thing Mxolisi is coming

Me: Oh God tell me about you guys relationship

Phindile: Inyova damn nkosi yami. I am the last born at first we just didn't like each other, i don't know he had this tough exterior don't mess with me. Oh i remember my somebody at that time we were together, with no care in the world oh my this is embarrassing

Me: Awubheke ubhizi unika otapeni iyintozami nxi

Phindile: We never even gotten a chance to, he came in guns blazing Mxolisi has no chill. Dragged me out beat the hell out of me

Me: Good

Phindile: When we got home he attacked me some

more on some "ngeke ngifike ngisebenze kanzima mase uyoqwayiza" nobody had my back his word was final. Eventually i got my things together i studied business management everything was going hella good. I started my events company and rolled

Me: Things with Mxolis i were now fixed

Phindile: No we didn't talk to each other or i didn't talk to him for a really long time. Than when this gift came he became my lover and Nonhle, i don't know what i would do if you hurt them kill doesn't even begin to explain what i would do to you

Me: Thats nice as family we not meant to hate each other, i admire that i myself have no idea what i will do. Those are my boys brothers we protect each other to the core

Phindile: What is the thing with laughing though, you guys just man

I laugh.

Me: That's what's unique about us and please don't try to understand you won't win

Phindile: Ay permission to leave the room please

Me: Permission not granted

I pin her down she bits her lower lip.

Sakhile

Nonhle locked herself in her room she's tired of Ayanda, shame poor bhengu boy is smitten, whipped. His life has stopped because of Nonhle, if he wants her just make a move already. Instead of staring like he is some psycho stalker, come on Ayanda get it together.

Thabiso: Ndoda mawumfuna mushele seningahlulwa uMzwakhe

Ayanda: Inkinga yenu ikephi ay suka

ningazongijwayela

We laugh.

Me: Wow shame

Mzwakhe: Ayanda lets talk

Ayanda: Mzwakhe

He looks at him.

Ayanda: If this is about Nonhle

Mzwakhe: Who said its about Nonhle listen you need to go pick up Phindile's brother and phindile is making dinner go buy these, lalela send somebody else and i am going to kill you

Ayanda: Yebo

He leaves.

Me: You still mad at me

Mzwakhe: Listen i do not care to be mad at you

This is painful what are we even fighting about.

James

I am healed now but still they don't want to let me go. These know it all doctors are annoying, Mzwakhe has to talk to them about discharging me.

Me: Nis angigcinelani la ngempela

Voice: Ah and he is awake

I sigh and open my eyes.

Me: You must have a death wish

Andile: Ain't nobody going to see me i made sure of that

Me: Oh really dressing up as a doctor and sneaking in makes you invincible

I laugh.

Me: You failed to get rid of me now you here to threaten me some more

Andile: I still have your family

Mzwakhe enters with a basket on his hand.

Phindile

Andile's days of threatening James is over i am running this show now.

Mzwakhe: Yoh umunt menganakile la uzokhulphala

I sent Sizwe to be on the look for Andile, because they are watching James under a microscope. I hope he does kill anyone that one has some loose screws.

Mzwakhe: Baby

Me: Yah

Mzwakhe: Ngiyabonga yezwa ukuba khona kwakho empilweni yami

Me: Ah you are such a sweetheart, Nonhle you can come out he is not here

I see some spark between them.

Mzwakhe: Ayanda says they on their way back

I am so excited to see him i missed him so much.

Mzwakhe

Does Mxolisi even know how to smile. He has this disapproval look watching Phindile in the kitchen, nobody is saying anything and its awkward as hell.

Me: So Mxolisi Gumede

Mxo: What are your intentions with my sister

Me: I want to fuck her till forever

Mxo: Boy

I laugh.

Me: I like her man and if we have to fight for her than lets fight. I will hurt you, you come between Phindile and i

He is not buying that, i excuse myself i gotta go see

James anyways.

Phindile

Mxo: Why am i meeting with you here and not at home

Me: Because i am spending time with Mzwakhe

Mxo: You not married to this guy

Me: Your point being

Mxo: You spend a weekend maximum three days at a boyfriends house not the whole bloody damn time

Me: You would understand

Mxo: Phindile

Me: Mxolisi

Mxo: Understand what that you driven crazy by a stupid dick

I am not crazy he doesn't understand these things don't attack me when i am here, i feel at peace when

i am around Mzwakhe.

Mxo: Engath izoqala ukungidina lento yakho

Mvelo: Daddy

Mxo: Hey boys did you miss me

Mvelo: Come we have to show you something

Mxo: Ungibonisani

Mvelo: Come daddy come

Mxo: Whoa okay

I start on dinner.

James

Me: Twice in one day you must really love me

Mzwakhe: What are you talking about i just got here

Me: Oh than i must have been in lala land

Mzwakhe: Kuyacaca

Oh Phindile man he still doesn't know what did i do to deserve such luck.

Me: Imithi yabo ibuye idakwane

Mzwakhe: You doing well

Me: Batshele bangikhiphe phela

Mzwakhe: For what

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Forget about that focus on recovering we got everything

Me: They can't keep me here forever you know

Mzwakhe: I know but you safer here than outside

Phamandla: I wouldn't be so sure

He enters giving Mzwakhe his phone.

Mzwakhe: The fuck how did he get in

Phamandla: They said he was dressed up in a doctors uniform they didn't pay attention to it

Mzwakhe: Andile uyangijwayela yazi ubani lo sewukhuluma nezipokhi manje James

Me: I told you nje i was not myself

Mzwakhe: What the hell are you guys administering on him, you know what get the discharge papers

Thank you Andile i am going home Sabelo is the one who probably hacked into the system, that idiot is going to get caught.

[06/06, 10:43] : 66

Phindile

I appreciate Mxolisi stayed behind for dinner, this will give him an opportunity to get to know them. They really nice people and they have been nice to me, Mzwakhe walks in just in time alongside him is

James.

Sakhile: Aw bhuti wezi poko

They laugh i look at them and the room goes silent.

James: Yall were saying

Mzwakhe: Shut up all of you go fres hen up and be by the table got it

Me: Whats got you so up tight

We enter the bedroom.

Mzwakhe: Baby we don't have to do this if you not ready. Sakhile almost killed you what if it happens again

Me: Stop stressing out we have no control over what happens we just got to deal with it

He really looks worried and the only to calm him down is to have him pumping my coochie hard.

Sakhile

We have no control over things if Smiso wishes to communicate with me, i got to allow it. Maybe this will be the closure that i need who knows.

Mxo: Why you looking at her like that

Me: Ay udakiwe awufuni noPhindile awufuni futh noNonhle weee uyanya

We laugh leave Ayanda alone he is so hangover Nonhle i hope he gets her. She does a video, he comes behind and a little cute chemistry happens between them. I am not sure if he is kissing her or whispering lies in her ear.

Thabiso: My wish for you guys is to find happiness and if these woman bring out the best in you guys. I will do my best to protect it

Lindani comes and interrupts the moment.

Olwethu: Yoh Lindani unomona yoh

We laugh the lift opens.

Nhlaka: Am i late

Me: J ust in time

Nhlaka: These are for the lady of the house

That's what we should have done filled the house with roses.

Mzwakhe

The dinner is underway nobody is saying anything, they just eating and now is not the time to eat. Why did they want to meet if they going to keep quiet.

Ayanda: hmm kwaze kwamnandi ukudla usibona nje sithukile nathi ubhuti uvele wasilethela enyinto

Okay there we go.

Ayanda: Ngu Ayanda mina mommy ngiyiwele. Sihlezi sindawonye mina ngiphaphile yena uyazithulela akajwayele ukuhlala nathi

Luyanda: Hey i think i can introduce myself very well

We laugh... They slowly adjust and introduce themselves.

Ntando: Ay cha umzamide wazameka ngempela

Sakhile: Haibo kus ho ukuthini lokho

Me: Awumbuze ngempela

Thabiso: I am Thabiso the eldest

Phindile: Ngiyajabula ukunazi nami

Thabiso: Yazi

Nonhle: Hello

Okay a little breather.

Nonhle: Bengishilo nje ukuth ngizobuya kusasa...

What no

Phindile brushes my thigh does she realize that's not calming me down, instead its getting the big guy heated.

Phindile: Hi no she's with me i only asked for today, you can face time i promise you we together.. Okay

bye you want to be in trouble with your man

Nonhle: Naka amadoda akho lawa uphume kimi

Phindile: Okay excuse my friend she a little tipsy

Nonhle: Oh my awungikhuzi ngani i totally forgot

Phindile: Do you need help

Nonhle: J ust fight for me and protect me you and your sexy boyfriends

Phindile: You know i always got your back

Nonhle: Against those drug lords i doubt

Phindile: Uyamazi uMzwakhe

Nonhle: Mxm

They laugh.

Linda: Ay ngalapho mina ngizomvikela uyellowbone

Sakhile: Shut up

They laugh.

Phindile: Excuse me i am just going to go check on her

If i make things obvious they are going to know i am up to something, this fued between Sakhile and i. They going to think there is bad blood between us and try to use that situation for their own benefit but i got something up my sleeve.

Sakhile

Mzwakhe and i have been around each other long enough, i know this bastard he has something up his sleeve but what though and why don't i know it.

Sma: I think i am going to call it a night

Mxo: Yaze yabhora idinner yenu

We laugh.

Mxo: Mvelo, Mxolisi

Mvelo: Silala no Auntie kumbhede omkhulu angazi ke wena uzolalaph

Mxo: Ukhuluma nobani kanjalo

He just smiles after stuffing himself with food.

Mj: Baba sengiqedile

Mxo: Ithi ngibone.. Aw kodwa mfana wami kusasele nje

Mj: Sengisuthi

Mxo: Okay iyiphuni eziwu 3

Mzwakhe: Skhulu

I have to go put Smangele to bed oh this is one dreadful relationship, one i am not leaving until i tap

that ass than leave her.

James

I am good this side Andile won't be able to reach me and i will sleep without looking over my shoulder.

Mzwakhe enters this boy he just can't get enough of me i chuckle.

Mzwakhe: Don't flatter yourself

Me: What do you want i need to rest

Mzwakhe: J ust a few questions and i will be out of your hair

I get in the covers.

Mzwakhe: I don't know what is between you and Andile i hope i won't have to kill you

Me: Go on

Mzwakhe: Is that girl playing my boy

Me: I am not sure what the dynamics are but aw she's a call girl

Mzwakhe: Sabelo here to spy on us

Me: Yes

I must slowly ease this on him i don't want to die.

Mzwakhe: Mmm

Me: Can i sleep now

Mzwakhe: J ames you are our father now i would hate to have to do something to you

I want to say something but i don't have the words i hope we all can move on from this. I had no choice and i would do it again.

[06/06, 10:43] : 67

Mzwakhe

I glad they know her know and i am done trying to get everyone to know her. Because it always goes bad my family knows her that's all that matters. Everyone is in a good mood today, i don't know who connected her with my sound system. The penthouse was on blast with old skool nostalgic sounds.

Mxo: You know this was her before all of this, free spirited didn't care about what people said about her. Than this spiritual thing came about

Me: I heard you were a tyrant back in the days

Mxo: Its my duty to protect her and want whats best for her

Me: Do you picture me as whats best for her

Mxo: Mzwakhe you reek of fuck boy tendencies, i wouldn't be surprised if you were to break up. You won't last my sister is beautiful to the core she needs stability

He sighs.

Me: I perfectly understand your concerns but i don't just let anyone my heart and my place. She is the first one to ever enter the penthouse

Mxo: Be that as it may you still a guy

I laugh.

Mxo: Dlana ukudla Mxolis i

Mj: Mommy slapped gogo

Find me a rock to hide under.

Me: Remember that job offer i gave you i was thinking

Mj: Mommy slapped gogo

You would think he is going to let it go because no one is paying attention to him but no the quiet child finally has a voice. Even smart mouth here is mute as a mule.

Me: Child what is wrong with you

Mxo: Woza la

He gets up, his father takes him to his lap.

Mxo: Mvelo what is your brother saying.. Mvelo man

Me: Ah ah you scaring the kid

Mvelo: Uma washaya ugogo ngenkathi ugogo esinqabela ukuth sihambe no ma

Me: Eh manje uyaph

Phindile: Mxolis i wait

Mxo: Fuck you okay get your hands off me

Mj will be the death of us such an observant child no. A kid is supposed to be free and bubbly something is not okay.

Mxo: Awungits heli ngani ulizeka ushaye owami
uma ongizalayo nathula nonke niyadakwa
emakhanda enu

He loses his mind and yells scaring the kids.
Ayanda is kind enough to remove them from the
situation.

Mxo: Hee amnandi amasende akhe hee Phindile.
Solokhe waqala lo mjolo wakho ongasile angazi
ikhanda lakho likuphi, ingqondo yakho ayithathi
kahle ay Voets ek man nxi uyanginyanyisa

Phindile

Mxolisi is spitting fire on me i can't believe he talked to me in that way and saying such hurtful things to my face breaks my heart.

Nonhle: Hey

Me: Mm

Nonhle: Its Mxolisi we all know how he gets

Me: Uyangithuka Nonhle akumele ngithandwe mina, akumele ngithande umuntu

Nonhle: He is acting like any big brother would

I look at her.

Nonhle: He is hurt he loved that and she did him dirty

Me: Mina my feelings shouldn't be considered. I shouldn't dream to have a family one day

The little bit of happiness i can't enjoy. Nobody knows whats going on with me, i am like a mad woman. Each day i am being tormented by things and voices that push me of the ledge. I do my best to take care of his kids and protect and this is how he thanks me.

Nonhle: Phindile

Me: I will find someone to take you home

I leave her.

Mzwakhe

Disgust that's a little dramatic now come on i mean.

Me: Yewena ikuph inkinga yakho

Sakhile: You can't tell your sister she disgust you

Me: like come on man

Thobani: Especially Phindile uyalwazi udaba lwakhe

Mxo: I didn't mean to i just got angry

Me: You know the very same people you do shady things with kidnapped Nonhle and Phindile, the one that disgust you yeah think about that before you go around telling people they disgust you. What kind of brother are you ah shut up

Any chance i get to be bossy around Mxolisi i will grab it with both hands.

Me: Buka la wena slima buka asikuts helanga futh angazi yindab singakuts helanga. Di dengs bizo dala ama flop blind, kuyanto ababeyifuna. Sebenzis a ingqondo

Sakhile: Mr AI specialist you don't attack an enemy behind closed doors

Me: You look at him in the eyes and watch his demise

See what i did there.

Thobani: And you smile you bloody damn smile and fuck that b*tch up

Me: Sokuyekela uyicabangisise lento ebese uyahamba uyoxolis a kwi Mama. Istocks i asiyifanele ioutie esharp njengami angith uyangithola

Nonhle

I feel bad about leaving without seeing the siblings resolve their situation. Look at how he acted, the reason why we didn't tell him. Lizeka staged all of this and it backfired. I wonder what will happen to them.

I enter the house these dinosaurs are still here, this

time i don't feel like greeting them. I head straight to my room... I get there and a hot sting sends me to the ground.

Samkelo: You piece of shit... I took out of the gutter and this is what you do huh

Me: Samkelo wait

He slaps me multiple times... kicks me in the stomach repeatedly i can't even defend myself or scream why am i being beaten up.

Samkelo: Ngikhathela ilo Phindile uyena okufundise ukufeba njalo ubusy unakane naye. Ukuthandana kwethu kuyas habalala ngapha. Phindile, phindile Phindile... Mxolisi Mxolisi Mxolisi iyingane ay wena uyangijwayela. Ngizokufundisa ukuth ngiwubani

He continues to beat me up... Till i feel myself slipping away.

Mzwakhe

The weather suddenly changed and it was raining cats and dogs. I wish i could be smashing right now, but something just doesn't feel right.

Me: Aw kodwa bafethu bami nginithembe kanje nangilahla. Mvelo Mj

Mvelo: Malume

Mxo: Ay ay ubani umalume

Me: Leave the boys alone how

Mxo: Shut up wena mfene

I laugh.

Me: Uyakhumbuleka ke uyellowbone uphi uJ ames

Sakhile: Ulele

Me: Bengamele ngimkhiphe esbhedlela buka manje

sengikhohliwe uyena udlile kodwa

Nothando: Sanibonani

Me: Ahh hi sweet cakes

Nothando: Uzumeka manje uqeda kudlula was e yalala

Me: Ngiyabonga swiri

Its not easy being me.

[06/06, 10:43] : 68

Mzwakhe

My baby was not okay tears just kept falling down her cheeks, she wouldn't tell me what is going on. It can't be still the little disagreement they had, the twins come back they better have good news.

Sakhile: How did it go

Ayanda: Weird but ke we got it

Phindile collapse.

Me: Mama

She's crying hysterically.

Me: Baby what's wrong

Phindile: Ayanda help me up

She grabs a piece of paper and writes down somethings, numbers and codes.

Phindile: Please hack into this

Me: Phindile

Phindile: Please please

He does his thing we look at the screen. He rewind
and rewind

Ayanda: What are you looking for

Phindile: Stop

Nonhle enters the room and is sent down fast by a
slap on the face. We watch this man slap, punch,
kick her all over her body. Those dogs don't deserve
to be alive, okay Mzwakhe think fast what would
you do.

Nonhle

I couldn't sleep my face was bruised my body was
in serious pain. This feels like a horrible nightmare
and i am still in it.

Smanga: What happened to you

Me: Don't act like you care

I didn't feel like hiding it i want them to see all the beautiful mess Samkelo did to me.

Andile: Let me guess you fell down the stairs

Me: Why are you even bugging me its not like you care just leave me alone

Andile: Its not like i don't care you just annoy me sometimes but oh well if that's what you want

Perhaps he is right i spend too much of my time worrying about what Phindile is doing instead of focusing on our relationship

I leave him for days i act like it makes me happy but deep down i wish he loved me. How when i am not even around to receive that love.

Mzwakhe

On top of calming Phindile down i need to also calm

Ayanda down. He doesn't think he acts fast and unless he really wants this girl he is not going to retaliate.

Phindile: Can someone please drop me off

Me: Phindile

Phindile: I promise i am not going to talk about it

Me: Can you control yourself

Phindile: I do things based off people's actions i promise i am not going say anything i just want to check how she is doing

This is a bad idea but if it will put her at ease i am okay with it.

Ayanda: I will take you

I am defeated.

Sakhile: Sanibona bafethu

Me: Moja

Sakhile: Bayaphi laba

Me: Bayobhebhana

Sakhile: Aw Mzwakhe mfethu ngikwenzeni

Me: Uyangijwayela nje akukho okunye

Sorry bud i can't tell you yet.

Nonhle

I don't want anyone to pity me i still don't understand why or how i was beaten to a pulp. I paid no attention to their conversation i just want them to leave me alone.

Sma: It was a family dinner some sort of introducing it didn't have to result in you beating up

the girl

Samkelo: Does it look like i care she said she is there for Phindile so why the fuck is another man kissing and hugging her

Man kissing and hugging oh so this b*tch was recording. Ayanda wasn't even doing anything he was just apologizing for making me feel uncomfortable, i was in the mood it was a happy vibe everybody was having a great time. Lindani came to she couldn't record that.

The house phone rings Smanga gets up to answer it.

Smanga: A Phindile is here

He looks at me.

Sam: We not available

My phone rings.

Phindile

She ignores my calls the gate is not opening. I know she is in there why doesn't she want to let me in, a text message comes from her phone "I will text you when i am okay"

Me: Text me when i am okay what the hell

I call her again this time she answers.

Me: Nonhle what's wrong why won't you let me in

Nonhle: What you doing here

Me: I was bored i bought some food now let me

Nonhle: Now is not a good time can we do this some other time

Me: Nonhle

Nonhle: Phindile please just please i will call you when everything is okay bye

Me: Nonhle

Ayanda starts the car and drives off.

[06/06, 10:44] : 69

Two months later

Phindile

I have been trying to get through these past few months. I live with Mzwakhe now i only go home on weekends, he has been a sweetheart treating me well and accommodating me as best as he can. My little munchkins are starting school in a couple of months, Mxolisi in high school starting grade 8 and Mvelo primary starting 7 he went ballistic.

He didn't feel it was fair separating them, but we had to. Mxolisi needs to have his own voice and be his own person without Mvelo butting in. They will meet each other in high school anyways. Nonhle still haven't heard a word from her, most people blame me for their shortcomings because of this gift.

Mzwakhe: Ntombi ka Mzwakhe

Me: Hey

He kisses my cheek.

Mzwakhe: Mxolisi uthe uyabuya those two are driving him nuts

Me: Ngamtshele ukuth engahambi nezingane does he listen no nobody listens to me. But when shit hits the fan oh i am needed now

Mzwakhe: Still no word from her

Me: Its not the first time she has blamed me

Mzwakhe: Can i ask for something

Me: Okay

Mzwakhe: Cela ukukbona kule weekend

He smiles showing his left side dimple i chuckle.

Me: Okay

Mzwakhe: Okay i am going somewhere see you later

Me: J ames

The lift opens his signature pose leaning on elevator arms crossed, ankles crossed and a bored look yes Zaddy J ames. He also recovered very well after a near death situation.

Me: Lets go shopping

Sakhile

Missions are just coming in left right and center, its getting hectic the crew met up i don't know if Mzwakhe is going to approve any of this.

Mzwakhe: Okay what is the plan

Me: I think we should stick to our normal routine, if we change and add unnecessary things we going to get busted

Mzwakhe: Change is good Sakhile for once they won't assume oh Mzwakhe did it

Me: Bro

Mzwakhe: Khulumani ngizwe

Me: Why we switching things up

Mzwakhe: Call it the new norm

Me: Fuck that you change things i am out

Mzwakhe: Thobani

Me: Wow okay

I take my things and leave i will not have this clown undermine me. He can forget about me helping in any gig he does.

Thabiso: Sakhile

Me: Salani nemfene yenu

Phindile

I have never been to prison and i am not going to enter one. We need to tackle the mpilo situation.

Me: Well my mission ends here

He looks at me.

Me: His case is being reviewed go in there and talk

to him. The only way he can get out is to forgive you and all the charges will be dropped, its important that he forgives you

He pops his knuckles i hope he does forgive him...

I take myself to the mall i need champagne and chocolate.

Mzwakhe

Sakhile has always been sensitive i had to have a separate meeting with them.

Me: A few things before Sakhile gets here i am going to excuse you because you have shown me your loyalty. Sabelo ubhuti ka Andile

Linda: What

Thobani: Yes

Me: Does Ndumiso know

Thobani: Yes

Me: Smangele

Thobani: Ithekeni ka Samkelo

Me: She's not celibate

Thobani: Usually a call girl she ah man she sells that story to the guys she has to use

Me: Okay we not mentioning this to him

They put me in such a tight spot i have to tell them my plans.

Linda: Is that why you like him so much

Me: I like all of you, you guys are the ones who hate me i wonder why because i am the sweetest man alive

Linda: Sweetest okay

We laugh.

Sakhile: Why am i not surpris ed

Me: Oh stop being a baby

Sakhile: Ya khuluma

Me: Sabelo is on to us and if i am correct he has been a part of our downfall and missions going wrong

Sakhile: Why what is he going to gain

Me: Ubhuti ka Andile

He laughs hard.

Sakhile: You joking right

Me: Three people confirmed and including my baby

Sakhile: You stomping on my foot and they think we not getting along they can get me

Me: Ngeke kube lula ukukthola manje

Sakhile: That's the dumbest idea. Sometimes you need my smart head

Me: What I need is to teach these fools I am not to be messed with

Sakhile: Melusi yena

Me: One headache at a time

Sakhile: It's cool

Me: Can you get your girl out

Sakhile: Why

Me: Skhulu angithandi ukulwa nani please just respect that

Sakhile: I guess

Phindile

I see Nonhle and Samkelo walking on the side of the mall. My mind starts seeing things even after she told me to back off, he is still hitting her. The crazy twins come hipping and hopping, I hold my head.

Me: Not you two

Ayanda: Mommy we will take these for you

Me: Wow

Ayanda: So where to now

Me: I think we can go home oh the something i forgot to buy lets go

We bump into them the twins carry on walking like they didn't see her. I see the hurt in her eyes.

Sam: Hey p long time no see

I ignore him and catch up to the boys that's what she wanted right and that's exactly what i am going to give her.

[06/06, 10:44] : 70

James

I have prepared the mother of all breakfast. My son my one and only son is back home with me, he comes through looking all scary and mad.

Mpilo: Really dad really

He called me dad he sits down.

Me: I hope you hungry i prepared some of your favorite things

Mpilo: Really do you even know how to cook

Me: Are you angry at me

Mpilo: Of course i am angry dad you left me to rot in jail

Me: Mpilo

Mpilo: No dad no

He roars.

Mpilo: Anyways where is mom and Hlelo

Me: I lost them

Mpilo: Cheated on mom

Me: No Andile has them he kidnapped them

My son is back home with me.

Mzwakhe

James said he is going to be late i have bigger things to worry about than his madness.

Phindile: Ay Mzwakhe

I get back in the covers.

Phindile: Not even two more minutes

Me: That's why I asked for the weekend baby I am busy

Phindile: Mxm hamba

Me: Yewena ngizokubhaxabula hmm

Phindile: I saw Nonhle and her man yesterday

Me: And

Phindile: He greeted me and I ignored them

Me: Aw Phindile

Phindile: She told me to stay away and that's what I am doing

Nonhle's words ring in my head Phindile is the kind of person you say f'ck you she says f*ck you too.

Phindile: You know what pained her the most Ayanda walking off like he doesn't see her that's what broke her

Me: Instead of being a b*tch maybe you should call her doesn't she every time they call her.. She flies to you

Phindile: I did that baby i went there the next day and she didn't let me in

Me: You think when a person says leave me alone they actually mean leave me alone

Phindile: I am always to blame Mzwakhe always i didn't ask for this, i don't understand what is going on myself. I don't know if i am dying

Me: Mzwakhe ubani uMzwakhe

She cries okay maybe i am being a little bit harsh, but they best friends and should have fixed things by now.

Phindile

Now that Mpilo Zulu is out my next focus is the family trapped in the pool. Mzwakhe is right my friendship with Nonhle means so much more than

this petty fight.

Happy man James enters with a huge smile on his face.

James: a little something just to say thank you

Me: Ahh chocolate you didn't have to

Mzwakhe: Yewena khehla eligugile uyenzani intombi yami

Mzwakhe man Mzwakhe has no chill in life at all.

Me: We definitely moving in the right direction

He strangles James the boys jump in, it turns into a funny brawl. He knocks in a few punches but they over power him he goes down, they laugh.

Mzwakhe: Don't worry baby we just playing

Me: Ay cha nidlala kabi

Sakhile: You weak

James: Get of me

Linda: Ay James kanti uxola nini you used to beat the shit out of us

He ignores them and leaves.

Thobani: Mzwakhe fix this

Mzwakhe: Relax mommy

He grabs my neck and kisses me.

Mzwakhe: Ngiyakuthanda yezwa

Me: Ngiyakuthanda nami

Linda: So mommy uphi uyellowbone

Me: Angimazi

Linda: Manje nibonana njalo

Me: Kwesinye iskhathi ngenxa yesimo sami mase ngivukwe iyintozam uyakwazi ukungehlisa umoya

Linda: Oh

Me: Yeah angijwayele ukuhlala engekho

Linda: Ungambiza nje kodwa

Me: I haven't thought about it ngisuke ngisekhaya naye

Mzwakhe: Awukho yini ekhaya la

Me: You know what i mean

Mzwakhe: Baby mina noma yini anginankinga ngasho ukuth khululeka ikwakho manje la ungenza noma yini

My brother calls me.

Me: Hey

Mxo: Masimbakho

Me: Hawu olwani udlame

Mxo: Usendodeni yakho futh

Me: I live here

Sakhile

Nkabinde called us to his fortress what does he want now.

Me: To what do we owe this pleasure

Nkabinde: I want to introduce you to my new friend.
I told him if anyone can do it its you guys

I receive a message from p not all is lost "Get out of there". Unlike them i choose to listen to her.

Me: Eish hade gents we have to go

Nkabinde: What why

Me: There's trouble at home we need to get there fast

Thobani: Yini

Me: Imama

I walk out because they not going to listen to me.

Lani: Going somewhere aw sanithola kahle nonke

Nhlaka: "Could yall be anymore dumb"

Phindile

Its been an hour waiting here for Nonhle and she still hasn't arrived. My phone rings i smile.

Me: Hey babe

Mzwakhe: What hell is wrong with you

Me: Sorry

Mzwakhe: Usujola noSakhile manje wena he
ubhebhana naye manje he wenziwa yini
ungidakelwe wena s febe

Me: Ah now that is no way to talk to a person
inkinga yenu anilaleli

Mzwakhe: Buya uze khaya manje

He hungs up.

Waiter: Anything else ma'am

Me: The bill please

He is being really unnecessary if i sent him that
message he would have ignored it. This man is
taking long i leave cash on the table and go...

I get to the parking lot, Nonhle is standing next to
the car. We stare at each other she keeps wiping
her face as tears fall down her cheeks.

[06/06, 10:44] : 71

James

Every time i have to tell this story i get so emotional not a day goes by, without me missing my wife and my baby girl. I am sure they have given up on me why isn't daddy coming to fetch us, are we forever going to be stuck here.

Mpilo: Wow

Me: Imagine if i tell the boys

Mpilo: They not going to do that from what you said Mzwakhe does take care of his own

Me: loose cannon that one they sneaky and very slippery

Mpilo: I want to see them

Me: I don't think thats a good idea

Mpilo: Wait for me

Me: Mpilwenhle Zulu

I can't loose him again just after getting out of jail me and my big mouth. Its what got me into trouble in the first place.

Mzwakhe

I am going through a phase and i am not sure what it is.

Me: Manje akudliwa ngoba sixabene

Phindile: Mawukazi ukuthuka intombi yakho shuth nokudla ungakwazi ukuzenzela

Me: Mxm tsek

I am craving something real juicy and greasy.

Me: Ngeke silokhe sincengana nawe amafoni

sinawo

Phindile: Ukungincenga iyonanto ke ozoyenza

Me: Ey gowan wena

Nonhle is here this one no matter how much you wish to hate her you just can't.

Me: What are you doing here

Nonhle: I came to see Phindile

Me: I thought you said you didn't like

Sakhile: Yini wena

Me: Awukahle.. Mama ngiyaxolis a

Thobani: And

Me: Bengamele ngikhulume nawe ngaleyoy ndlela ngiyaxolis a

Phindile: Uzokhala ngikutshele

Me: Cela ukudla ke

Sakhile: Mzwakhe are you okay

They annoying me where is mkhulu bae James, he will brighten up my mood.

Phindile

I can't tell if he woke up on the wrong side of the bed and decided to insult everything and everyone in his way. He is acting like a big and is demanding so much attention from me, do i need to take him to the loony bin.

Nothando: How do you do it

Me: He must know i am not the submissive type.

Mengabe indoda izifela ngawe ave kulula ukuyilawula uphinde uyihloniphe futh

Nothando: Mase ingasakuhloniphi

Me: Qoqa imithwalo yakho babes uhambe

Mzwakhe: Mommy

Maybe he is coming down with a flu.

Me: Whats wrong you okay

Mzwakhe: I just want you

I climb on the bed and check his temperature.

Me: Ngoba awushisi nje kwenzakalan

Mzwakhe: Shhh

He lays his head on my chest okay. I try to see if i can know what is going on. The ancestors are not showing me anything.

Me: Ahh wee Ngcolosi

Mzwakhe: Ngikubhebhe Phindile

I laugh.

Me: No

Mzwakhe: Cela uthule ke

I can't hold myself in a split second, he turns me around and pulls me down.

Mzwakhe

Sometimes all you need is a good steamy sexual intercourse to relieve you from your stress and anxiety. Its important i keep myself stress free to avoid my chest being cut open again, Zamani will just kill me by than.

Me: And than nina

What the hell are they doing here. The lifts opens
James enters with a weird looking man, i laugh.

Linda: Haibo ndoda zishaphi

Me: Mpilo

Mpilo: Mzwakhe

Me: I am sorry but you look ugly welcome back

Mpilo: See i told you there's nothing to worry about

Sakhile attacks him with a whip, Thobani kicks him,
he falls on his knees. I shove the bomb in his mouth
quickly covering it type and hold the detonater.

Me: Not so fast boy

James: Mzwakhe please don't

Me: You think after all these years Mzwakhe is a
stupid hee his a stupid. Isbindi esingaka
usithathaphi, uyangazi ngiwubani mina. Uzoqedela

into oyiqalile hee. Ungangilokhothi yezwa

Sakhile: Nxi you shidi

He roughly removes the tape Mpilo spits out the small bomb.

James: Are you crazy

Me: Oh shut up

Mpilo: Okay i deserved that

Me: Water under the bridge

Mpilo: You truly gone soft

Me: Haven't you heard nginentombi manje

Mpilo: You crazy man have a girlfriend

Me: Jealousy doesn't suit you

Mpilo: You were really going to blow me up

Me: Dynamite comes in small packages

Mpilo: Touchee

Me: Okay Everybody this is Mpilwenhle Zulu most of you don't know him because well

Mpilo: I was behind the scenes.. You work for him now

Thobani: noNdu

Mpilo: Stop

Why is he back though.

Nonhle

Ayanda enters my room while i am naked.

Me: Ekhandu uyaphila kahle noma

He ignores me and goes to the closet, he comes back changed.

"Can i come in"

A throws a robe at me and waits for me to put it on than he opens the door.

Luyanda: Oh i am sorry mommy

Ayanda: Thatha into yakho uphume.. Mama

"Can i come in"

Me: Girl is this not a guest bedroom

Phindile: No its his room

Me: Phindile

Phindile: What they don't live here unless you want to be in first floor all by yours elf

Me: Some privacy and respect would be appreciated

He leaves banging the door they laugh.

Mzwakhe

We end having a really good time just drinking and reminiscing about the good old days. My wonderful girlfriend decides to baptize Mpilwenhle Zulu.

Me: Okay

Phindile: You not supposed to be here

Me: Babe we fixed things

Phindile: You are not supposed to be here

She walks away but not before splashing him again with water.

Mpilo: Okay

Me: Hey on the bright side you out and back

Mpilo: Thank you

We laugh.

[06/06, 10:44] : 72

James

I really thought they will murder him. Mzwakhe sometimes does hold grudges and it made me so happy that they were getting along.

Me: She's spiritual you wouldn't be here if it wasn't for her, so maybe there is a reason she did that and i am pretty sure i am going to get it

Mpilo: Who is she

Me: Intombi ka Mzwakhe

He pops his eyes out.

Mpilo: He is that lucky

Me: That lucky

Mpilo: Alright i am coming with you

Me: Mpilo can't you just

Mpilo: Sit around and do nothing no i am out they must see the prince is out

I sigh i forgot my kids are as stubborn and tenacious. I hope he is not planning on taking revenge, we don't need that.

Phindile

If Sabelo sees this chap who knows what Andile might do.

Mzwakhe: I still don't like you

Nonhle gives him tea with ginger, he threw up this morning, i don't know what is going on with him.

Mzwakhe: You hurt my baby a lot you know that..
Hmm this is not good this

He gives the cup back and runs upstairs.

Me: Did he eat something bad, did i prepare something bad i don't understand

Nonhle: Go check on him

Me: You think i want to see vomit you know my phobia

Ice will do the trick.

Me: Baby

He comes out of the bathroom, he pulls my hand taking me with him to the bed.

Me: You okay

Mzwakhe: I feel horrible

Me: Try this

Mzwakhe: Not another tea

Me: No here

He takes the cup and grabs one piece of ice, the minute he put it on his mouth it was like heaven. No.

Nonhle

Phindile left she asked me to accompany her i didn't want to be seen, i rather be indoors with these crazy boys than the anxiety of being outside. The lift opens not these two again, Mzwakhe comes down to my rescue.

Mzwakhe: Is there any more ice

Me: Yes

Mzwakhe: Please

He looks exhausted he supposed to be drinking fluids and eating.

Me: Do you want something to eat

Mzwakhe: I don't want to experience that torture again

Me: But you have to eat so sit i will whip something

Mzwakhe: Yellowbone

Me: Sit

Mzwakhe: Oh Sabza the boys are downstairs

Sabelo: Okay

The lift opens this Mpilo guy enters and its like Sabelo has seen a ghost he pays no attention to him.

Mpilo: Li va ihotshi la Thabiso

We hear stomping coming from Someone, Mpilo runs somewhere Thabiso shows up.

Thabiso: Wee Mpilo wena

They sort of all come back and its hectic.

Ayanda: Cela ungenzela nami

He asks leaning next to the stove.

Me: Yazi uzosha

Ayanda: Anginankinga nokusha

Me: Okay take these and heat them up lucky for you this is a burner

My phone rings.

Me: Hey babe

She cries.

Me: Whats wrong.. Phindile why you crying what's wrong where are you Phindile

Mzwakhe: Whats wrong

Instantly he is on panic mode.

Me: Phindile where are you

Phindile: At the hospital

Me: At the hospital want me to come

Phindile: Yes

She continues crying.

Me: Okay lets go she's at the hospital

Mzwakhe: Which hospital

Me:I don't know let's go

Phindile

How did this happen isn't contraceptive supposed to be protecting you from getting pregnant. I was a mess hysterically crying i knew it had to be something, the way he was shouting, insulting us and the constant throwing up. This is a disaster i just can't be pregnant.

They enter with the doors Mzwakhe comes to my side. I don't want him near me.

Mzwakhe: Baby what's wrong

Nonhle: Nono.. Okay sis calm down

Thabiso: You speak what happened

Mzwakhe: Baby

Me: Go just go leave Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe

Me: Okay Thato this is the one time doctor patient confidentiality goes out the window

He smiles.

Thato: Eish i don't want to be in trouble with Mommy

Thabiso: Talk before i make you talk

Thato: Congratulations you going to be a dad

My whole world stops.

[06/06, 10:45] : 73

Phindile

They way he was so happy he couldn't continue himself. They planing a party to celebrate these wonderful news, i couldn't believe i was carrying his seed. Phamandla had to remove my implant it was useless now. I head downstairs they singing and dancing, i look at them.

Sakhile: Skhulu

Mzwakhe: Iyas ebenza boy

Nonhle: Congratulations my friend

Me: Ah man me a mother

Nonhle: Girl how far along

Me: Five weeks

Nonhle: You been pregnant for a month

Me: And we just humping and grinding not knowing

The lift opens Olwethu and Sindiswa.

Mzwakhe: Sisi iyas ebenza

Me: Manje uzots hela wonke umunt leyonto

Mzwakhe: Ngiyaxolis a

I grab my smoothie and head up i am not ready for this. I still have to deal with Mxolisi shouting at me, my parents and sister wee give me a break.

Andile Msomi

Let me introduce myself. I am Andile Msomi best known as the human trafficker, drug lord one does what he has to survive. I am 30 years of age i live in

a beautiful fancy house lol. Do people still introduce themselves like that anyways. I have a son Philani Msomi adopted son, his mother and i were in a hectic loving relationship until my business got in the way.

I lost the love of my life in cold blooded murder, till this day i have no clue who assassinated her. She left him behind he was the most cute adorable thing now he is a monster. He takes after me i am as cruel they come, we get along like a house on fire. He thanks me everyday for taking him in, i have no idea what i would with myself if i ever lost him.

He has a spiritual gift one that was passed down from ancestors. A big reason why my dad doesn't want him, i have grown to ignore him on that. What else am i forgetting i have five other siblings and a wonderful step mother. I would kill for that woman yeah that's about it.

Sabelo: Andile

Me: Yini wangena nezicabha nje

Sabelo: Mpilo is out

Me: Who and what now

Sabelo: He is back and he is laughing and grinning with the bhengu's

Me: Why didn't James tell me

Sabelo: That's his son you hoe

Me: Oh yeah why would he

Sabelo: Now is the time to move in on them

Or i could just get Mpilo to come work for me again.

Me: Okay what is your plan

Mzwakhe

Okay celebratory moment over its time to have a sit

down and figure out how we going to go about doing this.

Me: Do you want to keep it not saying i am not going to let you not keep it

Phindile: You don't plan for babies so why do need to keep it

Me: Phindile

Phindile: What

Me: Okay so what is the way forward

Phindile: We just have to figure it out, get the ball rolling and do the right thing

This couldn't have come at a hectic moment for me. She will not be pleased and i don't want to leave her after hearing such news, but now more than ever i gotta do this. I am going to be a father, i need to provide for my family.

Me: Phindile please don't take this the wrong way. I am set to go on missions it could take a while to wrap things up, a month or months i am not sure

Sakhile: "Zwakala kusasa skhulu thina soyibamba nou fast"

Phindile: You think leaving is a good idea

Me: You won't be by yourself that's why Olwethu and Sindiswa are here, everybody will take turns watching you

Phindile: So you want to be back when i am five years pregnant and you miss scans, the first kick, first everything

Me: Phela mama angihambi unguna phakade its just for

I can tell she is not interested in anything i have to say. I know we gotten used to us being with each other and i know she is thinking i am going to cheat, probably but i signed up for this.

Phindile: You can go

Me: Really mommy i promise you i

Phindile: But don't expect to see a baby around when you come back

Me: Oh you threatening me now

Phindile: J ust stating facts

Me: I dare you Phindile and you will see just what i am made off

Phindile: You think i am scared of

Me: No but i know you respect me listen here no force will be able to protect you from my wrath. Not even those God damn ancestors

Phindile: We shall see

Me: Okay

Andile

I tried to free Hlelo from the pool she wasn't coming out, the crystal wasn't glowing indicating there was

a problem or not. Flippen hell could she have drown, no that can not happen i take of my clothes and jump in the pool than teleport to where i have kept them hostage.. I get there Mrs Zulu is crying Hlelo is laying still on the ground what the hell.

I swim to her and carry her body up.

Me: Hlelo.. Hlelo... Hlelo wake up Hlelo dammit wake up you bloody girl.. Hlelo

She coughs out the water.

Me: Are you stupid i told you to keep your bracelet on

Hlelo: Ma ma... Ma

Me: Unyoko akekho

Hlelo: Let go of me

I drag her inside those two are going to work for me whether they like it or not.

Phindile

Sizwe did say James was going to turn on me. I thank the ancestors for showing me the way, i hold my stomach and smile.

Me: I hope nothing happens to you and if it does you be a good angel for mommy. I know you just a dot soon you going to be an actual baby. I want whatever happens now you forgive mommy and daddy okay yeah

I lay down and grab a throw oh James please make the right choice.

[06/06, 10:45] : 74

Phindile

I didn't think i would miss him this much. I am angry at him why would he leave me at such a vulnerable state, i just hate everyone and everything around me. Thabiso and Thato regularly check on me, i told the ladies to leave including Nonhle. I don't want to experience this pregnancy thing all by myself i mean without Mzwakhe. I grab my phone i think about calling him than remember i am still very mad at him.

I head to the kitchen there must be something that will cheer me up. I go through the cabinets luckily i find popcorn and sour jelly babies. I need a refill of every snack i enjoy, the lift opens Thabiso enters i ignore him and munch on my popcorn.

Thabiso: Mzwakhe says do you wish to talk to him

I grab my stuff and walk away from him. I don't

want to talk to him, he laughs.

Mzwakhe

It had just been a few days since i left and she doesn't want to talk to me. I am hurt she should at least feel the need to vent and shout at me, i watch her everyday talking to our child with a huge smile on her face. The other day she went shopping and came across cute baby shoes, i am definitely missing out on that. My boy or girl i hope one day they can forgive me daddy had to work for them.

Sakhile: Those hormones are real

Me: Should have seen her at the hospital its its like someone was hitting her or stole something very dear to her

Sakhile: So Mzwakhe junior

Me: Skhulu

Sakhile: We barely five minutes into the relationship and already we pregnant

Me: I want a girl hmm i don't know me being here is definitely putting strain on our relationship

Thobani hands me a file.

Me: Thobani yini le

I get up.

Thobani: Hey nami angazi

Me: Fucking call Thabiso right now ey ngizonibulala yezwa

I walk out calling Phindile.

Me: Dammit b*tch pick up the phone

Phindile: What do you want

Me: Awume kancane uphi uThabiso

Phindile: Thabiso

"Yeah"

Phindile: He wants to talk to you

Thabiso: Yellow

Me: Yewena sfebe ngizokubulala yezwa,
ngizokubulala kancane, kancane uze ufise ukuth
ngiqede ngawe

Thabiso: Yini manje

Me: Why the hell am i receiving pictures of phindile

Thabiso: I don't know she hasn't left the house i
myself have no idea

Me: Clearly someone is watching Thabiso you can
not be irresponsible and not vigilant at a time like
this.

Thabiso: Let me ask around and see what i find

Me: Thabiso

Thabiso: Ngeke ngivumele lutho lwenzeke ku Mommy

My gut is telling me to just drop everything and head home.

Nonhle

I get an interesting call i wonder what he wants to vent about to me this time.

Me: Hello Mxolisi

Mxo: Yebo Nonhle

Me: You sound down what is wrong

Mxo: I don't know my beloved son out of the blue just blurts out Auntie ukhulelwe

Me: What

Mxo: And she's ignoring my calls

Me: Who told you that

Mxo: Is Phindile pregnant i see you two have fixed things

Me: I don't know Mxolis i why would your son say that

Mxo: Uyamazi uMxolis i unjan

Me: I don't know sweetheart even if i did its not my place to tell

Mxo: So she is pregnant

Me: Come back and find out for yourself

I hung up i have a problem with keeping secrets, i just can't when the moment comes i just blurt it all out. Samkelo comes to the kitchen with baby clothes, he is snooping around my things now.

Sam: We not pregnant are we

Me: Kanjan ungibhonya every five seconds, kwazi bani hlampe seziningi izis u eziphumile

ukungibhonya kwakho

He looks down and folds the clothes.

Me: They for Phindile

He looks at me.

Me: She's pregnant oh i am so excited for her

Sam: Nonhle ngiyaxolis a

Me: You said that already

Sam: I know i don't deserve you and have been a monster to you lately. Things shouldn't have gotten to the point where i

Me: Would you like something to eating i am making tacos

Sam: I will go put these back

He walks away i turn around wiping my tears how did i get here.

Mzwakhe

Another thing my baby does is sleep a lot, like right now somebody has to go check on her. She hasn't eaten yet why did she throw the ladies out, Phindile sometimes a huge petty champ. The screen goes of i look up my enemies are in formation, do these fools really think they can take me out like that.

Sakhile: Aw nafika madoda

Sabelo: Took us a while to find it

Sakhile: Mpilo uyeza

Me: I have no business with Mpilo we just cool

Sakhile: Hmm

I call Phindile.

Phindile: Hello

Me: Mama kodwa usungaze ungizibe yini ngempela

Phindile: Why are you not here

Me: Angifuni ukulwa nawe sthandwa sam ngiyacela

Phindile: I miss you

Me: Ubungeke vele ungangikhumbuli

They looking at me i get up and head out.

Phindile

The sudden urge to pee woke me up i rolled over and went to the bathroom. God bless the person who created en suite, who wants to walk long passages in the middle of the night. I do my business.. Flush than wash my hands i am hungry i hope Olwethu's fruits are still there. I walk out and met by something on my head, i freeze on the spot.

Him: Walk

I stand put.

Him: Lady i don't have all day move

He startles me he grabs my gown and throws it at me, i was wearing silk shorts and sleeveless top.

Me: Please don't hurt me i

Him: Shut up put your gown on and move it

I put it on with my hands shaking why aren't the ancestors doing anything, he pushes me with the gun and gently opens the door.

Thabiso: Not so fast now drop it.. Drop it

Him: Make me

Thabiso: Okay

Before he can do anything he gets whacked at the back of his head, i scream he covers my mouth. He hits every part of his body with a bat, Thabiso oh my God.

Him: Okay enough we got what we needed

Why is this happening to me again.

Mzwakhe

I pull up the balaclava damn this thing is hot, i don't usually go on missions with i just lead them out of danger.

Thobani: You are the man

Me: Well did you find out where those pictures came from

Thobani: No but i think if she was in trouble she would have definitely said something

Me: I don't care about that

I look over his shoulder the screen shows a huge blinking red dot.

Me: Is that a code red

Thobani: Thabis o.. Thabis o

Me: Thabis o

He shows the home security he is laying flat outside my room.

Thobani: "Sakhile"

Sakhile: "What"

I knew i should have gotten in the car and went to go check on her.

[06/06, 10:45] : 75

Phindile

The car stops somewhere we have been driving all night, i couldn't see where we were going. The windows were stark dark my heart was beating out of my chest.

Guy 1: This will be your home for a couple of days

They step out of the car leaving me alone. I breathe out i search for in my pockets hoping to find something that will lead Mzwakhe to me. I find a distress button i press it and quickly put it back in pocket the door opens.

Guy: Step out lady

I step out of the car they put a bag over my head.

Voice: He will surely lose it once we ship her of

What ship me off i try to fight them. They slaps me and inject something on me i slowly fade away.

Voice: Take her in

That's the last thing i heard.

Mzwakhe

They took Phindile and attacked my brother, Sakhile and Thobani sit beside me.

Thobani: We have a location

Sakhile: The area is surrounded but we can get her

Thato comes through holding my brother.

Me: Bro

Thabiso: Nimtholile uPhindile

Me: They have a location

Thabiso: Nibhizi nihleli la uPhindile akakabuyi
nikhamisile, sukumani Sakhile sukuma hamba
niyomfuna sukumani

He hits everyone making them get up.

Thabiso: Get up

Me: Thabiso

Thabiso: Mzwakhe get up before i wipe the floor
with you she's out there pregnant get up and go find

her

He holds his head.

Thabiso: Asambe i want all of you to find her and bring her back home safe and sound

She is my weakness they know i am powerless without her, i sit on this chair looking ahead at nothing.

James

I made sure they alerted about a code red, she has a device where they can pinpoint her exact location. I didn't technically send her to the lions den without protection.

Mpilo: Dad you sure we made the right decision

Me: Your saw him ready to sell them i had to do something

Mpilo: Still

Me: Whatever happens just let me take the fall

Mpilo: Dad

Me: Mpilwenhle Zulu

I am ready for anything they throw at me. I am not sure my son can he may know the game, he doesn't know Mzwakhe. Most people underestimate that man nobody is prepared to go at him face to face, that's why they send people in.

Me: Relax i know what i am doing hopefully this will get her to move quickly and get your mother out of that pool

Mpilo: If you say so

Andile

They pour ice cold water at her she gasp, i remove the bag of her.

Me: Rise and shine sweetheart

I grab a chair and sit facing her.

Me: I underestimated him he thought you well, but i must say that was a wrong move my dear

She looks at me with no emotion she's beautiful no lie like really beautiful.

Me: And for trying to act smart i am going to punish you... Bring the machine

They bring me the electrocution machine she starts being scared, my guys pour more water on her and

connect her to the machine.

Phindile: Please i am begging you don't i am

She does get to finish her sent they zap her with a million volts, i can almost feel her pain.

Me: Ah beautiful lady look what you made me do
argh man again

I wonder what it feels like being electrocuted.

Me: Nice

Phindile: h.. He is going to find you and kill you

Me: I highly doubt that

Phindile: You going to pay for this

James

Sabelo drops of a CD.

Sabelo: Andile say deliver this to Mzwakhe tomorrow or whenever you feel like it oh hey mpilo

Mpilo: Please leave

Sabelo: Bes e ngihamba vele

I grab the laptop and insert the CD i press play. He electrocutes her my heart breaks.

Mpilo: Dad.. James

Me: Enough imagine if that was your sister or mother

Mpilo: Dad this was not part of the deal..

He told me to kidnap her Mzwakhe's people were in his territory, he didn't tell me anything about

electrocution.

Mpilo: Why is there blood dripping down her thighs

Me: Where

Mpilo: Playback

Me: No

We look at each other.

[06/06, 10:45] : 76

Sakhile

We were late when we got there was no sign of anything being there now we will never find Phindile.

Thabiso: Ayanda can't you triangulate even if its not the exact location which direction did it go

He is really stepping it up as a big brother Mzwakhe has lost his brain by the time he wakes up and we don't have Phindile. Major fireworks.

Ayanda: We can try

Thabiso: Senzo, Luyanda enzani

The lift opens James and Mpilo enters.

Mpilo: Wola bafethu

Me: Maybe you can help us come

Mpilo: Whats wrong

Mzwakhe: What do you have in your hand

He asks coming down.

James: Its written Mzwakhe

He snatches the CD from him nobody ask anything they give him the laptop. He inserts the CD and press plays we watch. They electrocute her from.. Next thing he attack James a fight breaks out between them, surprisingly James is allowing himself to be beaten up.

Thabiso: Mzwakhe yini manje kwenze njan

Mzwakhe: Ishone lengane James ngizokubulala yezwa

Andile

Mzwakhe can strike any moment but i think he is still trying to figure out, which one of his enemies took his beloved.

Samkelo: We Andile

Me: Yini

Samkelo: Who is the girl laying there

Me: Mzwakhe's girlfriend

He chuckles.

Samkelo: Tell me you just kept her there and you didn't touch her

Me: I may have electrocuted her once or twice

I laugh, he hits me with a cushion.

Me: What its not like i am going sell her or anything

Samkelo: Yewena slima

Me: Awukahle kancane

Samkelo: She's pregnant you idiot

I sit up probably, my son shows up.

Philani: You can not be my father and did what you just did.. yabona manje ay ngikushayela izandla

My phone beeps i look at them.

Me: He wants to meet up

Philani: God dammit dad

Mzwakhe

He settles down opposite me hate doesn't even begin to explain what i feel for this guy.

Andile: Mzwakhe

Me: What is it that i did to you

Andile: Nothing personal just business your man have been dancing around my turf and i don't like that

Me: So you kidnap her to gain what

Andile: To send a clear message do not mess with me

Me: What did they take

Andile: Leon was working with me i doubled crossed him, he went to you guys and set up a trap to lure you guys

Me: You boring me

Andile: I want my diamonds back

I call Ntobeko.

Ntobeko: Skhulu

Me: The diamonds you guys took where are they

Ntobeko: We just about to deliver them

Me: Don't move as yet

He shows me coordinates.

Me: I am sending you a location drop them off there right now

Ntobeko: Skhulu

I hung up and send him the coordinates and we wait. I see him trying to read my emotions but i won't give him that satisfaction...

Two hours later he receives a messages and makes the call.

Andile: Bring the girl.. Follow me

He leads me to a black G wagon.

Andile: How do i know this is not a set up

I ignore him... He opens the door she steps out of the car handcuffed and a bag covering her head.

Phindile: Where you taking me now of to torture me some more

She's all bloody and shaking he gets in the car and they drive off. She falls to the ground crying i hold back my tears and lift her up, she fights me i remove the bag. Cars pull up circling us i bring her to my chest and she lets it all out.

Andile

I pour myself a glass of whiskey listening to the silly conversation my brothers are having.

Siyanda: J abula phela you finally broke him

Me: Did i

I gulp all of it down and pour another one.

Sandile: How did the meeting go

Me: I couldn't read the bastards face he looked so cold and empty, he showed no emotion. He didn't talk nor move his eyes from me

I may have created a monster i won't be able to handle.

Siyanda: And than wena udliwa yini

His eyes are just piercing through my skin.

Samkelo: Ngiyathemba uzoyimela into oyiqalile

Me: Angimus abi uMzwakhe

Samkelo: Ngempela ngobani uAndile kay 1 enyinto ukuthusa umuntu kodwa ukubulala ingane yengane

yedlozi hee

Sandile: Wenzeni

Me: How would i she is pregnant

Sandile: Don't you talk to James

Siyanda: Kahleni bo angith ukhona uboy boy yedlozi naye yini engayenza lo

Samkelo: Ey yazi uzofisa engabe kuthiwa uwena lo obuchokhwa ngo gesi

Philani: Sanibonani

Siyanda: Washo waqhamuka

Me: Can i get out of this one

He looks at me with defeat.

Me: Philani

Philani: Ey baba umoshile yezwa ay kancane futh khohlwa ile mpatha ebekhulelwe angazi ngempela. Kuzomele ngikhulume nabo ningenzi luth futh

The only thing that can scare me is my son telling me i really fucked up.

Mzwakhe

I lay beside her with my eyes closed i know she is up too. When we got here there was no sign of pregnancy my baby was no more. I was numb to the pain i have so many questions with no answers. I hold her tighter and bring her closer to me she cries, thats all i could right now is to hold her close to me. I got to remain strong for the both of us.

James

Andile was screaming in my ear i couldn't care less. I also didn't know she was pregnant otherwise, i wouldn't have agreed to have her kidnapped. But no use cry over split milk we all have to move on.

Mpilo: I told you this was a bad idea

Me: Shut up and open the door

Mpilo: Drinking is not going to solve anything

Me: Do you want to go back to jail yeah shut the fuck up

He unlocks and opens the door a familiar smell hits my nostrils, Mrs Zulu famous beef stew.

Me: Sengidakwe kakhulu ukuth s engizwa iphunga lokudla ka

Mpilo: Ma

"Hello my boy"

I drop the bottle.

Mpilo: Hlelo

I stagger back hitting something down i go and blackout.

[06/06, 10:46] : 77

James

I thought i was dreaming but no they here and they making breakfast, i sit down and watch them maneuver around the kitchen.

Mpilo: Mom

Boniwe: I am so happy you back honey when did this happen

Mpilo: Been a few days now and you i heard what dad did, Andile let you go because of he did

Boniwe: No we got kicked out and i was starting to enjoy myself there oh well

Hlelo: We been out for two months now

I choke on my drink.

Boniwe: She told you she would get us out why didn't you believe her, no don't try to touch me. You very lucky all this happen before you fools went ahead and kidnapped her

Mpilo: I told him this was a bad idea did he listen no the way you looked at me sis i knew something was wrong

Hlelo: How did i look at you

Mpilo: Like you didn't know me

Boniwe: Oh well eat your breakfast

Sakhile

Words can not even explain what is going on.

Thabiso: If you break now we won't be able to get through this

I cover my face why does everyone expect me to be strong in such situations, i am human also i am allowed to break.

Me: Kuyafana Thabiso angeke enze lutho uvesane wakha esinye islwane engeke sikwazi ukusimela

Thabiso: Here they come

We stand up.

Thabiso: I will take that

Phindile looks at all of us we have failed her we failed to protect her, she walks away from us the gents follow her out.

Me: You okay

His eyes show deep coldness, his face shows nothing but emptiness. A part of him blames himself for what happened to Phindile, another part makes you want to swallow a lump stuck in your throat like i am doing right now. He walks away after giving me an answer, i feel a tap on my shoulder.

Thato: Lets go

James

Olwethu: I don't know if you should be here rather i don't think they going to need you

I also feel like i shouldn't be here, but i don't want to raise questions and give Mzwakhe anymore reason to blow me up.

Me: I will leave should they feel i am not needed

Olwethu: Oh J ames i am sorry i didn't mean it like that. You know with Phindile losing the baby, everything is just all over the place

Me: Its okay i understand

The lift opens moment of truth.

Phindile

We enter and Olwethu attacks me with a hug. I hold on to her tight.

Olwethu: Its okay sisi

Thabiso: Oh J ames hey

I push Olwethu of me and turn my attention to him.

Me: Was it worth it

He looks down.

Me: I am talking to you

James: I had

Me: Don't tell me about choices everyone has a choice why James why would you do this to me

I fall on my knees and cry.

Me: Don't touch me

Mzwakhe pushes him and pulls me up. They took my baby with no care at all, we enter the bedroom and i cry my heart out.

They inject me with something they putting me to sleep.

Andile

Samkelo said Nonhle might have a better understanding of what Mzwakhe's girlfriend might be, we invited them over Philani can't seem to figure out how i am going to fix this.

Ma: Nonhle savakashelwa uwena namhlanje

Nonhle: Sawubona ma

Ma: Sawubona ngane yam namanje usamuhle umfana wami ukuphethe kahle

She makes that sarcastic laugh.

Ma: Come join us

Me: Sit down and tell me about your friend

Nonhle: I got many friends

Me: If you was n't Samkelo's girlfriend right now i

would have slapped you so bad

Nonhle: But i am and you won't so what's up

Samkelo: Phindile babe

Nonhle: What about her

Me: What is she and what can she possibly do to me, i know they told you what happened

Nonhle: What happened

Me: Samkelo i am going to kill this girl

Samkelo: And anger Phindile some more tell her what you did right now, she is the only thing that can protect you. So leave your bullshit out the door and tell her

I look at him.

Samkelo: Andile

Me: Fine i electrocuted her i didn't know she was pregnant

She laughs hard.

Nonhle: This is better than Samkelo panel beating my ass

Ma: Ini

Samkelo: Nothing ma Nonhle

Nonhle: Why

Me: Sorry

Nonhle: Why should i help you guys its not like you like me

Me: I fucking hate that people now think they are not suddenly afraid of me yewena do you know who i am

Philani: Dad dad calm down ubaba is right uyena kuphele umuntu ongakusiza mawuxabana naye manje

Me: Yazin ves ane uhambe utshele loyo mngani wakho ndini angimusabi kanye nendoda yakhe

I am Andile Msomi i don't bow down to nobody.

[06/06, 10:46] : 78

Sakhile

Mxolisi landed this morning now was not the time for him to act like an arshole. She needs the support and all the comfort she can get, for stupid diamonds is enough reason to electrocute someone who is pregnant at the same time. Andile annoys the crap out of me i wish they burn his diabolical ass.

James enters i am yet to know how he is connected in all of this.

Mj: Ubulale ingane ka Auntie wena

We all look at him.

Olwethu: Mxolisi woza la

He gives James a bad death stare than runs off jolly to Olwethu.

Mxolisi: Yewena

Olwethu: Mxolisi leave the child alone

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

I join them they having a party Mxolisi came back oh God please let him not annoy me. The boys run to me, i crouch down one climbs on my back i carry the other in front. Mind you they heavy as fuck but anything to take away the pain.

Me: Ngiyaphila

Mvelo: We missed you a lot

Me: Ngempela ubungikhumbule noma ukhumbule
ukudlala

He looks down and laughs.

Me: Excited to start school

Mvelo: I am going to miss my brother a lot

Mxo: Nase khaya futh nikhuluma nesingisi

Mvelo: But daddy

Mxo: Ah shut up

We laugh.

Mxo: You okay

Me: I want to be okay but i can't

Mxo: I am still going to punch you though so

Like my love always tell me i have no chill her brother is the worst.

Mxo: Is she awake

Me: Man

Mxo: Don't worry i am still going to punch you both

Me: Don't make me hurt you man

Mxo: Really wena ulimaze mina that will be the day

He enters my room and shouts we laugh.

Thobani: You can't be mad at this guy no matter how much you try

Sakhile: Not to rub salt on the wound but Mxolisi said something very interesting. James came in he looked at him very bad and said ubulale ingane ka

auntie

Me: You said that

Mj: Hmm ubulale ingane ka auntie

Me: Ngizombulala nami

Mj: Ungambulali umushaye kodwa

He punches the air making funny noises.

Me: Ngimushaye kanjalo

Mj: Mmm wenze kanje

He does karate moves and sounds we laugh. A kid just needs you to pay attention and they will tell you everything you need to know.

Andile

I get downstairs and fall on the chair i did not sleep well in fact i didn't sleep at all. I kept hearing baby

cries and babies crying.

Ma: What happened

Me: I didn't sleep at all

Siyanda: Yindab

Ma: Do you want anything

Me: No ma i am good

Ma: Haibo

Me: Thuli please

Ma: What have you done now

I sigh. This will send her straight to the emergency room.

Philani: Hello everyone my favorite grandma

Ma: Your only grandma when did you arrive

Philani: Yesterday i am leaving also today

Me: Philani

Philani: Ay Andile sizamile ukuksiza walwa wena

Me: Okokqala angisiye uAndile ngubaba wakho okwesibili uzongisiza ngiphume kulento syezwana syezwana na

He mumbles something.

Me: Uthini

Philani: Dad i really have to go i can't help you, you need to apologize to this girl and that's it

Dad: Whats the point of having a gift if you not going to use it

He raises his hand his head falls on the table.

Philani: My gift is not to be used in a malicious way apologize to her and she will let you go

Me: if you could do this what can she do

Mzwakhe

I got iv drips prepared for her i don't know if being electrocuted oh man drained her or its the ancestors, i don't know she just didn't look okay.

Thato: Ayenzi luth nje lento

Phindile: Ikiphe i am fine i don't need you guys trying to make the pain go away because it won't

Me: I just want you to be okay thats all

Phindile: I don't want to be okay i just want to be alone

She gets up but falls back down. Thabiso helps her up.

Thabiso: Yini kodwa unje

Phindile: Nginjani

Thabiso: Uyazi nje indoda yakho

Phindile: Khona igazi elizochitheka

Thabiso: Ey awusiyeke kancane

Phindile: Manje

He laughs.

Nonhle

Phindile hasn't called me but i can feel she is not okay wherever she. Mxolisi texted me he is back at least she has a shoulder to cry on. I was heavy on the bottle when Samkelo told me his family wants to see me. I had no idea Andile did that i am sure i may have mentioned things i shouldn't have.

Samkelo: I thought we agreed not to say anything

Me: I am sorry

Samkelo: Has Phindile called you

Me: No

Samkelo: What do you think my brother should do

Me: Let it go

Samkelo: He he is hearing baby cries

Me: If you guys attack or even try to whatever it is you guys think of doing

Samkelo: He should carry on with his life

Me: Let her mourn the the baby that was starting to be a baby

If Andile values his life he will let this go.

[06/06, 10:46] : 79

Mzwakhe

Thanks to being in a relationship i am able to handle tough situations with a level mindset. Hearing my love talk and vent like that broke me, "Why are am i

angry, is that going to bring my back. My coldness and lifeless emotions will it bring back what we created, i must stop being mad and strike back hard and the my angerness can cause me to lay hands on her." that broke me and sort of took me out of my pity party.

Thabiso: You look lighter today did you get some good good

I sigh. They laugh.

Me: Hey champs

Mvelo: Malume

Me: Mxolisi okay we not in the mood today

Mvelo: Can we go play

Mxolisi stops eating and looks at me can he go already and leave us with the kids.

Me: If you can get Mxolisi to talk without you shouting at him than we can go play

Mvelo: Okay i guess i can try

The lift opens and my boys walk in.

Sakhile: Whats going on is there a meeting i forgot

Linda: James said you wanted to see us

Me: I don't remember calling you guys

The lift opens again what the hell is going on why is everyone here.

Phindile

I wished they told me or showed me something like this was going to happen. Our happiness was short-lived i don't know what my emotions are, i feel

empty my phone rings.

Me: Hey

Nonhle: Hey whats wrong you don't don't sound okay

I just cry at the sound of her voice.

Nonhle: Oh my love

Me: Is this what you go through everyday

Nonhle: I breathe through the wound

Me: I know it was a baby but still i was pregnant you know

Nonhle: Oh my love

The door opens he sees me crying, he pulls me in for a hug i wrap my arms around him and cry.

James

I decided to tell them the truth i am not afraid of dying. My one goal was to have my family back together in one piece, and now that they back i don't mind dying for them. I called the boys who seemed to be close to Mzwakhe, my son was here also. I don't think i need him however there is a few in the pack who don't mind pulling the trigger.

Mzwakhe walks in and sits down his eyes were red, i don't know where i am going to start apologizing to Phindile.

Me: I got something to tell you

Ndu: You the mole

Sakhile: Ndu

Me: Yes i am

Ndu: Nxi ngazile

Sakhile: What

Ndu: I told all you b*tches he is a snake he is the only one who knows everything within the crew

Me: All the big deals that went wrong was because of me

Mzwakhe: Yazi uyangibhora

Me: I alongside Andile wanted to take you down

Thabiso: Excuse me

I am looking at them they very calm and not responding which scares me to death. I tell them everything i have done, the money heists that went wrong. The missing money bags, tipping of the police, trying to pin Mzwakhe with drugs.

Thabiso: Wow Jameson wow

Sakhile: James

Ndu: Nyames tsek kudala les gogwani sis hambela otherwise

Mzwakhe: Shut up all of you just shut, this is not my

whole crew why you not telling everyone

Me: I thought i tell people that are most close to you

Mzwakhe: So if i call everyone you won't have a problem with repeating what you just said

Me: No

He nods and gets up everyone of them takes out their guns.

Mzwakhe: Ay ehlisani umoya ngeke ngimenze luth.. Yabo angikuzwa ngifuna ukukbuka emehlweniz, futh anginendaba nalento oyishoyo. Iszathu sokuth uPhindile akhale kungani

Me: I had to make a choice

Mzwakhe: Phindile was the sacrifice

Me: I only had to bring her

Mzwakhe: In order

Me: To stop him or rather derail him from trafficking

my daughter

Mzwakhe: Why couldn't you tell us he kidnapped your daughter you know i look out for my own

Me: Is not that kind of kidnapping my wife and daughter were trapped inside a pool

Thobani: Fuck

Thabiso: You know

Thobani: Ah but still you mother fucker could have told us

Me: Kanjan Thobani benizobakhipha kanjan

Mzwakhe: Someone explain to me what the hell is going on

Me: Phindile knows she's the one who instructed me to steal the money but as always they would mess up

Mzwakhe: Yazi ninenhlanhla ngiyajola waa ey ukukbulala ngizozuzani hee James Zulu

I get up i don't want to be in the receiving end of

whatever he is thinking in that scrupulous mind.

Mzwakhe: Oh uyabaleka.. Mama mommy

"Mzwakhe"

Mzwakhe: Cela uze ngapha ku bioskope

Phindile: "Oh God"

Phindile

I steel Olwethu's fruit salad and yogurt than head to the theater room. But i stop halfway than go back to the bedroom, i hear the rumble downstairs. I did say i just want to be in my room.

Mzwakhe: I am sorry i shouldn't have done that i want to kill him so bad

He screams.

Mzwakhe: Ngiyaxolis a kodwa

Me: Its okay

Mzwakhe: Tell me about this family of his trapped inside a pool

Me: Let me show you

Mzwakhe

James is reaching i don't know how he had the guts to take me on. He learned a thing or two from dad i am surprised we don't know or remember who he is. I am supposed hurt and disappointment will we ever move forward from this.

Phindile: Its not just any pool is a magical pool who can i use to demonstrate

Me: Sukuma Sakhile

He won't let it go like i am so i must do my best to ease J ames punishment.

Sakhile: Why me you know we don't get along

He gets up.

Phindile: Okay trying coming to me

He tries to move but he is stuck.

Sakhile: Haibo mommy yini manje le

Me: Whats wrong

Sakhile: Okay i don't like this not one bit get me out of here

Phindile: Imagine that but under water

Sakhile: Phindile

Me: Yini why you being dramatic

He sits down breathing heavily.

Phindile: You claustrophobic

Me: Amongst other things

Sakhile: That was not good bro that was not good

Me: So how do we get them out

Phindile: They already out

Me: What

Phindile: Kudala ngabakhipha ngangits heliwe
uzongenzela phansi

Me: You didn't think at least to tell me

Phindile: It is not that deep your ancestors knew
about it and i couldn't risk anyone knowing because,
who knows what that monster could have done

Thabiso: No this doesn't make any sense we need

to see this family James is too cocky for his own good

Me: And uyazi ngeke ngimenze luth akanendaba nokushona futh

Thabiso: Exactly like Sfiso i still say we must meet his family

Me: What if he kidnaps them again

Phindile: Nothing of that sort is going to happen while i am around

Me: Ah thula akekho okubuzile

She smiles and heads upstairs.

[06/06, 10:46] : 80

Mzwakhe

I didn't know what to make of all this but than her words, kept ringing in my head strike back hard. Out of nowhere Sakhile and Thobani whip the shit out of James.

Sakhile: That's for lying

Thobani: That's for making us lose so much money

Sakhile: Ingane ka mommy

He groans.

Thobani: If we didn't love you this much you would be

They whip him till they satisfied than laugh.

Me: Ma outie njan kanti ngithe ningamthinti

Ndu: Akazikhohliwe omunye umbengesti ezenza uMzwakhe

Me: Uthini

Ndu: Ay luth

They laugh.

James: Its okay sir

Me: That has to change from now onwards you address us by our names if he ever calls anyone of you sir, permission to slap him the face granted

Sakhile: Shhh turn that up

The sounds of Sjava echoes the way Sakhile loves Sjava, Phindile has made a solid place in his heart.

Sabelo: Kune jive yindab sihlanganela la

Me: Yekala mina ngizixake ngalokho asikhulume ezise ngakho, zwakala vadang edladleni wena wedwa khona istuff engikuphathele sona

He nods.

Phindile

I was planning another vacation after that i am planning on returning back to work. Living with Mzwakhe has been very beneficial for me spirits, headaches and torture don't attack me anymore or not as much as they did when i was at home.

Olwethu: What you thinking of doing

Me: Would your husband have a problem with you leaving again we going not to far

Olwethu: You inviting me to another trip

Me: Yes

Olwethu: Oh than count me in girl

Not inviting Sethu, londie will probably be working. Its been a while since we last talked and its short notice.

Me: Any others girl i can invite besides us

Olwethu: There is this one lady i don't how we drifted apart she decided she was too cool to hang out with us

Me: Well it would be a great idea to invite her tonight and all of us can sort of start on clean slate

Olwethu: Well you can ask your man he will be able to make it happen

Me: Awesome

Mzwakhe

Linda: Umommy lo dlala istaff esinswempu kanje

I bet you she used to go to clubs a lot, i didn't turn on the screens just listening to what's going on in the penthouse.

Me: Think you can make that happen

Nka: No

Lerato i don't know she suddenly developed this hate towards us. She was a sweetheart and the other ladies turned her against us why i don't know.

Me: Iyintombi zenu ziyakenya yezwa

Nka: I guess i can try

Me: Bring the kids

Thato: Uhm we have to go

Their pages rings.

Thato: Iyobonana

Sabelo: Can i leave also if there's nothing more i will come by later

Me: Skhulu

They leave.

Linda: Khuluma indaba silana

Me: lonke lovuchu oluqeda ukuhamba is against me
yibo abafuna ukungiqhumba phansi

Thato comes back i pull out my phone he is back to
bug me. I wonder if he acts like this with his wife or
is he a monster with her.

Me: Yazi imama alinzi njengawe

Thato: Ah ah

He even has his arm underneath mine leaning on
my shoulder.

Thato: Imama mele lazi nathi sikhona

Me: Watch out for Melusi, Sabelo is Andile's brother

don't worry Ndu im not going to kill you unless you give me a reason

He laughs.

Phindile

I am not sure if i must invite Nonhle will she even agree. James family enters accompanied by Mpilo Zulu both her and Mr Zulu haven't aged a bit. James looks like a complete snack he really takes care of his body, living in the river helped Boniwe a bit.

Me: Well

Boniwe: Thank you for inviting us

Hlelo: Do you need help with anything

Me: What you plan on doing now that you out

Hlelo: I don't know i think i want to study away from this country

Me: Thats nice but there's nothing he can do now to hurt you guys

Hlelo: Stills feel weird

Me: I know right

Nonhle text me back she can't make it but on the for the vacation hmm i am bummed. But i guess i got to bond more with the bhengu wives.

Me: We can make dessert

Mj: Auntie

Me: Yebo khehla lami

Mj: Cela ukudla

Me: Okay ufunani

He shrugs.

Mzwakhe

My house looks breathtaking Phindile really has a neck for these kind of things, we finally get to meet James infamous family. He joins us looking dapper as ever, the wife blushes.

Thobani: Okay now

Thabiso: Even my father wasn't like this

Me: Ay ay ubaba waye muhle kabi how you think he got ten children

Thabiso: if you don't watch it you going to end up like dad

I look at him he is a fine one to talk especially let me leave it there, we laugh.

Me: So Mrs Zulu uwe lo

James: This is my daughter Hlelolwenkosi

Linda: Hmmm you are beautiful

Me: No

Linda: Hawu

Me: No

Phindile: Hi sorry i am sorry

Me: Come here

Phindile: Aw kodwa bhengu

Me: Iphela nini lento yenu

The lift opens Sabelo walks in shit i forgot what i called him for.

[06/06, 10:47] : 81

Andile

Mandisa: Damn can you get your phone

Me: Awukahle mandisa ngifuna ukulala

Mandisa: I am trying to sleep also

Whoever it is will just have to wait it was a wild night, a loud bang on the door annoys me.

Me: Kanti yini

Voice: Vula you swine

Sleepy i get of bed and head to the door.

Me: What

He smacks me i clench my Jaws.

Sabelo: Look at this awuyiphenduli ngan ifoni

I look at him than run out he follows me. I don't bother taking of my clothes, i jump in the pool and teleport.. They gone... they gone.. No.

Phindile

Mzwakhe was not keen on waking up or taking his d*ck out.

Mzwakhe: Phindile yini

Me: Ngifuna ukuyochama

Mzwakhe: Chama phela

Me: Kuzonuka umbhede.. Mzwakhe

He gently takes it out... i can't hold it anymore... I run to the bathroom and take a nice long pee. He enters after a few seconds he takes a piss too, i had too much to drink last night was amazing. I am glad they going fix things together, no more betrayal and no more lies.

He wipes me while kissing me eww morning breath, he flushes. We head to the sink wash our hands,

than brush our teeth and wash our faces. Personal hygiene is a must for me i can't but as a man for me you got to be clean.

We get back in the bed.. Back his d*ck goes in oh no how am i going survive another hours to come, with his thing inside of me.

Mzwakhe: Kubuhlungu yini

Me: No

Mzwakhe: Okay thula umsindo ulale..

Ngizophendula ngibheke le mase uyakhala

I keep my mouth shut and close my eyes.

James

My heart is complete my wife back in my arms, my children in one piece what more could a man ask for. We agreed to fix things and now i have to step

up and play the father role, i couldn't be more happier.

Boniwe: Manje Mageba mas ushiya izikhali zakho yonke indawo uyazi angizwani nalezinto

Something breaks in the kitchen.

Boniwe: Mpilo wenzani

Mpilo: It wasn't me

Boniwe: Oh my God James

We head to the kitchen and the most dangerous and cunning animal is laying on what was the kitchen table.

Me: Don't panic they have forgiven me

Boniwe: What is it doing in my kitchen

My heart melts. I will forever be grateful to that beautiful young lady.

Andile

All of me wasn't functioning nobody has that kind of power to enter in the pool, nobody how the hell did... I sigh. I grab my phone and call Philani.

Philani: Pingoshe

Me: Ungangibangeli isdina yezwa

Philani: What have i done now

Me: Is there anything more powerful than you

Philani: The woman you electrocuted

Me: Can she enter the pool

Philani: No only the crystal can allow her in

I keep it on me all the time how could she have

gotten it.

Ma: This came for you

I put the phone down and open the envelope, the crystal drops down. "Still not scared of me" the note reads.

Me: Philani

Philani: Stay away and don't do anything stupid

He hungs up. I threw the glass in mom's direction she ran before it could hit her, i cleared everything that was on the counter. Taking my frustration out on the sink and the cabinets.

Sandile: Andile... Andile man

Me: They think they have won they think they won

Sandile: Stop.. Stop it

Me: Nobody wins against me i am going to show them who the fuck Andile Msomi is

Mzwakhe

Phindile's scream wakes me causing my d*ck to pull out in a vigorously inhumane way, i am sure that caused a lot of pain.

Me: Yini kodwa fuck Phindile

Why does she have to scream like.

Me: Kodwa jereva lengane yoh

I shouldn't be shouting that's going to make her emotional. I look at her dammit too late the damage is already done.

Me: Okay i am s orrry my love.. Ngiyaxolis a mama

Phindile: I am s orrry

Me: No baby don't worry about that no ngiyaxolis a
okay phela nkos azane ungakhali mommy ungakhali
aw nzene bakithi, inkos azane le enkulu ekhalayo
aybo hm mm baby

[06/06, 10:47] : 82

Phindile

I was watching them from the kitchen.

Mzwakhe: Mommy

Me: Ni ready

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: Nikulungele yini na uma le ns izwa yakwaMs omi
igadla noma nis aneke amas ende nkos inathi

I shout.

Me: Ya phela ngiyanibuza Nhlanhla

James enters i got to him and pull his hand.

Me: Babuke baneke amasende abo, buka buka badla imali yami nje kuphela ay bayayibhubhudla shame.. Azazi luth lezinto luth aw shame lokhu okuwunhlanhla kuyazama shame akufani

Next thing i faint.

Mzwakhe

Andile can come at me all he wants i am ready, ain't no precautions i am going to take and they better not involve Phindile.

James: She acted like your father he would pull me and we stand behind a tinted window. And scream look look they busy stuffing and shitting my money, I would stand there and he would push me inside and everything sort of picked up

Me: Oh thats why she was screaming he is mad about something

James: Surely Sabelo told him

Me: I don't understand why can't they come at me directly

Sakhile: They can't b*tch they can't

Me: Ay suka

This is making me angry.

James: There's no reason to act now or take precautions Sabelo is stupid and predictable

Me: You a true definition of looking me in my face and taking me down

James: I learned from the best

I get up he gets up we hug and we just allow ourselves to be emotional.

Sakhile: Group hug

Phindile

I went out to lunch with Nonhle and Olwethu she was telling us that Thabiso refused her to go out with us.

Nonhle: But its not like we going to the club yeah we do go to clubs

Olwethu: He flat out refused

Me: I will make him agree nobody can say no to me

We laugh he is going to let her come to the trip.

Sindiswa: Ladies

Me: Ah you came

Sindiswa: Wouldn't miss it for the world

Nonhle: Are you guys twins or something

Sindiswa: You can join us and we become triplets

They laugh.

Olwethu: Rato.. Rato come on

Hmm she is beautiful she comes to us.

Olwethu: Kodwa rato what did we do to you

Rato: Really really Mrs Don if you guys were not so persistent in setting my man up we still would be friends

Olwethu: We would never do that

Rato: Please don't patronize me

Sindiswa: Why you accusing us without facts if i remember correctly. Wendy and the other ladies were trying to do that than blamed it on us, it was Mzwakhe who got Nkanyiso out of that situation after we told him what happened. Honey we don't care to set anyone up an insecure b*tch would feel that

Nonhle's jaw drops.

Me: Yeah you shouldn't be hanging around those people some of them don't even like you

Rato: And you are

Sindiswa: Intombi ka Mzwakhe

Rato: What wow your beautiful

Me: Thank you

Olwethu: Girl sit down we didn't do the things you

are accusing us of

Andile

They enter like they being chased by a ghost or something, some of them are injured, some of them have no clothes on this got to be interesting.

Me: What the hell happened

Flower: Ey boss

Me: Don't Ey boss me what the hell happened

Flower: Grand sharp refitlele dar

Me: I will turn your ass into a real flower speak coherently

Flower: Okay we were there as per your instructions we followed the girl however we couldn't take her

Me: Excuse me

Flower: The most unbelievable thing happened

Vukani: A bunch of snakes attacked us

I laugh they look at me.

Flower: A few of our men died not just any snakes
big black Mamba's

My phone beeps.

"Stay away from the Zulu's Msomi you pushing my
hand"

The message reads my son's call comes through.

Me: Fine if its war they want war is what i am going
to give them

Phindile

We just got back that was a great day filled with joy

and laughter. I extended the invite to rato she didn't like the short notice but agreed to come, now i have to iron a few things with Thabiso the Don.

Me: Baby

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: uThabiso ukhona ngifuna ukukhuluma naye

He looks at me.

Mzwakhe: What you want to talk about

Me: Can you believe he refused Olwethu to go on our girls trip

Mzwakhe: Girls trip yani manje

Me: The ladies and i are going on little trip again

Mzwakhe: Are we going to fight about this

Me: Yeap i am going to hate you even if i was diagnosed with this gift in between that i would go

on vacations

Mzwakhe: Diagnosed

He chuckles.

Mzwakhe: I don't know where Thabiso is and please don't involve me

Me: Don't worry i am not that dumb

Mzwakhe: Manje uyaphi

Me: I

Mzwakhe: Woza la uzobuye umbone uThabiso

[06/06, 10:47] : 83

Phindile

I have been looking for Thabiso all over, somehow its like the universe knew i wanted to see him and was just derailing the matter.

Me: Just the human I want to see

Thabiso: Are you married Phindile

Me: No

Thabiso: Okay so what I choose to do with my wife is of no concern to you

Me: We not even far from here

Thabiso: No

Me: Thabiso it

Thabiso: Ngithe cha bi kanti awuzwa yini

Me: Well than fine.. I am sure she will be excited to learn her husband impregnated somebody else

He turns around and walks over to me.

Thabiso: Its cute I get it you have this magical gift but little girl do not mess with me

I step closer to him.

Me: Must have been hard harding killing his brother. I mean the hole you blasted inside of him must have broke your heart, oh wait you don't have a heart seeing you responsible for his death

He laughs.

Thabiso: You going to rat on your boyfriend imagine he will have for you they will forgive each other and you argh shame. My wife isn't going anywhere and thats it

He goes to the lift there's no way in hell that didn't rattle him, i will wait for his move.

Mzwakhe

Thabiso texts me he wants me to come over to his house, really now i have to drive a whole hour just

to get to his house.

Me: Sthandwa

Phindile: Mmm

Me: Thabiso texted me ufuna sihlangane so ngizoqala espanini mase ngiyombona

Phindile: Really what does he want he was just here

Me: Abathathi kahle laba ingqondo zabo ziyahamba okwangempela

Phindile: Manje wenzan lapho

Me: Ngibheka izinto engizoyigqoka

Phindile: Hmmm

Me: Relax mama hawu

Phindile: Ay angisho luth.. Ngoba ngizohamba nje iyingane ngizoziyisa ku ma

Me: Bengahlala ayikho inkinga

Phindile: Ubani ozoba gada

Me: Aw sesingahlulwa uMvelo no Mxolisi badala

phela vele kini nibafis hane

I laugh.

Phindile: We Mzwakhe

Me: Mommy, how do i look

Phindile: A sexy millionaire

I kiss her and leave.

Nonhle

I was packing Samkelo enters and falls on the bed.

Samkelo: I don't want to be doing this anymore

Me: Don't worry after this Phindile is coming back to work

Samkelo: Ngempela

Me: Hmm you can resign if you want to

Samkelo: Okay what did i do now

Me: You didn't come and you missed the appointment with the therapist

He sighs.

Me: Why suggest something and than not see it through

Samkelo: I am willing to do anything just

Me: Well than show it talk is cheap if you want to kill me Samkelo go ahead but what you not going to do

Samkelo: Okay okay please stop shouting we will stop the therapist if you don't want to

I sit down and hold my head i am not sure if i want to go to this stupid trip.

Mzwakhe

There was no work for today so i just to go straight to the presidents house, i wonder what this big thing he has to tell me is.

Me: Thabiso

"In the study"

I look through his refrigerator first nothing looks appealing, i go through the cabinets hoping to find some snacks.

Me: What no snacks in this house argh

I enter his study.

Me: Okay bhuti omdala sengikhona

Thabiso: You won't be smiling like that once i tell you this

He leans backs on his chair.

Me: I am listening

Thabiso: Your girlfriend is threatening me

Me: Ngithe ningangifaki

Thabiso: Everyone knows not to question the decisions i make including my wife, so for your girl thinking she can do that because of her gift really pisses me off

Me: Utheni

Thabiso: Uyayikhumbula imfihlo yami..

Yayikhumbula imfihlo yethu

Me: We got a lot of secrets

The room goes silent.

Thabiso: I don't care if she takes vacations and whatnot but my wife is my wife, i don't want to have to cause problems between us

I did not see this happening.

Thabiso: Fix this before i decide to but in

Me: Ngaze ngaphoxeka

Thabiso: Ini

Me: Bengazi ngempela ukuth kuyoba inina eningayincwanyi ithekeni yami

Thabiso: Haibo sifike nini laph

Me: Wow

Thabiso: Mzwakhe

I get up and leave.

Thabiso: Mzwakhe wait it doesn't.. Mzwakhe

The first time anyone has seen me cry.

Phindile

Nonhle texted me she can't come anymore that was a bummer. I text rato with Olwethu not coming definitely Sindiswa won't come, rato and i don't know each other that well i don't want this to be an awkward moment for her.

Me: Oh wow

She quickly text me back.

"I am so sorry babes thank you i forgot i was in the moment Nkanyiso and i had plans, totally slipped my mind. Thank you anyways"

Me: Well at least you not lying like most people

I put my phone down and stare ahead, a tear falls down my cheek.

[06/06, 10:47] : 84

Phindile

I waited for him and he didn't come back home. I was finished but i didn't want to show it, i asked Mxolisi to come and fetch and he said he is on his way. My phone rings causing an unsettling sharp pain in my head, mimosas don't play especially when you drink them with Moet, i am not sure how many bottles i had all i know is that i can't get up. I can sleep at any moment but i am not going to allow that by noon i have to be out of this house.

Somebody comes and cleans up the bottles and

whatever i had going on.

"Should i make her breakfast"

"No looks like it was a wild night"

"More like party for one"

"Isn't she with Mzwakhe"

"He didn't come back"

I am not sleeping and they doing a lousy job at
whispering.

Me: When you done fucking each other disappear
from my sight

Sakhile: That's no way to talk to people and don't be
taking out your frustrations on us. Uqhubekile
wajola naye ungalinge usijwayele kabi

Nothando: Sakhile

Sakhile: Mxm

I search for my phone i try opening my eyes they heavy as cement, i push and push but nothing at least my voice is not to tired.

Me: Mvelo... Mvelo

Mvelo: Auntie

Me: Fonela ubab wakho umbuze ukuth us ekuphi

Mvelo: Yebo

Sakhile

Phindile is rude and disrespectful but i still love her though. Where is Mzwakhe now and what the hell happened.

Nothando: You shouldn't have spoken to her like that

Me: I know

I was with her in the kitchen she was making breakfast, the lift opens Mxolisi enters he doesn't even greet he goes straight to his sister. They all rude in this family.

Mxo: Gcino

Phindile: Mvelo

Mvelo: Daddy

Mxo: Hey boys ready to go home

Mvelo: Sort of kinda gotten used to this place but i miss gogo

Mxo: Mmm well kinda your ass and go fetch your things

Mvelo: Yes daddy

To be able to live with them and love them you have to understand them, but if you don't your always going to take everything they say so sensitive.

Phindile: Five minutes and than we can go, i need you to carry me

Mxo: Ngamfoneli uNonhle

Phindile: Hlukana nabantu abangangifuni

Mxo: We nixabene futh ay Mxolisi.. Mvelo

He shouts.

Mzwakhe

I arrive home i am in no mood to fight. Mxolisi is here dammit this guy is annoying.

Me: Mxolisi

Mxo: Sho

Me: Unjan

Mxo: Ay no ngigrand wena

Me: Mmm

Sakhile: Where have you been

Me: Bengidinga ukushawa umoya not now Sakhile

I go to my room.

Me: Phindile

Phindile: Hi

Me: Why is Mxolisi here

Phindile: I told him to come and fetch us

Me: Ukhona nje uJ ames ebenganihambisa

Phindile: Ngicele ubhuti wami khona inkinga

She has seen me so i might as well start explaining myself and i really don't regret what happened.

Phindile: Did you come back home

Me: No

Phindile: Why

Me: Yazi impilo mayingathandi ukuth ujabule

Phindile: I am stuck with something i don't know

Me: Uwena wedwa into ebengijabulis a and lokho ngase kuphele

She tries to look at me her eyes fail her.

Phindile: Okay okay

Me: We not at that point where i can risk it all for you. I barely even know you and to find out you planning on doing something that might take away the peace of my family pisses me of and i can't let you do that

Phindile: What are you talking about

Me: I know what you trying to do and if its like that than i have to let you go

Phindile: Is that why you didn't come home

Me: It doesn't have to end like this we can talk about this like the grown adults that we are

Phindile: Did you talk to me like a grown adult when you decided to spend the night sleeping with another woman

Me: I don't regret it and you not going to make me feel bad about it

Phindile: Okay and i am supposed to be okay with that okay

She gets up and opens the door.

Phindile: Mxolis i

Me: Phindile

She shuts the door.

Sakhile

He holds her sister and they come down.

Mxo: Ungakhali phela ujole wazi.. Ngikutshele sisi
wam abafana izinja

Phindile: Mxolis i

Mxo: Okay boys let's go

Mvelo: Daddy is she going to be okay

Mxo: She is going to be fine my boy remember what
i told you

Mvelo: The evil spirits

Mzwakhe comes down.

Mzwakhe: Mawuhamba Phindile yazi ukuth
yonkinto esinayo ihamba nawe

She laughs. They enter the lift and that's it, what

happened damn.

Phindile

He thinks its okay to do whatever he wants because he is Mzwakhe Bhengu no sweetheart, life doesn't work like that.

Mxo: Woza sikhulume

Me: Okay i did something i shouldn't have done, i was only trying to make sure my plans work out and than this happened

Mxo: Okay so why are you not explaining instead of breaking up like this

Me: Here is the twist he didn't come back, he didn't give me a chance to explain why i did what i did

Mxo: Wenzeni

Me: Thabiso didn't want Olwethu to come on the trip

Mxo: Why are you coming between husband and wife

Me: I felt it wasn't fair we going and she stays behind

Mxo: Obviously he had his reason

Me: Granted he used it against me

Mxo: Would you have gone ahead with what you planned

Me: Not me but the ancestors would

Mxo: I am proud of you standing your ground don't let no man control you or tell you any different

Me: Mmmm

Mxo: So its over

Me: Yeah please comfort mom

Mxo: If you want me to come back i can

Me: You have a great job and a great life leave it at that

Mxo: Wow cheers to Zimbali

Sakhile

Mzwakhe was crying like crying really bad i didn't know what to do, he was breaking my heart.

Thobani: Skhulu

Me: Mzwakhe tell us what is going on

Mzwakhe: Hambani.. Phumani man hambani

Me: Okay okay

We leave he locks the door.

Me: James what happened

The lift opens.

Linda: And than nina kwenzakalan namuncu nje

James: Chaza nkosinatbi kwenzakaleni

Thabiso: Oh its my fault now

Me: What did your ass do

James: Thabiso

Thabiso: Okay i didn't want my wife leaving so she thought she could threaten me

Me: With what

Thabiso: Leya mpahla leya

What is he talking about i laugh.

Me: You idiot

Thabiso: Umyisaphi umfazi wami ezihlalele kwakhe

Me: I have a feeling you not telling the truth but its okay

Thabiso: He said he never thought we would be the ones who do not like her

Thobani: He said that

Thabiso: And left

Me: Well they broke up

He laughs.

Thabiso: You joking right

I wish i was.

[06/06, 10:47] : 85

Sakhile

I have exhausted myself out because of Mzwakhe, i rub my eyes yawning.

Olwethu: You deserve a gold medal

Its been months since we last saw Phindile it has been a reckoning months.

Olwethu: I prepared something for you its okay i will look after him.. Mzwakhe give me the bottle

Mzwakhe: Why

He burps.

Olwethu: Oh my goodness

Ayanda comes to the rescue.

Ayanda: Bro stop this

Mzwakhe: Khona enginihluphayo ngakho nisho phela ngizohamba

He downs the bottle of vodka as it is.

Mzwakhe: Mmm yamnandi into

They fight for the bottle.

Me: Ayanda its okay myeke

Ayanda: What no

Mzwakhe: Yes leave me alone

He says breathless and burping oh my God.

Ayanda: Uyazibona ukuth unjan Mzwakhe uyazi
uzojabula uPhindile ukukbona unje

Mzwakhe: Unandabani angith animfuni animfuni

He tries taking the bottle again Mzwakhe bites him.

Ayanda: Haibo yewena sarn

Mzwakhe: Leave me alone.. M varning you

He can barely even pronounce the words properly.

Mzwakhe: Come come and closer you will bet it

I wish we could laugh i really wish we can, he is breaking our hearts breaking down like this.

Ayanda: The only thing i will regret is my brother dying we may not be from the same womb but we from the same sperm stop doing this please

Mzwakhe: Its okay Ayanda i am okay angith anifuni ukungibona ngijabulile ngapha nifuna ukungiqhumba phansi. Hlampe nawe nje awungifuni nje ulokhe usho leget la nyotching my brother die fuck you

He laughs. James enters maybe he can knock some sense into him.

Phindile

Sizwe: Its time for you to go back now we good we don't want you anymore

I couldn't even enjoy my time here Mzwakhe's broken heart didn't serve me any justice. Its been a good five month's for me and hell for him, he has been drowning in alcohol and crying for me.

Sizwe: And we going to be with you every step of the way

Me: I won't miss you either

Sizwe: Bye your majes ty

Me: Are you guys ever going to tell me what i am here for

Sizwe: Well it all lies with the bhengu's those boys and i really hope your boyfriend this time gets his act together

What i am hearing is more torture.

Sakhile

James was getting through to him, he had his head resting on his knee crying.

Mzwakhe: She

James: Forget about her i am here for you, we here for you okay lets go

Mzwakhe: Don't touch me i can walk on my own.
You guys can sit here and show me your fake love..
Olwethu ngiyakuthanda yezwa lemfene yakho
ayikufanele, sukani phela ngihambe yini manje

James: Thats the couch

Mzwakhe: Okay maybe i do need help you the only one who cares for me

Ntando takes me into his big arms and holds me tight.

Ntando: If you break down now who is he going to depend on

I shake my head.

Ntando: I know i know this is too much for you also but we all know him. He gets his strength from you and you can't fall apart

I cry on his big chest my knees fail me its been a long five months watching him crack like this. It has hit home and i can't take it anymore.

Thabiso: Sakhile we not going to let you do that

He hugs from behind its his fault we here, but they right now that i think about it. I can't afford to fall apart like this.

Nonhle

Five months later i still feel bad i abandon her when she needed me. The last thing i saw of her was the vacation pictures intended for us girls, she didn't look happy and i just needed to be there for her.

Samkelo: Call her

Me: And say what

Samkelo: Well fix things

Me: I doubt she is back

Mxolisi calls me.

Me: Mxolisi

Mxo: Hey help me i am having trouble booking a flight i don't know what is going on i need to go home as in now

Me: Okay when

Mxo: I am ready right now i can't access my accounts, i can't pay for my kids school fees i can't do anything please just help me

Me: Okay

Mxo: Please Nonhle kuyaphuthuma

He hungs up.

Samkelo: She's back

Me: No he wants me to book a flight for him apparently he can't access his accounts i don't know, let me just quickly do this for him than get back to you

Phindile

Home sweet home i don't want to scare them so i knock on the door. It opens they attack with a big bare hug my heart melts.

Me: Haibo senama giant kanje ngokuhamba nje kancane senibangaka

Ma: Usubuyile

Me: Bengas afuni

They laugh.

Me: Baba Yoli

Dad: Aw yabuya inkunzimalanga

Me: Zidlani leziyingane zakhula kangaka

Ma: Sengimdala mina manje ukuth sengagada iyingane wasiza wabuya

Me: Nimenzeni ugogo

Mvelo: Luth auntie sivuka ekuseni siye eskoleni

mase buya uthi ashiwashe amakhethini

Me: You speaking Zulu now

He smiles my family is used to me disappearing it doesn't bother them anymore.

Me: Manje niyazihambela noma

Mvelo: Mkhulu James fetches us

Me: Mxolisi

He looks down still shy as ever.

Me: Ngiyajabula ke ukunibona ukuth nijabulile
ukuth sengibuyile

They carrying on as if i have been here the whole
time.

[06/06, 10:48] : 86

Mzwakhe

It feels like a truck fell on me and an alcohol brewery puked on me. I am met by ice cold water splashed on me.

Me: The fuck

Sakhile: I am sick and of this pathetic excuse of a man that you are. Here is what you going to do right now, get your ass up take a bath do your bed and meet me downstairs for breakfast

Me: Sakhile leave me alone okay

Sakhile: Okay

He enters my bathroom and comes out with a hose pipe.

Me: I swear i am going to

I don't even finish my sentence he lets out the water. I get up and stop him but more of them come out with pipes and they baptize me with water.

Sakhile: I think that's enough, get your ass together

I am speechless my whole room is wet everything is wet.

Phindile

James has arrived to pick up the boys and i was ready to go back to work. The boys get in than me, he turns around and stares at me.

Mvelo: Ubaba uthe uyabuya

Me: Ngempela that's nice.. We can go now

He starts the car and drives of i know he will run
and tell them i am back.

Mzwakhe

I head downstairs they had iv shots waiting for me.
Its been hell for me i thought i could handle it, but it
has been months and i haven't heard anything from
her. I would go to her house and her apartment all
the places she could go to but nothing.

Sakhile: Phamandla

I lay on the couch, he looks for a vein and injects a
needle.

Sakhile: Usjwayele kabi wena nxi

My head is heavy my body is probably going to
suck these bad boys fast, my phone rings.

Me: Hello

Mxo: I need your help

Me: Where is your sister

Mxo: I don't know and i don't care i am stuck in an airport please just borrow me your jet

Me: Whats wrong

Mxo: I am blacklisted can you imagine

Me: What happened

Mxo: I don't just please get me out of here

Me: Okay where are you at

Mxo: Dubai i couldn't get non stop flight

Me: Okay i will send my people

Mxo: Thank you

He hungs up.

Me: Is James back okay cela niyolanda uMxolisi eDubai he says he is blacklisted

Sakhile: Thabiso hamba uyomlanda call James

Phindile

I asked James to accompany me inside. I needed someone around to ensure nothing happens to me, and i am capable of working so far so good. I have just been settling myself in Samkelo and Nonhle have done an exceptional job at keeping this company afloat, every bit they have done i will cherish it for the rest of my life.

James: Who will fetch the boys.. Okay i will send you an address after picking up the boys come straight to that address, it doesn't matter you just do what i tell you okay cool

What has my brother done now.

James: Nkosazane mele ngihambe kuthiwa
ngiyolanda ubhuti wakho apparently he is
blacklisted

I laugh.

Me: Mxolisi blacklisted wow she just doesn't give
up

James: Sorry

Me: No its okay you can go i will manage just
perfectly fine

I grab the telephone and call him.

Mzwakhe

I feel so much better the exhaustion and fatigue has
been lifted of me, damn i was a mess. One day
apart i can barely survive five months that's straight
up sending me to the grave.

Sakhile: At least eat something

Me: Is that going to bring back Phindile

Sakhile: B*tch you the one who let her go

Me: Yeah well i made a mistake

Sakhile: I don't understand why you did it Thabiso's reason was not why you did, cela udle Mzwakhe buka ukuth uzace kanjan ay man

I take the plate from him and try to eat he can never know about this, never.

Sakhile: Your demon is back to spending money

Me: Would you stop

Sakhile: Should i close it

Me: Let me see

Sakhile: fifty grand what kind of shopping is that

Me: These are not pearls accounts

Sakhile: What somebody is stealing our money

Me: Awume man

Sakhile: Awabani pho

Me: They

I chuckle.

Me: She's back

Sakhile: Who is back

I give him back the laptop and continue eating.

Phindile

Samkelo and Nonhle are scheduled to come in now, i am packing and on my way out i can't wait for the boys so i will uber my way home. I grab my things and my diary its good to be back.

Me: Good bye office see you tomorrow

I walk out.. I approach them laughing and flirting with each other.

Nonhle: Phindile

Me: My diary if there's any complaints email me have a good day, oh and i have scheduled a photo shoot

Nonhle: You not going to hug me or at least be excited to see me

Me: You excited to see me

Nonhle: Phindile

Me: I have to go

I don't want to be blamed for anything its all about me and looking out for me. I step out of the building and my biggest nightmare is out here sitting on the bonnet with his arms crossed, why did i even use

his credit card.

He gets off and opens the car door my offices are in the middle of nowhere, there's no taxis passing by and Ubering cost an arm and a leg. I sigh and walk to his car.. I stare at the seat for a while than get in this is how one makes mistakes.

[06/06, 10:48] : 87

Phindile

Now he has decided to be my personal chauffeur oh wait James isn't around. We first drop the boys off at school, now he is taking me to work.

Mzwakhe and i don't communicate until after it works for a certain amount of time. I can tell he wants to say something but i am not going to entertain him.

Mom calls me.

Me: Ma

Ma: Sewufikile emsebenzini

Me: Ngiyela ngakhona yindab

Ma: Khona into engicela ungi-phathela yona
sengivele ngashodelwa imali ngisendleleni ebuyayo

I laugh.

Me: Ma kodwa okay ngizozama

Ma: uMxolisi uth usengaphi

Me: Hlampe usandiza emoyeni noma uyafika manje

Ma: Okay ke ungi-phathela bye

She hungs up she didn't even tell me what to bring
WOW.

Mzwakhe: Uzungiziba kuze kube inini

Me: Bengazi ngiyakuziba

Mzwakhe: Five years Phindile five years

Me: Yeah well it is what it is

Mzwakhe: Maybe i should have come back home and gave you a chance to explain, maybe if you had talked to me i would have known how to get through my brother

Me: Oh which brother Thabiso or married Thabiso

Mzwakhe: Lets not fight about this

Me: Maybe i was wrong to threaten you and your brother i just wanted a fun getaway and than come back to reality

Mzwakhe: Would you have told him

Me: I am not stupid Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: You not answering my questions

Me: No

Mzwakhe: Good because i won't hesitate doing the

same thing to you

His phone rings he declines the call and switches of his phone, my phone rings.

Me: Hello

Caller: Miss Phindile Gumede

Me: Yes this her

Caller: I am calling with regards to your nephew Mkhholisi

Me: Whats wrong what happened

Caller: He is experiencing an intense panic attack we just called an ambulance we just wanted to inform you

Me: Okay i am on my way

I hung up.

Mzwakhe: What is wrong

Me: Mxolisi ugqulekile angazi babize iambulance

He makes a swift u turn the cars hoot he puts his hand out.

Mzwakhe: Yeah who is at the house i don't have time to just rush to Mj's school, don't worry about where i am something happened to him. Quickly

Oh God what is wrong with my baby please don't let anything happen to him.

Nonhle

Okay that happened between Phindile and i. All is well i am going to get her back.

Me: Guess who called me

Samkelo: Phindile

Me: What no Ndumiso the annual white party

Samkelo: No ways

Me: Mmm he said i must tell you and you tell your family

I am going to invite Phindile as my back up, i know the Msomi's will gang up on me and treat me like an outside. With phindile by my side they won't dare me especially since they have wronged her.

Samkelo: Nice

Me: One must go shop for a white outfit now

Samkelo: Don't you have clothes

Me: Old and outdated

Samkelo: Okay where is boss lady chickened out again

Me: Awukahle

My phone beeps.

Me: She just texted me "Gone to hospital Mxolisi had a seizure" what

Immediately i call her.

Me: Hey is everything okay

Phindile: They say as soon as he walked through the gate he fell and had a seizure

Me: Oh my God poor boy whats going on now

Phindile: He has been rushed to the hospital, i am freaking out i am probably not going to make it to work

Me: Okay keep me posted

Phindile: Thank you for calling

Me: Anytime

I hung up.

Samkelo: Everything okay

Me: I think Mxolisi is finally speaking out

Samkelo: What

Me: Yeah

Mzwakhe

Mxolisi fainting that's rather unusual unless something triggered it, i go through the footage from the moment i dropped him off. A man appears from nowhere, he freezes on the spot the man crosses the road and gets on his car. After the car drives off than Mxolisi experiences a heart attack.

I did say something wasn't okay with this boy and now its showing, i must get on with pure precaution. I don't want to start something and i have no proof

of, i delete the footage and make my way to his ward.

Phamandla: Bhuti omdala

Me: What is going on

Phamandla: He almost went into cardiac arrest, blood completely stopped pumping into his heart

Me: Can you do something for me privately

Phamandla: Okay

Me: I want you to test for any signs of abuse

Phamandla: What the child is not you mean violated

Me: And if he has a problem with you touching him get sihle to do the test

Phamandla: Mzwakhe that's

Me: A serious life or death situation

Phamandla: Okay

Sakhile

Mxolisi can't live with him can't live without him.

Thabiso: I am never fetching this hoe ever again

James laughs must have been one hell of a joyful ride back home.

Mxolisi: Yeah well i don't like you either come
Sakhile i need your help get your gadgets

Me: Haibo

Mxolisi: No i don't have all day.. Ma ya sengibuyile
cha khona la engidlule kona.. Ini

He gets up running to the lift.

Mxolisi: Gcino ya nikuphi okay ngiyeza manje

We look at each other.

Me: Gcino uPhindile phela loya ingabe

"she's back" his words ring in my head wow okay.

Me: Anyways annual white party is coming up and you know we got to leave a mark this time

Thobani: Ndumiso Kheswa

Me: This one is going to be bigger and better than the last one i can feel it

The lift opens.

Mxolisi: Somebody please take me to the hospital my son is not okay

James follows him he looked disturbed.

Mzwakhe

I enter the word he is resting peacefully like an angel oh i am going to kill that son of a b*tch. Kids and females i don't play, i took down Andile's entire cartel of human trafficking. If anyone is messing with my boy like that, they going to wish they were never born.

I stand behind Phindile holding her shoulder. She puts her hand on top of mine. I am not sure if she has seen it or not, she sees everything. I am surprised on how she missed such tragic thing.

The door opens Yellowbone enters.

Nonhle: I wouldn't be a true annoying friend now would i if i didn't show up.

Phindile: My little baby he doesn't deserve this, i just can't imagine the life he will have

They should let him rest today and conduct the test tomorrow.

Nonhle: Mxolisi its your favorite auntie i know you want to wake up.. Okay

I chuckle.

[06/06, 10:48] : 88

Mzwakhe

Phamandla calls me i hope its not bad news.

Mxolisi was here ranting if he was to learn about this.

Phamandla: Are you alone

Me: No but you can talk

Phamandla: Okay so i captured some of it, it doesn't look like he is being abused well sexually that is. If

being your brother taught me one thing

Me: You are my brother

Phamandla: I don't know Mzwakhe it looked as if he was preparing himself for something. I stopped we bought sihle in,

Me: Hold please

Phamandla: Yeah

Me: Okay okay i have to go bye

I call Phindile.

Phindile: Hey

Me: When you coming back home

Phindile: Are we not broken up

Me: Cela ungangibhori tu

Phindile: We stick on the agreement weekends i come back home

Me: Whatever what you doing now

Phindile: We are going back home but he says he wants to go to school he doesn't want to be depressed at home

Me: Okay bye

Phindile: Bye

Phindile

I will let Mzwakhe handle this one i just have to be strong for Mj. Mzwakhe is great with kids they absolutely adore him, i hope he breaks this barrier and get Mxolisi to talk about being abused.

Nonhle: Hey no we coming back we just going to drop off Mxolisi.. Have a little faith you should see her in full gear work mode

She laughs.

Nonhle: Okay bye

Me: Thank you for being here

Nonhle: We family, sisters and best friends

Me: But i said i am coming back to work

Nonhle: Why you need a photoshoot

Me: Rebranding the website

Nonhle: Wow okays oh before i forget can i invite you to some white party

Me: Okay when

Nonhle: I think this weekend

Me: Mr Bhengu is not going like that

Nonhle: You guys back together

Me: Technically

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

Ayanda: Well this person is not smart what i can do

is retrieve everything back and lock the person out

Mxo: Okay what you waiting for do it

Ayanda: I ain't doing this for free phela

Mxo: Does it look like i care

Sakhile: Why you being rude we are helping you the least you can do is be grateful

Mxo: I ain't a gangster but i work for my money and right now someone is stealing it

I take the laptop from Ayanda and do it myself.

Me: You need to create a new password and pin. Change your email and update your account when you that side

Mxo: Okay

Me: I can only hold it for twenty four hours

Mxo: Okay wait my son no my son

Me: three days and thats it

Mxo: Thank you

Me: On one condition

Mxo: Yabona ke us uyangibhora

I laugh.

Me: You not going to shout at my people like that
and i am not going to do this for free

Mxo: Mxm

I laugh.

Me: Its only fair

Mxo: Not this week

Me: Nam bengasho manje do we have a deal

Mxo: We don't have a deal ungalinge uzijwayeze
nam you won't like it

Me: Wow but its okay

Mxo: What you plan on doing about ay never mind

Our understanding will go a very long way, his phone rings.

Mxo: Mommy

I laugh.

Mxo: Ngempela what did the doctor say okay i am going home and we need to talk okay bye mommy..
Wena ngizokunquma amasende lawa

Me: I love you too

He gets up and leaves.. they staring at me.

Me: Kwenzakalan nangihlahlela amehlo nje

Sakhile: Phindile ubuyile

Ayanda: Ngabe ushilo nje ukuth ngenze simple

Me: Okay cela ningihambela simple

They laugh.

Thobani: Udakiwe asiyindawo

Phindile

Food was delivered courtesy of Mr Bhengu, shame he is trying i at least need to meet him halfway.

Nonhle: Lets see what bae bought wee

Me: Yindab

Nonhle: Its fish

I laugh.

Me: No wonder it smells so bad

Nonhle: Thina ke esingawona amabhinci sodla

Me: Mefake ubheka mina ngedwa

Nonhle: Anginankinga ay phela yinhle phela indoda yakho haa ngiyababona bonke kodwa yena ay suka man

I laugh.

Me: Hey

Mzwakhe: Buya phela

Me: I will maybe next week next month

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: Thank you for lunch

Mzwakhe: I didn't send you any lunch

Me: You didn't

Mzwakhe: No us uyangifebela njalo

Samkelo: Boss lady

Me: Did you buy any lunch for her

Samkelo: No i just got here

Me: Oh my God Nonhle

I drop the phone and run out.

Me: Nonhle

Mzwakhe

I wish it was one of my enemies because they predictable, this one is playing mind games and i am getting annoyed. He abuses the little boy and attacking the family now, if i didn't have eyes on her who knows what would be happening right now.

Sakhile: I am going to tell you again if you go after

this chap i will leave you and your going to regret it,
let Mxolisi deal with this talk to him i swear

Mzwakhe

Me: Okay how would you feel if it was one of your
kid or anybody else's kid being sexually violated..

How would you feel

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Me: Don't Mzwakhe me at the end of the day he is a
kid Sakhile a kid and i will be damn. I don't care

I leave. I hope yellowbone is okay.

[06/06, 10:48] : 89

Mzwakhe

He was late and i had a lot on my plate. I even
missed the opportunity to take Phindile to work,
does Mxolisi take anything serious in his life. He
sits down next to me with no care in the world.

Me: My time is very precious and you wasting it

Mxo: I am here now what is this about

I give him the file he opens it he pulls out the one picture i know is going to send him to the grave. He puts the picture back inside and looks away.

Me: If i do this i will be starting a war yewena. I will be going against my crew and fighting this battle on my own

He lays his head on the table shaking it. He comes back with tears in his eyes, i ain't letting this go i don't care what Sakhile says. Somebody needs to pay.

Sakhile

What we need to do is call the police arrest lizeka. Mxolisi have full custody of the kids and we move

on from this whole thing, yes its going to leave a scar on the kid. But its better than an on going war.

Thobani: Sakhile kodwa you the first pers on who put a bullet through his skull

Me: Lento idinga uyingenele ngobucophelele

Thobani: Yeah but imagine the whole time she isn't noticing this, the kid every day has to suck a grown man's dick.. Come on now skhulu wake wezwaphi Sakhile

Me: Nhlakanipho and every police in town will make sure this is dealt with correctly

Thobani: Okay lets see father halfway across the world, auntie has a gift and couldn't see what was happening. Mother too busy trying to get her husband back for whatever and failing to take care of her children, in your capable working mind how is this going to favor his family.. Yeah you think about that and let me knew

Mzwakhe

I called my gents they need to see this man heart broken, they need to feel his pain.

Me: Okay you sit down here

Linda: And than what is up with him

Me: Viewer discretion is advised ngingenkinga enkulu kabi iyangisinda emahlombe

Thabiso: Yini inkinga

Me: Its not an enemy of mine but it is slowly creeping in. Lona ubhuti we thekeni yami cela ningahleki iserious le ndaba, if you could just pay attention to the screen

Linda: Cisha cisha yini manje le manyala mani lawa

Me: That boy is little Mxolisi

Thabiso: What

Me: I could feel it in my gut something was wrong with him. I did a little digging because of whatever mess he did resulted in this i don't know. That's not

the point now i want to deal with this mother fucker
so bad so bad, Sakhile uyanginqabela

All eyes turn to him.

Me: Akafuni nje nokuyingena nje leyo

Linda: Ungakhuluma uthini nomuntu ongazithandi
iyingane, osaba ngis ho ukuyibamba le ingane mxm

Thabiso: Are his reasons valid

Me: I went against a drug lord and started a war
who is this person to me

Thabiso: And look where that got you, you lost a
baby

They laugh.

Me: Fine but what if that were to happen to your
kids one day

Sakhile: Have you asked yourself how would Mj feel about you killing his abuser, does he want him to be killed or does he want the universe to take its course and deal with him. What are you going to say when he is all grown up and say that was not your business and not your decision to make

Thabiso: Ay phela if he is refusing than there is nothing we can do

Me: You know what get fuck out of my house all of you

Thabiso: Mzwakhe

Me: Now

The lift opens.

Phindile

I place my bag on the counter and head over to my brother i kneel down and hug him and the beast in me awakens. He cries i stroke his back, he holds my waist and cries his heart out. Everything with my

brother and i is so deep and intense, when he breaks i have to be strong vice versa. This was killing me and i had to be strong.

I have to be the old one and show him comfort. If there was ever a time Mxolisi needed me it was at this very moment. Of course i bought Nonhle we a team we trouble each other a lot, look out for each other and just love one another to the very end.

I can only imagine what my baby is going through, he is showing so much courage and its lot to deal with as an adult how much more a thirteen year old trying to find himself in this wicked world.

Mzwakhe

Linda: Sakhile unenhliziyo embi kodwa

They laugh.

Ndu: Bengayena uNonhle loya

Linda: Hee basobha

I wasn't interested in there stupid conversation. My heart was with that little boy and his broken father.

Thobani: Bekuyena

Ndu: Uskhulu ukhiyana noNonhle

Me: Uxakwe yini wena ukuth ngijola nobani

Ndu: Aw skhulu uyazi nje mina ngafa nawe

They laugh.

Ndu: Ungasifaki thina kwinxabano yakho noSakhile

Sakhile: But we not fighting

Ndu: No but you very wrong

Sakhile: I am not going to get in this song and dance and if you guys do go ahead count me out and i am out

Ndu: Asibuyele kuNonhle lo munye angikwazi ukumbona kahle

Sakhile: Manje nizophinde nihlukane futh ngoba ngingabili

Me: Ukuth siyahlukani asihlukani, siyajola, asijoli anixhumi anixhasi lapho

Sakhile: Okay

I want to hear what they talking about.

"You not thinking of driving"

Phindile: "I mean we can crash in here or just ask one of the drivers wait no we can uber our way back home"

Nonhle: "Phela awuxabanile nendoda yakho"

Phindile: "Mzwakhe"

She laughs.

Phindile: "Esebonile ukuth ngila never let me go"

Nonhle: "What we doing about him"

Phindile: "We going to fix it ourselves yazi ngane yami angizwisisi lo mfana lo. Ngangi la nabafana bami ekhala uNhlanhla ekhala, umngani wakhe bayamhlukumeza. Mina lo aw one time kwaphela konke"

Nonhle: "Is there a spirit here... Phindile"

A glass shatters i get up and take the stairs.

Phindile

I had a moment and just smashed the coffee table with my bare hands, both my wrist were bloody.

Mzwakhe was cleaning my wounds. I sigh whenever i act out of character, it be these voices in my head driving me crazy and i do the impossible.

Me: I am sorry

Mzwakhe: The table we can buy another one

Me: For being a part of this mess

Mzwakhe: I chose to be part of it and i don't regret anything

Me: I have to do something i got

Mzwakhe: Don't explain whatever you need and if i can get for you i will get it

I sigh.

Mzwakhe: You leaving

Me: I have to go we left the kids with mom and i don't want them to think we abandoned them, you

don't want me to go

He shakes his head. He finishes wrapping up the bandages and kisses both my wrist, he goes all the way up kissing both my arms. My neck and finally ending up on my lips, he grabs my neck and kiss gets deeper and passionate. He is going to finish my ass.

[06/06, 10:49] : 90

Sakhile

I guess i could see reason daddy poured his heart and soul into protecting me. We were in grade eight i was the boy by myself he came and stood beside me, our friendship blossomed into this formidable force today. We can help Mxolisi out but my way, Mzwakhe's way is blow everybody up literally.

Ndu: We bafethu aningitholele loya muntu owenza ichisanyama ibabe kanjeya

They laugh.

Me: I party inge weekend ikhani ubona manje ukuth
mele uthole umuntu

Ndu: I know look at what they in a matter of two
days

Thobani: Ay uqinisile lapho mekukhona ongayenza
lento iloya sisi

Ndu: Ongitholela yena

Thobani: Khuluma ne wakhe

Ndu: Mxm kombe nifuna ukuncengwa nina

Thabiso: Njengoba echaza khuluma noMzwakhe
asikwazi ukumane senze into, singadlulanga kule
outie

I laugh.

Ndu: Wena Sakhile awumazi

Me: Bayakuts hela nje ukuth ts hunani yindab
ubhayiza

Mxolisi walks by putting on a hoodie where is he
going, the lift opens.

Mzwakhe

I arrive just in time where is he going.

Me: Where you going.. i am talking to you

Mxo: I don't need to explain myself to you

Me: Okay Mr i don't have to explain myself the
minute you do something stupid the police will be
right there waiting for you and arrest you. So now
let me ask you again where the fuck are you going

Mxo: Manje umemezelani nxi ay suka

He removes my hand and enters the lift.

Me: I am watching you

Thobani: Skhulu

Me: Mmmm

I drink his juice.

Thobani: Ungeke nje ususe uchuku

Me: Ungeke uthule for once empilweni yakho hmm
yamnandi le juice.. Uphuza ijuice ka Phindile

Thobani: No... Yes

I punch him in his arm.

Thobani: Ouch Mzwakhe yini hawu

Me: Udlani ngilambe manje zikhipha boma what

Sakhile: Before we touch on that i guess i grew a
conscious we can help Mxolisi, but we do things my
way

Me: Ay ngi sharp skhulu hlala nonembeza wakho
ngokungafuni ukusiza ingane

They laugh.

Me: Uthe awufuni angan ayidume kanjalo

Thobani: Yini manje kugcwele ukudla hawu

Me: Angith sidla ndawonye hawu yini manje

We laugh

Me: Uhlekani

Thobani: Wena uhlekani

Me: Ah Thobani dladla

He whispers something to me.

Me: Akekho yini omunye engamuthola

Thobani: Usthandile phela istuff sakhe

Me: Ey yazi maningekho serious ngempilo ngizonis hiya nikhamisile. Angazi hlampe nichathi ngiyadlala yini

Thobani: So i can call her

Me: Yeah sure

He takes out his phone.

Me: Manje yini pho

Thobani: I don't want to lose your happy moment

It rings for a while we bust a move.

Phindile: Hello

Thobani: Mommy ngidinga usizo lwakho phela sthandwa sam. I am having a party this weekend and i need you to work your magic.. Phindile

Phindile: Usuqedile yini

Thobani: Oh okay so its an all white party around a thousand, million guests we want something that can accommodate both male and female

Phindile: Is it decor only or do you

Thobani: I am going to go with all of the above

"We Thobani wena"

Thobani: Aw kodwa slavithi

Nonhle: Awazi kuyicala ukuzijwayeza nentombi ya bafo

They laugh.

Nonhle: I am joking njalo do we have a venue if yes we would like to see it

Phindile: Damn white is expensive who the hell going to clean my chairs when they stained

Thobani: Yes we do have a venue

Phindile: Okay why don't you email us using the company's email address and we will get back to thank you for calling us bye

Phindile

We touch down at big beautiful huge venue. Already i can see my vision and how i going to transform this place into a white party explosion.

Me: This is like a blank canvas for me its calling on me to do the unthinkable. The entrance is a plus this space is huge and because of it we have to do

Nonhle: A lounge set up

Me: You catch my vibe lovey, both ends we set up a

bar area in the middle we put the dj somewhere around him must be a stage and than we start

Nonhle: Food

Me: Somewhere between

We got a lot of work cut out for us.

Me: You think i should invite Mxolis i while he is feeling like this

Nonhle: He won't he would just feel like i am out here partying while my child is in pain

Me: I wonder if he is okay he needs to be around men if he is at home. He would snap at everything and everybody

Nonhle: We still need to do shopping

Me: What if this is the same white party you are invited in

Nonhle: Well there's a possibility

Me: Well give them a party to remember, measuring

Nonhle: Oh boy

Me: Yes honey yes

I call Mzwakhe it sends me straight to voicemail
ahh why does it do that every time i call him.

Mzwakhe

Sakhile can keep his apologies really i don't want
them i just need my baby here, or care about this
stupid heist. I grab my phone i see i have a missed
call from her, i call her back.

Phindile: Wow bra

Me: Ubani ubra

Phindile: Why all the time when i call i get the
voicemail

Me: Isignal mama sisuke siyijamile lutho olutheni

wenzan lapho

Phindile: I am at this big venue like big big already planning

Me: Pho kwangathi niyajaiva nje

Phindile: We are

Me: Oh okay

Phindile: How is Mxolisi

I get up.

Me: He went jogging more like comrade marathon his ass out of here

I laugh.

Phindile: Eating or locked himself up

Me: I don't know i hardly see him

Phindile: Please do check on him i know he is lot but okwamanje

Me: I got you baby

Phindile: Awus akwazi ukulinda like three days

Me: No

Phindile: Ngithe ngiyabuya nje Shongololo

Me: Not sexy at all

She laughs.

Me: Yini le ekuvimba ukuth ungabuyi

Phindile: I have plans with Nonhle this weekend so when i am with you obviously those plans are going to fall through

Me: Savumelene nje ay manje usuyangijikela engath manje ngeke usaphinde ubabone

Phindile: Umjolo yoh

Me: Ngizokukhahlela

Phindile: How far away am i from the penthouse e

Me: hour thirty minutes

Phindile: Okay

Me: I pick you up

Phindile: Nonhle and i are going shopping so we will be at the mall or house of KZ

Me: You know what Phindile okay

I hung up.

Me: Okay i am listening what have you got.

Ndumis o imali unayo yokukhokha

He looks at me confused.

Ndu: Kanti akenzi mahala

Me: Edakwa umuntu

They laugh for free on whose girlfriend Ndumiso is crazy.

Phindile

He won't stop till i am back at the penthouse, i just need to talk to mom. I am going to need my family for this one. We just got back to the office i got a lot of work cut out for me.

My phone rings.

Me: Aw mkhulu ujhova

Mxolisi: Hey

Me: Owakithi wena Qwabe.. Yeyeye

Mxolisi: Shut up

Me: How you doing my love

Mxolisi: I just need to talk to you

Me: How is the penthouse having fun i will stop by later is it okay if i bring the kids. Mom will complain till forever

Mxolisi: I don't mind and she will just see right through me

Me: Okay big brother i am here for you anytime of the day no Mxolisi don't cry

I cry to.

[06/06, 10:49] : 91

Mzwakhe

This is where she belongs and i am glad she came back, but i was tired and she was taking forever to get ready.

Me: Shes hisa phela Phindile

Phindile: Ukhona nje uJ ames

Me: Ujola no James

Phindile: No but i told you this would happen but no

Me: Shut up and grab your things lets go

She laughs and kisses me, we get downstairs

Mxolisi is ready Mvelo still singing in the shower.

Mxolisi: Mvelo

"Coming daddy"

They also very excited to be back.

Mxolisi: So big boy apparently do you want money or lunchbox

He looks at me than his daddy and thinks about his decision for a minute.

Mj: I will take the lunchbox

Mxolisi: Good very good

Me: You ready Mvelo take his things and lets all just go

Nonhle

Samkelo bought his friend over Ngcebo things haven't been working out for him. At home they treat him like an outcast, i don't know what he will do here but any job is a blessing. We were taking out the couches they filled with dust at least they covered in plastic.

Samkelo: Your friend coming to work

Me: Why wouldn't she

Samkelo: You think she can hook my guy up

Me: She's a lot of things but an animal she's not

Samkelo: Okay i will take your word

Me: Mmm

Samkelo: You after this we need to do stocktaking we may sometimes don't pay attention to the finer details Phindile does

Me: Okay Samkelo we will

Samkelo: Are you okay

Me: I am fine exhausted that's all

I don't want to assume what i think it is i don't want to have a baby with Samkelo. I would kill myself literally this guy is the worst i don't think a baby will solve anything.

Me: I am fine Samkelo kugcwele idust nje kuphela ngathi iyona engixakayo

Samkelo: Right okay

Mzwakhe

I decided to stick around and watch her work, when we arrived they were busy pulling out, table and chairs and whatnot. I love that she is independent however when it comes to spending my money, honey she don't play. In a way she is teaching me i am the man and i always need to provide for her.

Me: You look good behind that desk

Phindile: I am working Mr Bhengu

Me: You would look even better on top of it

I pull the chair back.

Phindile: Mzwakhe

Me: Screaming my name out of breath

I pick her up and place her on the table.

Phindile: Someone might enter

Me: So

I kiss her.

Phindile: Baby please

Me: Don't tell me what to do

She moans and unzip my pants.

Me: Usuyayifunela manje

Phindile: I am trying to get you to finish fast

Me: B*tch i don't do quickies get down and take your pants off before i rip them off

Phindile: Are you serious

Me: Ntombi ya Mzwakhe sheshisa

The more she makes slow the longer i am going to take, she takes her pants off.

Me: Turn around

She turns around i take off my pants, i press down the table and spank her ass and than slowly insert my...

Phindile: Mmmm

Someone better pray they don't walk in because i am going to f*ck her.

Phindile

I fall on my knees holding onto the table what this man just didn't to me was wrong in so many ways.

Mzwakhe: And the fun part of it all angikaqedi
ngawe

He goes and locks the door laughing.

Mzwakhe: I love it when that happens.. Here

I grab the towel from him and slowly get up.

Me: Nice one

He chuckles and we get dressed.

Mzwakhe: So wanna go again

Me: No i am hungry

Mzwakhe: You good now i can unlock

Me: Stop laughing

I sit down and open my laptop.

Mzwakhe: You can just order anything you want

Me: You have food apps on your phone

Mzwakhe: They for Thato sometimes he thinks i am his man, he would come to me and show me his puppy dog eyes everything has to stop because he is hungry

Me: You like them

Mzwakhe: Too bad they don't like me

Me: I like you

He smiles that dimple.

Nonhle

I open the door and close my eyes.

Me: Is it safe to enter

"Open your eyes and see for yourself"

Me: Well this just came and i bought goodies hey handsome

He laughs.

Phindile: Is this all

Me: Its kind of short notice

Phindile: I have cushions like these this is horrible

Me: Okay what do you suggest we do

Phindile: I haven't been paid and Thobani has n't emailed me

Me: Wings lovely

Phindile: Do you want some

Mzwakhe: I already ate

Can he leave already i want Phindile to see if i am pregnant or not.

Phindile: I don't know anything about this party except for its white

Me: Qwabe events sawubona

Caller: Give Mzwakhe the phone

I look at him and hand him the phone, phindile writes something, covering it with her hand i chuckle she tears the paper okay thats a relief.

Mzwakhe: Imma try and finish this early than come pick you if not than i will see you at home

He kisses her.

Mzwakhe: Bye handsome

He imitates my voice we laugh.

[06/06, 10:49] : 92

Phindile

Mzwakhe doesn't forget he must take me to work in fact he loves it, but from now i am going to working at home and pop in should it be necessary. The doors opens just as i settle down.

Me: Baba uMsomi

Samkelo: Wow okay

They sit and this mans aura just engulfs me, not

another crying soul oh my God.

Samkelo: This is my friend Ngcebo khumalo i

Me: Uhlala nobani kini

Ngcebo: My aunts and sisters

Me: Khona ulungazwani phakathi kwenu

Ngcebo: Anginaso isiqinisekiso bayangithanda
ekhaya ngazike

Me: Samkelo could you excuse us

He is wrapped around a yellowish brown like snake
with black spots all over.

Mzwakhe

I am calling Phindile and my calls are not going
through. These idiots are overworking my woman
and i don't like that.

The lift opens.

Mpilo: Skhulu

Me: Moja

Mpilo: I came with her

Me: We family if you ever need to come just come

Mpilo: Ungiqhatha nobaba manje

Me: Who that old man don't worry about him i need you. You responsible for driving the trucks with Ntando, head straight to the warehouse take the money and leave

Mpilo: Not easy as it sounds

Me: Yeah well that's a risk i am willing to take

Mpilo: Okay Mr bhengu

Everything seems to have settled down without me knowing, maybe my enemies are plotting and recruiting more people to take me down. I just have

to move on with life.

Sakhile: Noma bengenzani angeke besiqhumbe phansi

Mxo: Sanibonani

Me: You look better today

Mxo: I am trying

Me: Come party with us this weekend it will be fine and a great stress reliever. I am not saying because

Mxo: Is my sister going to be there

Me: Ayazi mina mfanaka

He chuckles.

Mxo: We'll see

Nonhle

What i was witnessing was a matter of life and death for me. She sinks her hands deep into Ngcebo's shoulder he screams and comes out with a fifty foot snake with black spots. She draws out a trident from her hand, her lower turns into snake. She stabs that trident deep within the other snake i felt it in my gut.

This is a dream right i am dreaming i cover my mouth is this the gift that was given to her. She looks up and than fully transform into a snake, my heart burst this is real, i close my eyes. Only to open with them and she it is in front of me. I am shaking in my boots fear doesn't even begin to explain what i am experiencing, my friend is a snake.

Me: Phindile.. But how

It looks over than slithers back transforming back to herself. I am blown away i am stuck frozen to the ground, this is unbelievable.

Phindile

Once i am seen that person will forever see me for who i am. Nonhle just happened to be there and there was nothing i could have done, Ngcebo was willing to let me help now he needs to protect himself from the other side. The evil aunt is by far done with him.

Me: Geza ngalamanzi kabili ngos uku uwaphohloze kwamanzi ogeza ngawo, uthandaze ucela unkulunkulu akukhanyisele. Izingelosi zezulu zibe kanye nawe

He is gobs macked just as much as Nonhle is unfortunately for them, they now know i turn into a snake.

Voice: Don't worry you did a good thing

A white light shines bright on him. I grab my phone and call Mzwakhe.

Mzwakhe

"Mzwakhe, Mzwakhe"

Me: Hmmm

Sakhile: Your phone is ringing

I yawn i fell asleep on the couch.

Me: Mama

Phindile: Am i disturbing you

Me: No

Phindile: May you please come and fetch me

Me: Okay

She hungs up i go back to sleeping. I get up vigorously from the couch and head upstairs, why am i going back to sleep.

Nonhle

I was in total shock she took me by surprise. I couldn't do anything after that, immediately i told Samkelo to take me home but than went against the idea. This might hurt her feelings she has some explaining to do a snake.

Samkelo: I bought you food maybe this might make you feel better

I grab the takeaway bag maybe this is all just a dream tomorrow will be okay.

Me: We must load the things in the truck

Samkelo: Don't worry about that focus on yourself

right now

She walks out and i see it on her, we stare at each other she comes over.

Me: No stay where you are

Mzwakhe enters he is with the twins one of them, definitely not Ayanda because he would be staring at me.

Mzwakhe: You okay

Phindile: Yeah lets go

They leave but she turns back around coming to me.

Phindile: Nonhle i am really not that harmless

Me: Don't come any closer please

Phindile: I just

Me: Phindile please you scaring

Phindile: How you think i felt

Me: How

Phindile: I don't know how trust me it still scares the life out of me

Me: No ima lapho

Phindile: Nonhle

She comes closer and closer my hands are sweating am i the only one seeing this.

Me: Ah ah Phindile don't touch me

Phindile: I promise i won't hurt you

Me: Phindile

Phindile: Look at me Nonhle look at me this is it this is the gift. This is the whole thing the whole time that has been driving me crazy, i won't hurt you

I swallow hard and slowly touch her, it slides down i retrieve my hand back and run away from her. Oh hell to the no.

[06/06, 10:49] : 93

Mzwakhe

I am more relaxed when she is around, that comfort feeling of you partner being around you is the best. The lift opens Lindokuhle and Sindiswa enter, i tried protecting him he is in, he is in.

Sindiswa: Nkosazane

Phindile: Phakathi kwami nawe angazi ubani onyamalala kakhulu

Sindiswa: Stop

Me: So

Lindo: We wasn't going to miss the white party now

Me: You very bad you know that

Lindo: Plus i have somethings i need to tell you
guys after the white party

The lift opens J ames enters with a big box.

Phindile: Is that for me

J ames: Injalo nkosazane

She screams and grabs a knife and opens the box.

Phindile: You know when you order something and
it comes in the wrong color

She yells.

Phindile: I said white what the f is this

I grab her wrist.

Me: When did you find a time to do a tattoo my girlfriends don't have tattoos

Phindile: I will tell you about this some other time some time it may appear some time it may not

Me: Oh your gift

Phindile: Exactly ungakwazi ukungihambisa somewhere a linen factory

Me: Okay s thandwa sam

We hear the a tongue being clicked we look its Mxolisi giving us a bad look, we laugh.

Phindile

Ngcebo called me earlier and said his aunt's hut burned down. I told him to just continue praying and

bathing with the river water, nobody is going to know he has it. I also went ahead and gave him a job until he finds whatever he wants to do.

Mzwakhe: Ave ngishaya njalo umuntu ongibhedelayo

Me: Sekwenze njan manje

Mzwakhe: Ubani uNgcebo

Me: Why you going through my stuff

Mzwakhe: I am your man honey ubani uNgcebo

Me: The reason why you can't smash me

He exhale i laugh.

Me: My gift was working shame poor guy his aunt ay by him not succeeding, she gets all the worth

Mzwakhe: That shit is real

Me: Babe you will be surprised by people and the

lengths they willing to go just to obtain wealth

Mzwakhe: I ain't exactly a Saint myself but evil ay

Me: Kunjalo nje

Mzwakhe: Still doesn't explain who is Ngcebo

Me: Do you have plans for tonight

Mzwakhe: Other than being in your gut no

Me: Can we have the house to ourselves

Mzwakhe: I have a better idea

I call Nonhle.

Nonhle: Hey

Me: Still avoiding me

Nonhle: You know what

Me: We still going out this weekend

Nonhle: of course utshele indoda yakho futh ukuth
ngithe

Me: Okay lets be done with this decor oh babe is that place secure to leave my things because we start setting up tomorrow

Mzwakhe: No that place is like in the middle of nowhere you can't come on the day of

Nonhle: Haibo Phindile

Me: Its fine we can have the day off tomorrow, which means i have to come to work and than we can start set up like one in the morning

Mzwakhe: Niyabona ke nina zinja into eseniyenzile eyami intombi mele ivuke ngeyintatha manje. Ndumis o uzohamba yena eyogada laphaya

Nonhle: Did he say Ndumis o oh my God girl ask if his surname is kheswa

Mzwakhe: Uyezwa Ndumis o kheswa

We laugh.

Nonhle: Do not mention that we going to the same

party bye

Mzwakhe: Don't stress i am not going to tell you don't go or what, i know Ndumiso and them are friends

I forgot this house has listening devices and whatnot.

Mzwakhe

Did she really think i don't know we going to the same party, this is good because now everyone is going to see i am dating.

Ndu: "Sofaka ama camera Mzwakhe yini manje"

Me: Mase umuntu wami elahlekelwa into zakho

I am worried that place is in a field thats why its going to be easy to do our job.

Ndu: "Hawu i got a lot going on than to be worrying about your girlfriend"

Me: Ngizokuyeka ntwana yami inkinga awumazi mase umbona hmmm, ngizokuyeka

"Ujabulis a inhliziyo yami

Uthokozisa umphefumulo wami

Umanginawe konke kuphelele you complete me"

Me: We Ndu ngithi we Ndumiso

We laugh.

Me: Intombi yami le

Phindile: "You my desire you my heart ngithanda wena konke kuphelele you complete me"

Me: Okay so asenze so

Mxolisi: Uyoze ashone umuntu indoda yakho
inqaba nawe

Me: Aw Mxolisi awukhulumi kahle

Mxo: Shut up

I laugh.

Phindile

Mxolisi and i meet up with my guys at the venue,
they were putting up drapings to cover the ceiling
and that going to take hours because of how big the
venue is.

Me: Ngiyanibonga zithandwa zami ngabe ngikuphi
nje

Nonhle: P

Me: Yeah

Nonhle: Did you know

She presses some button and the sides kind of open up.

Me: No

Nonhle: Cabanga

Me: Does the top open up like that too

Nonhle: I don't know hey big brother

He waves at her.

Nonhle: No

Me: Okay stop you know instead of doing a full drape, do it halfway and then

"It would still need to be a full draping and than we can decorations, we also must start with it first"

Me: Thats extra work okay continue if i don't like it we changing the whole thing

"Yes ma'am"

Me: Okay Nonhle i am going now

I can tell Mxolisi just needs a minute with me, let me just give him my undivided attention and do the things we both enjoy.

Mzwakhe

Mj called me and said school came out early. I arrive, he sees the car and runs now why is he running.

Me: Why you running Mj

Mj: Ngiyaxolisa

Me: So now what do we do Mvelo is still in school

Mj: We can have a huge fun day and come back to fetch him

Me: Okay

I start the car and drive off... What do kids love junk food lots and lots of junk food.

We arrive at the mall twenty minutes later.

Me: Okay what do you want

Waiter: Good day

Me: Mmm khuluma phela Mj sivimbe uline okay one of everything please

He looks at me like do i have an idea of what i am saying can i afford it all.

Me: Is there something wrong

Waiter: No sir cash or card

I take out my wallet his eyes pop out when he sees the black card. I don't know what it is with people being judgemental.

Me: Takeaway

Mj: You know that's wasting

Me: Well than you should have said something my man

We wait an hour two hours personally that's wrong, we get our order and leave. We go somewhere quiet and chill.

Mj: This is good malume

Me: Its all yours

Mj: Mvelo won't like that

We laugh.

Mj: He would take me to the garage outside and open his pants his thing would spring out. He would point a gun at me and tell me if i don't do it he is going to kill mom and dad, so i did it because i love mommy and daddy, i love daddy the most and you. I would do it whenever he came by house, mommy was there i kept hearing sound from her room

He is telling me this story in such a happy tone.
What kind of dog would do something like this.

Mj: So i did it he went on to say if i don't make it nice for him he will go to Mvelo. Mvelo is crazy he will be like eww what is that, you want me to touch that

I chuckle as tears fall down my face.

Me: Tell you what malume is not going to allow that to happen

Mj: But if i don't do it mommy and daddy are going die

Me: Listen to me that is never going to happen daddy and i will protect you. Daddy is not going to die mommy is not going to die, you will never ever ever have to do that ever again

Mj: What guarantee can you give me it won't happen again, he comes to school every day

Me: I am going to kill him

[06/06, 10:50] : 94

Sakhile

Unnecessary war was really not on my plate, why create more enemies on top of the ones we have.

But than that conversation oh i was not prepared and this was not. I totally mis understood the gravity of this whole thing, because i had refused nobody is going to even do a thing. We were trying to get Mxolisi on a roll again, hearing his son speak like that with so much joy in voice crippled him. I myself was shaken in my balls.

Linda: Why we partying when all of this is in the air

Mzwakhe: Hey there champ up top

Mvelo: Thats not fair how are we going to reach there

Mzwakhe: Finish your food wena

He wipes his hand on his school shirt this child will be the death of us.

Mxolisi: Really dude really

Mvelo: Sorry daddy it was a mistake

Mxolisi: Ilokphapha kwakho ubhizi ukhuluma nesingisi ekuseni kanje, phuthuma uyolanda elinye ishirt

Mvelo: Yebo

Ntando enters with Ayanda.

Ayanda: I come bearing gifts and you are going to love what i came up with

Mxolisi: Mvelo bo i am going to ban you guys from coming here

Mzwakhe: Mxolisi's phone sawubona, i am his boyfriend.. Why do you care

Me: Ayanda

Ayanda: I know right.. I also upgraded the listening devices, i got the venue secured if you click here this is outside, inside, top and sides ain't nobody even going to try us

Mzwakhe: The kids are fine really my boy Mj was

telling me he loves soccer the little guy loves video games.. Of course you wouldn't because you don't pay attention goodbye

Mzwakhe

He said he wanted to take his kids to school and pick them up cool. I sent him with a bunch of undercover bodyguards, my princess is sleeping, her decor is arriving i must make sure everything is in tip-top condition.

Ayanda: Now i want us to try the five minute thing

Sakhile: Ngazo dakwa

Ayanda: No just listen i have calculated everything five minutes is actually good for us we make the impact more less

Thabiso: You can't steal cars in five minutes that crazy

Me: Are you going somewhere with this

Ayanda: Lets go to the theater

Me: Okay i get you now

Thobani: Mzwakhe

Me: Ever wonder why we barely get caught and make out

Thobani: We good at what we do

Me: Even better when mysterious forces work with us

Sakhile: Phindile

Me: No dummy leave my girlfriend out of this dad was in and out like

Sakhile: All hands on deck

Me: All hands on deck but

Thobani: I will take the other truck you get Mpilo inside

Thabiso: How do you disable trackers in that time

Ayanda: With this one press disables everything but also i will keep that to myself

She comes down sneezing and grunting are her things starting.

Me: Yini kwenze njan

Phindile: Ay luth nihlebani nibadala kangaka

I kiss her cheek.

Me: Why you up

Phindile: Ngivuswe ilenkulumo yenu engasile mm
this is so annoying

I brush her shoulder, she kicks the couch it opens out. She also pulls out a string inside the couch, throw it on the table than leaves. So somebody has been listening to me all time.

Me: James

I thought I was smart at this but no.

Phindile

I can hear Mzwakhe faintly talking to someone. Physically I am here but my mind is so far away, he gets closer to me and I can hear him properly.

Mzwakhe: Baby.. Baby.. Mama she is not responding okay bye handsome

He laughs.

Me: Mzwakhe no

Mzwakhe: Aw sthandwa sam ngenze njanike mina

Me: If I get up now I am leaving and I will come back late in the morning

Mzwakhe: Udakiwe ungalinge uzongidakelwa
ngikukhahlela mina

When i am like this it is very difficult for me to wake
up, being as my mind is still occupied by the
ancestors. I feel his lips on my, his cold hand goes
inside my top and squeeze my boob.

Me: Mzwakhe ngiyakucela

Wow now i have grind my ass.

Sakhile

Why is Mzwakhe like this mara and now everyone
has to be subjected to this bull.

Me: Ngelinye ilanga sofunda ukuth mele sibe
nezindlu zethu sihlale emakithi

Thobani: Let him be hawu he is happy she makes him happy

Me: She really does he can't spend two seconds without her

I hope one day i am blessed with that unconditional love. The lift opens Nonhle and James enter with suitcovers.

Nonhle: Thank you so much

James: No problem nkosazane

Nonhle: Sanibonani

Us: Hey girl

We laugh.

Thabiso: Usiphatheleni lapho

Nonhle: This is for Phindile and i

Thabiso: Another vacation

Nonhle: Well we will be sure not to invite Mrs Bhengu

Sindiswa: Yellowbone

Nonhle: Anisasho mase nikhona

The three of them just start looking like triplets.

Linda: Kanti thina vele kwakwenze njan

We laugh.

Nonhle

I am at the penthouse today haven't been here in a while, i brought a few things we can wear for tomorrow and an update.

Sakhile: Ngempela Nonhle seniyahamba futh

Me: No even if sohamba sohamba sobabili manje
yini inkinga yakho

Olwethu: Kodwa phela uSindiswa akanayo inkabi
yendoda

Me: Sihamba sonke noma sihlala phansi

The king and queen come after bracing us with their
intense love making.

Phindile: Nonhle

Them: Hey girl

Me: I will never hear the end of this

Phindile: What you doing here

Me: Bengis ashawa umoya nje

Phindile: You staying

Me: No

Phindile: Aw

Me: Yeah

She laughs.

Me: Okay so real quick the boys said no way in hell I are they going to be working on a weekend, they going to do everything and we can go in the morning for final check up

Phindile: Okay that's reasonable ingenile imali

Me: Happy doesn't even begin to explain what they feeling

Phindile: I will ask if i can just pop in i don't want to leave them and than ngiba nenkinga, but i trust my team

Olwethu: Is that for us

Phindile: Unless you want to sit around with your mans Where is Mxolisi

They stop eating and look at each other.

[06/06, 10:50] : 95

Andile

Its been a while since everything happened, i just haven't been myself at all. I am hoping today things will sort of look out for me. Phindile has been stuck on my mind since that day i electrocuted her.

Smanga: Really you could just find a hoe or call Mandisa instead of masturbating

Me: Shut up you fool

He laughs.

Me: What you got for me

Smanga: I heard they planning on doing a heist in Ndumiso's party

Me: They haven't noticed the listening devices

Smanga: I don't think so

Me: Okay and

Smanga: A lahla umlenze oe is coming out of prison

Me: What

Smanga: Yeap

Me: Things just got interesting

The rest of my brothers walk in.

Sandile: Shouldn't this one be at school

Me: Continue talking like that and everyone will think i am the eldest

Sandile: But you not so what is going on here

Me: Those monkeys are up to something and i want it

Samkelo: You a mafia since when do you deal with cars

Me: Well dear brother if it means not seeing those monkeys anymore hey i will take it

Samkelo: Enlighten me

Me: Its going down today Sabelo is going back in and we will find out more

Samkelo: There is five of us and hundreds of them how are we going to do that without suspicion

Me: Like i said

Samkelo: Andile stop being a dumb man

Smanga: If Siyanda was here he would roast you right now stop being a coward

Samkelo: You know what all of you are dumb i am living

He storms out

Sakhile

We needed a diversion and throw off anyone looking to bust us for this mission. We called everyone in, Sabelo wasn't here and he is the one we want here. Phindile left the kids are going to be

watched by Mrs Zulu not because their grandparents are not capable of watching them, but for safety purposes Lizeka and her pedophile gang will not be able to reach them.

Mzwakhe: Engath anginiboni nje niphellele

The lift opens Mxolisi enters this Buffalo hmm, he looks lost in life. He leans on the kitchen island fixing his jacket some of laugh. Mzwakhe gets up he goes around to the other side of the counter.

Mzwakhe: Phaka udle mase uyogeza ulale

Mxo: Are my

Mzwakhe: Forget about that

Mxo: Manje ume lani

He chase after him, he runs out the balcony

His phone rings.

Mxo: Yeah.. Uyangihlukumeza ungikhiyela la ngaphandle

We laugh. He comes back inside and starts dishing out.

Thabiso: Uzoshada kanjan Mzwakhe usabis a usbari

Mzwakhe: Every chance i get over powering this b*tch i will take it

His phone rings he ignores it and comes to sit down.

Mzwakhe: Madoda ngithe aniphelele ikuphi inkinga

Me: You okay

Mxo: I am fine

Me: We don't have to admit you

He looks at me than everyone else.

Me: Next time you think about disappearing i am going to lock you up. Drive you crazy and you will never get out

He stares at me.

Me: Mmm

Phindile

Nonhle wanted us to get ready at her house i kind of understand why, the door opens Samkelo walks in he looks shocked seeing us. But later on smiles.

Me: Yabona nje we need to call a make up artist, sifonele uMandla manje

Nonhle: uMandla uzofuna ukuhamba nathi kodwa

Samkelo: Ladies

Me: Sam oh hey we didn't see you there

My phone rings i grab my glass and walk out.

Me: Bhengu wami

Mzwakhe: Mommy

I smile like a little high school.

Mzwakhe: Uziphethe kahle udali lapho

Me: I am good we just chilling we stopped by the venue oh my God

Mzwakhe: Kuyanyiwa

Me: Yo baby

Mzwakhe: So he came lied he is sleeping now, i am

wondering if we should leave or

Me: Wake him and ask than you know deciding on own and than he will be like ngasalake ngedwa you know

Mzwakhe: Okay mama i have to go

Me: Thank you for calling

He hungs up, i go back inside than i hear moans and groans. Nonhle how could you.

Mzwakhe

Everyone is tense and quiet.

Me: Yini nathuka kangaka

Thobani: Silinde wena usitshele ukuth kwenziwani

Me: Okay here's what's going on, we using a new warehouse

The lift opens.

Sakhile: You late

Me: Sit down as i was saying a new warehouse.
Sabelo, Sakhile will give you the details, the rest of
yall will head to the party. Senzo you responsible for
all things tech, Nkanyiso, melusi you guys are
responsible for the trucks. Any problems with that

They keep quiet.

Lindo: I probably should have said this

They imitate his voice.

Them: If i so much smell you have been with a
woman i will stop this whole thing

We laugh.

Lindo: Mus ani ukungiphaphela

Thobani: Ungadakwi kakhulu boy

Me: Cabanga ngoba ngizobe ngidakwa naye

Sakhile: You invited her

Me: No but she will be there i mean it will be good we barely do anything together we always smashing so yeah

Sakhile: Nice

Me: Okay madoda akube njalo

Andile

Sabelo called a quick meeting we met up at our usual spot, i guess he has more information about this heist.

Me: This better be good

Sabelo: He is using a new warehouse, he has switched up teams

Me: Meaning

Sabelo: Trying to throw of somebody who is onto them

Me: Onto them Sabelo

Sabelo: Which means they know there is a mole

Me: How did this happen wait you don't think J ames

Sabelo: I don't think he knows its me Ndumiso and Thobani could have ratted me out a long time ago

Me: J ames knows nothing about no code

Sabelo: Him using the other guys he wants to find out who the mole is or already knows and they creating a diversion but a trap

Me: Of which we can't let that happen

Sabelo: If i am too close they going to smell me

Me: Fuck

Sabelo: I have to go before they notice i am not

there keep your phones on

Me: Mzwakhe Bhengu you good

I grab my phone and call my guy.

Me: Yeah we doing it again

Mzwakhe

I was watching them observing each and every ones moves, on top of these diversions i had my own plans. I know a lot is going to go wrong so i am stepping in, Sabelo and everybody else won't know what hit them.

Phindile calls me.

Me: Hey my love

Phindile: Uhm i am feeling very overwhelmed and

anxious

Me: I told you not to get involved

Phindile: I am not so

Me: Okay lets text each other and you can offload the heavy weight on your shoulder

Phindile: Okay

I hung up, i grab my other phone and text her.

Phindile: "They know you trying to create a diversion"

Me: "I got a plan of my own so you and the ancestors can relax"

Phindile: "I can't relax"

Me: "Forget about that you focus on being my girlfriend"

Sakhile: Izinja madoda

Mxo: Yabonake ubufebe buqala kanje awani

amafoni amabili

Me: Yafuna ukuzikhipha namhlanje

Mxo: Ziphi iyingane zami

Sakhile: Awukahle Mxolisi

Mxo: I guess i can

Me: Okay uzohamba nami ngoba angikutholj kahle,
Sakhile

I hand him my other phone.

Sakhile: No ways

Me: Ngizobakhombisa ukuth ngiwubani.. Siyageza
Mxolisi masihamba

Mxo: Thank you

Me: For what

Mxo: My sister, my boys you guys i know you owe
me nothing but the fact that

Me: Don't sweat it man

Mxo: No let me say this if it wasn't for you we wouldn't know and i understand why my sister couldn't see it. They were protecting us from this disgusting truth but what i am trying to say you have been the best and my sons love you

I don't want to get emotional on such a night.

[06/06, 10:50] : 96

Phindile

We arrive at the venue and it is drop dead gorgeous. I can't believe my team the amount of work and time they put in here is exceptional, from the white carpet entrance to the beautiful white floral wall our parties always stand out. When you enter its heaven on earth four bar stations, plenty of seating for everyone. Waiters are gearing up for the night we are a little bit early because, i have go through one more final check.

Nonhle: So you happy

Me: I like what you did with flowers cascading like that, maybe remove those big ones and place them on these empty tables

Voice: Samkelo

Samkelo: Sho

Him: Na early kwenze njan

Samkelo: Solungisa okuncane ngoba ubona nje

He stares at me.

Nonhle: Ndumiso this is Phindile, p this is Ndumiso

Ndu: Waze wamuhle

Me: Ngiyabonga

He is smiling from ear to ear i send Mzwakhe a text i hope he sees it.

Mzwakhe

I had eyes on them from a building not too far from the venue. Everyone was in position and waiting for the mission at hand. My phone beeps its a message from my love, "Please bring me something for my ears thank". I reply okay.

Me: Ayanda

He gives me an ear piece.

Me: Did i say i want this

Ayanda: Ufunani kanti

Me: Get me earplugs you dummy for loud noise

Ayanda: Awusho ngan pho

I look at him he laughs and gets up.

James: This better work Mzwakhe

Me: It will have faith in me

James: Fine call me when all of this is over.. You can come out Mpilo

I laugh.

Mpilo: Okus alayo ngibizwe uyena

James: Don't act like you not ecstatic to be back

He leaves.

Me: Tyma lakho mfethu

Mpilo: Savage

Me: He is a monster the only people he loves are the ladies, but i wouldn't trade him for anything

Mpilo: Mom, Hlelo and i back. You guys allowing him to be a parent in your lives, what more can he

ask for

Guests start to arrive.

Phindile

Guests were arriving dressed to kill, admiring and taking pictures. The star of the day is that floral wall Nonhle and i spent a while there just taking pictures. Some guys come to us Nonhle starts fidgeting, i look at her down that drink like her depends on it.

Samkelo: You here

Them: Yeah

Samkelo: These are my brothers Smanga and Sandile gents this is Phindile

They look at him, they were definitely there when Andile zapped me, i nod my head and smile.

Nonhle: Want some food

Me: Yes please

Nonhle: We will be back please excuse us

We head to the bar. It looks like the Msomi's are arguing.

Me: Look we are here to have a good time don't let them get to you. Nothing is going to happen okay

She nods.

"Ladies"

Nonhle smiles and looks down its the other twin.

Luyanda: Don't be smiling at me now

We laugh.

Luyanda: These are for you

Me: The earplugs thank you so much

Luyanda: Uthena uze wena nedlozi lakho cela ningamjwayeli kabi

Me: Did he also say point at me

He laughs.

Mzwakhe

The place was now jam packed with the music flowing and everybody having a good time. I feel like we should wait an hour or so and not make things so obvious.

"Kanti silindeni madoda"

Mpilo: "Relax boy"

The trucks arrive outside, i see Phindile raising her glass up.

Ayanda: You know the beauty of this thing you can press it anywhere and it will disable car trackers within its mile radiu.

Me: " Okay boys its show time"

The cars blink insane than stop, they enter the cars and one by one they drive out. Mpilo sets the timer this is a make a or break moment.

Mpilo: Some of them are aware of what you doing

Me: But they not striking they want to press me into

a tight spot

Mpilo: How did you get Thobani with Ndumiso,
those are Andile's best guys

Me: Project cupcake

Mpilo: Stop

He whistles.

Thobani is the first one to arrive, followed by Thato they drive in the truck and remove the trackers. This timer is running like wild fire am i going to make it.

Phindile

By the time Mzwakhe gets here i would already be in bed sleeping. Nonhle and i were dancing away.

Me: Girl by the time he gets here it would be time for me to leave

Nonhle: Can't you have a good time without worrying about ancestors or Mzwakhe like live a little. We barely even go to clubs now

Me: Okay

She is going heavy on that alcohol i know its not easy leaving a person you love. I love Mzwakhe and we break up all the time.

Me: If this scene doesn't change we are leaving

Nonhle: In the meantime Zuko, Zuko my love another one

Mzwakhe

With just two minutes left it is crunch time. The first truck is finally full, Mpilo gets in and drives out. Soon later the rest of them arrive and fill up the trucks. There is no time one or two of them have to get in the back of the truck and remove those trackers.

I take my things and head to my car, my phone rings.

Senzo: Well there is definitely a car following us

Me: You know what to do Lindokuhle will be waiting for you guys

Senzo: Skhulu

He hangs up i get in my car.

Mxo: So this is what my sister loves a criminal

Me: Look who's talking

Mxo: Don't be comparing yourself to me

I ignore him i start the car and drive off. This depression and isolation party he throws for himself is not good. He needs to step up and get his

ish together, Mj and Mvelo need a present father not this guy.

Sakhile

Thabiso and i were standing not to far from the party venue and just laughing our asses of. I can't believe Mzwakhe actually pulled it of, within those five minutes the parking lots were looking like a ghost town.

Thabiso: Ay ay

Me: You got to love the boy

"Eyo"

The gents walk up to us.

Me: Yeah yeah

Thabiso: Unjan ufive minutes

We laugh the both of us did not want to be a part of this but now that i see them, I missed out on a lot of adrenaline fun.

Linda: uMzwakhe ebengenwe yini ngempela

Me: Uyishayile kodwa ubastard

Thabiso: Ah Zamani my little puts ununu

We laugh.

Linda: Uzwa inhliziyo ixukuza lapho ugijima ngo
120

Melusi: So what now

Me: We wait for Mzwakhe's instructions

He nods.

Mzwakhe

Myself and the trucks arrive at the same time. The trucks go in i park outside and step out. Nkabinde approaches smirking, let him just give me my money and we go our separate ways.

Nkabinde: Mzwakhe Mzwakhe my man as always lovely doing business with you.

His men bring forward three big black bags.

Me: Likewise

They carry the bags we leave.

Me: Go stash the bags and meet me at the party

I know Sabelo is not going to fall for my trick so i ask Thobani and Thato instead to go with the money, while i head to the party.

[06/06, 10:50] : 97

Mzwakhe

They happy and annoyed why are they complaining because we did it. Their pockets are going to be lovely in a couple of days, my baby Sindiswa struts her way to us carrying a box in those super high heels.

Lindo: Uke uwe Sindiswa ngiyakuts hela uzongazi kahle

Sindi: Its such a vibe in there beautiful ladies yenina hlampe nizoba nenhlanhla nyana and score a few

We laugh.

Sindi: Okay order of the day take off your clothes put them inside here, change grab a bottle and drink

Me: Lindokuhle

Lindo: This is a different kind of involvement and i am sorry we can't escape it

We take of our clothes and toss them in the waste bags provided.

"Sanibonani"

She comes over to me and we kiss, she wraps her arms around my neck i am turned on.

Me: Mommy

Phindile: Everything good no don't look at me like that

I kiss her again its good thing i am not drunk my nerves are just starting to calm down.

Phindile: I will see you inside

Me: I will see you inside alright

She walks away than grabs the two small bottles, she gives Nonhle a bottle and they walk away. Along the way they meet Mxolisi amen he was going to make my car start smelling funny. No i am joking i chuckle.

Senzo: Uyena lo skhulu

They will just have to figure it out themselves, because every time i try to introduce her something bad happens.

Linda: Eh hm iyona ntombi yakhe ningalokhe

nimbuza ke hehe skhulu ujola nobani senimbonile

Sakhile: Mm hm

They laugh i grab my bottle drink it than leave them.

Sakhile

We make our way inside Ndumiso sees us and makes his way to us.

Ndu: Guys

Lindo: Drink this

Ndu: Yini manje le i was beginning to think yall got caught

Mzwakhe: We the Bhengu's we don't get caught no i am joking

Ndu: Okay i will be with you guys just now

He cuts through us rushing to somebody we look at

him.

Me: He doesn't know

Mzwakhe: Its his night let him have it, lets not burst his bubble

He chuckles.

Me: What if they kiss

Mzwakhe: I will blow the both of them up and if he doesn't behave around her he is going to get it

We sit down the table is already filled with alcohol its about to go down.

Mzwakhe

Mla: Mic check one two hello everybody hello. Good evening ladies and gentlemen, tonight we are here

on a very special occasion. We celebrating the birthday of Mr Ndumiso Kheswa, help me welcome on stage Mr birthday boy himself eh Ndu

The music starts.

"Naba laba bantu
Ilaba"

They dance their way to the stage tearing up the dance and the crowd cheering them. I pull out my phone and record them, the way her body is moving its driving me crazy.

Linda: Is haye boy

I doubt he can hear that. She request for the mic and asks for us to start things off with a prayer.

Ndu: Wow okay i did not expect that thank you everyone for coming. I am a year older yay i don't know what else to say except for thank you, pretty lady ngiyabonga

Sakhile: Mommy

Ndu: Please have fun enjoy the night i love you all

Phindile: Now the party can start

They get down he comes to us.

Me: Skhulu

Sakhile: You did good

Ndu: I tried

Sakhile: Yinhle le ndawo

Me: Njenga lo mommy obudansa naye

Ndu: Ay kuyafiwa laphaya

Me: Uyazishaya ngaye

Ndu: Wouldn't you have you seen her

Yes everyday in my bed but imma keep that to myself.

Sakhile: Uyazi ukhiyana nobani

Ndu: Yindab those Msomi freaks

This guy anyways i am still keeping my cool.

Sakhile: Ngeke kuth akajoli hlampe nje umuntu wakhe nje engakubulala

Not only will i kill him i will massacre his ass, slaughter everything and everyone connected to him.

Nonhle

Clearly Ndumiso has no idea Phindile is dating Mzwakhe. He is acting like a love sick puppy and can't get enough of her. Shame by the end of this night he is going to get his heart broken, Andile arrives holy mother i see Phindile's thing. My heart explodes she holds my hand i was ready to jump the f*ck out of there, why did she have to be a snake the last thing i want is her changing.

Me: You want me to call Mzwakhe

She shakes her head.

Me: Want to head out

She nods i grab her things and we walk away. Step aside everyone snake coming through. Ndumiso and i am guessing this is Ayanda because, every time i am around him i get butterflies. I had mistaken him earlier on they look so much alike.

Ndu: Whats wrong leaving already

Ayanda: P everything okay

Ndu: Uyamazi yini Skhulu

Ayanda: Intombi ka Mzwakhe

He looks at him than Phindile he looks for somebody else i look over. Mzwakhe raises his glass they laugh, i did say his heart was going to be broken.

Ndu: Fuck

Me: Excuse us please

Mzwakhe

If i go after her its not going to be nice i am going to turn this place up. Nonhle can handle it, Ndumis o sits down with a heavy heart. Ayanda definitely said

something he stares at me, the idiots next to me are laughing. He tries to speak but he remains speechless.

Ndu: Ay Mzwakhe unamahlaya yezwa

We crack in laughter.

Ndu: Sungaze unqambe amanga ngento enje
nihlekani nina umuntu ekhuluma amanga

Me: Dude i am with her all the time she lives with
me we smash each other every day

Linda: Correction every time of the day

Ndu: Ey kahleni ukuqamba amanga nina

We laugh.

Sakhile: Ufuna iproof nayi

They sit on the other end Nonhle goes somewhere. I look at her she shakes her head, i nod. Andile is looking at us that bastard took away her pregnancy, there is nothing more thrilling than showing your enemy you are still standing.

Me: We Nonhle wena

Nonhle: Oh sorry

She is blocking my view, she hands her a plate of meat, i wonder what is the secret with her and eating a lot of meat.

Phindile

Mla was playing my jams whenever we are in the same place. He never lets the opportunity of putting me in the spotlight pass him by, the arrival of Andile made my skin crawl there and than i wanted to rip his heart. The ladies here join us its we turn this

place up. Nonhle and Ayanda were getting their freak on, Sakhile dances with me. I have been avoiding him i don't want to cause any problems.

Sakhile: Angithandi ke masuwenza kanje engath manje sixabane

Me: You tried to strangle me

Sakhile: I know i know but that doesn't mean we should act like ah come on mommy huh

He smiles i see his brother... We hug he is not ready to move on, even though he has accepted that his mom and brother are no longer here. His heart is still filled with pain.

Mzwakhe

Listen they fixed whatever misunderstanding they had i am happy. I can't choose between the two of them i honestly can't, they very important people in my life. Them at odds with each other constantly

meant fighting all the time between the three of us.

Thabiso: Look at Ayanda having the best time of his life

Phindile and Nonhle have done something to the people it was lit. The dancing drove everyone insane

Me: Let me call James

Thabiso: Haibo the party just started

Me: Yeah well my baby is going to leave at midnight might as well prepare

Thabiso: Oh kombe

Phindile

Its been fun but its time for me to get out of her. I can't be lingering when dark forces awaken, we

head outside accompanied by Ayanda Bhengu. I don't know the night is still young we need to talk about where is Nonhle going.

Ayanda: Okay uthi uMzwakhe simlinde la imoto iyeza

I want to get to a bed now, he looks at Nonhle than me and mimes i want her. Nonhle is a beautiful woman and deserves all the love, affection and happiness Samkelo deprives her of. But seeing as how my relationship is with Mzwakhe i don't know not saying every man is like that.

Me: You coming with me

She looks at me.

Me: Text him and tell him you leaving with me

I want to go home.

[06/06, 10:51] : 98

Phindile

I get up and head to the bathroom. My head is spinning i take a shower and let the hot water drip all over my body, this feels good.. I finish up and head out, something moves in the bed i get the biggest fright of my life. It turns around its Mzwakhe shit now i remember what happened. When we left the party there was booze in the car we drank some more, when we arrived at this place the party continued. We drank and drank until we couldn't and the rest as they say is history.

Mzwakhe: Phindile buya embhedeni

Me: No

I don't think i can handle any more of his pounding.

Mzwakhe: Umuntu ngeke esathola ngisho imorning
glory

He gets up naked and stands in front of me.

Me: Mzwakhe no

Mzwakhe: Mmmm

Nonhle

I am sleeping in this big bed last night was wild. I
don't know if i imagined some of the things or
hallucinating. I have never drank like this in my life
ever.

Ayanda: Any regrets

Me: No

Ayanda: Good

Me: You any regrets

Ayanda: Yes

Okay that's not the answer i was expecting.

Ayanda: Of not doing this earlier in time i guess last night was a make or break for me

My heart smiles hearing that, he kisses me and we continue were we left off.

Sakhile

The beautiful couple finally decides to join us. I pull Mzwakhe to side he protest like a little baby.

Mzwakhe: Ongiyeka Sakhile.. Mommy Sakhile

Me: What the hell happened

Mzwakhe: We pulled it off nje

I drag him outside.

Mzwakhe: Sakhile

Me: Talk

Mzwakhe: Argh fine follow me

We enter Ayanda's garage. He unlocks his car than opens the boot, he pulls two bags forward and opens one.

Me: You sneaky mother f*****

Mzwakhe: I had no other choice

Me: So what's in the other bags

Mzwakhe: A surprise they will never forget

Me: Haibo wakhe

Mzwakhe: We going to drop this off fast and have
Cars on cash it in

Me: Well done

Mzwakhe: Thank you

Me: In future i will

Mzwakhe: I just had to test it out but don't worry i
will give you full plans going forward

Like he will do that, i chuckle.

Phindile

I honestly thought this was a hotel when we got
here, everybody was just in the mood drinking. I
didn't picture this being a house. Ayanda's house
for that matter, he was placing food on the table. I
can smell Nonhle all over him.

Mzwakhe: Whats wrong with you

He kisses my cheek.

Me: Ay lutho baby

Nonhle: Hello everyone i hope i didn't miss anything

Me: So Ayanda this is not a hotel

They laugh.

Mzwakhe: Why would you think that

Me: It was just really nice and nice

Ayanda: Cha mommy umuzi wakhe

Me: Hmm umuzi wakhe

Mzwakhe: Everything okay

Me: Everything is fine my love

I start dishing up.

Andile

That was a total bust nothing is working out. I feel like i am not in control of things, i am annoyed and exhausted.

Siyanda: Angiyizwa lento yenu nithi kwenzakaleni

Sabelo: Sifikile laphaya sabona bazibekaph izikhwama. We took them when we opened them a bunch of snakes popped out they were all over us

Siyanda: Its the lies Mzwakhe tells that has rubbed of on you

Sabelo: He was there

My phone rings.

Me: Philani

Philani: Ready to let this go this is one fight you

never going to win

We will shall see about that.

Nonhle

I wasn't going to play all my cards if Ayanda is serious about me than this will be his final test. I took a journey back home, when i left home my mother and father were not happy like any parent would.

My brothers dis owned me my dad was disappointed the most, they got dragged into some of the most messiest situations with Andile.

I had to do his dirty work deliver coke packages, scout females to be trafficked or take them to parties for man to do horrific things on them.

I thank the day Mzwakhe came and busted his entire operation. He can't breath any girl that disappears, his door is the first door the authorities knock on. Project cupcake his pure hatred for Mzwakhe started there and every day he has been trying to take him down

I knock on the door i hope they open for me, the only time they were going to accept me back was to leave everything behind and come back home. That's exactly what i am going to do.

Vumile opens the door.

[06/06, 10:51] : 99

A week later

Mzwakhe

I just got back from dropping off Phindile at work

and i miss her already.

Me: Why are you guys always here

I don't even have the energy for them ever since they found out i am dating, every day these hoes are here.

Ndu: Ngebhadi asizele wena

Me: Boy bye

They laugh.

Me: Haibo nalibhadi lami yazi

Thobani: Don't worry bro he also fought me

Lindo: I called them

Me: Why

Lindo: I have something to tell you guys

My phone rings.

Me: Mama

Phindile: Sengikhohliwe uNonhle

Me: Okay let me here what they got to say and than i am coming back to fetch you

Phindile: Okay my love thank you

I smile.

Lindo: Inkosazane isifikile

Me: What

Lindo: Let's just iron out a few things. It is very important and crucial at all times you show her love, anyone of us can be the chosen one

Thabiso: Wasn't it not meant to be just us

Lindo: No that's why everyone is if you dating anyone please treat her right i am begging you

Me: Is it Phindile

Sakhile: I was just going to say that, the things she sometimes do

Lindo: I can not confirm nor deny she will only show herself once she feels loved and this

Me: The family birthmark

Her wrist some while ago was black.

Lindo: She can do things no human can however there are consequences. If you don't treat her right a lot of bad things can happen, she carries the most powerful gift ever. She can turn dark create more creatures, ones we will never be able to defeat.

Whatever goes down between you and her unfortunately, Sindiswa and i will always side with her because we are her protectors along with gifted people

Me: She can go ahead and chose somebody else i already got my queen okay

We laugh.

Lindo: Ngiyanicela bafethu nibaphathe kahle umkhulu umonakolo ongenzeka, uma lentokazi singayiphethe kahle

Me: Does that mean i have to let her known

Lindo: No the ancestors will mostly be the one to do the explaining. She already is aware of half the shit we do, and saving your sorry asses

I just feared losing Phindile this queen better not choose me.

Lindo: Mayelana nalespani esosis haya yonkinto imoja ihleliwe ukuth sibangene

Me: Nice is that why you back

Lindo: Menicabanga nizibuke nje ningayiphatha kanjan inyoka ngothando, Thabiso his married he knows a thing or two. Nina, nina

We laugh.

Sakhile: I hope its not you

Me: Aw

Sakhile: That will be the end of us

I am not that bad i actually toned it down.

Phindile

Nonhle i miss her so much i am happy about the

decision she made, even though she left me again.
Its cool i always got her back.

Nonhle: Ngath ubuye ube nezinto zakho
uzozinakekela kanjan iyingane za Mxolisi (You have
your weird things going on how are you going to
take care of your brothers kids)

Me: Ngiyezwa Nonhle kodwa njengamanje
uyangidinga ebese funa nokuyeka umsebenzi(I
understand but right now he needs me, he even
wanted to quit his job)

Nonhle: Kodwa mase kuwena odinga yena haa(but
when its you who needs him)

I laugh.

Nonhle: Well he can count on us we will take care of

them no questions asked, have you at least talked to him

Me: Yeah we talk a lot those man argh the love and support they showed him

She was giving me the eye i laugh, Ayanda probably thinks she went back to Samkelo. I wish i could tell him no bra everything is good but yeah.

Me: We will come and pick you up

Nonhle: Okay bye girl

She hungs up.

Me: Come in

Samkelo enters i sigh.

Mzwakhe

There's no way we can get matt black cars. We have to spray paint them.

Me: Do any of you know how to spend

Thabiso: This is a set up it smells like one and looks like one

Me: Jokes on them i don't get set up

Thabiso: Mmm

Me: Ayanda you okay

Ayanda: Ask me that question one more time

He breathes out.

Me: You could just call her instead of assuming remember what happened to me. I accused Phindile with facts and turned out to be her brother

He looks at me.

Me: Listen okay we need to get it together before we lose it all and don't look at me like you going kill me

He grabs his phone and makes a phone call putting it on speaker.

"Hello"

He looks at me carry on.

Nonhle: Why you answering my phone

Him: Ay ubani uAyanda

He laughs.

"Vumile"

Nonhle: Give me back my phone why you calling me
oh wait don't answer that

"Nonhle"

Nonhle: Baba

"Oh you on the phone i will come back later"

Nonhle: No its not important

The call cuts.

Linda: Not important

He laughs in his face we laugh.

Phindile

I am packing up and ready to go fetch Nonhle.
Samkelo didn't care to ask me about her, in his mind
i am sure he is thinking once she is back. The
beating she is going get is out of this world, its the
first time Nonhle has taken a breather without being
in the cross fire.

My phone rings.

Me: Yeah i am leaving now

Nonhle: I don't feel to well

Me: What

Nonhle: I think i am going to stay a little longer

Me: Nonhle

Nonhle: I know my love i am sorry

I sit down she was so eager to come back what happened.

Nonhle: I have to go we quite busy here i will call you later

Me: Wow kanti kwenzakalan

Mzwakhe

I passed by the mall first i want to get her a few things to snack on the road. I bump into somebody there things fall down, she goes down picking them up like a mad person, i help her.

Her: I am so sorry

Me: Nah its okay

The old me would have insulted her i am different now.

Her: Thank you

Me: Calm down

Her: I am rushing to a meeting again i am sorry bye thank you

Me: Okay

I laugh she is still bumping into people and apologizing. I pay for my parking ticket than leave. Why am i thinking about this lady now dammit Mzwakhe...

After an hour i arrive at her work place, she is standing outside looking down, i hoot she walks looking down what is going on.

Me: Yini inkinga

Phindile: uNonhle uthi akasabuyi

Oops my bad.

[06/06, 10:51] : 100

Nonhle

I worked so hard last night who could be banging at my door so early in the morning. I try to ignore it, but this person is just banging and banging that can only be Vumile. What is wrong now i get up and put on a robe.

Me: Why you banging on my door like a mad man

Vumile: There's people here to see you

Me: Ngilele

"Yellowbone"

I run out the room i stop halfway and compose myself, than enter the living room and he is here sitting next to his brothers.

Dad: Nonhle uyabazi labantu

I could say no but Mzwakhe is giving me a stink eye.

Me: Yebo baba

Dad: Ubazelaphi kanjan, nini, ngobani

Me: Bazwana noPhindile

Dad: Ukhona ozwana nawe

I am going to kill them.

Me: Yebo

Dad: Oh okay

He walks away i look at them he ignores me and than ambush me like this. Dad comes back with a whip, they out the door before he can whip them.

Dad: Nizongidelela kwami

I laugh.

Mzwakhe

I would do anything for my brothers anything, if Ayanda wants us to get on a plane and dive under water. I am getting on the plane and we swimming with the fishes. Nonhle lives far man in the bundus, there is no reception i can't even check on Phindile. She makes her way to us and laughs.

Me: Mommy

Nonhle: Are you for real right now

Me: Khuluma uwena osilethe la (Talk you the one who brought us here)

Nonhle: Nawe Thabiso ngikuthembile (Even you Thabiso i had faith in you)

Thabiso: Indlela ibuzwa kwabaphambili

Nonhle: This is insane why did you not call me, was it not you who said i have been dreaming about this

Ayanda: Nonhle i am so sorry i honestly thought you went back to him

Nonhle: I

She sighs damn she is beautiful got me thinking about that lady i bumped into. Mzwakhe man why am i thinking about another female when i got a girlfriend.

Me: Ubani lo sgora (Who is muscle man)

Nonhle: Usuyahamba

Him: Mmm

Nonhle: Uhambe kahle

Him: Mmm

Nonhle: Hawu Vumile.. Vumile

He ignores her and continue with his journey,
another guy walks up he takes one look at us. She
waves at him, he carries on walking.

Me: We didn't ruin anything

Nonhle: No they haven't quit forgiven me. They
must probably think you that you

Me: We don't mean any disrespect

Nonhle: Its okay let me go grab my things and we
can go

Thabiso: You better treat her like a queen Ayanda

Phindile

Mxolisi being away he relies on me for a lot of

things. My mind is just petrified i asked Lindokuhle to go over the case for me.

Me: Okay he wants full custody of his kids and one weekend visitation right

Lindo: You know courts usually side with the mother

Me: Its a lose lose situation for both of them for negligence

Lindo: Water tight but i can do it

Me: If this proceeds to the courts Mxolisi has to win

Lindo: I will do my best

I think once this mess is sorted i will be able to breathe again.

Me: Do you know you carrying your fathers spirit

Lindo: What

Me: He is resting behind you with his eyes closed

Lindo: Dad is the one

Me: You're his favorite child after Nhlanhla, but you're my favorite son. Ukuze akwazi ukulawuleka kumele wenzelwe umsebenzi (In order for him to be tamed a ritual has to be done for you)

Lindo: See why you're the chosen one

Me: Why am I here Lindokuhle

Lindo: Unlocking your gift and finding out what you have to do lies with Mzwakhe. He is taking too long and I am afraid the evil forces are awoken

This is nerve-wracking I am stuck in limbo and it's frustrating.

Mzwakhe

We're at the mall now chilling I wasn't going to drive another four hours oh no. We arrived in style I hired helicopters to fly us back home. Nonhle and

Ayanda were headed back to his house and we came here. The girl from yesterday walks through in a cute work outfit, my heart beats a certain kind of way.

Me: What.. What

Thabiso: Unentombi Mzwakhe

Me: Ngiyakwazi lokho

Thabiso: For your sake i hope you do

This can't be a coincidence the universe is trying to tell me something.

Thabiso: So you have plans for this mission

Me: No he already got the message, the only thing i am going to do is make it hard for them to take me down. I am not scared of anybody they can come at me all they want, i don't care

Thabiso: You always don't care

Our order comes hmm this looks yummy.

Nonhle

I was in my element Phindile came to check on me. He was in the lounge watching me make food in his kitchen.

Ayanda: You going hard on that bottle

Phindile: Anything to take the pain away

Me: What pain

Phindile: Everything sorry to be the barrier of bad news but have you talked to Samkelo

Ayanda: She doesn't need to talk to him

Me: Its okay i have to talk to him

Phindile: You know that his son is spiritual almost strong as i am

Me: Ngizokhuluma naye

Phindile: Good

I should have the decency to talk to him and let him go, this shouldn't turn into a fight.

Phindile: Is that an orange

Me: Grapefruit

Ayanda smiles.

Phindile: No

Me: Yes

She laughs. That's exactly how I laughed when I saw the grapefruit, I was so surprised they not even in season and yes I did and it was good.

Phindile: Oh well I wish you all the best.. I have to go

Me: You just got here

Phindile: I got kids and a man honey

Me: Ayanda are there any lunchboxes

Ayanda: Mengaphosisi alaphaya ishalofu lokuqala
(If i am correct the first top shelf)

Me: Okay

[06/06, 15:14] : 101

Phindile

I was standing in the middle of the road dead
bodies everywhere. My hands were bloody my heart
was racing... I wake up gasping.

Mzwakhe: Yini

Me: Cela ungiphe amanzi

He gets off the bed, he walks out and screams at
somebody.

Mzwakhe: There you go

Me: Thank you

I gulp down the water.

Mzwakhe: Wathuka nje mama kwenze njan did you see something

Me: Blood

Mzwakhe: What

Me: I see a lot of bloodshed i see dead bodies and i see blood on my hands

Mzwakhe: Am i dying

Me: Something big is coming and its going to cost us our lives

Mzwakhe: Can't you stop it

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Ngiyadlala mommy

Me: Let me get ready for work

My phone rings.

Me: Mrs Dlomo

Rato: Hey hope this is not a bad time

Me: No everything is fine whats up

Rato: I need no i am throwing my husband a surprise party and i need your help

Me: I don't come cheap

Rato: I better recognize

We laugh.

Nonhle

Ayanda was nervous about this whole meet up. I am nervous myself, but i don't think anything will happen to me.

Me: I am leaving now Ayanda stop sulking i am with you now

Ayanda: I am not sulking

Me: Nothing is going to happen to me

Ayanda: Thats not what i am afraid of

I can't read minds but i can tell he is not worried about my safety.

Me: Can you at least give me the benefit of the doubt, the least you can do is trust that i will make the right decision and choice

Ayanda: Okay wait here

He disappears somewhere and comes back with a box.

Ayanda: You press this in case of an emergency, wear these earrings so I know where you are should you be unable to call for help these will tell me if you are in a danger zone

Me: Really Ayanda all this.. Okay

Ayanda: Mpilo is waiting for you outside if you decide to do some shopping let me know. If you are going to see Phindile let me know

Me: Okay

He kisses me nothing is going to happen.

Phindile

Lerato and her husband came by with her kids.
Mzwakhe comes out.

Mzwakhe: Yis o

Nka: Skhulu

Rato: You my kind of girl

I prepared a cheese board, some meat platters and champagne for her. She is beautiful and clearly loves herself, i think i am going to like her as well. Mzwakhe wants me to look a certain kind of way and she will help me in the long run.

Rato: These are my beautiful kids Kwanele and esihle

Mzwakhe: Thank God she is sleeping

He whispers they chuckle.

Mzwakhe: We going to love and leave you beautiful ladies

He kisses my cheek and they leave.

Rato: Thank you for agreeing people tell me you a
beast at what you do

Me: Thank you thank you these couches open up
you can just place her here

Rato: Thank you so girl first congratulations,
Mzwakhe the alpha

Me: Stop

We laugh.

Nonhle

He came with Smangele this meeting is strictly
between us. She fixes herself and pulls her hair
back, i gag. A waiter makes their way to me smiling.

Waiter: Table for one

Me: No thank i am meeting someone over there

He walks with me we get to the table, he opens the chair for me and asks me what i would. I want water only to cool me off, their looks are no longer intimidating. I got a killer squad backing me.

Me: I thought this was supposed to just you and me

Samkelo: I didn't want to lose my cool

Me: Okay

Samkelo: Where you been Nonhle

Me: Home

Samkelo: Home

Me: Yes i went home and they were happy to welcome me back

His mind is asking questions he can't answer let me

just put him out of his misery.

Me: This shouldn't be difficult and please don't make it difficult it is over between us

He laughs.

Samkelo: Ah man thank you i needed that

Me: I slept with another man when we left the white party and it was good. It was so good that it opened the doors for me

My phone beeps i look at it.

Samkelo: Here's what's going to happen. I think you don't want anything to happen to your loved ones right, since you already in you are perfect for this job. You will gather information for us information we can use to take them down

Sma: Mawungakwenzi lokho igazi lo mndeni wakho
lizoba ezandleni zakho

Me: You threatening me Samkelo

Samkelo: You should have thought about that
before you went and opened your legs. Don't you
dare breath a word about Smangele, your mine
remember that

They both get up and walk away. I drink my water
Sakhile stands before me my heart starts racing. Oh
no he puts his hands in his pockets and looks at me,
i take my things and walk out he follows me. I pull
my phone out without him seeing it, he comes in
front of me and snatches my bag i laugh.

Phindile

Chilling with rato and getting to know her was lovely.
She is cool and bubbly, warm hearted i see what
attracted Nkanyiso. She has that thing they were
now back making so much noise i couldn't deal.

The little girl was so ecstatic hogging Mzwakhe, the lift opens Sakhile and Nonhle enter she was playing with her fingers and Sakhile was angry, i could feel it.

Rato takes her kid and walks away.

Mzwakhe: Whats wrong

He throws that bag at him with so much force, it hits him on his face he closes his eyes and clench his jaws. He goes to them and kicks the coffee table, they get up and stand far away are they fighting.

Sakhile: Ey yazi wena ungiwayela kabi

He says that chuckling.

Sakhile: Ungijwayela kabi

He smacks him right across the face something moves in me i close my eyes and lean back.

Sakhile: Wena ungenza kanje my best friend, my brother this is what you do to me. Uyabhebha manje kumnandi

He tries to smack him again, Mzwakhe kicks him he falls. He gets up quickly Mzwakhe sends him to floor they fight. My mind zones out i head to the balcony, i grab a chair and use it to climb up.

"Phindile"

[06/06, 15:14] : 102

Nonhle

Why was Sakhile even following me, that's if he was and than they fight. Phindile almost jumping off the balcony just to stop the fight, hectic nobody was talking and i needed to say what i have to say. She comes down dressed up, where is she going.

Me: Uyaph

Phindile: Work

Me: They tried to kill your man

Phindile: His not dead

Me: Phindile

Phindile: It is taking my all not to go and kill the living hell out of him

Me: Okay calm down we don't want you snapping, why did you want to kill yourself

Phindile: I am not going to sit and watch him being attacked it was either or of with his head

They look at her.

Me: Sit your ass down

She throws herself on the couch next to Mzwakhe.

Mzwakhe

This is why i didn't tell him he hits me in front of everyone. We fight and my girlfriend was to jump over the balcony. Sakhile is sensitive to the core, when he breaks he breaks whether it was my place or not i don't care.

Me: You can calm down now its not good for you

Phindile: Couldn't you have talked like two grown men

Thabiso: Sakhile

Sakhile: I am sorry he lied to me he didn't tell me what was going on

Thabiso: I am sure it was with good reason it didn't have to turn with you almost taking your eyeballs out

Me: I didn't tell you because this is exactly how i knew things were going to be like you slap me Sakhile, you might as well piss on me

Sakhile: Yeah well you deserved it

Me: Okay

Sakhile: And you so willingly trust her how sure are you she is not going to betray us like James

Me: Ungenaphi uJames kulento

Thabiso: Mzwakhe what is going on

Me: Some while ago Nonhle told me Smangele was dating someone else her boyfriend, she told me that. She told me that Sabelo is Andile's brother

Thabiso: What

Sakhile: Nonhle i thought we cool

Nonhle: Haibo who are you to tell me i owed you that kind of loyalty, a lot of people no about

Smangele did they tell you no

Me: Mama Phindile

Phindile: Mmm

Me: We fixed things now don't be mad

I know i will be the laughing stock i don't care and the way Lindani is looking at him. He so badly wants to laugh.

Sakhile

I can't believe Mzwakhe i am so hurt and disappointment, yeah yesterday wasn't supposed to turn out like that. He should have told me i at least deserved that, the door opens and closes. He climbs on the bed and hug me.

Me: Don't touch me

We fight but he holds me tight.

Me: Why would you do this to me

Mzwakhe: I had to bro look at you right

Me: Mzwakhe you know

He brings me closer to him my voice is breaking
and now i am crying.

Me: I hate you

Mzwakhe: I love you i had to do this, i was shocked
myself there's nothing more i wanted than to get rid
of her

Me: I need a minute to myself

Mzwakhe: No we going to stay here like this and
you can have a minute to yourself

I sigh he won't back down he gets of me and gets in

the covers, my tears are just pouring.

Nonhle

That was hectic but i think they got over it i hope so.
My head was resting on Ayanda's chest he was
brushing my back, while kissing my forehead.

Ayanda: Must have been hard for you

Me: Not really this was my escape plan

Ayanda: Sweet revenge

Me: No extra spicity

We laugh.

Me: But God had another plan for me a much more
better plan

Ayanda: How many siblings do you have

Me: Four

Ayanda: Ubani omdala

Me: I wish it was me but Vumile is the oldest than Lethu, Thami, Sfundu and me

Ayanda: Well i have nine

Me: Your father must have been really busy

Ayanda: You have no idea what happened was after the four first boys. Thabiso, Mzwakhe, Nhlakanipho and Sbusiso you haven't met him. Than came Ntando, Phamandla and us Luyanda and i than we thought okay he was done, nope than came along Lindokuhle after Lindo. Kea came haibo

Me: Same mother

Ayanda: No he was cheating on Mzwakhe's mom with our mom may her beloved soul continue resting in peace

Me: Does that mean i am going to have twins

Ayanda: I don't know maybe because grandma is a twin, we have no idea where those people are

Me: Thats interesting

Ayanda: We an interesting bunch

We kiss and a knock on the door disturb us.

Ayanda: Yini kodwa ngena

They enter.

Me: How did i know its you

Phindile: You coming back to work

Me: I will think about it or we can just work here

Phindile: Mzwakhe does n't want me working here
we really get into it, oh well okay

She leaves.

Phindile

In midst of it all the snake had to showe up. I haven't seen him in a while.

Me: Hey there big boy

I brush the top of its head he shoots his tongue out.

Me: You miss me i miss you too my big bad scarry baby

He goes down and coils himself i am not going home, if he wants something he will just have to do it here. He slowly wraps his body all the way up and disappears in me, i leave the room and head to Sakhile's i enter. They look so cute together, i transform to a snake... i climb on the bed and coil myself i hope they don't shoot me.

[06/06, 15:14] : 103

Sakhile

I was awake but still kept my eyes closed.
Mzwakhe's leg was causing strain on mine, i
remove it of me it doesn't move.

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Mmmm

Me: Susa unyawo lwakho phezukwami

Mzwakhe: Unyawo lani manje

I open my eyes i almost pee on myself.

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Sakhile can i just sleep in peace

Me: You hoe you won't be sleeping in peace

Mzwakhe: What

He vigorously gets up but can't move his legs.

Me: Don't you dare move

Mzwakhe: The fuck

Its laying there by our legs one wrong move from us we dead.

Me: What do we do

Mzwakhe: I don't know its not everyday we wake up with a snake chilling on the bed

Me: Stop screaming you going to wake it up

Mzwakhe: You also screaming

Me: Okay okay

We gently and quickly remove our legs under the snake than get of the, i grab my gun.

Mzwakhe: Really Sakhile

Before i can pull the trigger Lindokuhle enters, smacking the gun out of my hand. I shoot the ceiling, we wake it up. It Slides down the bed Lindo opens the door, she slither out.

Lindo: Niyas anga emakhanda

Mzwakhe: I think i just peed on myself

We laugh.

Me: Yini wena awuboni cishe sashona

Lindo: You idiots that is the queen

Us: What

Lindo: You realize you could have killed her and you were aiming for the head. Please don't ever fight because you going to kill her

Mzwakhe

That was hella scary and embarrassing. Lindokuhle is crazy how does one act calm in front of such a dangerous, cunning animal. I haven't seen Phindile since yesterday i wonder what she is up to.

I enter my room i find her sleeping, if she is not sleeping she is zoning out. Is this what its like being spiritual having no life, just serving the ancestors she looks up i thought she was sleeping.

Me: I thought you were asleep

Phindile: No just resting

I sit next to her and kiss her.

Phindile: I missed you

Me: Ngempela

She kisses me again and again and all over my face.

Phindile: You okay you looked puzzled

I look at her she has that same strong scary aura the snake had. It is weird she these amazing powers, similar to what we been told growing up.

Phindile: Mzwakhe

Me: Ay ubani uMzwakhe manje

Phindile: Whats wrong babe

Maybe i am reading too much into it, i get on top of her and suck her boobs.

Phindile

I scared the life out of Mzwakhe he is freaked out understandably, so long they don't fight they won't see me.

He grabbed my thigh and went hard hitting it from the side i lose myself in the moment.

Me: Aaaaah

He changes his position and gets in between my leg, he puts the other over his shoulder and pounds harder.

Me: Aaaaah... Yes baby... Right there

Sakhile

I feel love in the air, the atmosphere is different they playing music whats going on. Nonhle was in the kitchen everybody else was lounging.

Me: Mommy i am sorry if i scared you or questioned you i know you don't owe me any loyalty

Nonhle: Its okay really although i wanted drama but we cool

I chuckle.

Me: How long they been together

Nonhle: Don't do this to yourself

Me: Please i just want to know

Nonhle: I am not really sure if she before the baby mama or after but its been a long time close to five years

Me: Wow

Nonhle: I am really sorry boo now they threatening my family

Me: Can i trust you

Nonhle: I don't know i am gullible

We laugh oh Smangele i wish you burn in hell.

[06/06, 15:14] : 104

Mzwakhe

I wasn't feeling this heist you know your gut never lies, but i am also not one to back away from a challenge and this was a real challenge.

Sakhile: Skhulu

Me: Gats heni

He hasn't forgiven me that much i know but we not fighting any time soon.

Sakhile: I don't want to be with that girl anymore and i am happy the truth came out

Me: Okay what do you propose we do

Sakhile: We can't send Nonhle to a burning fire
Ayanda will kill us

Me: Her family

Sakhile: She has to go back home for a while and
show them she is not scared

Me: What were you even doing there

Sakhile: I just happened to be there

Me: You wasn't following her

Sakhile: No

Me: Okay

I have something planned for Smangele its time i go
back to to disinfecting some roaches.

Phindile

This thing of dropping off the boys first than they
take me to work is strenuous. Its ten hours of

driving for James, but he doesn't mind I was feeling very overwhelmed and anxious. When that happens something bad occurs.

Me: You know James

James: We not arguing about this

Me: But look you going to drive back another ten years and then

James: I know how to manage my time when it's over it's over

Me: Okay no use arguing

I sigh.

James: Khululeka nkosazane ayikho into

He doesn't finish his sentence a truck comes smashing into the car, my ears ring.

Mzwakhe

We were briefing Nonhle. Nonhle she is a smart
cheek just that ah man her brain works on its own
time.

Ayanda: Nenzani nentombi yami

Me: Hello to you too

Nonhle: Ah you saw them kissing wow this is gold

Sakhile: Ayanda awukahle yini manje

Ayanda: I can't kiss my girl

Sakhile: No you can't move

Ayanda: Haibo

We laugh.

Me: So Ayanda

Ayanda: Not happening

Me: Bro

Ayanda: That's stupid they have Vumile nothing is going to happen

My phone rings.

Me: Bafo

Phamandla: Phindile and James have been hit

Me: What

Phamandla: They here now

Sakhile takes the phone from me my mind shuts down, they rush out and leave me glued to the couch.

Sakhile

All the cars pull up at the hospital, Thabiso is

shouting at everyone. How did everyone not see this why didn't the alarms ring.

Thabiso: Nikhamisile... Shut up uphi uMzwakhe

His mind doesn't work that one every time something bad happens to Phindile, he doesn't jump it takes a while for his mind to jumpstart and come back to life.

Me: Forget about Mzwakhe lets go

Nicki tells us they in the waiting room, we get there they laughing and drinking coffee. Phindile has a bandage around her wrist, their clothes are torn what the hell happened.

Me: Mommy

Phindile: Oh hey guys

Thabiso: Nihleka kanjan kodwa nisengozini yemoto

Phindile: Sizikhulumela umsangano nje we leaving
now

We help them up they groan in pain now i know
what Mzwakhe is feeling. Seeing her hurt paralyzes
you, she limps.

Phindile: Okay i am going to need somebody to hold
me

Mzwakhe

My mind can see what she is going to do but my
body is unable to act, she splashes the bucket of
cold water on me.

Nonhle: Hey snap out of it yini inkinga yakho

Me: Uyahlanya yini wena

Nonhle: Undwazeleni

Me: Wangithela ngamanzi

Nonhle: This is how you should have acted when you were told Phindile got into an accident. You want to hit me now i dare you

Me: Vala umlomo wakho

I head upstairs she laughs, i change this can't be my enemies this person was clearly sending a message. I text my crew to check in one of them will show, who is onto them.

Me: Yellowbone

Nonhle: Yes handsome

Me: Can you please order some food and drinks and something for Phindile

The lift opens Olwethu enters.

Olwethu: I heard what happened how is she are they okay

Nonhle: Not much happened Sakhile said they on their way

Olwethu: Oh my God how are you doing

Me: I am doing just fine

I leave them.

Olwethu: His not taking it well

Nonhle: At all

They laugh.

Sakhile

We arrive home he called everyone they in a good mood.

Me: Mzwakhe

Ndu: Haibo and than ubani kodwa lo obefuna ukubulala umuntu wami

Mzwakhe: Umuntu wakho haibo

Ndu: Mommy

Me: Yini wena

Ndu: Awukahle

Melusi pops his knuckles Mzwakhe and i stare at each other.

Mzwakhe: Take her upstairs

He watches her she takes the first step and holds on to Ndumiso.

Ndu: I will carry you

Linda: We Ndumiso ufuna ukufa

Ndu: Aw la skhulu zingathathana

Thato: Don't do that you going to hurt her

Mzwakhe: Wee la skhulu kif kif kif

They laugh.

Mzwakhe: Ngimnika umuntu uyathithiza la hawu
hamba uyovula umnyango you shidi

We laugh. He carries her she wince a little bit, they
head up.

Me: Nibekwa yini la

Linda: Sibizwe uyena

Me: Oh senitholile ukuth kwenzakalen

Nonhle comes through looking fly.

Me: Hm hm hm hm

Thabiso: Uwe lo

Linda: Ithanga eli fresh kanje

Me: Damm girl going somewhere

Ayanda: I am wow

Nonhle: Take a picture how do you stop the doors
from closing

Me: Landa icamera lapho

Ayanda: Camera yani asambe

Nonhle: Hawu Ayanda Bhengu phela

Ayanda: Ay ay

They leave.

[06/06, 15:14] : 105

Mzwakhe

James was explaining what happened, i think the medication has drugged him. He is not making any sense i don't know what kind of medication the hospital uses.

Sakhile: James

We laugh.

Sakhile: Uyazizwa ukuth uthini

James: Ngiyanitshela bafana

Me: I don't want to wake Phindile up but if what you say is true somebody is messing with me. I need you to find out anything and everything about Melusi

James: He is shady that one

Me: Yazi majita iskhathi sokuzilungisela manje imama lethe khona impi ezayo. Mele sibashaye

kuqala

Sakhile: Andile

Me: He got the message that one but he ain't resting so update everything and be on the low

Sakhile: Ispani

Me: You know i never back down from a challenge

Sakhile: Uyakhuluma ke manje

Phindile

All of this has nothing to do with me but a hectic war has started. I am grateful we survived and the ladies being here to check on me.

Rato: Uphi lomunye usis

Me: We akajoli akajoli sekhohliwe nayimi

We laugh.

Rato: Okay i want to invite you to my home don't bring your boyfriends thank you very much

Mzwakhe walks in with Sakhile he looks at us.

Me: I can help you

Mzwakhe: Uhlanganaph ezindabeni zami

Me: Angikhulumi nawe angihlangene futh

Mzwakhe: Ukhuluma nami kanjalo

Me: Ngiyaxolis a

They laugh.

Sakhile: Ngani kodwa mommy

Me: I can hook you up with someone really fine but you can't sleep with them but i can also hook you up in that department

Mzwakhe: Haibo us unebhizinisi lomaqhwayiza (You

running a prostitution company now)

Me: It will help keep Smangele away ninety percent
you won't be able to escape her

Mzwakhe: Why

Me: Bamnika into yokuthi amadoda azifele ngaye
aphenduke izilima (They give her some potion that
attracts males and drive them crazy)

Voice: Yo your girlfriend is here

Me: Think about what i said

Olwethu: We going to head down ourselves we left
some meat on the oven

Mzwakhe: Aw Olwethu anginixoshi

Olwethu: Relax honey

We laugh.

Mzwakhe: I was not chasing them out njalo

Me: They understood the assignment

Mzwakhe: How you feeling

Me: Pain here and there i am exhausted

Mzwakhe: Remember anything

Me: Not really i remember my ears ringing because they still ringing

Mzwakhe: Didn't see anything no pressure

Me: You know if i am not meant to know about it i forget about this one is on you and i am the target

He sighs.

Sakhile

I so badly want to slap her face the sight of her just annoys me.

Sma: You okay

Me: I don't know you tell me

Sma: Sorry

Me: Mawubona mina ubona islima kubhaliwe la ukuth Sakhile islima somfana ngizosikhohlisa nje kungabi indaba zalutho (Do i look like a fool to you, when you see me its written Sakhile is a fool a mere man who doesn't know anything. He can be easily fooled with no repercussions)

Sma: Sakhile babe whats going on

Me: Yewena ntombazane ungalinge ungisanganele yezwa ugcinile namhlanje ngicela uthathe ongokwakho uhambe yezwa

Sma: Sakhile

Me: Njengamanje

My shouting startles her i am holding myself from breaking in front of her.

Me: Smangele just get your things and leave i never

want to see you again it is over between us

Thobani: He won't ask you again

Sma: Thobani i didn't do anything what is he accusing me off

Thobani: Goodbye Smangele

Sma: Sakhile

If i didn't know the things i know about her and actually didn't see her making out with that guy. Her crocodile tears would really be working, but i have a strong team behind me and they not going to let anything happen to me. Smangele your days of making me a fool are over.

Andile

Smangele was speaking gibberish and crying over the phone, i look at Samkelo what did he do this monkey.

Me: Smangele calm down

Sma: Andile

Me: Stop crying and tell us what happened

Sma: He broke up with me

Me: Who

Sma: Sakhile

Me: What

Sma: I knew that haffer was going to rat me out and guess what she did. They kicked me out of the penthouse and barred me from entering

Samkelo: Yeah bring her in

Me: Okay Smangele we coming to get you stay put

For such a smart lady Nonhle can be really dumb.

Me: Send the team down

Mzwakhe

Alright let the games begin we were listening to their conversation. She knew those earrings and devices would get her into trouble, so left them in the car but we installed a listen device to her phone.

"You think you can leave my brother now"

We don't know who is who we just know she is captured.

"I told you she was going to pimp me out i told yall"

That must be Smangele

"Meee what did i do"

"Cut the crap"

She screams.

Sma: "Okay Samkelo there's is no need to be physical"

"What did you say Nonhle"

Nonhle: "You slapped me Samkelo"

"Get this fool out of here all of you... you talk"

He cocks his gun.

Nonhle: "He saw you"

"What"

Nonhle: "He saw them from the time we went to the restaurant and when they left the restaurant and decided to kiss"

"You know that how"

Nonhle: "Take a look at this"

"Ah mara ni dom ah ni dom okwangempela, yini nibe iziphukuphuku kanje. Ubuyaph Smangele ubuyaph"

Ayanda: I am in

We also hacking his laptop whatever he does, will also happen on our side. We shall know everything about his dealing, the minute he strikes i am taking him down.

Sakhile: So what now

Me: We deal with Melusi

Sakhile: You okay

Ayanda: I am fine

Sakhile: Do

Ayanda: I said i am fine what is the issue

He shouts at him.

Sakhile: Okay phela ungangidli

Nonhle will be looking for Ayanda to do something about this, our asses need to watch him very very very very closely.

[06/06, 15:14] : 106

Mzwakhe

The boys said they want to have a party of their separate from the one Rato is planning. I was like do they want to die, because that's what's going to happen. They want to party while my baby is being attacked. My phone rings ah Mxolisi what does he want.

Me: Yebo

Mxolisi: Mzwakhe what are you doing to my family

Me: Yini manje Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Why is my son telling me Phindile was in an accident yeah Mzwakhe what is going on

Me: Yazi uyanqamuka angikuzwa

I rub the phone face down on the couch.

Me: Huh uthini angizwa ubuye ufone bye

I hung up.

Phindile: Hey

Me: Mama why are you up

Phindile: I got tired of sleeping

Me: Oh nangu ubhuti wakho efona

Phindile: He is probably on his way back he is like that, doesn't tell you when he is leaving or coming back

Me: Uthi Mj told him that you got into an accident, what is going on with the little guy

She sighs.

Phindile: Eish babe

Me: He is you

Phindile: I guess by experiencing child abuse open

up his 3rd eye

Me: Usazoba worse (Is he going to get worse)

Phindile: I need to know why i have this gift after that. I think i can help him channel it properly instead of just blurting it out, but he trust you and openly acknowledges you how great you have been to him

Me: Those are my kids now i don't care if we break up or Mxolisi does what, they my boys

Phindile: Ngiyabonga

I smile perfect moment to bring up the separate party.

Andile

I did not see this one coming i never expected it. The wait Smakelo's room was filled with bullets all over, when i all over i mean all over we can't even go inside because they going to poke us.

Smanga: Damm sniper bullet

He says picking one up.

Me: Uyalunga yazi ubuyaphi no Smangele
ums hayelani uNonhle. Is this broad eliminated

Sabelo: You need a hitman just like him good as
him

Me: Look at the mess you created

I shake my head.

Sandile: Lelo oliphethe

Samkelo: It has my name engraved on it

Me: Nice one i hope he does kill you because you an
idiot together with your girlfriend

Sabelo: Thats not nice

Me: Shut up you fool

Mzwakhe

The gents pulled up we were all chilling in the theater room. Nonhle enters with Ayanda carrying a laptop the gents whistle.

Phindile: Ay phela selokhe sajola asaziwa nokuth sobani

Nonhle: Shame

She laughs.

Nonhle: Hey sexy ladies

Them: Mommy

Nonhle: Okay why am i here

Phindile: Remember that show we once watched

Nonhle: We watch a lot of shows

Phindile: Naked snctm

Nonhle: No

Phindile: He was blabbering to me the boys want a separate party blah blah blah

She laughs hard.

Nonhle: The f*** you letting my man do that

Phindile: Its one night of fun and thats it, connect me to the screen

Sakhile: Engabe yini lo Naked hee mommy Naked

We laugh. She plays a video porn comes on the gents turn and look at her, she laughs and press pause.

Phindile: Ah you should have seen your faces

Sakhile: Kade ngabona ukuth ugangile wena

mommy

She plays another video.

Phindile: Its sort of a documentary about a man. He owns one of the most erotic club for people, who wish to express their sexual desires on another level without being judged

Nonhle: We can do it in the most classiest way ever

Phindile: To do that we need a private place and money

They look at each other.

Me: You going to be okay with me doing that

Phindile: Are you not the one who came to me

Me: Okay okay okay we do not need to go there

Phindile: Okay we need to go when we get back

Phindile

We on our way to Nkanyiso's house. I am sure it is as beautiful as the both of them, i also need a breather.

Olwethu: I don't remember when was the last time we came here

Sindi: Wasizonda wasizonda umuntu ngento engekho

They laugh, we pull up in some estate.

Nonhle: Wow

Sindi: I almost forgot how beautiful this house is

We are welcome by the lovely Mrs Dlomo.

Rato: Wozani phela

We follow her.

Olwethu: Rato your house still looks breathtaking
how do you do

Me: Its just so peaceful

Rato: Thank you ladies so welcome again i got,
champagne, juice, water, wine and some siders

Nonhle: Girl don't be exposing our ghetto side now

Me: Juice for me thank you

Rato: Thank you for coming

Sindi: This is good

Rato: Only the best honey

Nonhle snaps her fingers.

Rato: Okay ladies i got sucked up in that world, i knew that wasn't the case and they fed me lies.
How the boys paid so much attention to you

Me: You know become so passionate in hating on other women

Nonhle: Which is petty and stupid

Me: And we simply don't have time for it

Olwethu: We really love you and really sorry for any bad blood

Mzwakhe

Me: Nkanyiso my bru

We clearly didn't anticipate it would be on this level.

Nka: Guys rato is crazy if she saw me doing this. I mean of course i want it but damn your girlfriends

Me: Ayke imama melibuya lizofuna impendulo

meningenayo bye bye orgy party

Them: No

We laugh.

Me: We doing it.. Okay seniyoshiya ama khadi enu bafethu

I miss her now i text her.

Phindile

We were dancing and twerking to Marie Carry classics and the boys decide to show unannounced. He says nothing and just pulls my hand, we walk through this long passage right till the end. He opens the door we enter and he locks.

He is looking at me damn he is so sexy, he kisses

me. I am a little bit tipsy and i can tell its going to be long night.

Me: What was that for

Mzwakhe: Ngiyakuthanda Phindile angisoze ngiphinde ngikuyeke, noma singaxabana kodwa angikudedeli (I love you and i am never letting you go even if we fighting you ain't going nowhere)

Me: Wee batata

We laugh, i go down on my knees and pulls his pants down. He bites his lip and looks up.

[06/06, 15:15] : 107

Sakhile

I slept peaceful knowing that i ain't never going to see that woman ever again. Rato welcomed us with loving hands, they were preparing food for everyone i am famished.

Rato: Who is with that beautiful voice

Olwethu: Phindile

Rato: Haibo

We could hear her singing and Mzwakhe playing the piano. He plays the piano when he is stressed out or going through the most, my phone rings dammit i forgot to block her. I decline her call than block her immediately.

Thabiso: I wish they remain like this

Me: You and i both skhulu

Thabiso: A sprinkle of her goes a long way

Thobani: Mase eyadakwa ke umngani wakho

Me: Hey Mzwakhe may be a lot of things but deep down, deep deep down he is a loving man you just have to break the barriers

Thobani: Ain't nobody got time for that

We laugh.

Nka: Hi

Rato: Hey husband

He dishes out for himself man of the house, the door bell rings he attends to it. Sometimes its good to get some fresh air rato didn't like us that much and look at us now.

Nka: Did someone order meat

Olwethu: It must be for Phindile

Nka: She eats meat in the mornings

She can eat a whole cow if it was up to her.

Me: You wouldn't understand

Phindile

Something was happening to me i couldn't understand it. The snake was here only i could see it, i thought singing would calm my mind but its aggravating me even more. I call Sindiswa her and Lindokuhle will be able to help me.

Mzwakhe: You coming

Me: J ust give me a minute please ngiyakucela

He opens the door Lindo and Sindi are by the door.

Me: I don't know whats happening to me my body is burning and my skin craving to break out

Lindo: You have to change

Me: What

Lindo: You have to change into

Me: No i am far from home

Lindo: It will only be a few minutes

Me: Sindiswa

Sindi: You going to be okay just lock the door

They walk out this can not be happening.

Mzwakhe

I can't help but worry about her i hope its nothing serious.

Thobani: You okay

Me: I am fine we Nkanyiso

Nka: Hell to the no

Me: Your with me

She joins us looking much more calmer. She kisses my cheek.

Phindile: I am okay now i just need to go home please

Me: Aw Phindile we talked about this

Phindile: Exactly kanti ngihlalaph where is my home

Me: The food is finished but your meat is here

Phindile: Thank you but i am not hungry

Sakhile: Wena Phindile unqaba inyama

Phindile: Is there a problem with that i want to go home please

She leaves the table.

Me: Don't worry Rato please don't feel bad she's like that with all of us.

Sakhile: Une dlozi thizeni yabo don't stress

Me: Excuse me

Phindile

I just wanted to go home i mean no disrespect to Lerato, her husband and her home. My skin was burning i needed to be in sync with the ancestors.

Me: Can you drive little faster

Mzwakhe: Mama kanti kwenzakalan

Me: Please i just need to get home please

Mzwakhe: Okay okay

I was laying on the back seat quivering my stomach was in knots and i was crying.

Mzwakhe: P

Me: Mzwakhe just drive please

Mzwakhe: Ngeke phela mase

Me: Mzwakhe ngiyakucela

I cry louder he steps on it.

Nonhle

Phindile scares the life out of me i saw her animal this time, it was slithering i felt like i was going to die and i had to keep my cool. It can't be easy telling people i am a snake.

Ayanda: Babe

Me: Yes my love

Ayanda: You okay you look out of it

We went to the mall only because i feared for my life.

Me: I am okay you know just worried about Phindile

Ayanda: Everything okay

Me: That's her new normal she hates putting pressure on anyone or bringing them hardship

Ayanda: Am I putting any pressure on you and bringing you hardship

Me: I like where this is going

He kisses me.

"Nonhle"

We turn around.

Me: Rose

Rose: Hey

Me: Hi

Rose: Fancy seeing you here

Me: My love decided to take me out

Rose: Samkelo

Me: No Ayanda

Rose: Wow okay it was nice seeing you

Me: Mmm

Ayanda: Who is that

Me: One of my brothers girls

Ayanda: You don't know your brothers girlfriend

Me: They change them every day i can't keep up

He laughs.

[06/06, 15:15] : 108

Mzwakhe

It makes me happy to know her gift does n't trouble her as much, when she is here at the penthouse.

Until we know what it is no sleep over at other places, my soul is at peace. We are blessed with

Thobani's baby mama, what is she doing here she had an issue with my girl. A huge crush on me now she's back why.

Thobani: What are you doing here

Sethu: I don't want to cause any problems she just misses you and asked to see her daddy

My favorite runs to me, she stands by my knees and tilts her head smiling. I laugh i wink at her she sits down.

Sethu: Nonhle come on we friends

Nonhle: Friends chill i ain't your friend thank you very much

Sethu: Okay

Nonhle: What i am not her friend

We laugh her phone rings.

Nonhle: Again what's wrong with the man i am dating. She's jealous i mean have you seen Ayanda have you seen Mr Bhengu okay bye

Sethu: You dating Ayanda

Nonhle: The both of them

Sethu: You dribbling both man

Nonhle: And they love it

"Nonhle"

Nonhle: Okay we laugh

Phindile

We had the house to ourselves the boys were away. She is here to cause stir some trouble and i am not here for it.

Sethu: Hello Phindile

Me: Hi

Sethu: I see you settling very nicely here

Me: I am this is my home now i go home on weekends

Sethu: Mmmm

Lerato as fabulous as she is will want something big and extraordinary, yet simple and classy. I was looking through my catalog the mirror tables would be number one.

Sethu: How would you feel if your man was cheating on you

Mzwakhe cheats all the time.

Me: I would kill him and feed him to the dogs

Sethu: If i told you i knew something that would tear friendships apart

Me: Your willing to tear friendships apart

Sethu: Not unless you do what i tell you

She takes out a gun and places it on the coffee table.

Mzwakhe

Thobani: What is she doing

Thobani, Sakhile and i we in Phindile's apartment, if anyone will know the truth about what happened that day is Phindile.

Phindile: "Wow sweet Sethu"

Sethu: "Shut up and listen.. I know this house is

crawling with listening devices and cameras. After this conversation you are going to get rid of them got it"

Phindile: "Indulge me sweetheart"

Sethu: "Lahle umlenze is coming out"

We look at each other.

Phindile: "What kind of name is that"

Sethu: "If you don't want me to tell Lindani, Mzwakhe slept with his girlfriend, you will work with me in taking him down"

Me: Face me girl face me you don't need to use my girl

Phindile: "Mzwakhe slept with Lindani's girlfriend.. Hmm interesting you sure you not the one he slept with and than you made it look like it was Lindani's

girlfriend. No ways you slept with Mzwakhe and blamed it on another woman"

She laughs. Thobani is not fazed by this he pours another shot of whiskey, he sits back and relax.

Sethu: "That's not how Lindani is going to take it seeing as Mzwakhe is a whore of a man"

Phindile: "I don't care Mzwakhe can sleep with whomever he wants to i know about it, but you. You imagine what Thobani will feel girl he is going to slaughter you"

Sethu: "Now that we had this conversation its time to put the motion in act"

I close the laptop.

Sakhile: How

Me: She must have drugged me

Sakhile: With who

Me: That's the million dollar question

Sakhile: How does she know Vukani

Thobani: Now that's the million dollar question

Vukani and I were not enemies we were on a mission he got caught and that was it. I didn't know we have turned into enemies now.

Me: Why am I still alive

Sakhile: You knew about this and you did nothing

Thobani: Sethu was a mistake okay there you have it

Phindile

And they back with their noise I have to stop working. Nothing can be done with these crazy people around, they demand your full attention.

Linda: Ungayivali phela ngoba sekukhona thina

Mzwakhe: Mama kancane nje

Linda: Aw njalo niyabhebhana nina kanti yini

Mzwakhe: Ngizokukhahlela ungijwayela kabi

He laughs. I get up and follow him i know what he wants to ask and it is not about Sethu.

Me: Ungiphatheleni emnandi

Mzwakhe: My magic wand

Me: No thank you

We laugh.

Mzwakhe: Us angibona namanje

Me: J ust because i don't tell you or throw a fit

doesn't mean i have stopped seeing you

He closes his eyes and makes sounds.

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: Don't mama me you not worth it

I learned the best kept secret die inside till the very end.

Sakhile

I don't know if Mzwakhe wants to tell them, if he is coming out and is working with someone from the crew. Who knows the damage he could do we at least have to the family.

Thabiso: You okay you look spooked

Me: No Mzwakhe will tell you

They come down.

Me: You going to tell them

Mzwakhe: Tell them what oh ay i will tell Thabis o.
Listen

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: She still sees me

Me: Who

Mzwakhe: Phindile

He whispers.

Me: What

Mzwakhe: Mfethu ngavele ngaphatheka kabi

Me: Uzoyiyeka ukufeba nawe

Mzwakhe: Dude im disappointed

Me: You should be

Sethu: So Phindile have you thought about what i said

Here goes Sethu with the bulls hit Phindile almost hits her, Thobani pulls her back.

Mzwakhe: Thobani

He lets go of her.

Phindile: Ngizokushaya wena yezwa angis ehi umngani wakho ungalinge ungibhedele. Nxi nansi intombazane

Mzwakhe: Sethu you said you not here to cause trouble what are you doing now

Even if Phindile wasn't here Lindokuhle would have still warned us, not in so many ways or be direct as her. But we still would know we have some enemies lurking.

[06/06, 15:15] : 109

Mzwakhe

Mxolisi is back and my baby is in a happy happy mood.

Mxolisi: Dammit i thought i was going to see my kids before they leave

Me: It would be a great surprise when they come back

Mxolisi: Mmm

Ayanda: Haibo kanti nenzani

If i keep on hiding her they going to keep on attacking. If i let her room around they still going to attack, i need to show them i am ready for anything they throw at me.

Nonhle: Okay we can go now

Phindile: You don't have to go if you don't want to

Nonhle: Yeah well i won't be a housewife without the ring. He must marry me, provide for me and than we can talk about being a housewife

Mxolisi: Where we going

Me: We taking them to work

Mxolisi: I am coming with

No ways this is going to be a long day.

Phindile

My brother fit perfectly in they love him even though

he is crazy. They all crazy so they good for each other, we arrive at work my powers awaken.

Nonhle opens and turns on the lights, i get the biggest shock of my life.

Nonhle: Oh my God

Everything is ruined and destroyed all my life's hard work flushed down the toilet. Everything is i broken and smashed, my whole warehouse was in shambles.

My legs fail me i stagger back he holds me, i don't want to be held. I fight him he holds me tight, tears stream down my cheeks. I am unable to breathe, my heart closes in on me. My body stiffens up i feel my soul being sucked out of me.

Mzwakhe

My mind usually stops whenever something happens to Phindile, but this was different we at the hospital now. I was holding her and i literally felt her soul leaving her body, i wasn't scared of losing her anymore.

Sakhile: Phamandla

Phamandla: She is okay she went into complete shock, we lucky she survived

Me: Can i take her home

Phamandla: Yes

Me: Thank you

They come through i get up and hug her.

Me: You okay

Phindile: I just want to go home

Me: Okay Phamandla is there anything

Phamandla: Keep a close eye on her

Me: Got it

We leave i can't imagine what she must be going through. This better not be one of my enemies, they don't even know i am with someone except for Andile and he is not dumb enough to do something like this.

I pull Sakhile to the side.

Me: Thola le bhari akuna nja ezoke ilinge ingijwayele kabi. Ungangits heli ukuth ngehlise umoya ngifuna lenja itholake namhlanje, eya Mzwakhe ayithintwa inoma ikanjan

Whoever it is better pray i don't find them.

Sakhile

When Mzwakhe starts whispering and you can't hear what he is saying, that's when he is most dangerous all the answers we need are here at this warehouse.

Thobani: Yo look what i found

He comes through holding something yellow.

Me: No

Thobani: Either it was left here on purpose to be found or it fell of

Me: Eyabani

Thobani: Melusi

Me: Melusi umazelaph uPhindile

Thobani: Thats what we have to figure out

Me: You thinking what i am thinking

He takes out another yellow and black bandana.

Me: Yo i need you to do a background check on somebody low key

Thobani: Lets get this mother f****

We leave i call Sbusiso.

Sbu: Skhulu

Me: I need some locks changed

He chuckles.

Me: I will text you the location

Thobani: Wola lapho

Zamani: Here i am thinking i am going on a break

Thobani: Listen i need Melusi's hospital records everything and anything connected to him

Zamani: Why me

Thobani: Just do it or i am going to send your brother your way

Zamani: Whatever

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

Normally she is a quiet person but this is scaring me. She has gone mute i don't know what to do, i head down Sakhile better have something concrete.

Mxolisi: Any change

Me: No nenze njan mase kunje

Mxolisi: Uze azibuyele yena

Me: Niyamyeka nje kanjalo

I stop myself from saying something that will hurt his feelings and something i will regret later.

Me: I am not having that i don't care i will fix it

His phone rings.

Mxolisi: Ma yazi kubukeka engath asibuyi yazi unono, unono angazi nokuth ngithini. Angith unendoda haibo, angikhiphi lutho yazi inemali kanjan indoda yakhe kuyafiwa. Ay ma ay simugadile ma okay

He looks at me and laughs what kind of brother is this.

Mxolisi: Ngiyadlala ngaze ungene ku Mommy

Me: Ey awukahle

He laughs.

[06/06, 15:15] : 110

Phindile

I got up early had a bath than went back to lie down. I think i am okay that was a lot to take in, seeing my things destroyed like that after the hard work i did into making my business a success.

Mzwakhe: Ave ingidina lento yakho yokungakhali (I hate it when you don't show any emotion)

Me: Ngithi ulele

Mzwakhe: Ngilale kanjan Phindile, ulalile wena

I turn around and lay on his chest.

Me: They brothers

Mzwakhe: How about you just focus on being a girlfriend and leave all that for me and my people

Me: Your people are slow end this war before it even begins. I will back off don't take your time because i will kill him

I get off him and out the bed my soul is baying for blood.

Sakhile

Mzwakhe will be shocked with the information we got, which is strange because he got himself caught why are we at odds now. Mommy comes down she doesn't look okay.

Thobani: Mommy

Phindile: Hey

Me: Ukahle kodwa sthandwa sami

Phindile: I am okay i am okay

Nonhle hugs her.

Mxolisi: Nono

They hug and she cries.

Mxolisi: Ah gcino

Thabiso: Kanti kwenzekeni angithandi mase khala kanje kungiphatha kabi

Mzwakhe can't be mad at this he is not the type of person who will comfort you, if you don't tell him what is going on.

Phindile: All my hard work

Mxolisi: I know baby i know

Me: I will fill you in later

Mxolisi: Wiybo inkosazane nzena wee magcino ka ma

He is hushing her like he is trying to calm down a little baby crying and screaming. The lift opens she gets off Mxolisi and turns to the side whipping her tears. She covers her mouth and looks at Melusi.

Mzwakhe

Now how am i going to do deal with this mess. Vukani i can deal with him he is off no use to me, Melusi if i kill him than i will definitely be starting a war. Phindile is looking at him real bad, i don't know how much longer she can contain herself.

Ndu: Yini manje oh

Lindo was collecting the bandanas i am revamping

them. Even they don't wear it they carry them everywhere they go.

Lindo: Ey ngikhumbula iparty yakho

Ndu: Ungangikhumbuzi waphunyuka omunye umuntu inhliziyo yami yabuhlungu

Lindo: Twenty four yellow bandanas

Me: Twenty four

Lindo: Ayikho eya Melusi

Melusi: I didn't know we must bring the bandanas

Sakhile: Didn't know you must bring kanti ayihlayi yini kuwena

Melusi: No

Me: No since when

Melusi: I don't carry it with me all the time

Me: Where is it

Melusi: At home

Me: Okay Lindokuhle go with him and fetch the

bandana

Melusi: We can get some other time

Thabiso: Whats wrong with getting it now

Melusi: Fine i lost it

Sakhile: Haibo Melusi

Me: Its fine this better not get me arrested because i am going to kill your ass

I give them back i wanted to install tracking chips on all of them, Sakhile stares at me. I haven't seen the information they got and Phindile saying their brothers man.

Phindile

I need to get out of here my head is going to explode. The snake wants to come out the voice in my head are scaring me, i am shaking i get up and call out for Mzwakhe.

Me: Mzwakhe.. Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Mommy

I climb back on the bed he comes in a few minutes later.

Mzwakhe: Yindab why you shaking

Me: Get these out of here i can't Mzwakhe i can't my soul wants to take that man's heart out

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Aw over a mere thing come on i said i will fix it

Me: Oh money is supposed to make the pain i am feeling go away because everything is replaceable

Mzwakhe: Phindile calm down there is no need to go aggro

Me: Cela ungi phumela

Mzwakhe: Okay

He gets up and leaves the room, i get up and lock the door than head back inside and cry.

Sakhile

He comes back down i told them to leave i didn't give them the full story i just said, something happened to Phindile and lets just give them space. Melusi one hundred percent is going back to look for his bandana and he will find out that he messed up.

Thobani: You good

Mzwakhe: Mmm so

Me: Damm they brothers when he went in, he brought in Melusi

Thobani: Yes he is coming out on parole good

behavior

Mzwakhe: Is there anyway to stop him from getting out

Me: There is

Mzwakhe: Why does he want to come after me he is the one who got caught

Me: Thats what beats me

Mzwakhe: Hmm

Thobani: Are you listening to us

Mzwakhe: I have to go keep me updated

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Okay Sakhile okay

He walks away why is he like this man ay suka.

Vukani Mhlongo

An enemy of my enemy requested my presence. I sit on top of his table and cross my legs looking at

him, he brings me a glass of whiskey i look at it than him.

Andile: Okay phela you don't have to be rude

Me: Ufunani

Andile: Ngifuna sisebenzisane ukuqhumba leya mfene yakwa Bhengu

I laugh.

Me: No

Andile: Excuse me

Me: Angisebenzi nezimfundamakhwela (I don't work with amateurs)

Andile: Do you know who i am

Me: I know exactly who you are

Andile: And you know what i am capable of

Me: Whats a small time mafia like you is going to do

to me

Andile: Careful now i can send you back to prison

Me: You the saying look the enemy in the eye and take him down is true. I know what you been up to, trying to take Mzwakhe down using people and it failed. See Mzwakhe is a lot things but stupid isn't one of them, do whatever you want i am not scared of you

I drink his whiskey and drop the glass, he clenched his jaw. Mzwakhe's weakness is looking him in the face, and taking him down with a smile. My phone rings it hadn't been two seconds since i got out and i can tell he messed up.

Me: Melusi

Melusi: I think i messed up

Me: Sokhuluma mase ngifike endlini

Hey everyone my name is Vukani Mhlongo 34 years old. Ancient years ago i was involved in a heist, and my ass was caught and sentenced to twenty five years for robbery and murder. I have reason to believe my being caught was a set up. I am out now and i am coming for everything Mzwakhe has.

[06/06, 15:16] : 111

Phindile

I had to tell rato i can no longer do her party, my whole place was trashed. I was really looking forward on doing this for her but everything is just destroyed, i had to let Samkelo know our work is gone its going to take some time to recover. I closed my website took down my social pages, my dream was taken away.

Thabiso: Ntombi ka bafo

Me: Hi

Thabiso: Uphiyena vele

Me: Angimazi

Thabiso: Use hambile njalo

Me: Ngigcine ukumbona izolo

He chuckles.

Thabiso: Uxolo kodwa mommy ngento eyenzekile
umsbenzi wakho onzima. Neskhathi osifakile
ukuze kube impumelelo, mas e kufika igundwane nje
limoshe yonkinto

He is the only one from them that understands what
i am going through.

Thabiso: Yebo kubuhlungu kodwa ungakhali
kakhulu soyilungisa yonke lento wena mommy
thula ubheke

Me: I wasn't being dramatic

Thabiso: Cha wena sthandwa sam uvumelekile ukuphatheka kabi uMzwakhe imfene ungamnaki

I chuckle.

Me: Can you may you help me with something

Thabiso: Noma yini sweetheart

I stand before him and take of my clothes.

Thabiso: Wait a minute now what are you doing hold on

He looks at my wrist and jumps up, holding his cheeks.

Thabiso: No

Me: I am running out of time Mzwakhe is taking to

long i need to know what is going on

Thabiso: No no no why did you have to choose him,
you going to kill us all you going to kill us all. Oh
kodwa Bhengu niyenze lani into enje

He sits down and looks at me in disbelief.

Vukani

I slap him he falls i pick him up and slap him again.
I punch his gut he groans i slap him again.

Me: Ucelwe ubani Melusi ucelwe ubani

Melusi: Bhuti

I slap him again.

Me: Yini nibe iziphukuphuka yini le enenza
nicabange uMzwakhe uyislima nxi. Liphi manje lelo

duku

Melusi: I guess i must have dropped it their

Me: You idiot i don't care about breaking Mzwakhe's stupid girlfriend you fool. Take him on yes es ayikho nje neze into oyifundile kulaba fana

Melusi: J ames was

Me: At J ames had the balls to look him in the face and take him down. Melusi i want those boys to suffer the same way i did

Melusi: They will

Me: No because you ruining everything, find me something about that girl and don't do anything stupid. I am warning you Melusi

I must send him a wild goose chase he can not find out i am out already.

Sakhile

We quickly came back after Mzwakhe called us in

the wee hours of the morning, what is Phindile doing showing Thabiso her breasts like hello. He looks disturbed and thinking way too hard, i would too damn those are some gorgeous round small boobs.

Lindo: Crazy right

He looks at him unable to can.

Lindo: Don't worry all is well

Thabiso: I have to worry i have benicabangani ngempela

Lindokuhle laughs.

Thabiso: Couldn't it be Phamandla, Ntando no he is also crazy or me. Ah Lindokuhle niyawubona kodwa umonakalo eniwenzile

Mzwakhe: Yindab intombi yami ikuvezela amabele

Thabiso: Oh us eyintombi yakho manje us ujulile
enhlizweni yakho kumnandi ulala noSihle,
uzoqhamuka usuthi intombi yakho

Me: Mzwakhe

Thobani: Awume yindab kade ekuvezela amabele

Thabiso: Khohlwa ileyonto uVukani kade ephumile
kwi manje nje uyaphithizela. Aningits heli ngani
ulahla umlenze uphumile

Me: You left and went to go shag Sihle can it get
any more worse than that

Thobani: Thabiso why was she showing you her
tities

I am disappointed wow.

Thobani: Thabiso

Thabiso: Nxi ey gowan wena

He snaps at him.

Thabiso: Olwethu sthandwa sam mengabe ethi uPhindile niyahamba manje niya kwi vacation. Qoqa imithwalo yakho ungihambele, awudingi nokuth uze ubuze ukuth kwenzakalan (Should Phindile suggest another vacation my love, just pack your things and go. Don't ask questions)

Me: Thabiso yini kanti

Thabiso: Hawe saze sasha haibo

Lindo: Thabiso keep your mouth shut you going to blurt it out

Is he crying.

Me: Are you crying

Thabiso: Sifile Sakhile sifana nabantu abafile oJ ehova olungileyo

We laugh he is dramatic now.

Thabiso: Can't i divorce my wife and than take her i promise i will do an exceptional job

Lindo: Unfortunately

Thobani: Haibo ndoda zishaph

Thabiso: Sukuma wena sukuma hamba uyolungisa izinto.. Hamba hamba

Phindile

Okay so the whole family is aware of what i am, but not who i am. I understand Thabiso a little bit and the fact that Mzwakhe is taking his time, i don't know how much longer i can hold on he is breaking my heart.

He walks in and looks at me, i look at him than go back to my phone. I was supposed to go home this

weekend, but emotionally, physically and mentally i am exhausted. I don't have the strength in fact i think being in a relationship with Mzwakhe weakens me.

I know he has something but i am going to ignore him. He doesn't care or is trying to teach me something, my head on the other hand is on finding out what it is exactly i am meant to do. I think i should try and communicate with them. Nonhle is in love vile she finally found her happiness and i am not about to come in between that.

I get a vision of this man and Sethu... I gasp Nozi is not Thobani's child but how.

Vukani

I put my hands deep in my pockets and cross my ankles. She steps out of the car and sighs, she makes her way to me. The Bhengu money is

treating her well, she is even more beautiful than the last time i saw her.

Me: Mommy

She blushes and shakes her head.

Sethu: Between you and Sakhile i don't know who says it the best

Me: Me obviously because i am the one who taught them

Sethu: Mmm

Me: You don't come to visit me anymore

Sethu: Njomane please

Me: Its okay

Where is the baby why didn't she bring her.

Sethu: Whats going to happen now

Me: A lot

I can't take her back she slept with another man. You know Melusi is a dumb kopp, i made a mistake trusting him. A baby was not part of the plan but never trust anyone to do your dirty work.

Me: Shall we

Sethu: I don't like that look on you it scaring me

You should be scared honey i got a nice surprise for you.

[06/06, 15:16] : 112

Vukani

I was looking at her pictures and my eyes couldn't believe it. There is no way Mzwakhe was able to

bag such a chick, i look at Mxolisi than her pictures again.

Me: Ubani lo

Melusi: Her best friend Nonhle

Okay i didn't ask for no best friend i tear the picture in half and give him the other half.

Melusi: Not you too

Me: Yini

Melusi: Mesmerized by her beauty

Me: Yeah you always were the weird one thats why nobody likes you. Shut up

My my my this dark beauty he puts the torn half of the picture, on top of the one i am looking at.

Melusi: She is dating Ayanda

Me: Unamanga umfazi we nkabi

Melusi: I heard he filled one of Andile's brothers room with sniper bullet and one engraved with his name

Me: Interesting

My eye is on this dark beauty right here.

Sakhile

Phindile woke up on a dancing mood, they dancing and shaking their assets. Nonhle is the one who will dance and p will just be like a choreography, but today she is showing us she can really move maybe a little too much.

Mzwakhe, Mzwakhe was looking like his favorite dog just died on shut down mode.

Thobani: Sakhile khuluma naye phela

Me: Ay umuntu mebhede uyats helwa ndoda
uyaphambuka manje

Thobani: But look at him

Me: Uyazi uMzwakhe into ayenzayo singenaph
thina

Olwethu: You okay today do we need to check you
in

He hugs her from the back i don't what in the
Bhengu was going on with Thabiso.

Thabiso: I am not okay in fact i am so mad because

He shakes his head.

Thabiso: We are doomed

Olwethu: They said you were looking at her girls

Thabiso: Damm right i was and huh

We laugh.

Me: Kanti yini Thabiso

Thabiso: Awamahle kanje ngath ungawabamba uwabambe

Me: Do you want to die

Thabiso: Please i am not scared of Mzwakhe

Me: What happened

Thabiso: I can't tell you as big brother i need to step up or things are going to turn bad real quick real fast

He looks at Phindile, he pulls out a scissors from the cabinet. He disappears somewhere than comes back with a flower in his hand, he pins it on Phindile while she is still dancing. He stands back and looks at her.

Thobani: Olwethu is your man okay

She covers her mouth shaking her head.

Vukani

If he wasn't white he would look exactly like me. He has changed so much i have missed out on so much, he probably still doesn't like me i still don't care.

Me: Hi

He looks at me.

Me: I am your brother you fool you can't be hating on me we may be black and white. But we come from the same womb

Carson: What do you Vukani

Me: Mtanomlungu okay i see Mzwakhe taught you well. Its simple i want his fortune transferred into my name

He laughs.

Me: Crazy right

Carson: Ya think

Me: Not impossible though right you just use your magic and voila

Carson: Voila uyaphila kahle ekhanda

Me: You speak Zulu now

Carson: Why can't you go and apologize than

Me: They put me in jail Carson why was i the only one, only one arrested. I took that route while they escaped freely

Carson: You don't know that

Me: Tell me if this is going to be a problem for you

He holds his head.

Me: Don't fucking annoy me

Carson: Vukani

Me: He won't kill you he can't kill you. See you not stupid like Melusi

I don't even have to lift a finger or try so hard and break my balls, he gets up.

Me: Ukhumbuleke mfo ka Owen siyigazi

He walks out i hear him screaming why is he fighting with the furniture now, it did nothing to him.

Phindile

When i dance i don't stop i can go on for hours until something in me is satisfied. I wasn't going to consol Mzwakhe there is much more bigger things to worry about.

Me: And you are

Her: Thandeka

Me: Mmm Thandeka but i asked for a singleton and you not

Thandeka: You need something believe i am your girl

Me: Your beautiful beyond

She smiles.

Me: Sakhile asizwane mina nawe

He laughs.

Me: I need you to do something drastic for me hey eyes up here

Sakhile: Awume kancane sawubona

She takes the bowl of fruit salad than heads upstairs and enters his room.

Me: Not so fast

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: You think you going to have her for free

He looks at his room than Mzwakhe he goes and sits down.

Thabiso: Kodwa nkosi yami labafana

Inod.

Thabiso: Ufunani mina ngizoyenza

Olwethu: You can even send me i will do it

Me: Nope its fine its not my business in fact i want to see you on your knees

Thabiso: Phindile don't say that

Me: Oh and if you think about opening your mouth

Thabiso: Angeke

I head upstairs.

Vukani

My guys tell me pretty lady is out and about with the best friend. I arrive at the mall what do i know about malls, my phone rings.

Me: Talk to me

"She is in one of the restaurants outside"

Me: Cool

I head a text comes through its a picture of her.

Waiter: Good day sir table for one

I look at him he steps aside.

Me: Ladies

They look at me, something very intimidating about Mzwakhe's chick, and the hitmans girlfriend is just breath taking.

Me: Vukani igama bengeke ngikwazi ukudlula ngase ncomanga oMommy abahle kanje

They look at each other and laugh.

Them: You must be working with Mzwakhe right

Me: Yeah ngabe niyamazi

Nonhle: She's dating him

Me: What unamanga ay siyahalalisela uskhulu
ngiyajabula ukunazi bo Mommy nihlale nibe bahle
kanje

I walk fuck i have never seen this intimidated by a
chick before. My phone beeps nice the perfect shot.

[06/06, 15:16] : 113

Mzwakhe

I have no idea how to stop this, its beyond my
control. I head down James is chilling on the island
with a file next to him.

Me: Sanibonani

James: You might want to see this

I take it and open it.

Me: Phindile get your ass down here right now

Phindile: Yes

Me: Yini le

Phindile: A picture

Me: Phindile ungangicasuli yezwa

Phindile: Hawu imina uNonhle nalobhuti

James: Nkosazane this is very important

Phindile: Was i supposed to say something ay ngoba yini. Kuthiwa ngibe intombi angan

Me: As intombi yami awus ho ngani khona umlisa ongamazisane wawumbuka

Phindile: Ngiyaxolis a

James: Ay manje wenzan

She didn't even flinch when i raised my hand.

James: Mzwakhe wenzan

Me: Ngiyaxolis a Phindile do you realize how dangerous this is

Phindile: Ngath kuwena qeda le mpi ingakaqali

Me: Phindile

Phindile: You see right now you guys won't even know what hit you

Thabiso: Ungasithela hlampe yini sikwazi ukuzilungisela

Phindile: Unfortunately Thabiso i can't go against his word anything else

Me: No

Nonhle: Why you being mean

Phindile: I am not being mean i am respect his wishes you understand

Nonhle: So you know whats going to happen

Phindile: Kuningi es engikubonile its weighing heavy on my shoulders but i am girlfriend and i have to act like it

Vukani

Is Mzwakhe sweating no. Mzwakhe is not the type to sweat no. He looks at you, sets a trap and you hang yourself. This is why i have to execute my plan with pure intelligence, i can't pressure Carson he will break shame my poor brother.

"Vukani"

Me: In here mntanomlungu

Carson: Shut up

Me: I am older than you

Carson: Oh really i didn't notice

Me: What can i help you with

Carson: I will do it

Me: But

Carson: I want half if i am going to do this i should at least benefit from it

Me: 30

Carson: Forty

Me: No

I rather find someone else to do it, its not like i am going to leave him high and dry. We can both control it, why is he being like this.

Melusi: Carson

Carson: Hey

Melusi: What are you doing here

Carson: He called me

He looks at me.

Mzwakhe

I pick up the rose and head to her i hope we can get through this like adults.

Me: For you

Phindile: Thank you

Me: Phindile

Phindile: Stop you just going to make it worse

Me: I know i keep messing up and i want to make it up to you

Phindile: Regardless of what happens i am always going to be here

She rocks my world i am in all the wrong places but i need her and i know she won't turn her back on me.

Me: Okay so please tell me about yesterday was there anything out of the ordinary

Phindile: No i think i am being followed not aggressive though

Me: What did he do or say

Phindile: Nothing Mzwakhe

Me: He didn't threaten you

Phindile: What is that you want

Me: Help me Phindile

Phindile: Okay

Me: Thats it

Phindile: Were you expecting something else

Me: Yeah like screaming at me and telling me i am a b*tch and what not

She kisses me.

Sakhile

Mzwakhe called me and said he wants to meet up. I order drinks for us he is ten minutes away, i don't get why he is late.

Waitress: Your drink sir

Me: Thank you mommy

He shows up just in time he looks crazy, i laugh.

Me: Wow you look crazy

Mzwakhe: I feel crazy

Me: Skhulu

Mzwakhe: Manje njengo mfethu wam engimcanywa blind ngenze njan

Me: Wenzeni wena

Mzwakhe: I messed up

Me: Whats new

Mzwakhe: Man

Me: This is simple what you should do is respect her, don't force this don't allow your hoes to disrespect her. Yazise indawo yakhe empilweni yakho, ungambeki isandla yenza noma ngabe yini ayicela kuwena. Hlala umhlonipha njalo Mzwakhe, ungalenzi iphutha lokumvumela akuzonde uyayizwa lento engiyishiyo

Mzwakhe: Skhulu

I haven't seen him like this not even with Samkelisiwe. I hope he gets it right because they not breaking up, i will make sure of it even if its the last thing i do.

Phindile

I went home i had to see them and tell them what happened. I know mom is worried sick about me, i let Mzwakhe know where i am and i might not come back. He texts me back he will come for a good

night kiss, i smile.

Ma: Kuhamba kanjan

I show them the pictures of my warehouse.

Ma: Aw kodwa nkosi yami smakade

Mxolisi: Gcino

Me: Hey bro

Ma: Batholakele labantu

Me: Angazi kahle khona nje impi ezayo

Ma: Niyabona ukuqoma iyigebengu

Mxo: Mtshele ma mtshele

I laugh.

Me: Umsenzi wami wonke gone yonkinto

engiyis ebenzele kanzima

Mxo: What did he say

Me: Bazoyilungisa kuzothatja iskhathi ngoba inkulu

Ma: Impilo yakho nje ebalulekile ngane yami

Me: You told dad

Ma: Udonse isagila sakhe Mxolisi ngiyis ekhona manje

Mxolisi: Angazi nami bahlalaphi ngibona ngoba sesiyongena kwi lift

Ma: Uphi unono ngaze ngamkhumbula

Mxolisi: Sebeya jola phela we ma

He walks away i laugh.

[06/06, 15:16] : 114

Mzwakhe

I should have know she was going to use this as an escape plan. I don't mind it would kind of give me

time to get myself together, my phone rings.

Me: Hey

Mxolisi: Need not worry she hasn't woken ungenwe
iyinto zakhe

Me: You better not say evil now

Mxolisi: I am sure she will be flying there as soon as
she wakes up

Me: And don't you dare think about leaving i stop
your ass and have you admitted

He laughs and hungs up.

Sakhile: We good

Me: Yeah ngimcelile angisize angazi ke uzowenza
kanjan

Sakhile: She won't say much that i can guarantee

Me: I am hoping she just leads me to in the right

direction

I sigh.

Me: Skhulu yini engangiqhumba phansi

Sakhile: Besides being arrested

Me: My money

I laugh.

Phindile

I knew the minute i sleep in my bed the ancestors were going to call me. I wake up breathing frantically where am i.

Me: Hello is there any body here

I see a figure approaching me its a woman. She reaches me and smile wow she's beautiful.

Me: Where am i? Who are you?

She smiles.

Her: I am Queen Zobuhle Bhengu of the the Bhengu tribe

Me: Am i dead did i fail my duties

Zobuhle: No my child in fact you haven't begun. Sorry i took so long to reach you i am an old busy woman, come follow me

I follow her as she leads me through this beautiful garden and starts talking.

Zobuhle: When i was born my parents were told i

have some special powers. Growing up i would see things and people for who they are, i would predict the future and show you what i saw beyond the human eye. Roughly putting it now i am going to be as short as possible you can't be here.

This feels like the journey i take but not as scary as it is in my dreams.

Zobuhle: Fast forward i met this lovely man Mamba Xulu Thembinkosi Mamba Xulu, oh the sexiest man i have ever seen. We started something unfortunately it didn't end well. I fell pregnant with two of his babies, he rejected me and tossed me out like trash. I started hating myself and my gift turned into hate

This is interesting.

Mzwakhe

My money is what most people are after. I don't want to put any doubt on my team, i also don't want to sweat if Vukani is after me than he is after the money.

Me: Thabiso khona into eyenzeka, engenza efuna ukungibona ngiwile

Thabiso: I don't remember what exactly happened i don't know who gave him that route, you sweating

Me: I am Mzwakhe Bhengu i don't sweat the only thing he wants is the money

People just want to hate me for no reason i am the best at what i do and they can't handle that.

Thabiso: Sayis ebezela kanzima lempilo angeke nje kufike ushlama ezothatha konke, okungokwethu anever ngabuya uS diso imbala

Me: Yazin ngifuna yonkinto iwele ngakuphindile ngaphandle kokuthi kwazi inoma ubani

Thabiso: Yabona ke manje uyakhuluma

Me: Ngenkathi esegadla siwudlale lo mdlalo wakhe esela phezulu engichomela

Thabiso: Wakhe

Me: Ishaye no Lindokuhle nithole zonke izinto zemama

We cheers.

Phindile

Zobuhle: I met this powerful evil healer he took me in and trained me to do the unthinkable. I learned how to bond and control animals, create things. I bonded with a snake and a leopard i just loved those animals

Excuse me but who in their right mind would love dangerous animals.

Zobuhle: I don't know why till this day i still don't know. One day Mamba and i bumped into each other, he acted like he didn't know me. I got so angry i came to this place

Me: The fields

Zobuhle: This is where deep evil exist

It was not so foggy and cold like it is in my dreams.

Zobuhle: My healer and i stayed here i created ten creatures, and cursed the man i loved with all my heart into a snake. A big black Mamba

Me: Like his name

Zobuhle: That's when i knew i was dangerous to

human existence, it got worse i did a lot of things. I cursed the men of this family to be unfaithful, to their loved ones. I wanted every wife that comes to suffer from the pain and misery i went through, but you can change all of that. You can make things right and prevent all of that from happening, every secret of mine is hidden in each and every one of those boys

This was all too much for me to take in. This queen is telling me, it will get worse before it even gets better.

Mzwakhe

I am not sure if i should tell Sakhile about this, but than again he might get mad and we fight all over again. I called them over just to chill i must make the enemy think i am planning something.

Ndu: Imama elikho

Me: Liyekubo

He pouts they laugh.

Nka: Khuluma snawane

Me: Ey skhulu

Nka: Mmm

Me: I have a job for you and it pays

Nka: Makunemali count me in

The opens Nonhle enters with the world's largest shopping bags ever. I see Ayanda rubbing his forehead, she must have spent a fortune.

Me: And than

Nonhle: I thought i should comfort myself with a little shopping

She sounds emotional.

Me: Woza kumina wenzeni

Nonhle: He just shouted at me for no reason i was going to do it but he went all rahhh on me

He gets up and comes to the kitchen.

Ayanda: I didn't mean to snap it was uncalled for.
Ngiyaxolis a ngempela sthandwa sam

Nonhle: You were really mean

Ayanda: I know my love i know and i am sorry

Nonhle: Can you help me with the bags

Ayanda: Of course khona ongiphathele kona..
Obufisa ukungiphathela kona

We laugh ah man they going to go a long way.
Sakhile looks at me i don't necessarily need his

approval, but i need him to trust that this will work. He nods i guess that is his way of agreeing.

Phindile

We now in the black river, i was dressed up in a white flowy short skirt and a white crop top. My hair was doing the most i looked like a pure goddess.

Zobuhle: Your biggest nightmare is pearl the queen of the creatures, you can't kill each other no matter what you guys do. You also can't co exist in the same place together, how you die is hidden in one of the boys and how she dies is also hidden in one of the boys

I make my way into the river.

Zobuhle: Your love for him is the only thing that protects him and the other ladies from dying. He needs to confess his love for you and we can fully

connect you with the snake.

I get in the water.

Zobuhle: I am sorry my child for putting you through this. I know you will do a great job as time goes on the people from the river will be your guides, they will explain every detail watch out for the Msomi's their pride and possession is that boy. Your future with his father will be shown to you, and you can decide from there what your desires. Remember to always pray

She smiles and waves goodbye, i sink in deep underneath the river. I see the snake coming towards me.

I wake up gasping.

[06/06, 15:16] : 115

Phindile

I was standing outside drinking coffee staring ahead. I had a lot on my mind everything that has been happening in my life, had been preparation for what i am yet to do. I sigh how was i even worthy of this.

Mxolisi: Beautiful neh

Me: The best truly a magnificent view

Mxolisi: Tell me about it

Me: Remember when i went blind than lost my hearing aid and my mobility

Mxolisi: Please don't remind me

A couple of years ago one day i woke up and i was blind, that lasted for quite some time. After that i lost my hearing aid, for months i couldn't talk or hear anything and finally i lost my legs. I got up and

down i went.

It was a trying time for my family and Nonhle. Mom thought no man something was wrong, it can't be every time i heal something else attacks me. We went to church they gave me a bath, nothings powerful and strong like blessed holy water. Abafundisi (Pastor) confirmed i am carrying a blessing and a curse of a gift.

I didn't understand anything i decided to accept the gift. I couldn't take the pain and suffering anymore, now i have to fight and undo all the evil things great grandma did.

Mzwakhe

I turn to an empty bed side i sigh. I vigorously get up and head to the bathroom, i miss her terribly and it is driving me crazy. She would have taken over the whole bed with her small body, the other leg that

side and the other on another side. I smile oh
Phindile my phone rings that had better be her.

Me: What do you want

Siwe: Hi how are you doing i am good thanks.. I was
wondering if we could meet

Me: I will see what i can do

Siwe: Okay bye

The second i put it down it rings again.

Me: Yo

Sihle: You been scarce

Me: Can i help you

Sihle: Can we meet

Me: Sure

Sihle: Will you or i

Me: I will text you

Sihle: Okay bye

Why do i even have a phone if she is not going to call me, i put it down take my clothes off. A nice cold shower will help me relax.

Phindile

I have to go back before he comes guns blazing, being mad disrespectful and cause problems.

Me: I know

Mxo: What

Me: I know what i have to do with this gift and why i had to fall in love with Mzwakhe

Mxolisi: Your in love hee

He laughs.

Me: Umndeni wakhe iwona onginike les ipho, mele
ngiyolungisa umonakalo owenziwa uKhokho wabo
(His family is the one who blessed me with this gift,
i have to undo all the damage their great
grandmother did)

Mxolisi: Now you going back to him

Me: We have an agreement

Mxolisi: I wonder what love potion he fed you

Me: Why you being mean

I send them a text message they need to fetch me.

Me: How are you doing how are the boys

Mxolisi: You know i am proud of my boy i don't
know whose strength he inherited, he is happy and
very much aware of what happened to him

Me: And the custody battle

Mxolisi: I am meeting up with Lindokuhle he for sure said that woman is going to lose

Me: That woman

I laugh.

Mxolisi: My kids Phindile ay ungafa

All Mj needed was some love and support.

Mzwakhe

My phone has been ringing non stop them hoes are calling.

Me: Why did you boys skip school

Mvelo: We didn't

He shouts.

Me: Yabo ngoba umemeza kanje wena khanda khulu

Mvelo: Ngempela malume

Mj: Iykole beziphuma early

Me: You i can believe your brother

Mvelo: That's not fair

I laugh.

Thabiso: Hello boys Mxolisi

Mj: Yebo

Me: We must start fixing her place of work its our fault she got caught in it

Mj looks at me.

Thabiso: Okay what you going to do about m

I cut him off.

Me: What do we have here

Thabiso: The boys are coming over i think its time they meet her

Me: You know that never works out uPhindile engaba shaya bonke labafana

We laugh he has gone back to what he was doing, thank God for this lovely gift, it has fallen upon the little guy and he just warned me imagine this is why i don't want Phindile using it.

Phindile

I am back and it is a brawl up in here.

Ndu: Oh nkosi yami nangu loyo muntu

Mzwakhe: Haibo ndoda zithini

They fight on who is going to get to me first.

Mzwakhe: Ndumis o mfethu yini

They laugh.

Mzwakhe: Hamba uye kuyena

I look over to the kitchen and Mzwakhe.

Mzwakhe: I can explain its not what it looks like i
promise

Me: Hawu i didn't say anything

Sakhile: Mommy

I wave at them and head upstairs.

Me: Ay Mzwakhe

He kisses me all over.

Me: Ima phela

Mzwakhe: Awus abuyi ngani he he

We kiss.

Sakhile

Ndu: Ay angikholwa namanje

Me: Kholwa skhulu akayindawo

Lindokuhle enters.

Thabiso: Awungiphakeli

Nonhle: Ngobani

Thabiso: Aw nje ngemama la layikhaya

She grabs a plate and dishes out for him, he looks at Ayanda we laugh.

Ayanda: Ay ngoba ubhuti omdala sothini

Sihle: So guys ninjan angisanazi ubani loya

Thabiso: Ngiyabonga mommy intombi ka Mzwakhe

She looks shocked than laughs.

Sihle: Wow i needed that

Me: Just because you sleep with him does not mean he doesn't have a girlfriend okay yeah don't think because we know

Thobani: Sakhile

Me: No she mustn't think she's all that just because

Thobani: Ouch

They come down she has changed.

Nonhle: Mommy

This beautiful chocolate dark beauty comes down are those my sweats she's wearing.

Phindile: You look exhausted

Mzwakhe: Ubanike wena angikwazi

Thandeka: You saw me and you denied him a once in a lifetime opportunity

He laughs, my heart breaks.

Mzwakhe: Okay mama uBusi lo she is part of what i have going on

Phindile: Nice meeting you

Busi: Your beautiful

Phindile: Thank you you too

Mzwakhe: Busi this is my girlfriend Phindile

Busi: Ah she's so beautiful i wish i could just eat her

Mzwakhe: Careful now

They laugh. They take their drinks and food and head out to the balcony.

Linda: You not going to introduce her

Mzwakhe: Ngize ngimazise nje uwubani

Olwethu: Sihle the ladies are outside

Thabiso: Ay angifuni

Olwethu: Hawu Ngcolosi

Thabiso: Ay ay

Olwethu: Thabiso.. Thank you

She gets up and takes her walk of shame. Nobody is going to come between Mzwakhe and Phindile, nobody.

[06/06, 15:16] : 116

Sakhile

Phindile chased everyone out. Mzwakhe was over the moon, it was great but they are a handful. I understand Mzwakhe wanting to transfer everything to Phindile, but i don't think Carson would do obviously we have to keep this under wraps. I hope he knows what he is doing.

Me: So mommy

Phindile: Mmm

Me: Awungibikele udaba mayelana naleli besigheid

Phindile: Uhm okay hold on let me get my laptop

She goes up... Than comes back down with her laptop.

Phindile: Okay so this is my catalog i had a lot of things. These are my suppliers and this is what they charge me, over here is what everything cost so basically. I would need a mill or two or three, because i don't know to extent of damage done

Mzwakhe: Nxi

Phindile: So I don't know if your going to be able to get the exact same things. Change is good but i worked so damn hard to build my empire

Me: Don't worry wena mommy give me two weeks and everything will be sorted

Phindile: For real

Me: Kanti ujola nobani

Phindile: Mmm i would appreciate that a lot

Nonhle: Hey babes

Mzwakhe: Yellowbone

Them: Hey handsome

They laugh.

Nonhle: Do mind if we go out today

Phindile: You want to do something

Nonhle: I mean kinda

Phindile: Okay

Mzwakhe: Iza ngaph

Okay they going to bang each other.

Phindile

That quickie did not turn into a quickie he groans. He pulls out leaving the tip in, he strokes his d*ck vigorously. It feels so good he pushes back in and comes to my lips. Pleasure has surpassed i don't know what this feeling is, he doesn't want to stop i don't want him to stop. He pounds harder and faster

Me: Aaahh Mzwakhe

Our moans and groans fill up the room, he holds on tight my waist and a deep groan escape from his mouth.

He falls on me and gently pulls out. He picks me up we head to the bathroom. We hit the shower.

Me: We just had sex

Mzwakhe: So i want you again

He pins me against the cold till wall, he lifts my leg up putting it over his shoulder. We kiss, he brushes his tip up and down i gasp. He slowly enters.

Me: Aaahh... Baby

Sakhile

They come down looking rather dapper the beautiful couple.

Me: Here take this. If you press this it will ring on me, if you press this one izokhala ku Thobani if you ever in trouble

Nonhle: Everything okay

Phindile: I don't know

Me: We going to the gents now

Nonhle: Should we still go out

Phindile: Let me sit down a little bit

Nonhle: You guys better go before she stops you

Mzwakhe gives her a kiss and we leave. Soon after we arrive at the warehouse, it was a mistake recruiting so many people look now. They trying to take him down.

Me: Thobani watch your phone

Thobani: Moja

Me: I am sure you wonder why you guys here

Ndu: Nizosbhedela

Mzwakhe: I am taking over the whole operation now

Me: Ey niyabona nina niyizinja yezwa niyangicasula

I see a red dot on Melusi, Mzwakhe jumps up they go down.

Me: Get down get down

Manje shots are being fired, we firing they firing too. I hear sounds of hissing i am crawling, i don't see them i can't see anything.

Me: Fuck

After a while the shooting stops.

"Sakhile"

Oh thank goodness he is alive.

Mzwakhe: Nikeph is everyone okay

They all respond.

Mzwakhe: Thobani... Thobani

Me: Thobani

Mzwakhe: Thobani mfethu don't do this

"Over here guys help me"

Vukani

I was doing yoga i figured it helps calm my nerves and anger. Soon i have to put all my energy in crashing Mzwakhe, i am going to need to remain calm it seems those pictures didn't rattle him. He is planning something big i have to have a back up plan for whatever.

My phone rings.

Me: Njomane

Melusi: Are you crazy are you. You could have at least waited for me to leave before you blew everyone to smithereens

Me: Whatever do you mean

Melusi: Are you high you almost killed me

Me: Melusi ukhuluma ngani

Melusi: The hit you order he jumped in front of me i almost died

Andile.

Me: I will call you back

Melusi: Vukani

I hung up i pull my gun out and cock it.

Me: Look now this fool just made me angry

Phindile

This thing of Mzwakhe taking too long look what happened now. They enter with a wounded Thobani and place him on the couch, i straddle him.

Me: You idiot

Thobani: Phindile

I sprinkle the river water on my hand.

Me: Please hold him i am going to touch you and your body will go insane

I place my hand on the wounded part he screams in agony.

Thobani: Mzwakhe msuse

They pin him down my hand comes back with something slimy, i get of him. Thato works on him fast.

Me: Phuza la

Thobani: Yini le

Thabiso: Phuza Thobani

Mzwakhe's vein has popped on his side.

Thabiso: What happened

Me: A snake bit him he tried to act gangster and got it

Mzwakhe: Phindile

He goes upstairs.

Vukani

I thought about going guns blazing and all, however nah i am not worried. The best way to annoy your enemy is to just let him think he is winning.

Melusi: Really Vukani really

Me: Oh calm down you ain't dead

Melusi: Why

Me: You don't dead so enough

Melusi: What happened

Me: Don't worry about it

Melusi: Mzwakhe did it

Me: Not his style

Melusi: Than who

Me: The mafia

Melusi: Andile

Me: He wanted to work with me in taking Mzwakhe down

Melusi: Let me guess you refused

Me: I don't work with amateurs okay if you going to take Mzwakhe down look him in the face

Melusi: I just want all of this to be over and done with

It will little brother it will soon.

[06/06, 15:16] : 117

Sakhile

They accidentally pressed the sound system button and we heard, how my boy was really giving to Phindile. Mzwakhe is going to murder us all, Thobani comes through i help him sit down.

Thobani: Skhulu

Me: Don't don't do that man ever

Thabiso: How you feeling now

Thobani: I will live

I have never seen him in pain like that i almost felt it.

Thobani: Yini nenzeni

Me: They pressed the wrong button and sounds from upstairs blasted through the whole house

Thobani: Stop i thought yall were watching

Me: No

Thobani: He is going to kill you

Me: Man what happened to you

Thobani: I don't know i tripped i thought they were inside next thing i am being bitten by a snake

I whistle.

Mzwakhe

I am so angry right now i can't believe they disrespected me like this and my girlfriend. Invasion of my privacy like that pissed the fuck of. It just went down and we stopped, we been laying in bed quietly.

Me: Can you tell me what happened yesterday

Phindile: I only say what i am supposed to say other things is really not my business

I nod.

Phindile: What i can say is you don't really need me

I get up and open the bedside drawer taking out the transfer papers.

Me: I need you to sign this please

Phindile: What is this

Me: I am moving everything i own to your name

Phindile: Mmm impressive

Me: I also need your documents

Phindile: How are you going to make sure they don't see you transferred everything into my name

Me: Thats why i need you to sign these papers

Phindile: I would have to go through them first

Me: Don't you trust me

Phindile: You could be trapping or tying me into something

Me: So just sign the damn papers and give it to Lindokuhle

Phindile: Why are you being like this

Me: Phindile just sign the damn thing

Phindile: I will have my lawyer check it than sign it

Me: You know what fine whatever

I take the papers away from her and tear them, i grab my phone and leave.

Sakhile: Skhulu

Me: Not now

Sakhile

Yeah he is pissed off and he went to offload on someone else. Phindile was cleaning Thobani's wound in the close eye of Thato.

Thobani: Ungangibulali futh

Phindile: I am making sure all the venom comes out so that you don't die

She grabs the cup than dunks it in the basin and

comes out with water. She pours on the wound part, he closes his eyes and tightly holds her hand.

Me: Stay strong bro its almost over

Thobani: Mmm damn girl

Phindile: You can let go now

Thobani: Oh sorry

Thabiso: You okay want me to get you anything, whatever it is you name it i will do it

Phindile: I don't need you to do anything

Thabiso: But i insist

Phindile: I am fine Thabiso

No she's not she leans back on the couch and closes her eyes.

Thabiso: Ngcono kube imina yabo Olwethu noma singahlukana

Olwethu: Usahlulwa yimi how much more yena

Thabiso: Angifuni ukufa mina Olwethu

She looks at him.

Thabiso: Ngiyaxolis a sengithule

She goes back to sleep.

Me: Kanti skhulu yini lengaka

Thabiso: Cela nazi ngihluleke ngizamile

Me: Aw nkabzin.. Bathini oh ayikho iflop sharp

Thobani: Lithini leloqola

Me: Ilahle baba (Stolen cars) mommy siyahamba ke manje ube right neh

I dance to a beat only i can hear.

Me: You not coming

Thabiso: Yall go i am going to stay here

Okay that's strange he never stays behind, he gets even angry if we have no plan.

Vukani

Carson came to see me can everyone just wait and see my big finale what is wrong now.

Carson: Does mom know you out

Me: No i want to surprise her once i got the money

Carson: When you plan on doing things

I take of my glasses and look at him.

Me: That's going to be a very dangerous move on your end

Carson: I don't care there's not much you can do to me that I haven't seen

Me: Wow mtanomlungu Mzwakhe taught you well

Carson: Shut up you hoe he is moving the money you dumb brat in his girlfriends name

Me: What

Carson: Yeah carry on with your zen vuks here

He gets up and leave but how dammit.

Me: I knew I should have been twelve steps ahead of him

I look at my phone I think about calling Andile, but that fool will just drag things out.

Me: Yeah lets meet up we got some important things to do

Phindile

I preparing dinner lasagna and some wings, while i see Mzwakhe enjoying the moment. I don't want to be disturbed so everyone here is doing their own thing

"Argh man sweetheart"

"Awukahle Sizwe"

Do they not get the memo i just want to be left alone. Thabiso comes to check on me i ignore him.

Thabiso: Phindile really if there is anything

I point the knife at him.

Me: J ust leave me alone okay please

Thabiso: You know we have to

Lindo: Thabiso if this is going to be a problem we can make you forget

I just want to be left alone is that too much to ask for.

[06/06, 15:16] : 118

Phindile

I wake up from what feels like a deep deep sleep. I get up from the couch and step on something, i look down he sleeping on the floor with an empty bottle on his hand.

Me: Mzwakhe.. Mzwakhe get up

He shoots his eyes open and groans.

Me: Get up why you sleeping on the floor

Mzwakhe: I did... I didn't want to wake you up and than you kill me for mess ing up. I am under a lot of pressure, this idiot got himself locked up and than blaming me for something i didn't do. I don't know what happened

Is he crying.

Mzwakhe: I never my family never puts anyone in harms way

Me: Nozi is not Thobani's child

Mzwakhe: I want to understand really why this man is after me

He looks at me.

Me: Carson is his half brother

He kisses me if i didn't know the truth i probably would have walked out. But that great grandmother needs me.

Sakhile

I went over to Lindani's place of business since Mzwakhe said he is taking over, more work for me.

Linda: Aw izinja madoda

Me: Mfethu yazi uMzwakhe

Linda: Well

We laugh.

Linda: Anis hongo ukuth umommy uzosiza

Me: Lo shlama lo uflopile futh

Linda: Yenzani iwakhe manje sowenzani pho

Me: We just have to do it ourselves

Linda: We don't have that kind of man power they
staring at him and taking him down

With Phindile we have some kind of advantage our
enemies won't even see us coming. I know its
wrong but she's proven to be on our side and
making sure we dodge so many bullets.

Me: Mzwakhe doesn't want anywhere near this we
will find a way out believe me

I don't sound convincing he laughs.

Phindile

Thabiso comes to me with flowers and chocolate, i laugh.

Me: For me

Thabiso: There's more where that came from

Me: Without a doubt

He hands me some papers.

Thabiso: Don't mind this hoe he has never been in love before or be in a relationship okay

Me: Oh hubby these are useless now

Mzwakhe: Mama ngixolisile nje namanje ngisaxolisile

Me: What i am saying you had it and you let it slip away he knows what your trying to do

Mzwakhe: How

Sethu and Thobani make their way, the little girl runs to Mzwakhe he picks her up and swings her. I look at him.

Mzwakhe: Hey pumpkin how are you doing

I wonder what it is kids just adore him.

Mzwakhe

My heart is heavy i can't imagine what this will do to my boy. In order for me to believe this i need to do a DNA test, not saying i don't believe Phindile. But these are some serious hectic accusations now i see why Sethu was a mistake and the baby.

Thobani: Mzwakhe don't be giving my child chocolate now

I show him my hand and laugh with Nozi. My phone

rings.

Me: Hi

Sakhile: So everything here so far is good now i am heading over to

Me: I need you to stop what you doing and come back

Sakhile: What

Me: We need to figure out a way out of this

Sakhile: Wee

Me: Buya skhulu

Sakhile: You fixed things with Phindile

Me: Not entirely but yeah we talking

Sakhile: Okay i am on my way

Me: Moja

I look at Thobani.

Phindile: Hi babe oh that's a great idea ah why ay
rato do you know what she said to me

She laughs.

Phindile: Its fine we can meet up i don't know
Nonhle doesn't have time for me its all about
Ayanda these days.. Okay my love no we don't,
alright i will tell the ladies bye

I need my exterminators.

Phindile

I needed this while i am partially unemployed. I
literally nothing to do, between satisfying Mzwakhe,
the ancestors and myself its going to be mad hectic
for me. I don't know how i am going to be able to
handle this, but i am not weak and i will accomplish

this.

Nonhle: Siyabonga we Rato phela sekuthiwa
anginas khatbi samuntu

Olwethu: Nonhle uhlezi ungekho

Me: We barely see you what you mean

She blushes.

Sihle: So ntombi ya Mzwakhe yazi angikholwa
namanje

Rato: You know i called us here because Thobani's
birthday is coming up right i thought why not
combine it with my husband's birthday and have the
time of our lives. Sethu maybe you and i can plan it

Sethu: That's a great idea actually

Sihle: When did you start dating

Me: You getting somewhere with this

Sihle: No i just want to know are you passing by or

Rato: Those were my thoughts in the beginning but moving on what do you think about this weekend

Me: Okay Sihle spit it out say what you have to say lay it on the table, you want to be spicy right

Sihle: Ay cha angidali impi

She bites her lower lip.

Nonhle: You should wipe that smirk of your face

Olwethu: Why you asking about their relationship

Sihle: Its fascinating the Mzwakhe i know is

The Mzwakhe she knows its been a while since i slapped someone, bring it Sihle.

[06/06, 15:17] : 119

Mzwakhe

I was giving him the down low i need to be level minded and drunk, okay maybe not drunk but he must have a glass of something in his hand. After breakfast we chilled in my room later on i have a meeting.

Sakhile: Oh my i can't believe i am in a bed you do nasty things in

Me: Shut up

He laughs.

Sakhile: Are you going to f*** me

Me: Nice and slow your will disappear

Sakhile: Don't hurt me now

Me: Okay already we know lahla umlenze and

Melusi are brothers, my baby confirmed that. Okay here is the aha moment Carson is their half brother

Sakhile: Shut the front door

Me: I am entering and i am doing the thuso phala

Sakhile: He doesn't have lift a finger

Me: One button

Sakhile: The money is his

Me: Okay now i am going to fuck you for and hurt you so bad

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Me: Nozibusiso is not Thobani's child

He gets up and leaves if Phindile says it its got to be true.

Sakhile

I am blown all the way to the grave Mzwakhe did not just tell me this no, i look at them playing happy

family do they realize these are some damaging accusations.

Me: Uhm Thobani

Thobani: Skhulu

Me: Will you be able to come ungathi sikushiya ngaphandle

Thobani: I am actually in pain

Mzwakhe: Do we need to take you to the hospital

Thobani: I don't know

Phindile: Stop having sex and you will heal just perfectly

He laughs.

Me: Wena ay uyingozi ngiyakusaba

Phindile: Angith ngangifuna ukungisize wena wabuka uMzwakhe

Me: Ay ngeke uyingozi mtaka Gumede uyingozi

Phindile: What you plan on doing

Me: Hlampe singazwana mina nawe

Phindile: Put him on a leash for three days than we can talk

Me: Aw khululeka mommy

Mzwakhe: Ngicela ululame ngiyakudinga kulespani

This is going to rip his heart out.

Mzwakhe

I think i can behave for more than three days. I honestly don't know what i am going to do Carson holds all the cards, he can either betray his brother or me i have to talk to my boys.

Busi: Lindani stop

Linda: Aw mommy

I keep the ladies out of this as much as i can but today i needed to talk to them.

Me: We Sihle yini le obuyenza noma obuzama ukuyenza ngeskhathi ninedhili lenu (Sihle what did you do or was trying to do when you were out with the ladies)

Sihle: I was just asking her

Me: Ubuza ubuzani no yazi ungaphenduli. Lalela mama intombi yami mase ikushaya ngeke ngiyivimbe, ngizobe ngiseduze kwayo ngenze isiqinisekiso sokuth uyakubhaxa. Uyakubhaxisisa futh, ucabangi uzogijima uvule umlomo wakho uneke izindaba zami ucabange ukuth khona into ezowenzeka

Sakhile: Uzonya

Me: How dumb can you be

They laugh.

Me: No seriously are you that stupid

Sakhile: Okay settle down lets get back to business

Me: Carson i need you to hold on a little bit there's one more and that you can

He nods dammit he is so white you can't tell if he looks exactly like Melusi or Vukani. My phone rings.

Me: You miss me already

"Its me we at the hospital"

Me: Ini okay i am coming.. Lets go

Sakhile: What

Me: As ambe Sakhile

Phindile

I don't know what happened its as if my stomach was exploding, it was in knots and i was experiencing excruciating pain in my lower abdomen.

"Tsek ungiwayela kabi uthi kwenzekeni"

He vigorously enters and runs to my side.

Mzwakhe: Mama

I hold his hand.

Mzwakhe: Its okay i am here... Phamandla

Phamandla: Sorry i took so long its busy these days

Mzwakhe helps me to sit up.

Phamandla: Did you order anything a take away or something

Me: Yeah Nonhle and i order a few takeaways, i ate a burger and then this happen

Phamandla: Okay there's is no way to say this you were pregnant

Mzwakhe looks at me.

Phamandla: We need to get you to surgery now and flush out some more of what you consumed

Pregnant how was i pregnant and i didn't

experience it at all.

Mzwakhe: Phamandla

Phamandla: Not now Mzwakhe here is a prescription go fetch it and wait

I close my eyes and a tear drops down.

[06/06, 15:17] : 120

Mzwakhe

I just don't understand why or how this happened, that shit is dangerous. A powder that slowly eats your organs, we put a tracking chip in it that chip shows everyone your whereabouts. If your partner doesn't mark you the best hitman with take her out.

Sakhile: She's okay bro

Me: Man

Sakhile: Die hard umommy

Me: Iyas ebenza bafo iyas ebenza

Sakhile: Lalela lalela

We laugh.

Sakhile: Kuyochitheka igazi mchana

Me: Skhulu

Sakhile: Asambe siyomlanda ke

Phindile

How am i getting pregnant and the next day i am having a miscarriage. Thabiso was beside me, Mzwakhe was on his way to fetch me.

Thabiso: Don't worry you will be fine

Me: I had a dream last night i saw my baby he said mommy it wasn't time for me yet

Thabiso: Is it because of what you are

Me: I don't know i don't want to cry yall must also
cleanse me these are two miscarriages now

He holds my hand.

"Stop holding my girlfriends hand"

He let's go.

Mzwakhe: And i was doubting myself the big
actually works

He hugs me i hold on to him a little longer.

Mzwakhe: Phindile you going to make me cry

Me: I am sorry

Mzwakhe: Don't apologize

He kisses me.

Mzwakhe: You ready

He helps me up and helps me sit on the wheelchair,
oh my baby.

Vukani

I receive a test message i open it why was she at
the hospital, i call Melusi he takes his sweet time
answering.

Melusi: Vukani

Me: Why is the girlfriend from the hospital

Melusi: What girlfriend now

Me: Mzwakhe's girlfriend

Melusi: Oh

Me: Nko khuluma wena

Melusi: I took it upon myself to give her the r

I pinch my nose.

Me: You gave her the r

Melusi: Yes

Me: Ashone lo muntu ngizoqeda ngawe Melusi
uyangizwa

Melusi: Hawu

Me: Ngizokubulala nxi ucelwe ubani yini ube is domi.
Yini ungacabangi yazi uzokubulala uMzwakhe

I hung up.

Me: Numzan Owen

Carson: He says he got one more job to do than i can cash in

Me: Okay so

Carson: You said you want the money

I want more than just the money.

Mzwakhe

We arrive home Phindile doesn't cry man. She doesn't show any emotion she just acts so strong, even my hoe-ish ways don't affect her. She always has her b*tch resting face all the time you can't read her.

Thabiso: Mzwakhe

Me: Yeah

Thabiso: We must go home

Me: Yini manje

Thabiso: She needs to be cleansed its her second miscarriage

I look at him and my mind starts trailing back.

Thabiso: No no don't even think like that she ate something saphuma

Me: Bhuti

Thabiso: Cha Mzwakhe

Me: She's not dying what if these pregnancies are

Thabiso: No okay and you dare go sleep out uzongithola kahle, awusuke eduze kwami hamba, hamba Mzwakhe ungangicasuli

I sit next to her she cuddles me.

Phindile: Oh yeah Mzwakhe Bhengu

Me: Mommy

I kiss her forehead.

Sakhile: So mommy

Phindile: Can we get some privacy

Sakhile

Why do we need some privacy.

Phindile: You sure you want to do this

Me: Mommy

Phindile: Okay

Me: Wait how first

She shows me her wrists her eyes change, wind blows through her hair.

Me: Phindile no

Phindile: Hi Sakhile

Me: Is this why Thabiso is so and you know oh my God. Oh man Mzwakhe of all people no

This is a disaster.

Phindile: He had the perfect opportunity and he let it slip for sleeping with Sihle

Me: Okay so what am i going to do

A white snake slithers to her and coils up next to her, i hold my head. It comes to me and slowly wraps up around me.

Phindile: Spread your arms out

Me: No

Phindile: Sakhile

Me: Mommy no what is this for

Phindile: You bonding with the snake

Me: Oh hell no are you bonding me with some snake okay okay

Phindile: Relax

Me: Kodwa mommy

Phindile: Sakhile

Me: Can i take a shot first

I spread my arms out it wraps all over my body and rest on top of my head.

Phindile: Open your eyes

I do she turns into a big bad black snake, she comes and wraps around me and the snake covering us.

I open my eyes and beautiful does not even explain
whats before me.

Phindile: All you have to do is accept whatever you
see and i will tell you the rest

[06/06, 15:17] : 121

Phindile

Of course Mzwakhe failed to keep his word he left,
after a restless night he needed to go cool of in
someone's vagina. Why did this man deny his
children, look now he is a snake and his great
grandchildren are worse then him. Lerato facetime
me girl is fire.

Me: Wenza ngani

Rato: Good d*ck, listening, keeping quiet and
spending that money

We laugh.

Me: If was a man i would steal you from Nkanyis o

"Thank goodness you not"

Nonhle: Hmm kodwa rato

Rato: I got some wine, champagne everything come on over and chill bring your bikinis

Nonhle: Can't say no to that

Me: I will speak to Mzwakhe first

They all look at me.

Rato: Okay let me know what he says

Me: Okay bye boo.. Nangibuka kwenze njan have yall forgotten someone out there wanting to kill me

Sakhile

I can not believe or explain what just happened to me, all i know i got this sick ass tattoo on my wrist.

Thabiso: Skhulu konke kulungile

Me: Ngiyathemba angeke kufike ekutheni siphunyukelwe ilento le (I hope it doesn't get to a point of losing her)

Thabiso: Mxm ukuphi manje akabonwa (Where is he now, no where to be found)

Phindile is gem and to find out she is the queen takes it to another level. Mzwakhe will regret this since we can't know who she is until she feels in love.

Me: Mama ningalunga ngizonihambisa mina

Phindile: You sure

Me: Mommy

Thabiso: Okay give it to me

Me: I was at this beautiful place with the most beautiful black shiny river yoh Thabiso. The peace and harmony of that place unbelievable

Thabiso: And that ithi ngibone nice.. Haibo mana that's the family birthmark

Me: I am the queen yo i am the queen

We laugh.

Thabiso: Aw wena kade waba owakwa Bhengu ay lo Ndlovu ongamazi nokumazi

He laughs.

Mzwakhe

I arrive home and head straight to my room. I

haven't entered this house ever since, the woman i was supposed to marry died Samkelisiwe. My first true love i loved that girl with my whole heart, than i messed things up with Pearl.

Samkelisiwe's death was unbelievable no one knows what happened, her family blamed me and i was left heart broken. Fast forward every girl i attempted being in a relationship with died on my birth date.

I vowed to never love again and just be a pure f*ckboy. They called me the vagina slayer to protect them, no one died after making that decision. Than Phindile came around oh i was grasped by her beauty indoni yamanzi. I can't love her because what if she dies and i am left with a sad broken heart.

I feel bad for treating her this way i wish i can open up, but i gotten so scared that anything i say might

work against me.

"Hello is there anybody here"

I head downstairs.

Her: This your house

Me: My brothers and family live here its the first time i am coming here

She smiles soon i have to end things and protect her, than go and break somebody else's heart.

Me: Come

Phindile

We arrive at lerato house about a hundred cars accompanying us, with a bunch of big buff angry

man.

Rato: Haibo and than whats with the military base in my house

We laugh, she hugs us.

Me: Inkanankana babes

Rato: Noted come inside we going to change and head to the pool.. Oh okay

We came well prepared.

Me: I don't remember you swimming

Nonhle: When you have a man like Ayanda, you should know how to swim otherwise you will drown

She says diving in.

Olwethu: You guys are rough

Me: Kahle Olwethu wena nendoda yakho
ngiyathanda ukuzigugisa

Olwethu: I never had this luxury it was take care of
Thabiso, take care of the boys

Me: Understandably so but you got to stop living in
the golden days and focus on the now. We want
babies

She laughs.

Rato: You ladies hungry

Me: Ngath ungangipha inyama kuphele

Sakhile

I kept calling him and his phone goes straight to
voicemail. Mzwakhe man you have disappointed

me, phindile is everything and more why is he doing this. The lift opens Sindiswa and Lindokuhle enter.

Sindi: Hello everyone

Me: Wifey

Thabiso: How did it go

Lindo: I won the case

We whistle.

Thabiso: Owakwa Bhengu wena huh

Lindo: Mxolisi has full custody of his sons. Lizeka gets once a weekend every month visitation rights, until they old enough to make their own decisions

Me: What about school and what

Lindo: Phindile and Mzwakhe are their guardians, the divorce process will be finalized after three months. Yeah we had to use those sensitive photos

Thabiso: I am proud of you

Lindo: Ngiyabonga bhuti and congratulations to you too i hear you a snake now

What.

Phindile

My face was on fire we were really having a good time, i get up and head to the kitchen. I grab a kitchen towel lerato will just have to forgive me. I wet it than ring it out and place it on my face, than i feel hands on my ass.

Me: Excuse you what you think you doing

Him: Come on i know you want to

Me: No i don't

I try to pass him he blocks me, i turn around he

grabs my hair i scream. He than bangs my head on the counter.

"What the fuck"

Thats the last thing i hear before i pass out.

[06/06, 15:17] : 122

Vukani

I don't know what weed my brother is smoking right now. He is all over the place making mistakes over some useless grudge.

Melusi: I was only helping

Me: Ucelwe ubani Melusi ufuna ngempela intombazane yabantu engahlangene ibulawe ungajabula wena yonke leyonto ife

He looks down.

Me: No don't look down she was pregnant and you fed her the powder, thank God they have doctors who are fast on their feet. You clearly don't know anything about taking that man on

He gets up and leaves i sigh i hope he marks her.

Mzwakhe

I had to rush back home and she had to go to work. I can't believe these people they know she is in danger, yet they still send her out.

Me: Benikuphi yenzeka lento Nkanyiso uvumela kanjan abantu bangene kwakho, eskhaleni bazohlasela

They keep quiet.

Me: Nathula ngikhuluma nani

Nonhle: Its not that bad come

I look up, i don't know what crack those Mhlongo boys are smoking, but this war they have started won't end well.

Phindile: Ikhanda elingiphethe kodwa

Nonhle: Why did you fight back

She laughs.

Phindile: I walked away when i could have done something real bad

Me: Why must you always defy me Phindile

Phindile: I was going to ask you, they looked at me

Sakhile

Me: Ujola no Sakhile wena uyena okuthela ukuthwenzeni

Phindile: They looked at me Sakhile said we can go

Me: Buka ukuthunjanmanje

My phone rings.

Me: Hey yeah can i call you later i am in the middle of something no yeah thank you... Ningijwayela kabinina aningazi kahle, Nonhle faka iycathulo sambe

Sakhile

We arrive in the middle of nowhere he is not going to bullshit us and think we scared of him, although something different about him. The men were hanging tied to the branches.

Mzwakhe: Yellowbone

Ah Nonhle is going to experience a jaw dropping moment. I give her a phone.

Mzwakhe: DVDiya lapho sweetheart ngifuna,
unganyakazi ibonakale kahle angithi uyangithola

He turns around she nods and holds the phone up.
Ayanda stands behind her, holding her tight.

Mzwakhe: Who sent you

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: I forgot you can't talk

He presses the detonater button poof his body

explodes. Nonhle flinch and almost drops the phone, the other one fainted while still hanging.

Mzwakhe: Ey yazi nines bindi s enikhohliwe ngempela ukuth ngiwubani. Nkanyiso obani laba

Nka: Some dudes Melusi brought around they part of a team

Mzwakhe: Angihambi ngis ebenza nezihlama mina. Hmm you thought you were tough huh you banging people you don't know on tables

His body explodes okay i thought i was tough but this is disgusting, Nonhle is shaking he dances and dances and blows up the last guy. Ayanda takes the phone, saves the video and hands it back to me.

Mzwakhe: Welcome to the family mark her

Phindile

That was a hard knock it impaired my vision a little bit. I had no idea that was going to happen, my head is banging i run out of my water supply. I have to go to the river or Lindo or Sindiswa have to fetch me some.

Thabiso: There you go

Me: Thank you

He hands me a glass of water and some painkillers.

Thabiso: Do you want anything

Me: I need to go

Thabiso: Okay

Me: Home

Thabiso: I think we should wait for Mzwakhe to come back

Me: My head is killing me

Thabiso: Wait home as in

Me: I think i am going to lie down

I lay down it doesn't take seconds for me to pass out.

Mzwakhe

We had to stop a few times Nonhle got sick and threw up a couple of times. We passed by the mall and grabbed some lemon and salt, we back home now baby is sleeping on the couch like a dead person. Thabiso next to her i am failing to understand this sudden he is team Phindile all the way.

I crouch down and stare at her. Lindokuhle comes with Sakhile, i heard he won the case i am so proud of him. He runs his wrist down her face, she wakes up gasping.

Lindo: There you go

Phindile: Thank you

She gulps down the entire glass of water.

Lindo: How do you feel now

Phindile: Its not going away

Okay not coming back may have been a mistake
and also not letting her know where i am at.

Sakhile: We mommy bathi laba mina ngiyinyoka

She laughs when did Sakhile get a tattoo. I get up
and head up.

Phindile

Why am i being punished for something he did, am i not allowed to be angry. I am supposed to make sure i don't repeat the same mistakes great grandmother did, being angry is one of them.

Me: No let me tell you how its going to work. You not a snake however he does live in you and you live in him. Whatever you do he feels it and whatever he does you feel it

Sakhile: Everything

Me: Everything so if you bumping and grinding he will feel it to

Sakhile: Wow

Me: Okay Sakhile whoever is loyal you are going to see that birthmark on them

Sakhile: Exactly like this

Me: You see the snake is wrapped around umkhonto (spear/ trident) and if not

Sakhile: Ngeke ivele (It won't show)

Me: Izovela kodwa izohlukana

Thabiso: Yindab izohlukana

Me: Izohlukana ngoba abathembekile izobonwa uwena kuphela once. Kodwa ke nayo le isingabuye ihlukane kulaba abathembekile (Its going to separate because they not trust worthy, you are the only one who is going to see once. But it can still separate on those who are trust worthy)

Sakhile: Yo wow this shit is crazy, at least we will know what we dealing with

Thabiso: I think we wouldn't function without her

Sakhile: But for how long p can i ask what is going to happen if things don't work out

Me: Well you don't need to know that

I get up and head upstairs.

[06/06, 15:17] : 123

Phindile

I dosed of really good i try opening my eyes they hurt. I have to pee luckily i know my way around this room, i get up he holds me.

Mzwakhe: Uyaphi

Me: Sorry my eyes hurt i just wanted to use the bathroom

He picks me up bridal style i wrap my hands around his neck. He pulls my night dress up than my panty down.

Mzwakhe: Chama ke

I sit down, i let go of the longest pee of my life. After

the last drop i feel myself being wiped isn't he just.
After washing my hands he lifts me up again and
gently places on top of the bed.

Mzwakhe: I am sorry i am sorry you got hurt and i
wasn't there to protect you

Me: Thank you

Mzwakhe: I am sorry i wasn't

Me: Stop

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: Yazi Mzwakhe mase ungasangifuni cela
ungitshele, ungangenzi islima ungadlali ngami.
Ungangibuki emehlweni ungikhohlise

He sighs.

Mzwakhe: Do you want something to eat

Me: Yes please

Nonhle

After suffering from yesterday trauma. Ayanda decided to take me out, have you witnessed a body blowing up all their insides and organs blowing up. Who does that i needed to be far away from Mzwakhe.

Me: Where we going

Ayanda: Somewhere peaceful

Okay: You sure this is a good idea

Ayanda: Baby relax

Me: Okay

He pulls up at some park and steps out of the car.

Ayanda: Yazi wena no Phindile namabhinci wait for a nigger to open the door

Me: I am sorry

He takes my hand we head to a picnic set up.

Me: Ayanda is this for me

Ayanda: Yeah

Me: Ncoooh so there is a soft mushy person underneath all this, you just have to dig it out. Don't ruin the moment

He laughs and sits down i sit in between his legs.

Ayanda: Should we talk than eat or eat while talking

Me: Let's talk first

Ayanda: You know i love you right and i am crazy about you, the first time i saw you i knew i had to make you mine

Me: I am glad you did there's plenty of fish in the

sea

Ayanda: Can you let me finish please

Me: Sorry

I blush.

Ayanda: I want you to know no matter what happens to us, me or you. We stay true to ourselves lets not start acting better than the other, i want you to celebrate me just as much as i do. Know your worth check me when i start acting a fool, ngifuna ukhululeke ukuth uphethe mina

Me: I don't have to respond to that right

Ayanda: Now who is ruining the moment

I giggle.

Ayanda: Forgive me for what i am about to do

He injects something so painful on my arm i
scream.

Me: What the hell was that

Ayanda: Relax now it done i am sorry

He blows air on my arm and kisses it. That was not
cool.

Ayanda: Ngiyakuthanda yezwa

Sakhile

I know he is coming to me with some bulls hit and i
am going to like it.

Mzwakhe: Skhulu

Me: Bathini

Mzwakhe: I think i want to end things with Phindile

Lord have mercy upon us.

Mzwakhe: Man i am just not feeling it anymore

Me: How

Mzwakhe: I been mess ing with this chick

Me: Mzwakhe Bhengu man why

Mzwakhe: Ay man Phindile ufuna ukuncengwa yo uhlezi ulokhe umnakile

Me: Okay tell her that

Mzwakhe: Nah bro i am tired actually

I can't tell him she is the queen.

Me: Mzwakhe don't make a mistake based on what

you feeling right now what if two months from, you regret it

Mzwakhe: I won't

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: I will wait for the right moment

Me: Skhulu mfethu don't do this ngiyakucela

Mzwakhe: Yeah

He gets up my phone rings.

Me: Yeah

Thato: Your results are here

Me: Okay keep them for me

Voice: Let it go yes i am in your head Sizwe is my name

Me: I can't just let it go

Voice: We will cross that bridge when we get there, if you he chooses to let it go than its everyone's fault. You can not force love and we certainly can not force this

I sigh.

Vukani

The dark beauty was out on her own i doubt it, somewhere there's multiple bodyguards hiding in plane site.

Me: Sawubona

She looks up.

Me: Can i

Phindile: Unless you want me to die

Me: Aw nkosazane enhle njengawe kanje nje kodwa

I won't lie she is making it hard for me to talk to her.

Me: So what is a girl like you all by herself

Phindile: You know the term ukushawa umoya

Me: Yazi ngajabula kanjan ukuthola umuntu ofana nawe

Phindile: Kwazi bani hlampe ungaba nenhlanhla

She says getting up i knew there was somebody watching her, i watch them walk off.

Phindile

Its not only the fortune Vukani is after i am also the price. James was driving me back home, i was enjoying my meat in the back seat. My phone rings i look at it and let it ring. James phones rings.

James: Yeah she is with me we coming back home now okay bye. Uthi uMzwakhe ngeke akuncenge mawungafuni ukuphendula ifoni

I nod. I am not going to give him that satisfaction, if he wants to leave me he must break up with me and kick me out.

James: Yini ungavele umtshele

Me: I must show myself not announce myself

James: What will happen if things don't work out between you to

Me: If you asking what will happen to your family you can relax. Andile is not going to take them nothing is going to happen to them

James: I don't want to sound like i am being inconsiderate

Me: Nothing will happen to them i give you my life

on that

He sighs.

Sakhile

Yo Thobani is going to die so that means Sethu had conjugal visits, fell pregnant and pinned it on Thobani my heart drops. But those are for legally married people, i grab my phone and make a call.

Me: Yeah listen i want you to find out information, about Siphosethu khoza and Vukani Mhlongo. I need this information now now okay i will await your call

How did we not see this one ey we in for a ride.

Mzwakhe: Skhulu

My phone rings.

Me: Yeah married oh my okay no thank you

Mzwakhe: Everything okay

Me: Eya Vukani

He whistles.

Me: She's Mrs Mhlongo

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Waa

Me: Wild my nigger wild are you expecting a phone call

Mzwakhe: No James and Phindile are supposed to

be back

I wonder what will happen.

Mzwakhe: Haibo is that

Me: The family birthmark

Mzwakhe: Haibo you the queen

I hug him.

Me: Finally we united my heart is complete

We laugh.

Me: I wish

Mzwakhe: Any luck seeing the queen

Me: You will die Mzwakhe you will die

Mzwakhe: Ighost

Me: Wee she also said that this will help us see the enemy whoever is faithful, it will be like this those who aren't

Mzwakhe: Won't have it

Me: They will however its going to be separated of which only i am going to be the one who

Mzwakhe: We don't need Phindile the queen is there to help us

She is the queen you dummy.

[06/06, 15:17] : 124

Vukani

Melus i: What do you have in mind that big head always got something

I look at him.

Me: Find guys and turn that whole place into a blaze

Melusi: but

Me: I don't care who gets hurt leave the dark one out

Melusi: You want that girl

I remain quiet.

Melusi: And the test results

Me: Of course Sethu and the baby

When i saw baby Nozi she kind of looked a bit like mtanomlungu. Carson looks a lot like mom even though he is white and Nozi definitely looks like mom, but i can't be sure until i know the DNA test results.

Melusi: Imali

Me: Uyas abenza nje uwudokotela khipha wena imali hawu ungangicas uli

He laughs.

Me: Nangu umuntu bo

Phindile

Our intimate side has come to a point where i am the only one satisfied. He enjoys it but his body mind and soul is not in it, my heart breaks. My phone rings.

Me: Hey

Rato: Did i catch you at a bad time

She laughs.

Me: No babe whats up

Rato: I have booked out the whole restaurant, since you closer to it can you just go and oversee a few things

Me: No problem do we have to wear something fancy

Rato: On the party you have to come one

Me: Okay bye

Mzwakhe: Who is that

Me: Lerato oh we having a luncheon for Thobani and Nkanyiso

Mzwakhe: Ngo last minute

Me: We planned this days ago and the party tomorrow

Mzwakhe: Wow okay

Me: I am going to get ready

I get up.

Mzwakhe

They would never forgive me for missing their birthdays and she will be disappointed if i cancel on her.

Her: Hey

Me: Hey

Her: Whats wrong you don't sound okay

Me: Our plans

Her: You canceling

Me: I haven't been home so i didn't know they were planning something

Her: Well since you haven't given me any reason not to trust you i will take a rain check

I laugh.

Me: I will try to make it though and see you

Her: Okay i have to go

I hung up, Phindile comes out of the bathroom that was quick.

Phindile

I arrive at the restaurant it looks they still just preparing. A waiter approaches me with a smile.

Waiter: Apologies ma'am we are closed

Me: I know

The manager comes.

Manager: You must be Phindile

Me: Yes

Manager: Please come

Waiter: Forgive me ma'am

Me: Its okay

We have a sit.

Manager: So i don't know how we should do things

Me: J ust give them the menu and they can order from it don't crack yours elf. J ust make sure the alcohol keeps coming

She smiles. They give me a menu and i look through it as i wait for all of them.

Sakhile

Where is he going now Mzwakhe will be the death of us.

Nonhle: Babe please bring the presents

Me: Uphi umommy

Nonhle: Rato asked her to go early and check out the place

I nod.

Voice: Would you like to see where he went

I will never get used to this. I involuntarily walk out to the balcony, i bow my head.

"I thought you said you won't be coming"

"I had to pass by you first"

They kiss who is this lady now.

Voice: We can't trust you guys to look after her because well yall will always stand by Mzwakhe

Me: What will happen when they separate

Voice: Expect bad things and i definitely will not let yall get away with this

"Get out of his mind you little prick"

Me: Lindo

Lindo: You should not be talking to that voice

Me: He said he was Sizwe

Lindo: Oh than you definitely shouldn't be talking to him

Me: Your brother has moved on

Lindo: Sesizozwa ngenkosazane indlela eya phambili

I shake my head.

Phindile

Finally they fill up the restaurant i ate without them and i am full, they going to kill me rato always looks drop dead gorgeous.

Rato: Ave uphoxa

Me: How are they going to get here

Rato: Sethu they would know something is up if i was with them

Sakhile: Mommy

He hugs me.

Me: Hey

Rato: Senila okay okay.. Every body my husband and Thobani are on his way

We laugh.

Sakhile: Don't leave him

He enters in the nick of time, he waves at everyone and comes to us.

Mzwakhe: What are you doing with my girlfriend

Sakhile: Ay lutho skhulu

Sethu walks in with Thobani and Nkanyiso. Nozi runs to Mzwakhe, should i tell them a bunch of man are going to enter and start shooting everything.

Before i can even say anything i hear gunshots. Mzwakhe shoves me to the floor, bullets come flying in from every direction people screaming. I

see blood all over Mzwakhe we look at each.

[06/06, 15:17] : 125

Vukani

I open the brown envelope okay Nozibusiso are you my baby or not. I read through everything till i get to the bottom.

Me: 99.9 percent

I stand on my feet, i grab my phone.

Me: Melusi pick up

It rings and rings and rings till he answers in a happy mood.

Me: Call it of Melusi

Melusi: Today my brother we have made history,
wait what

Me: Call it off

Melusi: Ay usuyangixaka ke manje

Me: Argh Melusi

I grab the car keys and run out i don't even have my shoes on.

Phindile

Through all the attacks this has been the worst, fire has seized and we are now dealing with the aftermath. I get up i see Sethu laying in her own pool of blood, Mzwakhe gets up i don't know if he is bleeding or its Nozibusiso's blood. I hear Nonhle screams than police sirens, some waiters are dead. Thobani slowly comes he falls on his knees, she is laying flat there dead everybody else is fine.

Voice: Some things are way beyond our control, we can't stop what has already been written

He sobs, he brings her close to his chest and cries rocking back and forward. I feel weak and sick to my stomach.

Vukani

I arrive at the scene i made sure to hide myself really well, two body bags come out. A lady in a stretcher everyone has come to see what is happening. My heart is racing the Bhengu's and the crew make their way out one by one, i feel something being placed on my back.

"You won get back to your car and go suffer the consequences of killing your own wife and child"

My whole world shatters, i turn around its Sakhile.

Sakhile: Hamba Vukani

I walk away with tears in my eyes how dare she hide this from me. How dare she let another man take care of my child.

Mzwakhe

We find her gulping down a glass of whiskey, Sakhile opens the bottom cabinet and pulls out a bottle of vodka. What just happened Nozi dying in my arms, Sethu gone. Nonhle wounded on the thigh. How could i let it get to this point, they stand against the cabinets and look at Thobani. This is a tragedy thank God we made out alive, oh my boy i sit down and bring him to my chest. He grabs my shirt and cries how do you take revenge on someone who killed his family, that's revenge enough for him.

"Mommy"

Rato: Come my babies everything is okay come

I don't want him to be injected he must feel the pain and heal from it.

Me: Phindile uyaph

Phindile: I got to go somewhere

Me: Akuyona impi yakho lena Phindile mawuhamba yazi ukuth yonkinto ebesinayo iphuma nawe

Phindile: Ah mxm ubuvele ungas angifuni ngabe uyasho nje

She gets in the lift.

Phindile

This was a perfect moment for him bloody bastard,

i went to go to fetch water from the river. I enter Sakhile's room i leave the box on his bed and a note.

Sizwe: Can i trust on you to make an informed decision

Me: What for

Sizwe: We found you and we can't lose again

Me: Well than you have plenty of time to find another queen

If Mzwakhe fails to love me or he ends things with me. I have to pass on the gift to the one his heart desires, and i will be gone from their lives. They won't even know i existed no remembrance of me whatsoever.

Sizwe: You know he is taking the money

Me: Let him

Sizwe: And he fancies you

Me: Let him at least even though he is scared of me, his one goal is get me unlike some other people

We teleport back to the river.

[06/06, 15:18] : 126

A week later

Sakhile

With no idea as to how we going to bury Sethu and Nozibusiso. Legally the Mhlongo have to bury them, but that would raise so many questions.

James: Ithini into (whats the way forward)

Vukani took the empire he spared us no time and kicked everyone out. We got no money, no cars no nothing, luckily Mzwakhe had the keys to Phindile's

apartment. Most of us are here some are in James house.

James: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: What do you want me to do Carson betrayed us he gave everything to his brother

Thabiso: If you just used your brains a little bit and got Phindile to sign those papers none of this would be happening

Mzwakhe: Ongiyeke ngo Phindile, uqale nini futh ukumthanda. Ebengakusongele zolo lokhu (You can miss me with Phindile, and since when do you love her. Wasn't she threatening you not so long ago)

I feel it in my heart that she is going to come through for us.

James: Gowan man nobabili ngizonishaya nihleli la anazi nozowenze njan. Akuyona indlu ka Phindile le ngoba ukhuluma kakhulu wena khanda khulu, wena

angazi ingqondo yakho ibuye isebenze kanjan

She comes through limping Ayanda wants to die right now.

Me: Mommy

Nonhle: I am fine guys the most important thing i made it out alive

Mzwakhe: Uphi umngani wakho

Nonhle: Ula

Me: What do you mean

Nonhle: She's here all you need to do is call her name

Mzwakhe: Phindile.. What she said call her name

Me: Really man

Vukani

Now that i have control over everything Mzwakhe

owns, not everything. I don't know where the girl is,
but its time they know who i am.

Melusi: Vukani

Me: Its probably good she's dead uyifihla kanjan
ingane yami

Melusi: I don't know how i didn't see

Me: Uyagula ekhanda uyis lima ubuzobona kanjan
Melusi shut up

He sighs.

Me: Hamba uyofuna leyantombazane ungalokhe
ungibangela iscefe

Where is this damn girl what good is this paradise if
i can't enjoy it with her. I flip the table.

Melusi: Its okay its okay

Me: I killed my child

Melusi: Its okay

Phindile

I asked them to show me the girl that has taken his heart because well i couldn't see her. All i know is that he was happy and very much alive, of course they refused.

Me: I don't understand why i have to fix things

Sizwe: Listen if he doesn't appreciate your efforts and feels like its too late than you can leave. Don't act like you don't love him you love him, in fact you crazy about him

Two snakes come out of the water and transform into human.

Sizwe: Have you met my brothers this is Lungelo and Lungani

I foresee a lot of twins in this family.

Them: Nkosazane

Sizwe: Go back in their and take back the money

I don't want to do that, he pulls me towards the river. I don't want to go i try getting his hand of mine, he uses his powers to trick me.

I open my eyes i am in my bedroom.

Sakhile

We arrive at some hill a bunch of man are tied and bagged.

Me: Mommy

She turns around.

Linda: Wena ufanelwe ukubhejwa strong

We look at him he laughs.

Linda: Ngigcwele ngawe

Mzwakhe stands beside her and carry on walking.
He goes and removes the bags over their heads one
by one.

Linda: Mtanomlungu

Thato: Melusi wee

They laugh. I knew she was going to come through for us.

Vukani: What you going to kill us now

Mzwakhe slaps him he laughs.

Vukani: Is that the best you got

Mzwakhe: You don't even know half of it see your plan might have worked beautifully but there was one mistake, one

Vukani: You can kill me i don't care but them huh you will have another thing coming

Mzwakhe: You right i can't kill them

Phindile: But i can

A gun goes of.

Mzwakhe

She laughs.

Melusi: You missed

Phindile: Did i

Vukani: Melusi

He goes down. Sakhile goes and picks him up he wakes up gasping.

Sakhile: Phindile

Phindile: What he tore down my workshop and caused me to miscarry

Sakhile: Okay

She hands me a brown envelope.

Phindile: Thobani can never know that was not his child and you can never know that was your child

Everything is in her name my phone beeps. "You think we going to let some wannabe come and take it all way" a message from Lindokuhle, everything is in her name i laugh.

Me: Oh you going to wish you didn't take me on

[06/06, 15:18] : 127

Phindile

I didn't give up my life for nothing. I thought Mzwakhe was going to spend some time with me, after yesterday that wasn't the case. Thabiso comes to hug me, i push him away from me. He doesn't care he hugs me anyways, the lift opens.

Mzwakhe: What are you doing here

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Yeah uhm Thank you

I nod.

Mzwakhe: Look Phindile i may have meant what i said a little bit, but i didn't mean to be harsh. You have been the best thing that's ever happened to me facts, ngiyaxolis a mommy

Voice: I did nothing he also wants to give it a try, its your job now to make sure we get to where we need to get

We shall see.

Mzwakhe

I am doing this for Sakhile and her maybe a little bit

of myself. If i am going to end things i must deal with it amicably, her ancestors seem pretty hectic and things can go worse for me.

Me: Hey mama

Her: Hey how are things going

Me: I am sorry its going to get a bit hectic my boy needed and now we planning the funeral he is going to depend on me a lot

Her: Do what you have to do and will be right here

I smile.

Me: I will call you later

Sakhile

We went to Sethu's house thats where the funeral will be at. Thobani is solely mourning for Nozi thats

all, he loved that girl with his whole heart.

Me: Skhulu

Thobani: Mmmm

Me: Yonkinto isihleliwe sidinga usuku nje

Thobani: Phele cela usibizela uma nobaba

Why is he sitting on the mattress. Her father enters.

Mr khoza: Sanibona madoda

Me: Yebo baba hmm yonke into isilungile besicela usuku

Mr khoza: Aw konke kugcine kulungile

Me: Yebo baba

Mr khoza: Makube ulwesini kade vele esehlalile ikonzo izobe ise sontweni

He covers his face and cries.

Mr khoza: Angazi hlampe noma oyedwa wenu
engasala noma nimushayise ngomoya

Mzwakhe and Phindile knocks and enter.

Phindile: Sanibonani

She goes to the mattress Mzwakhe and i step
outside.

Mzwakhe

Sakhile: I think you should stay behind and forget
about messing around

Me: I am going to be there for my boy hawu

Sakhile: He said Thursday and the funeral is going
to take place at church

Me: Its better than nothing we going to give her that dignified funeral and move on

Sakhile: Yeah

Phindile comes out flirting with some guy, hold please.

Me: My guy zwakala

Him: Sure

Me: Manje mfethu khambani wazihlekisa ne mama ngiyazi muhle impelainja ye game. Anginendaba kushoniwe layikhaya kodwa le yokuthi uzofika ushelana nomuntu wami no my guy

Sakhile: Ay dumi kanjalo

Thobani: Ngazile nifika nje senis abisa abantu

This is what they wanted and i am giving it to them.

Phindile

I was talking to mom she told me to send her condolences. I told her when is the funeral and all of them will attend, Thobani needs everyone it hurts even more because Nozi was not his.

Voice: Thank you

Me: What do you want

Voice: For him to visit us and not forget about us

Me: He will never forget about you

Voice: I don't know how long till Nozi knows the truth

Me: You can relax and know we are never going to speak about this

I am woken up by a knock on the window, my heart is racing.

Mzwakhe: Yini

Me: An unwanted spirit came by

Mzwakhe: Unwanted okay i am going to stay behind
is that okay

Me: Yes

He smiles and kisses me.

[06/06, 15:18] : 128

Phindile

Days has passed by Sethu and Nozi were given a very dignified funeral. I don't know how it happened and why, but i ended up being in charge of the program. Thobani was distraught, he left two days after the funeral nobody knows. Mzwakhe is yet to find out they have been tracking him, once they think they got him. He disappears speaking of Mzwakhe yo man things are terrible.

A picture of him and i was posted i guess the lady saw it and got mad. He has been nursing her feelings, there's just voices in my head telling me not to give up. But how when the man doesn't even want to be here.

Lerato FaceTime me.

Me: Mrs Dlomo

Rato: Ah ah what do you have on

Me: I am by myself

Rato: Probably that's why you can't keep a man

Me: Shady

She laughs.

Rato: How do you feel about taking a little trip

Me: You my kind of girl

Rato: That's a yes

Me: I would love to

Rato: Go bath put on a weave do your make-up and look beautiful because this is not working

Me: Bye rato

Rato: Bye my love

I head to the kitchen and wash my dishes.

Mzwakhe

She approached this manner in a very calm way. When that picture got out i felt my world crushing, i didn't know what to do or what to say. If i was to come and tell the truth that would have broken her heart, so i lied. We have been together since after the funeral, back home i know i said i am going to try. But what good would that do, she deserves that little bit of respect and i owe to her my phone rings.

Me: Hey

Nka: Angis enayo inumber ka Peter ungakwazi ukunginika yona

Me: Uzoyenzani

Nka: The ladies are going on a vacation i need helicopters

Me: Why do they need helicopters

Nka: Siyakubuza thina mawulapho

Me: Mxm Fuck you

We laugh.

Nka: Letha inumber ka Peter

Me: Fine i will send it to you

I hung up and call lerato.

Rato: Wee ufunani

Me: Niyaphi

Rato: Phindile can't keep a secret

Me: She didn't tell me your husband did

Rato: Traitor we going to Mpumalanga

Me: For how long

Rato: The weekend

Me: Okay let me know if you need anything

Rato: Bye boo

She hungs up. Okay lets introduce the woman, remember that female i bumped into, and saw walking. Thabiso scolded me her name is Cynthia Mthembu.

Cynthia: Do you talk like that in general or to specific people

Me: Specific people

Cynthia: I can tell

We laugh.

Me: I have to go home

Cynthia: I am sorry i accused you

Me: Don't sweat it

We kiss.

Phindile

Mxolisi was heading back to Singapore. Thobani was so appreciative of them coming, we went for lunch. I don't want to answer his never ending questions and i know he about to cook me with them.

Mxolisi: I am spending time with my sister not hear

for anything

Me: Wena i doubt

We laugh.

Me: If it doesn't i have to pass on the gift to the one he loves

Mxolisi: What happens to you

Me: They will forget about me there would be nothing that connects me to them and me. I am going to die

Mxolisi: What

Me: I have seen too much and know too much

Mxolisi: Haibo gcino uyivumela kanjan lento

Me: Ngangigula Mxolisi ngangiziwenzani what if ngashona ngempela

He shakes his head my phone rings.

Me: Hello

Mzwakhe: Ngis ekhaya ukuphi

Me: Ngino Mxolisi sise mall

Mzwakhe: Alright ungithinte mase ubuya

I hung up.

Mxolisi: What about my boys Phindile we told the judge you guys are going to be there

Mzwakhe made an oath he promised he would never turn his back on them.

Mzwakhe

She dropped that call like it is never to be answered again.

Me: Hello boys

Mvelo: Malume

Me: Mj

He ignores me.

Me: Okay i will wait for you to no stress just so you know you shouldn't involve yourself in adult problems

Mj: One was feeding me his sausage how deep can adult problems get

I wish i can hit him.

Mj: Are you going to chase out now that you have ended things with your girlfriend

Me: Take your things and go to your room bloody hell. I am going to smack you Mj you don't have to

be disrespectful, that's not how you were raised

This child an exact replica of what i don't like argh
look he just made me angry.

Phindile

We come back home Mj texts his dad uncle
Mzwakhe threaten to hit him, i place the packets on
the counter. I will use this for tonight.

Mzwakhe: Aw bengithe ungithinte nje mase ubuya

Me: My fingers were shaking i couldn't text

He chuckles.

Mxolisi: Why you had to threaten my child

Mzwakhe: uMxolisi ngizomshaya yezwa
ngizomshaya angeke uze ukholwe

Mxolisi: Haibo

Mzwakhe: He is up in business on top of that he says i had an adult feed me his sausage, i wanted to punch him so bad after all the hard work we put into him. He lashes out like this ngizoms haya we Mxo

Mxolisi: Go easy on him please if i could i would come back and take care of them

Mzwakhe: Don't sweat it

I prepare for dinner with a smile.

[06/06, 15:18] : 129

Mzwakhe

I wake up tapping the other side of the bed, its empty where did she go now. I get up and head to the bathroom, i am exhausted i brush my teeth than wash my face. When you don't have a girlfriend you don't exercise this part of your life.

Phindile has always told me cleanliness is next to godliness, i wouldn't bath as much as do now. That girl yo in the morning, if she has gone somewhere she comes back and baths, in the night. If it was up to her she bath at least ten minutes a day.

I head downstairs.

Sakhile: Why you not ready

Me: Whats going on why you all dressed in black

Thabiso: I can't with this guy

Me: Uphi uPhindile

Sakhile: She's dead

I wake up breathing frantically. I look to my side she's not here i run out the room. She is downstairs a sigh of relief. I go back to bed my phone i look at it and let it ring, that was not nice.

Phindile

Nonhle wanted me to help her with packing, why does think i need to talk or offload. I am fine i got no control over this, but also i want him to say Phindile no this is not working for me.

Nonhle: Rato gave you any description about the vacation

Me: I don't want to talk Nonhle

Nonhle: But babes this tension between you guys everyone can feel it, your mind is going to pop

I get up and she stops me.

Nonhle: Okay i won't bring it up

Me: Thank you

Nonhle: You always were the worst

Me: I know right

We laugh.

Me: She said mpumalanga but with rato i don't know she is up to something

Nonhle: Obviously

Me: Yeah

My phone rings i look at it than turn upside down.

Me: Maybe pack a few bikinis take some pictures and send it to Ayanda

Nonhle: Oh that man is something else

Great at least she will gloat to me about how much of a lovey dovey pers on Ayanda is.

Mzwakhe

I see what she is doing and it is working, this dream disturb me why would i dream of her dead. I act denial when something is wrong with her and this just made it worse.

Phindile: Lala ke mam Bhengu

They laugh.

Nonhle: Ngizokuphoxa Phindile

Ayanda gets up running to Nonhle, they repeatedly kiss and kiss, she wraps her arms around his neck. I look at Phindile she is leaning on the counter scrolling through her phone.

Thabiso: Mommy manje khona into ozosis hiyela yona

Phindile: Like what

Thabiso: Food i don't know like your meal what
what

Phindile: Meal plans

Sakhile: Mommy

Phindile: No you thirty years old yall can make your
own food

I close my eyes. My phone rings i get up.

Phindile

His phone ringing has certainly been a nightmare.
He must pick a side can't be dribbling two woman,
although it kind of looks like i am the side. Is it too
late to turn back the clock.

Mzwakhe: Phindile

Me: Haibo and than

Mzwakhe: I am hungry

Me: There's food in the oven

Mzwakhe: I am hungry

I laugh and get up Mamba slither and coils up next to me, Sakhile comes down and gets the biggest fright of his life.

Sakhile: Cela ungithathela amanzi

Me: Mengabe uzoba igwala shuth uzofa

Sakhile: Angicelanga mina ukuba kwi lento cela ungithathela amanzi

Sizwe being the most powerful has bonded with Sakhile, if he is weak at this him and Sizwe are going to be in for a ride.

Mzwakhe

I texted her i hope she will back of for some time.
My phone beeps.

Me: Hi

Caller: May i please speak to Mzwakhe Bhengu

Me: Speaking

Caller: I am calling with regards to Mxolisi Gumede
getting in a fight this very moment

I am going to give him a whipping he shall never
forget.

Caller: Can please report to school its urgent

Me: Yes of course thank you for calling

I hung up.

Me: Ave ngizombhaxa uMxolisi go get ready he got

into a fight

Phindile: What

Me: Make fast so we can go

His problem is with me and he is lashing out for no valid reason.

[06/06, 15:18] : 130

Phindile

It was time for us leave and Thabiso pulled a fit. He is mad because there is no food, which is a lie. He doesn't want Olwethu to leave now we sitting on this bed staring at the door.

Me: Why we sitting on this bed

Nonhle: Thabiso kodwa we couldn't go last time because of this

Me: Let's go everything is downstairs

The door opens.

Sindi: Hawu and than

Nonhle: If it isn't your boyfriends

Sindi: Yini manje

Me: Lets go

We get up and head downstairs.

Mzwakhe: Seniyahamba njalo ningavalelis anga

Nonhle: Sakhile woza la

Sakhile: Mina i didn't do anything

Nonhle: What is written here

Sakhile: Food in the oven warm it up

Nonhle: Okay and what is written here

He laughs.

Nonhle: No don't laugh

Sakhile: Haibo uThabiso odale yonke lento

Olwethu: You know what you guys just go and enjoy
do not miss the opportunity of having fun

Mzwakhe: Ah ah mpumalanga is where you are
going, gents lets go load the luggage sodlala
uThabiso

They laugh how are they going to go against him,
with Thabiso no means no.

Mzwakhe

When Thabiso says no its a no they gone now. On
the last day of their trip we going to go down.

Sakhile: Udiniwe ubhuti wakho

Me: Uzoba strong if we allow this to happen these ladies are never going to go on trips, they will end up hating us

Sakhile: That's my wife and I will do whatever I want to do with her

We laugh.

Sakhile: So Mzwakhe

Me: Skhulu

Sakhile: Manje

Me: Ay

Sakhile: You are going to regret this

Me: Probably but I don't want to play her man she's just too good for that

Sakhile: No you are going to regret this and the heavy price you going to pay

Me: Do you know something that I don't

Sakhile: No but ke i wish you all the best

He leaves.

Me: Sakhile

I chuckle.

Phindile

Moghel a re Mpumalanga, Mpumalanga here we
come kanti no re mo Western cape garden route.

Rato: I know i know what i said but they will
seriously ruin our trip and i didn't want that

We laugh.

Rato: Lets switch of our phones they probably tracking us as we speak

She got us a nice fitting accommodation, she has the biggest room which is lame. Whoever put the rule of whoever planned the trip, must get a bigger room was lame. But let me not be hypocritical i would also do the same.

Olwethu: I bought hiking gear thinking we going to see God's eye or window, Kruger national park

Nonhle: Sky diving

Me: She knew what she was doing and i am glad she did seeing as my life is at stake

Olwethu: This is refreshing though

Me: Thank you Rato

Rato: You welcome b*tchs

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

Nigger said Mpumalanga they not in Mpumalanga.

Me: Ay cha uRato isgebengu yezwa us dayis ela
iMpumalanga njengezilima sakholwa nathi (Lerato
is a crook she sold a dream like the fools we are we
believed her)

Sakhile: She lied with obvious reasons

Thabiso: Mase bebuyile ngifuna siyowenza
umsbenzi ekhaya elikhulu

I look at him.

Thabiso: uPhindile mele agezwe

My throat dries up that can't happen.

Sakhile: Yindab

Oh my God.

Me: Can't we do it here we living here already

Thabiso: Angazi noma usukukhohliwe yini indlu ka ma nobaba

Me: Yes but

Thabiso: Mzwakhe

Me: Okay

They going to kill me that's where Cynthia and i spend most of our time.

Phindile

First stop was the game reserve i am excited to see some animals, maybe some of them will bond with

me. They going to get a heart attack my phone rings.

Rato: Kanti what are we waiting for why are we not leaving, i wish James was here with us. Phindile close the door

Me: Ehlisa umoya phela

He sends me a message "Mama please answer the phone"

This driver is giving us the silent treatment he is not bothered by our whining. James is way better than this guy.

We arrive at the game reserve that was a long ass boring ride.

Ranger: Welcome Ladies my name is Timothy and i would be your ranger for today

Nonhle: Hi Timothy

Tim: How would you guys like to work a normal game drive

Me: Yes as many animals as we can see

Rato: Lions the works you name it

I am so excited. We get on the truck and ride away, its quite a bumpy and windy ride.

Rato: My lashes are going to come off

She screams.

Rato: My eyelashes are not going to fall off in the middle of nowhere and people bewitch me

We laugh she is being dramatic right now who said she must put on eyelashes. Olwethu gasps.

Olwethu: Oh my God guys i think i see the them

Me: See what animals

Olwethu: We coming to them buka uMzwakhe no Sakhile bebaleka

We crack in laughter.

Rato: That's Thabiso

Olwethu: So sweet look at him he wants to jump on the truck

Me: What animal is this

Nonhle: Is that a springbok Tim

Me: Nonhle springboks are a caramel-ish color

Nonhle: Angazi phela

Tim: That my ladies is roe deer

We want to see the exotic cats not deers.

[06/06, 15:18] : 131

Phindile

We visiting the harbor today i think this was just meant to be a relaxing getaway. There's not much activity, we were having breakfast with a view looking over the mountains.

My phone rings oh God.

Me: Hey

Mzwakhe: Yindab Phindile ngiyakufonela awulibambi yini kodwa

Me: I couldn't talk for a while a little bit emotional

Mzwakhe: My texts

Me: You sent one text

Mzwakhe: Nihambe kahle

Me: Hmm just our driver that guy shame if it was up to him, he would slap

Mzwakhe: Ubani loyo ongijwayela kabi

Me: Yeah and you how are you doing

Mzwakhe: I am great thank you for the meals

Me: You ate them all

Mzwakhe: No.. Yes

He laughs.

Me: Excuse me

Mzwakhe

We just landed in Cape Town its my first time being here, we still going drive out but first we going to have our own guys trip.

Linda: Any word on Thobani

Sakhile: I think he just doesn't want to be found

Me: Lets give him space yall saw the way he cried really broke me

I won't stop looking for him and making sure he is safe at all times.

Thabiso: What happened

Me: Wahamba nge moto yami ngangazi mina uAndile wayefuna ukungibophisa. Ingakho azitshele lokho (Vukani was driving my car, i didn't know Andile wanted me arrested and that's why he thinks we set him up)

Thabiso: Lempi yakho no Andile (This war between you and Andile)

Me: He wants to be me and unfortunately i am one

of a kind

Linda: One of a kind

They laugh.

Phindile

We on a speed boat cruising around the knysna harbor.

Rato: Aren't you glad to loosen up a little bit

She whispers.

Me: Thank you this is really beautiful

Rato: Very one never gets time to admire nature's beauty

Me: True

The ladies are enjoying themselves singing and dancing, every time the boat speeds we scream.

Nonhle: I am hungry

Olwethu: Thank you rato for defeating the ends of justice and disobeying the rules

We laugh.

Phindile: I am starving lets go eat

Nonhle: Yeah all passengers we are jumping off the boat now

She laughs.

Mzwakhe

We were seeing from the pictures that they were

having a good time, but Phindile you can tell girl just does not know how to let loose. Cynthia she calm, gentle, understanding. I don't have to try so hard we meet each other halfway, Phindile is a monster a sexy beautiful monster. I don't want that i am torn.

Sakhile: Lets sit and talk to him

Me: Are you drunk

Sakhile: A little manje skhulu yabo

Me: Thabiso what did you do to him

Thabiso: Mee haibo nalibhadi lami

They laugh.

Me: You disturbing me i am trying to rest

Thabiso: Mzwakhe i don't think you should break up with

Me: B*tch that was a conversation between you and

i

Sakhile: I have to protect you my guy

Me: Whats the worst Phindile can do come on you giving her way too much credit

They look at each other.

Me: I don't want to hurt her

Them: You will

Thabiso: By hurting her you are going to kill us

Me: Do you know something i don't

Sakhile: No we just don't want you making the same mistakes you did, we been through this before

Thabiso: Uwubhuti wami ngiyakuthanda impela kodwa la ay Mzwakhe uyafuna ngempela ukumshiya lo sisi. Inhliziyo yakho iyakutsihela leyonto noma khona iqhinga ophezukwalo (You my brother and i love you very much, but this Mzwakhe do you really want to leave her. Does your heart allow you to do that or is this something you planned)

I don't know how to answer that.

Sakhile: What Lindani you call me hold on

He gets up and leaves.

Me: Thabiso kanti

Thabiso: I can't help you bro you need to be sure of

your decision one hundred percent. What is that
Sakhile i am coming

He runs out what is up with these two.

Phindile

The door bell rings i hope its not strippers Rato will
definitely get us killed, i attend to the door and my
mood drops.

Sakhile: Mommy

I make way for them.

Rato: How did you find us

Mzwakhe: Mpumalanga neh

Nonhle: Olwethu ushilo kodwa ukuth ubabonile

We laugh.

Olwethu: I know my boys

Mzwakhe pulls my hand and we head to my room, he chuckles.

Me: Wow

He shuts me up with a kiss.

[06/06, 15:18] : 132

Phindile

Its our last day it was good while it lasted. We were having breakfast, Mzwakhe was all over me. You know we should just end this he is just forcing things now, i don't know for who and why.

Nonhle: You ready to take the fall

I roll my eyes i don't know who between them thought it was a fabulous idea, to have me go bungee jumping.

Me: Niyagula nina

Olwethu: I will do it

Me: No thank you

Mzwakhe: Do what i also want to do it

Me: Bungee jumping

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Okay no

Me: See you want me to go jump of a click

Sakhile: I will do it if you also going to do it

Me: No

My heart will explode i am scared of heights and that is the highest bridge in the world, people go kill themselves there.

Mzwakhe

This is Phindile we talking about she may want to do it but something will hold her back. We arrive at Bloukrans everyone is happy except her.

Me: Mama be happy

Phindile: I am happy

Me: You don't look happy but okay

They sign up or whatever they head to the bridge, we go watch. Phindile better jump.

Rato: She's not going to do it

Me: I wouldn't want to myself

Lindani and Sakhile are hyping themselves up, this is too much torture for one person.

Me: Shh they doing it

I am feeling the anxiety for them, Lindani looks down and steps back a bit we laugh. He breathes in and jumps, i wish we could hear them screaming.

Me: Sakhile is drunk that jumping is not going to be good for him

My phone rings.

Me: Hello sweetheart i am busy please can i call

you when i am okay

Cynthia: Okay

Its Sakhile's turn to jump lights camera action.

Phindile

Okay these two idiots jumped first now its my turn and i am shitting in my pants. I am so scared it's not funny.

Lindani: There is no turning back now, you got this mommy

This is not a nice experience for me everyone here is encouraging me. I don't want to do this they walk with me to the edge of the bridge, the instructors are telling me to be calm, relax, don't look down.

Sakhile: You can do this mommy

Then something in me triggers i take the leap of faith and jump.

My heart is racing, my body is in knots i got tears in my eyes. I swing for a couple minutes before i am pulled back up.

Sakhile: You did it mama

He hugs me.

Sakhile: Musa ukukhala phela

Instructor: You did well

They clap their hands and sing my name.

Instructor: Lets do another one

Me: No

Mzwakhe

I did not think that was possible but my baby girl did it i know i know, they react us and i kiss her.

Me: That was reminding you, your still alive

She hugs me.

Nonhle: The smile on his face when you jumped
priceless

Phindile: I am still shaken but that was good, i am
sure i looked horrible crying and all

Me: Well funny but i took a video

I show it to her.

Phindile: I was so terrified Lindani and Sakhile kept annoying me, i wanted to kill them

Me: I am super proud of you

Olwethu: Lets go

We leave.

Phindile

I needed time to myself that was unbelievable. I can't believe i jumped in the highest bungee jump in the world, the door opens.

Mzwakhe: Oh this is where you hiding

He jumps on the bed and cuddles me.

Mzwakhe: You okay

Me: I am great i can't believe i did it

Mzwakhe: You feel liberated

He grabs my boobs, kissing my neck.

Me: Stop it

He chuckles.

Me: You still like what we doing

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: I am just asking

Mzwakhe: Can we talk when we get home please

I don't want to push further he will just get angry.

Me: You should have jumped with me

Mzwakhe: Oh no i don't think so

We laugh.

[06/06, 15:18] : 133

Phindile

I am excited to be back home in a different home. This beautiful mansion i feel like i have been here before or is it deja vu, two rituals were done one for me and one for Lindokuhle. He needed to be able to control his father's spirit and not the spirit controlling him.

Thabiso: So leli ikhaya elikhulu la baba kwa ku three room. Azange awu extend ngenxa yoms ebenzi ebewenza

Something pushes me.

Voice: He is about to lie on me

Thabiso: You okay

Me: Never mind

Thabiso: When he left, he left some of his coins, we demolished the whole thing and started from the bottom. Added more rooms because there is many of us, the pool a few game areas. Basketball court because Mzwakhe loves to play basketball, my wife's beautiful garden

Me: This is truly beautiful

Thabiso: Thank you

Me: Have you guys been here

Thabiso: We come and go

Me: The penthouse

Thabiso: Was a business venture but than some things happened and Mzwakhe permanently moved there

Me: Was anyone here lately

Thabiso: Why you seeing something

Me: I am just asking

I walk away from him.

Mzwakhe

I fall back on the bed trying to catch my breath.

Cynthia: That was

Me: Amazing

We keep quiet than laugh, i bring her to my chest.

Me: You beautiful you know that

Cynthia: Ngizwa ngawe

I chuckle oh man oh man.

Me: Why were you calling so much like really

Cynthia: I guess i got a little carried away i am sorry

Me: No man its cute but you make me look like some unfaithful man. I need time to set the tone for my family, you won't even survive a minute with them

Cynthia: We staying

Me: I am not even supposed to be here we just did some rituals and i am disrespecting the ancestors

Cynthia: Oh

Shit i need to take care of a few things and this is going to delay things even more.

Me: I guess i can stay

Cynthia: I didn't say stay hawu

She laughs her sweet giggles fill joy in my heart. I
hope i am making the right decision

Phindile

I went jogging to clear my mind so much anger was
brewing inside of me, tears where burning in my
eyes. I couldn't see where i was going, i was
running and running and running until a car bumped
into me or i bumped into it.

Voice: Nkosazane yini kodwa ufuna ukufa

Me: Maybe

He helps me up i scream in agony.

Me: Don't you see where you driving

Him: Awuboni wena ukuth ugijimelaph

I look at him his face glows.

Vukani: Come let me take you to the hospital

Me: No

Vukani: Okay get in i will take you wherever you want to go

Me: Vukani please stop

Vukani: Okay please let me help you

I reach for my phone and call Sakhile.

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: Can you please fetch me

Sakhile: Whats wrong what happened

Me: Sakhile

I hung up. Vukani goes down and gently massages my knee, i hold on to his shoulder cringing in pain.

Sakhile

I arrive at her location ready and armed, there is a black car on the opposite side. The door opens Vukani steps out and opens the back door, this fool i step out.

Me: And than what happened to you

I push him off her.

Phindile: Okay okay enough

Me: Yindab mommy

Phindile: I was running and i didn't see his car coming. I may have purposely bumped myself into his car

Vukani: Purposely you literally came into the car wanting to kill yourself

Phindile: Good bye Vukani

Vukani: Nkosazane

I hold her and she limps.

Me: Should we go to the hospital

Phindile: No take me home

My phone rings.

Me: What

Mzwakhe: Can you cover for me ubani lo khalayo

Me: Why do you care

Phindile: Sakhile

Me: Okay okay

I hung up.

Mzwakhe

My heart races what is wrong why is crying.

Cynthia: You okay

Me: Yeah i don't know

Cynthia: Home

Me: Something like that

Cynthia: We go home if

Me: If something is wrong they will let me know

Cynthia: You sure i don't want you to be in trouble and than you blame me and take it out on me

Me: Why you rolling your head now

We laugh.

[06/06, 15:19] : 134

Phindile

Mzwakhe called a family meeting okay. He didn't come home last night and i was a complete mess, the door opens and closes. I pull myself together my knee is still hurting, can he just get this over and done with.

Mzwakhe: You okay

Me: I am fine

Mzwakhe: Okay i am sure you all wondering why i called this meeting

He takes my hand, i pull it back. He rubs his forehead.

Mzwakhe: I was afraid that we were alone you were going to kill me. I have been seeing someone else and it has been a bliss. Phindile you have become so boring and reserved

I shake my head.

Mzwakhe: I can't take this anymore you haven't been fulfilling my heart. I feel this connection with you, but its just connection. I don't know if it is real or not but i am just not happy

Me: Do you want to fix it

He sighs.

Mzwakhe: I would like it if perhaps we take a break

Me: Okay

I get up.

Mzwakhe: Phindile

Me: What, what.. What do you want me to say

Mzwakhe: Phindile i am sorry i didn't mean to it just happened

Me: Sorry.. Sorry huh your Sorry a whole Mzwakhe
sorry how noble of you

Mzwakhe: I was afraid of hurting you

Me: James please help me with my things

Mzwakhe: Phindile

I transform into a snake and back to a human.

Me: Stay away from me

I head out.

James: Nkosazane

Me: Take me somewhere where nobody will know
where i am

I get in the back seat and lay down.

Mzwakhe

I sit down and look at them.

Me: Did she just turn into a snake

Thabiso: I hope she kills you i have the ancestors
take out their anger on your miserable lousy life

Olwethu: Thabiso

Thabiso: Thabiso wani

Me: She's not the queen

Lindo: What you did has taken us a hundred steps backwards

Me: How can you not tell me its her

Lindo: You were supposed to love her i told you guys, treat a lady with love and care until she feels loved she will show herself

Me: Guys i didn't know

Sakhile: Do you regret what you just did

Thabiso: Wow

So she was the queen all along and they were begging me the whole time. Phindile loves me she wouldn't do anything to me, she will definitely act like i am not even a thing around her. Antagonizing here will be me signing my death warrant.

Me: We meeting up in a few

Nonhle

Yo being dumped in front of phambi kwabantu. Mzwakhe is heartless man, their relationship didn't need a crowd. I have no sympathy for him regardless of Phindile being a snake or not, i feel for her she hasn't had a grand life and than this happens to her.

Ayanda: You okay

Me: You also going to dump me when you find the next best thing

Ayanda: You are the next best thing

He shouts i laugh.

Ayanda: Angiyena uMzwakhe we Nonhle cela
sihloniphane

Me: Yo Mzwakhe uspicy man

Ayanda: Have you called her

Me: Her phone is not going through wherever she is,
she must be crying her eyeballs out or thinking of a
million ways to kill Mzwakhe

He laughs.

Ayanda: Did you know she was the queen

Me: I don't know that i just know she could turn into a snake

Ayanda: She is our most powerful and strong ancestor

Me: I am yet to know

Ayanda: You think she would kill him or bite him

We laugh.

Ayanda: Baby don't laugh

Me: You laughing hawu

Mzwakhe

I am going to be quick and simple i like to think every member of the crew is here, if not i don't care a damn.

Me: Okay settle down

Linda: So skhulu ubusikhumbula yini sa la ekhaya elikhulu

Me: Sonke leskhathi bengizits hela ukuth ngisebenzisana kahle nani nje ngabafethu bami. Kodwa phambilini akus ekho njalo, niyangijikela nisebenza nabanye abantu. Nifuna ukungiqhumba phansi ngingazi kungani (All this time i thought i had a good work relationship with you guys, like my brothers. However recently thats not the case, yall betraying me working with other people to take me down. Without me know why)

Linda: Ubani loyo simchishe manje agcwale

Me: Akekho engimbukela phansi kunina nonke, ninamandla ahlukene anisebenzi ngokufana. Kunezinto ezenzakalile nikhombisile le bhari ewumina aniyithandi, madoda ningenzele phansi (I don't look down at you guys, you all have different strengths and work differently. Some things happened that showed, you guys don't really like me. You have disappointed me)

Its so silent you can hear a pin drop.

Me: Ngalokho ngiyazi khipha kulelithimba

Linda: What

Me: I am leaving the ravens and i am dismantling

the group. Everyone is free to go wherever they wish to go

Ndu: Waka waka

Linda: Don wena uthin

Thabiso: I am standing with my brother if he feels he needs to dismantle the crew than we done

Linda: Fuck you nobabili ukhona ubeer laykhaya

Ndu: Ey laykhaya

Some get up some remain seated i am surprised, Sabelo is one of them remaining behind.

Ndu: Woza phela Lindani le ntwana iyangistress

useqalile noms angano wakhe

They laugh.

Ndu: Hawu uphi umuntu wami angimboni nje

Me: You guys don't have to stay if you don't like me
i won't have an issue

Linda: We don't like you vele

Ndu: Nangiziba manje uphi umommy

Me: Ebesikuhlangansile sekuphelile, uzungaphinde
ubuze ngaye, nikhulume ngaye noma ngegama
lakhe. Syezwana(What we have is no more, you are
to never utter her name, ask about nor talk about
her. Do you hear me)

They look at each other, i get up and leave.

Phindile

I went to a bar instead just drinking away my sorrows. I lift up the glass someone holds my hand, i look at him.

Me: Ingakho kade uboshiwe unesdina (Thats why you was in jail, you annoying)

He laughs and sits next to me.

Me: Akekho omunye umuntu ongambangela isdina (Isn't there anybody else you can annoy)

Vukani: Why when i got you

Me: If you here to stop me i swear i am going to kill you

Vukani: I don't doubt that at all

Me: Please just let me drink in peace

My phone flashes.

Me: Hi can you please give like a big big glass of beer not those tall glass no a big glass

Vukani: Nkosazane kodwa

Me: Vukani

Vukani: Okay okay

He fills the cup with beer i burp my phone flashes again. The bartender gives me the glass, you mister can talk to the drink, i dunk my phone in there and laugh almost falling off the stool.

Mzwakhe

Her phone just died i know i messed up but can i just know she is safe and sound, i call James.

James: You distracting me

Me: Where is Phindile where did you drop her off

James: She is at the bar

Me: What

James: I have to go sorry

Me: Don't you dare hung up... James

A message comes through i open it. I close the phone and put beside me, i talk myself out of going on a rampage.

[06/06, 15:19] : 135

Phindile

I was sleeping peacefully next thing my body gets shoved on the other side. I wake up gasping, i squint my eyes and look at who is pushing me. I am unable to see i turn around and lay sideways, they push me again i cry he laughs.

I can't remember when last i had such a nice peaceful sleep, how did i even end up in Vukani's house.

Me: Vukani yini ungihlukumeze

Vukani: Haibo nkosazane umbhede wami lo kanti wena ulala kanjan (Princess this is my bed, and how do you sleep like that)

I get up and scan my surroundings i am literally sleeping in the middle of the bed, with my legs everywhere. I scoot up, he pushes my legs.

Me: Vukani

Vukani: Ngilokhe ngithi inkosazane izolala kahle lutho (I keep thinking your going to sleep probably but no)

A ringing phone blast through the room, my head pains he answers.

Vukani: James wants to talk to you

Me: Ngihambe ayikho inkinga ngahamba ngiye kwami noma ekhaya (Should i leave i don't have a problem, i can go to my place or home)

Vukani: Nawu umnyango dado (There is the door)

I get up never begged a man won't start now. I am sure he locked all the doors, but i can transform no wait that's going to scare him.

Me: Sizwe

Mzwakhe

I keep kissing her waking up she opens her eyes than smiles and i get a proper kiss.

Cynthia: What was that for

Me: Awuboni ngikuvusa ngestayela (Can't you see i am waking you up with style)

Cynthia: Hmm i like it

Me: Ulale kahle

Cynthia: I did thank you very much wena

Me: Like a baby

Cynthia: Lets have a bath and than you can show your gorgeous penthouse

Me: I will be with you just now

She smiles.

Me: Boys

Mvelo: Malume

The demon child ignores me.

Me: Mj can you tell me where your aunt is at least

Mj: Malume Vukani's house

Oh no she didn't.

Phindile

We fighting for the keys i mean did he really think i was going to beg him. He tickles me i laugh and let go of the key, he picks it up and runs. I chase after him he puts it in his briefs.

Me: Oh smart move mister smart move

I sit down.

Vukani: Ubuzohamba ngempela nkosazane ungihiye

Me: What did you think was going to happen can you borrow me your phone

Vukani: Where is yours

Me: I put it in a glass of beer

Vukani: Oh wow you remember

I put my hand out he gives it to me, i call my brother.

Mxolisi: Uwubani ke manje wena

Me: Hey

Mxolisi: Gcino eyabani le number manje

He sighs we laugh.

Me: I damaged my phone

Mxolisi: Yini senihlukene futh

Me: Yangilahla indoda

He laughs.

Me: Yangilahla ingqondo yahamba

Mxolisi: But you guys always get back together

Me: Not this time

Mxolisi: Do i need to come back

Me: I am fine i might come there, he says he has been seeing someone else. I am boring him

He laughs.

Mxolisi: I want to be there and punch the life out of him nxi

Me: Yeah so i am just trying to process this whole thing

Mxolisi: By yourself uphi uNonhle

Me: I don't want to trouble i am going to take some time off my heart ay shame. I am not going to turn my back on the boys, i also don't want to disrupt them from their routine. They like it there he loves them everyone loves them

Mxolisi: Uze ujole nje wawucelwe ubani, wazini ngomjolo

Me: Can you talk to mom i also want something but Mzwakhe and that family can not know

Mxolisi: You know i got your back anything my baby i will do it

Me: And expect a visit

Mxolisi: Let him come akeze ngizomnika amaqupha ngimlindele ulwabishi (let him come i will give him a few punches)

Me: Okay i will soon find ways to communicate with you again

Mxolisi: Bye my love

Sakhile

I am good at minding my own business. We enter the penthouse, the only reason we here are the boys

we promised Mxolisi we were going to take care of them. They much more grounded now not like how we first met them. Mvelo talked to much Mj well not much has changed, wait he communicates more when he wants to.

A woman comes down Thabiso and i look at each other.

Her: Sanibonani

She is smiling we look at her after a while her cheeks fall down, she clears her throat and heads to the kitchen we laugh.

Thabiso: Mase nithi i am the crazy one

Me: Wow Mvelo, Mxolisi

They come running.

Mj: Siyahamba namhlanje

Thabiso: Yes boy

Mzwakhe: Aw senilana bengizoba hambisa

Me: We all promised to take care of them

Mzwakhe: No problem hey what was p crying about

Me: Wazishayisa ngemoto

Mzwakhe: Ini

Me: Hmm boom emotweni ya Vukani

His facial expression changes.

Thabiso: Wawuthi kuyoba njan

Me: Shindindi

We laugh.

Phindile

Vukani has been a great host but its time for me to go. I was dressed in his clothing and he was not ready to for me to leave.

Me: We can go now

Vukani: After you

We head out and a bunch of cars await us. I walk back inside, i trust Vukani to handle this one.

Vukani

He should have killed me when he had the chance, now they lining up in my house like some big bad boys.

Lindani: J ust so you know i had no part in this

Me: Nihlulekile ukungibulala manje senis emzini wami ngobani madoda (You failed to kill me now yall in my house gentlemen why)

Mzwakhe: You dating her

Me: Mengabe kunjalo wena ungenaph

He gets up from the car bonnet.

Mzwakhe: Hold on i am not going to do anything

Sakhile: Lets talk Vukani why is she here

Me: I came home with her she shot James or did she and than ran of. I was coming back home thats when i saw her with a bottle on her hand and i brought her here

Sakhile: I am going to talk her yall hold him back

Before he can enter i stop him and push him back.

Me: Anginendaba ukuth uzwana naye kangakanan awuzovele ugulukudele emzini wami (I don't care

how close you are with her, what you not going to do is enter my house)

Linda: Word

Me: Thatha ubra wakho ningiphumele. Ningathi nivunyiwe ngaphandle mase nizozidalela, abangibizi ulahla umlenze mahala fus egani nonke (Take your bro and get the hell out. Don't think just because yall the baddest in the game, yall can intimidate me they don't call me lahle umlenze for nothing. Fuck off my house)

They laugh these idiots, i go back inside.

[06/06, 15:19] : 136

Phindile

He places this beautiful plate before me, my mind is so far away.

Vukani: You okay

Me: Yes

Vukani: Ungaqambi amanga lama chwane
owabalayo lapho (Do not lie those chickens you
counting)

Me: You think you really charming neh

Vukani: You sleeping in my bed

Me: Oh

We laugh.

Vukani: So what is

Me: I still have to go i wasn't planning on staying here

Vukani: If you feel you ready for that i can take you home

Me: I won't be going home

Vukani: Okay

Me: What happened i don't need it happening again

Vukani: I know very well what Mzwakhe is capable of

Me: And that's why i have to go

Vukani: Why run away

Me: I have a spiritual gift and its deeply connected to the Bhengu's i can't escape them. Until i give it up and that isn't a guarantee, i can either die or disappear forever. If you still feel the same way about me when i come back, than we can pursue this further

I get up and kiss his forehead.

Mzwakhe

I don't understand what is funny they laughing like a bunch of mad hyenas.

Linda: Waa ay shame us uwaba nje

Me: Ngihlekwa uwena skhulu

Thabiso: I never seen this side of Vukani

Me: There is no side everyone wants a piece of the pie and i happen to just taste what its like

Thabiso: You don't think something going on

Me: If there was anything you would have seen it.
Phindile is just mad

Linda: You messed up admit it

Me: Have i

I thought i would feel bad, i was kind of waiting to feel something but i don't. I do feel bad about what i

did and i can possibly pay a huge price for it, but i am not heartbroken.

Thabiso: So what is the way forward now how do we apologize, how do we move on

Me: I don't mind apologize or doing whatever that needs to be done

Thabiso: Lindokuhle

Lindokuhle: No amount of sorry can fix or mend the damage that has already been done. You fucked up and thats it

Even my brothers don't like me.

Vukani

Even if i were to pursue a relationship with her i can just see it from her eyes. She loves Mzwakhe and this break will destroy her, i don't know what it is that make females just lose it all when it comes to that guy

I look out the window with a glass of whiskey in my hand.

"Oh i know that look"

I hide my glass and smile.

Me: Hey ma

She gives me a huge big warm heart.

Ma: Welcome home my child

My heart melts.

Ma: Already out and there is a Mrs Mhlongo on the way

Me: Lutho gogo

She stil speaks English.

Ma: Let me prepare the mother of all dinners and you can tell me all about it

Me: Kodwa ma

Carson: Vukani

Me: Mtanomlungu

Carson: I don't like you

Me: Aw

Two boys come running in and catching there breath. I don't know mom's family that well, because well half of my life i spent locked up.

Phindile

I get home and throw myself on the bed and cry. First he said i don't fit in not in so many words, i dress horrible i fixed that. Than he said he doesn't like the way i sometimes act i toned down, now he says i am boring wow.

Voice: "Queens don't cry, don't lower your dignity for a man who knows nothing about love"

Voice: "You way too beautiful for that"

I get up these are not the normal voices i hear in my head.

Voice: "You are a gorgeous young lady i can't believe you are crying"

Me: Am i dreaming

Voice: "Drowning in sorrow won't bring him back"

Me: What is going on gogo... Mamba

Voice: "I am hoping this will make up for all the trouble i have put you through.. I can't lose you my child we can't lose you"

Am i dying.

Vukani

The dinner started on a great plate mom still cooks ever so deliciously. Her husband has welcomed me, he may be white but his kids damn these are some fine mother fuckers. Moms DNA is the shit.

Me: So you stayed and had five more children

Mr Owen: What can i say your mother still got

Teyana: TMI TMI

We laugh.

Emily: Its lovely to finally put a face on the ever so

charming Vukani

Brandon: So tell us about this girl

I look down.

Emily: Oo you blushing

Me: She is something else but her heart is
somewhere else

Zach: Married

Me: No

Zach: Children

Me: No

Zach: Than.. Is her heart really on someone else or is it you already concluding her heart is with someone else

Me: Yo lezingamula (These white people)

What do you guys think i should do. I really like her and the two days we spent together were just magical, teasing each other giving each other space intimacy without any physical touching. No i should forget about her and move on, would have been nice though.

[06/06, 15:19] : 137

Two years later

Phindile

I was mixing some herbs while humming a tune, i fill the cup with the river water and pour it into the bowl and mix.

Sizwe: Ay wahlala ke

He laughs.

Sizwe: This is the longest you have been here i am sure you can't even go back to the real world

I ignore him and continue with my concoction, the water starts bubbling i look at him.

Sizwe: Thank you Mamba we had enough of her

I pour my mixture into a tube, closing the tube and shake it really well. I get up making my way in to the

river than dive in.

Mzwakhe

What a wow where do i even begin. I miss Phindile, i tried to suppress my feelings and down play my emotions. But it has been so hard, its been two years and nothing from her. No trace or whereabouts of her. Its like she disappeared from the face of the earth, my heart was shattered. I made the decision and now i have to live with it.

She kisses my cheek.

Me: Hey

Cynthia: What is wrong

Me: Nothing why

Cynthia: These days you just i don't know out of touch with reality

I chuckle.

Me: I am sorry

Cynthia: No its okay i am going to work i will see you later

Me: I love you

Cynthia: I love you too my baby

I grab my phone and call Sakhile.

Sakhile: What up though

Me: Any word on her

Sakhile: Mzwakhe we searched everywhere for her. We even went to Singapore she wasn't there, we went to Vukani's she wasn't there. What else do you possibly want from me, must i sell my soul to find her

Me: Yes

Sakhile: Okay goodbye

He hungs up. I pour myself some whiskey, i close the blinds and switch on the lights than dim them. I sit on the couch and look up, this was meant to be a surprise. A picture of her on the ceiling, but i got carried away far far away.

Me: Mama kanti ukuphi

I down the whiskey in one go.

Phindile

I arrive at the new house Mxolisi bought for me. I must applaud him he did a great job, up in hills. This is exactly my kind of style simple, yet over the top. I make my way into the kitchen there is a note on the island.

"Welcome home"

Next to it is a box i open it. He bought me a phone and a laptop, what about a car Mxolisi a car no i am joking.

"Been wondering when you coming back home"

His deep yet subtle voice does things to my body. I look up oh my God he is leaning against the wall with his ankles crossed.

Me: I told go i am fine i am handling it

Him: Right disappearing for two years is you handling it

Why is he coming close to me, i step backwards he bites his lower lip. I bump into somebody behind me, who are these drop dead gorgeous black men.

Him: I am Thapelo Bhengu

Him: And i am Nqobizitha Bhengu

I faint.

Mzwakhe

I put the glass down when feel a deep sharp pain coming from my chest, that's not good. I call Thabiso.

Thabiso: Wakhe

Me: Can you come on over

I wince in pain.

Thabiso: Yini kwenze njan

Me: I don't Thabiso but i am feeling a very bad knife stabbing pain in my chest

Thabiso: Oh my God i am coming

I hung up the sharp pain hits me hard, i go down holding my chest. What's going on why is this happening to me, the pain shows no mercy on me. I suffer in agony i can't even say anything, next thing i suffer from a seizure.

Sakhile

Thato comes to us we stand up.

Thato: I managed to stabilize him but he is still in a very much critical situation

I fall back on the chair.

Thato: He has slipped into a coma the next couple

of hours can be a make or break... Excuse me

Mzwakhe all his life if he isn't messing up, he is dying. He doesn't have the correct heart we just borrowed it for the time being, it didn't show any signs of resisting or not responding.

Thabiso: Uzoba right Sakhile

Me: Didn't you hear what Thato said he is in a coma

Linda: Skhulu calm down

Me: Aningiyeka

Thabiso: He will be fine relax

[06/06, 15:20] : 138

Sakhile

I was sitting near the black river, this place is just so peaceful. I could live here my entire life a woman approaches me.

Me: "Mommy kodwa"

Phindile: "Take this and make him drink it he should be fine"

She gives a tube how am i going to get this pass the doctors, i look up she's gone.

"Sakhile... Sakhile"

Me: Mmmm... Yellowbone

Nonhle: Go home take a shower and rest

Me: I need to give this to him Phindile gave it to me

Nonhle: She's back?

Me: I saw her at the river i don't know

Nonhle: If you saw her that means she's back

Me: I am going to jam the cameras you watch out for Thato

Phindile

I fainted and i don't remember what happened after that. These men are all up in face, i feel tingles in all the right places.

Guy 1: Why you blinking a lot

Guy 2: She's crying are we making you cry

Me: Whats going on who are you people

Thapelo: These are my brothers

"Kagiso"

"Mthokozisi"

"Sibongakonke"

"Langelihle"

Thapelo: We are the Bhengu's

Me: You guys are real, i am not in another dimension

Thapelo: We in your house right

Langa: Thapelo

Me: Yall are heart stoppers are you here to stay or

Thapelo: I am hear to make sure you are okay and that you stay can you guys please excuse us

We look at each other why am i feeling this way. I am drooling and he is liking every minute of it.

Mzwakhe

I woke up from the gates of death. I was in a war between myself and darkness and a hand came just

in time and pulled me up.

Me: Cynthia stop i am okay

My family enters.

Olwethu: Oh my sweetie pie my angel

Me: Mommy

Olwethu: What bought you food what is this

She takes it and throws it in the bin, Cynthia looks down she bought me food and i couldn't eat it. It wasn't because i didn't want to, i just couldn't eat. Ayanda comes to my side, Nonhle is standing far away with her arms crossed.

Ayanda: You good

Me: I am good bro

Ayanda: Nonhle

Me: Don't shout at her now

Thato enters and chooses violence haibo.

Thato: You ever pull that stunt again i am going to fuck your balls

Sakhile: Ouch! He is alive nje

Thato: I don't care

He shouts

Thato: Nonhle i am going to kill you i don't care who your man is.. Anigudluke

Me: Sakhile what did you do

Sakhile: Uyaphila angan.. Vala umlomo wakho

Phindile

I don't know what to make of this accept for just accepting it. Gogo does her own things and i have to accept them. I have to accept that Mzwakhe and the boys are cursed, i have to accept i am also cursed because nobody in the right mind would accept this. Ancestors have a way of forcing your hand.

I was doing some shopping that house had

absolutely nothing. The cute guys left they will be coming back soon, i need to focus and fight the evil that awaits me.

I accidentally bump into some guy, he drops his phone.

Him: Really b

I swallow i never thought i would see him again, my heart is racing what do i do walk away or say something. I walk away he shouts my name.

Andile: Phindile

Me: Ngiyaxolisa ngizoyikhokha ifoni yakho, ngiyacela ungangilimazi (I am sorry please don't hurt me, i am go to replace your phone)

I leave my shopping cart and walk out.

Andile

After that altercation Phindile made me lose my sense. I paid for her things and drove down to her apartment, i buzze in and wait by the gate the gate opens i drive in.

Me: Hi

Security: Good day sir

Me: I am looking for Phindile Gumede i have groceries, well she received a call and left her things. Please sir i am not a mad man or a psycho

Security: We don't have a Phindile

I take out cash and give it him. He looks at the stack of money than me.

Security: She doesn't live here anymore its kind of sad everyone misses her, she sold her apartment

Me: Do you perhaps know where i can find her

Security: Her brother might be able to help you
Mxolisi

Me: Thank you

I drive out where could she be.

[06/06, 15:20] : 139

Andile

I see Phindile and my adorable son shows up that

cannot be a coincidence.

Philani: Would you stop

Me: Remember you used to love this

Philani: Well Andile i don't.. Dad would you stop

Me: Your mean you don't like me anymore

He laughs.

Me: You still my favorite

Philani: You have to be fast

See i said it.

Me: Where is she

Philani: She is right in front of you

Me: Wow

Philani: You have to be fast if you want her

Right in front of me i text my guys i need some information.

Phindile

I attend to the door who could it be that possibly found me so soon. I open the door and my heart melts.

Me: Vukani

He kisses me deep and passionate taking of my clothes and his.

Me: Vukani

We fall on the couch, he nibbles on my neck i gasp.
He puts his finger on my already wet coochie.

I gasp waking up. I wouldn't mind being with him,
Vukani is a snack and is man who knows his
business.

Nonhle: Hello

Me: Hi

She hungs up i chuckle.

Mzwakhe

I can't not stand the hospital i am glad to be back home, all of them fuss about me come on. I have beaten this before i will again.

Me: Aniyeke lento eniyenzayo hawu. Is esbhedlela bayangixina ngapha inini ay gowan marn

If i am dying than my time has come, what they should be doing is finding out where the hell is Phindile.

Cynthia: Do you want anything to eat

Me: No my love

Mvelo: Malume

Me: Hey.. Hey there little guy

He is in high school now. They so tall i don't know where they going, Mj is mr cool guy now the young females adore him.

Mj: Mpints hi

Me: Ntwana

We fistbump.

Me: Where is your aunt

Mj: Not to far away

I seem to have lost his loyalty he doesn't open up as much, but i am looking to change that. He is going to tell me where his aunt is at.

Mj: Baba.. Usebuyile ay akanaluth, uqale impi namadlozi ayaziphindiselela (Dad... He is back no he has nothing, he started a war with the ancestors and they taking revenge on him)

He laughs.

Mj: Yebo okay

Me: I started war with the ancestors oh my God how

Phindile

If anybody bothers me i swear i won't be responsible for what i would do to them. I kept thinking about Vukani and what would it mean for

me, if i were to give up everything. I pass by the restaurants my heart beats fast, we look at each other he is with another woman. Well there goes my dream, i fix my cap and continue walking.

Vukani

I got up to see where she was headed, she disappeared into thin air. Emily hits me with the napkin, smiling like a retard.

Me: Awukahle

Emily: Is that her

Teyana shows up five years later.

Teyana: I know i know

I turn around my hands are shaking.

Teyana: Whats wrong with him

Emily: You missed out on seeing sister in law

Me: Excuse me just for one second

I run out calling my guy.

Me: Yeah yeah listen she is in the mall right now..
Tell me where she's at fast

Parking she must, no drop off zone shucks. I see
my sisters dramatically running towards me.

Me: Whats wrong

Emily: We coming to help you

My phone rings.

Me: Yeah okay thank you.. Lets go

Phindile

I am done shopping i am going home now. I leave the clothing store, Vukani and the two ladies stop my cart. J ust like my dream but different he kisses me and sparks fly.

Vukani: Yes i still very much want to be with you

I look down and smile.

Vukani: Osis i bami laba half sister Emily and

Teyana Owen

Oh they white that's why i couldn't read her, a spirit wants to enter and i look at the ladies with disgust.

[06/06, 15:20] : 140

Andile

Flower has something for me that was fast.

Me: What do you have

Flower: I don't know if will be good news for you

Me: You one day i am going to turn you into an actual flower

Flower: Well she is up in hills

Me: Hey this is not too far from my house

Flower: I don't know who is this guy, she was seen kissing him

I look at him and the picture.

Flower: I found out more here favorite chocolate, flowers

I am going there right now.

Phindile

Nonhle calls me.

Nonhle: Where have you been

Me: Somewhere

Nonhle: Sorry i dropped your call they were in the room and i thought you wouldn't want your privacy invade like that

That is a lie.

Nonhle: Okay you just vanished and did say a word. Phindile how could you do that to me

Me: Have you ever been dumped and told you are boring

Nonhle: Than you should have fought

Me: For what

Nonhle: Can't you see what he is doing.. Anyways
you okay

Me: No i am fine

The door bell rings.

Me: I have to go someone's at the door tell me when
you want us to meet

I hung up and go down.

Me: Okay okay

I hip and hop to the door only to be disappointed. I
make way for him.

Vukani

My sister where shocked at her reaction i myself was also shocked, than remembered she is spiritual. She probably saw something and she didn't like it or that spirit didn't like it, i am not sure.

Melusi: You really going after Mzwakhe's girlfriend

Me: Engikwenzayo Melusi Mhlongo akuhlangene nawe

Melusi: She is dating

Me: Was.. Was

Melusi: That doesn't matter she was still fucked by that man

Me: Yini ozama ukuyis ho

Melusi: She's damaged goods

Me: Hamba uyahlupha omunye umuntu ungalokhe
ungibangela isdina

My phone rings.

Me: Ma

Ma: What have you done to my girls you know
Owen is ready to kill you

Me: No ma listen she is spiritual unes ipho.
Mhlawumbe khona okwenzekile, noma umoya
omngenile

Ma: I am coming there and you going to explain to me what the hell is going on

I look at Melusi.

Phindile

He brought me chocolate i am a chocoholic. I can never say no to chocolate.

Me: What are you doing here Andile

Andile: Uhm i know i did you wrong

Me: You terminated my pregnancy and smacked me

Andile: I

My phone rings.

Me: Excuse me.. Hey

Vukani: Mommy mamela ne i know technically yabo kodwa ma oledi ucela ukukbona

Me: Already oh about yesterday

Vukani: No pressure

Me: Okay

Vukani: So should i come and pick you up now

I laugh and hung up. I take out two mugs i am very intrigued on what he has to say.

Mzwakhe

I call Mxolisi i am hoping he won't scream at me this time, like he always does.

Mxolisi: Aw izinja

Me: Uphiusis wakho

Mxolisi: The only reason i picked up your call is because of my son, for some weird reason my son adores you. Mvelo himself smart mouth obsessed malume, malume malume

I laugh.

Mxolisi: Unemali Mzwakhe, unenkunzimalanga yochwephese use it and you will find her. She is not

very far

He hungs up what does that mean. She is not very far.

Me: Namanje ngempela animtholi

Thabiso: Awunayo intombi Mzwakhe

Me: Awume tu Thabiso Nonhle girl tell me where is she

Nonhle: For me to tell you what is it that you did for me

Me: I gave you a boyfriend you hoe, thats my brother you dating. Soon you going to be a Bhengu

Us: You shidi

We laugh.

Me: No seriously Nonhle

Nonhle: I don't know where she is i only heard from her a few days ago

Thabiso snatches her phone and runs i follow him.

Nonhle: Thabiso i swear

The phone rings i hold her back.

"Ya Thabiso"

He runs out, i am holding Nonhle i hear the engine starting we laugh.

[06/06, 15:20] : 141

Phindile

I heard his apology and i am choosing to move on. I arrive at Vukani's house and somebody is waiting for me, he enters my body Vukani attempts to hug me. I push him away and make my way inside, this should be interesting.

I sit on the end and stare at his mom.

Vukani: Uhm everybody this is

Me: "Hlala phansi njomane"

I get up and head outside i need a smoke. I don't

smoke oh this is horrible. Vukani must have something in his car.

Vukani: Mommy kwenze njan

Me: "Mommy wokunuka woza la Vukani manje, awunayo inkawuza lapho"

Vukani: Haibo nkosazane

Me: "Noma hamba uyongithengela"

Vukani: Kanti whats going on

Me: "Iyingane eziwu five Vukani five akuphelanga ngisho isonto, umawakho manje speaking belungu" (five children Vukani five not even a week after my death, your already married to a white man)

He laughs.

Me: "Ungabi is lima njengami uyambona lo sisi buka isinqa)

I spank my ass.

Me: "Ama hips full package"

Mzwakhe

I am waiting for Thabiso and he is taking forever to come back. Where has she been all this time.

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Me: Yeah

Sakhile: Why not say you want to give her, her workshop back

After it was damaged it didn't take much time for me to fix and repair it. I forgot it was meant to be a surprise than Cynthia and i happened.

Me: Ilokho nje engikufunayo

Sakhile: Manje

Me: Angimazi ukuth ukeph nje

Sakhile: You have

Me: I am going to punch your groin so bad you won't be able to handle it

Sakhile: You know she saved your life that is why
Thato smacked me i am going to get him for that.
She gave me some weird looking concoction, i
made you drink it and you woke up

Me: J ust like that

Sakhile: J ust like that

She still cares.

Sakhile: When you do get to see her humble
yourself

Vukani

I am not sure what is going on my dad had a raspy
voice. How does she even know mom has five other

children, we walk back inside she doesn't want to. I drag her we struggle for a while, luckily she is a woman i place her over my shoulder.

Ma: Vukani

I make her sit even that is a struggle.

Me: Stop it

Phindile: "Ngilethele ugwayi wami ngibheme ngihambe"

Me: No you not getting any cigarettes

She gasp and coughs i let go of her. She tries to get up i hold her.

Me: Phindile stop you embarrassing yourself

Phindile: "She's the one who had five babies with a white man, mina i was enough for your mother"

She buries her head on my shoulder and cries.

Phindile: Wow okay did i ruin my make-up

Me: You look beautiful

Phindile: I am okay now

Me: You sure

Phindile: Was he always like this

Me: Tricky you never knew what you were going to get the next day... No its fine sit

Okay we can still have a good night.

Me: Okay everyone this is

Phindile: "We Joyce iyingane eziwu five ngempela"

I lay my head on the table.

Phindile

This guy is not over the five children saga. I had to chase him out because he wasn't saying anything. Vukani is holding my hand.

Me: Uhm let me apologize

Mrs Owen: How do you even know i have five children

Me: I don't but you husband does

Mrs Owen: What

Me: "Ungayenza kanjan kodwa into enjan joy yazi uyiphulile inhliziyo yami" thats him again he is very hurt you didn't at least allow yourself to mourn and heal

Vukani: Can we move on from this

Me: I can't he needs to say what he wants to say otherwise he is going to keep troubling me, i am sorry for looking at you like that it wasn't me.

"Singahlangana ngaphansi kwesihlahla uphathela leyanguthana yakho ewayuthi uyayindlala

zumekiyane umuntu"

She looks at me i smile.

Me: Do you understand what i am saying

Mrs Owen: I think i do

I look at Vukani.

Mzwakhe

He finally arrives.

Me: What took you so long

Thabiso: She lives very far away up in the hills yoh
that house is sick

Me: Did you see her

Thabiso: No there's was nobody there so you know

He hands me his phone.

Me: What if she senses you installed cameras there

Thabiso: Never mind about that, thats her house
and this is her address

Me: Thank you bro

Thabiso: Anytime now don't aggravate her after all
she is a snake and dangerous

Me: Okay

[06/06, 15:20] : 142

Phindile

I don't remember when last i got blessed with a d*ck. He lifts my leg up and rubs his tip on my entrance, as our lips move in perfect rhythm. He slowly pushes in i moan through kiss.

Vukani: Fuck

He push and pushes the condom is making things a little bit uncomfortable but safety first. I feel all of him in, that black Mamba is going to destroy me.

Vukani: Phindile

Me: Mmm

He pulls out.

Me: What

Vukani: It went down

Me: Huh!

Vukani: It went down

Me: Oh

Vukani: You think about something

Me: Yeah how you going to finish me

He chuckles.

Me: Come here

We kiss.

Me: Don't worry i am after all a goddess give it time

My phone rings.

Me: Hey lovey

Mxolisi: Mtase

Me: What is going on

Mxolisi: Where are you Mzwakhe figured out your

location. He was installing cameras on top of the ones i put

Me: Didn't he break up with me

Mxolisi: Bottom line is

Me: Ay i don't need this in my life ngizohamba ngiyekhaya mekunjalo wee avele angithole

We laugh.

Vukani

Well that was embarrassing but than again, we rushing into things. No i waited for her and i deserve some pussy, i shake my head. She was chilling on the couch and i was slaving away in the kitchen. I don't mind i am used to doing things for myself its my house and she is my guest.

Me: What would you like to drink

Phindile: Water

I pull out a water bottle from the refrigerator.

Phindile: Thank you

Me: What are you doing there

Phindile: I am trying to get my page back do you need any help

Me: Lutho nkosazane

Phindile: Okay.. Hello i am busy you do realize you

broke up with me. Okay than so why you calling me,
i want nothing to do with you so please leave me
alone

She gets up and head outside, she throws her
phone inside the pool. I am in for a wild roller-
coaster ride.

Mzwakhe

Why does she keep saying that, i trying calling her
again voicemail oh my God.

Me: Yellowbone please try and get her here, the
thing is ready

They laugh.

Me: Ngiyakucela mommy

She takes her phone and makes a call.

Nonhle: Voicemail hold on maybe this is her.. Hello

"Why why Nonhle"

Nonhle: He says he has something for you
ungakwazi ukuza la ekhaya elikhulu

Phindile: Lalela la wena Mzwakhe ungalinge
unginyanyise yezwa angeke nithande mase
ngicasukile, angan unentombi wena

Me: Aw

Phindile

I hand him back his phone both my wrist were

covered with the birthmark.

Vukani: Ungacabangi ukuth uzohlukana nami

Me: Kuyomele ube inja ye game

He laughs.

Me: You better be prepared to fight

Vukani: While you sit and enjoy the movie

Me: Exactly a lot of things are going test your
patience

Vukani: I was in jail my entire life how much more
can my patience be test

Me: Jail that's it

Vukani: What

Me: You can't sleep with me because you're dirty

Vukani: I must be cleansed now who is going to do that

Me: I don't know and you can't go to any healer unless they're spiritual

Vukani: You are very demanding and our relationship hasn't even begun

We laugh.

Vukani: Kulungile nkosazane mengabe mele
ngigezwe ngizogezwa

Mzwakhe

Cynthia comes back from work looking exhausted,
she places her things on the bed and start taking off
her clothes.

Me: Rough day

Cynthia: You don't know half of it i feel like i had that
presentation in the bag and guess what

Me: Didn't go your way

Cynthia: Oh it went my way but to be given to
someone else to make it better

Me: Come sit over here

She sits on the couch next to me, i put her legs on top of my thighs and take of her shoes.

Me: Who are these people do they know you have a man that kills

She chuckles i give her a massage.

Cynthia: Hmm they really question your sanity those people

I kiss her.

[06/06, 15:20] : 143

Mzwakhe

She didn't come home and Andile showed up at her

house. How does he know where she stays and i knew nothing about it.

"Cela ningiphakela nami"

I get up and hug him he wraps his arms around my waist.

Thobani: I am back

I look at him and hug him again he laughs. After Sethu and Nozi were laid to rest he left, i tried by all means finding him and he always managed to get away from me. I must applaud him because he is looking freakishly handsome and he is with someone else.

Sakhile: Skhulu

They hug, Thabiso comes and punches him in the back.

Thobani: Ouch

Thabiso: You don't just disappear like that what is wrong with you

Thobani: Mommy bayangihlukumeza

I know which mommy he is calling and unfortunately she is not here.

Sakhile: How did you know we here

Thobani: I had a feeling mommy

Cynthia comes down she is ready to go.

Thobani: Haibo did you bleach your skin yini to impress this guy

Me: Thobani this is Cynthia my girlfriend

Phindile

He dropped me off at home my family is used to this other people may not so much. I knock on the door and enter, mom as usual turning the house upside down.

Me: Imina njalo ningaze nithuke

Ma: Oh sale usungikhiphela iwashing mase uyanginekel

I head to the bathroom and take out the clothes

from the washing machine. My phone rings well
Vukani's phone rings.

Me: Njomane kaMgabhi

Vukani: Vukani or baby sounds better

I laugh.

Me: Wow

Vukani: You okay

Me: Awesome i just got my own chore and i am
loving every minute of it wena

Vukani: I missing this girl this crazy girl damn she is
crazy

Me: I am not crazy

Vukani: No you not the girl i am talking about this one threw her phone inside the pool. I mean

Me: Oh than its definitely not me

Vukani: Ingabe inkosazane iyabuya namuhla

Me: I want to but i am going to spend some time with my family

Vukani: Okay

Me: And that will give you time to get cleansed

Vukani: Nkosazane

Me: Let me finish up here and i text you when i am done

Vukani: Cela ukuzwa lawomazwi

Me: Good bye sthandwa sam

Vukani: Kwavele kwathi cosololo hmm

I smile oh Vukani.

Mzwakhe

He didn't find amusement to my break up with phindile, like they always do. He looked disappointed but didn't show it and just laughed with them.

Linda: Okay ke serious talk now how do you feel

Thobani: Ay Lindani anginandaba i lost my child, he broke up with his girlfriend i really don't care

Linda: Haaa

We laugh. I am so happy he is back, we chilling having a few drinks.

Me: Never do that again bro never

Thobani: I needed time to heal

Sakhile: Want to know a secret

Thobani: Why you drunk

Sakhile: I am sick and tired of Mzwakhe but that's not it, I am trying to keep up so

He shows him his wrist.

Thobani: Damm bro that is sick

Sakhile: Mommy iyona nkosazane

Thobani: No and you broke up with her

Me: I don't know she was the queen and I couldn't continue stringing her along. I know I made the biggest mistake

Thobani: Do you regret it, wow wakhe wow

I don't regret it i have no regrets, now its just anger.
She didn't even fight she gave in just like that and
accepted it.

Vukani

Mom called me into her home i really just wanted
some peace and quiet, Emily opens the door for me.
She seems disappointed a lot of people are here,
what is going on.

Ma: Ah my favorite son

Me: Who is your least favorite

Carson: Melusi

Ma: Hey

We laugh.

Ma: I love all of my kids

She looks behind me.

Me: What is going on

Ma: Is she coming

Me: Who

Ma: Your girlfriend i thought you were coming with her

Mr Owen: Is she here

He pulls me outside haibo i look at mom.

Me: Ma

What is going on.

Phindile

"I said yes to your number

And yes to you dating me

Yes we can be together

But you got to wait for me

The first time i say no

It's like i never said yes"

Yes by beyonce was on repeat, i had the speakers

on blast. Vukani and i were texting back and forth, he was telling me to come and rescue him. I was laughing at him, i look up and Thobani is standing by the door. I get up and jump on him.

Me: Thobani

Thobani: Mommy

I scream.

Me: Is this really you

Ma: Haibo wamemeza kangaka yindab

I pull him inside.

Ma: Aw Thobani ndodana

Thobani: Ma wami

They hug my phone rings.

Me: Makhedama

Vukani: Ave ngibulalana njalo

Me: Baby

Vukani: They calling for you

Me: I have to declining baby somebody just came i
will make it up to you yezwa bye

I hung up and hug Thobani.

[06/06, 15:20] : 144

Phindile

The hardest thing about this gift, i still see everything he is doing sexually. I was sitting on the couch with my knees up waiting for everything to be over, and it has been going on for a while. My phone rings.

Me: Hello

Vukani: Nko... Haibo kwenzakalan

Me: Can you please fetch me

Vukani: Whats going on okay where are you

Me: Home

Vukani: Okay i am coming to fetch you

I hung up and cry in silence i don't want this gift anymore.

Mzwakhe

I head downstairs i am hungry, Cynthia is in the shower. She is not going to work today, there was a new lady on the dining table.

Thobani: Okay everyone umommy wam lo Zethu, short of Ntombizethu

Me: She's beautiful

Thobani: Baby uMzwakhe lo if you see him run he will try to open your skirt

Me: Ahh

We laugh.

Thobani: I really wanted you to meet someone but she is not here, this is my family my brothers

Me: Aw Dladla wena

Nonhle: Nice meeting you Zethu

Zethu: Thank you

I am hungry i just can't wait anymore.

Me: Yellowbone umngani wakho uthini

Cynthia: Good morning

Nonhle: I don't know my

Me: Okay

Thobani: You know how we do things its going down you guys better pull up hold on

He makes a call.

Phindile

Vukani fetched me i was a mess, i will see my family some other time. My phone rings i look at Vukani than answer.

Me: Hello

Thobani: Mommy haibo uyakhala yini

Me: Nothing i can't handle

Thobani: It is that man

Me: What man

Thobani: Mzwakhe

Me: If you want us to remain friends never ever in your life mention that name

Thobani: That means you not going to come to my welcome home party

Me: On the condition that i bring someone maybe

I count in my head.

Me: Konje nibangaki Five, six someones

Thobani: Okay mommy

Me: And stop tracking me

I hung up.

Vukani: Glad you feeling better

Me: With you everything feels better

Vukani: Who was that

Me: Thobani eish i should have asked if you okay with going

Vukani: Phindile

Me: I know i know but he is cool with Andile

Vukani: They were once friends

Me: Even you nje

Vukani: Who are those five six people

Me: You, Brandon, Zach, Teyana and Emily not your other two siblings. Maybe Carson

He chuckles.

Me: Oo can we pass by the mall its time for you to spoil me

Vukani: A jailbird like me ngiyithathaphi imali

We laugh, i love the fact that he is open and comfortable, speaking about his experience in jail. He never misses the opportunity to tell me nkosazane ngiphuma ejele. (Princess i am from jail)

Vukani: Wasumoyizela kangaka

I look out the window and continue smiling. He takes my hand and kisses it.

Mzwakhe

What is she even angry about she is the one who said if i don't want her anymore. I must break up with her, i did that why is she acting like this.

Me: Yellowbone maybe ungangits heli yini engiyenzile

Nonhle: Ubulindele nibe abangani yini

Me: We not sworn enemies why is she making me the bad guy she is the queen of this family

Nonhle: As far as i know if you here ex yoh she literally despises you. You can ask any of them she hates them

I sigh i am trying to make amends, what is it going to take really.

Me: Angifuni niphinde nith iphutha lami

Sakhile: Mzwakhe let it go you making things worse

Me: Fine here are the keys to your workplace. I am done trying

She can miss me with the begging i am Mzwakhe Bhengu, i don't beg.

Phindile

Maybe i just needed a breather, i am back home.
(my place) Spending time with Vukani was splendid,
i hope he does come there is a lot of bad blood
between everyone. I wanted to communicate with
gogo, i had to get her people here.

"Yebo nkosazane sengifikile"

I get up from my bed.

Me: I want to do it

He sighs.

Thapelo: You sure

My coochie tingles.

Me: I am sure

Thapelo: There are many consequences that come with your request

Me: I don't mind dying, i don't mind being punished.

All i want is this gift out of me

Thapelo: Thobani would have to know that Nozi was not his child and all the other things you did would have to be reversed

Me: I don't understand

Thapelo: Sakhile won't be bonded with the white snake

Me: Hold on you mean time will reset

Thapelo: Nkosazane

Me: I am prepared for all of that

Thapelo: Uyazi ugogo engasangelwa ikhanda

(Gogo will lose it)

Me: Your majesty get me out of this

He smirks.

Thobani: As you wish nkosazane

He disappears. Will all of them still obsess over me once the gift is gone, or will they find me unattractive?

[06/06, 15:21] : 145

Mzwakhe

I think i just needed to let it go, things are somewhat normal now. I can focus my attention on other things, they must be bored i am positively sure they miss being in the game. I need to find a way to

make everything work, my relationship, the queen, my family and the boys.

Me: Ntwana

Lindo: Mmm

Me: Whats going on

Lindo: I don't even want to say do you realize the mess you put us through, because you didn't know

Me: Lindokuhle ngiyazama

Lindo: Nganicela ngabuya nginzela izinto zibe lula ngathi iwaphatheni kahle amantombazane (I pleaded with you guys, i came back to make things easier for you. I said treat every lady you meet well)

I sigh.

Sakhile: Udliwa yini

Lindo: Sit down

Sindiswa: Sanibonani

Sakhile: Wifey

She hugs Lindokuhle.

Lindo: We worked so hard Sindiswa so damn hard

Sindi: I know i know

Sakhile: What did you do now

Phindile

I was surprised this morning with a beautiful treat courtesy of Vukani. He organized a few beauticians to come and pamper me, argh my handsome jailbird. I hope he will understand when i tell him what i am about to do.

The ladies were talking and admiring, i don't know myself how i am lucky. When guys see me, they just want to spend. Mzwakhe on my birthday filled the whole yard with my favorite flowers, now Vukani organizing this spa day for me.

Girl 1: So what color do you want

Me: I don't know hey i am very undecided, i have done blue and white mostly white. Lets do a yellow

Girl 1: Great choice and you have a beautiful chocolate skin

Me: Thank you

My phone rings.

Vukani: Don't say anything just enjoy

Me: Oh thank you baby

Vukani: Do have anything planned after that

Me: I wanted to do my hair Mandla i don't know if he is available

Vukani: And who is this Mandla

Me: My gay hairs tylist extraordinaire

Vukani: Okay "Vukani"

My heart beats a certain way.

"Why did you lock"

Vukani: There's monkeys here yoh that other day my refrigerator was open and they were having a brawl

They laugh. I can't make out who this person is.

Vukani: Okay nkosazane Emily is here i will call you later

Me: Okay bye

He hungs up i smile, the ladies laugh.

Mzwakhe

Lindo: Okay in a couple of days Phindile is coming and she is not coming with good news

I don't something about this whole situation is making me angry really angry.

Me: Which is what

Lindo: You will have to find out from her. What i can say the ancestors trusted you with this, you know the saying everything happens for a reason. We thought you were capable of handling it, with that

said if we fail to convince her not to give up gift

Sakhile: What

Me: What do mean give it up

Lindo: Your girlfriend will have to take it

I laugh.

Me: Ningangicasuli Lindokuhle

Lindo: Passing the gift would mean, you won't remember ever meeting her. Things that happened will be reversed

Me: I am not understanding you

Lindo: In layman's term

He sighs.

Lindo: Time will reset, Cynthia will be gone. Nonhle and Ayanda there will be no Nonhle and Ayanda

Me: Okay stop, stop it she shouldn't make other people suffer just because of what i did. That doesn't need to happen, yazini ngiyahamba wena Lindokuhle you better make sure that doesn't happen

What is wrong with this girl she was chosen and she wants to give it all up, i will be damned.

Vukani

My siblings visited me i am tempted to go, but i don't want to cause any drama. I am staying very clear of drama, i may joke about being in jail. I am not prepared to go back in there.

Emily: So we going

Me: You guys

Teyana: Hey we may be white but moms strong gene is strong

Me: That means i have to watch you and her on top of everything going on

Teyana: Whats the worst that could happen

Me: Kidnap you, rob you we going to the ghetto, the

ghetto and that's not even half of it. The weird beauty you guys have, black with blue and green eyes. Healers would kidnap you for riches

They laugh.

Teyana: You being dramatic now nothing is going to happen to us

What they don't understand I have bad blood with these people, I can't risk that. Thobani may be after my blood.

Phindile

I offered to make food for them they humbly declined, my boyfriend has done enough for them already. They were packing up my phone rings.

Me: Hello

Nonhle: Somebody is in a good mood

Me: What can i say whats up

Nonhle: I don't mean uhm so they say that uhm if you give the gift up, everything will go back to the way it was

Me: Is that all you care about your relationship with Ayanda

Nonhle: Phindile i have been riding with you since day one, and this is how you going to do me. I was there when you were blind, i was there when you couldn't talk, i was there when you couldn't walk. You going to snatch away the little bit of happiness i have because of Mzwakhe, who fuck is he huh we must suffer because he broke your soul fuck that you. Fuck you for thinking like that

Me: Nonhle

Nonhle: No Phindile it has always been about you, you, you. Another person is dead to you, i am grateful you got me out of that situation but you going to put me back in it. Mzwakhe Phindile Mzwakhe you throwing it away for Mzwakhe

She hungs up.

Me: Thapelo

I hear him laughing coming down the stairs.

Thapelo: You changing your mind again

Me: No nothing has to change i at least deserve that

much

Thapelo: Very well nkos azane... Hi ladies

They scream, i shake my head and chuckle.

[06/06, 15:21] : 146

Phindile

I asked Vukani to please come over. He gave me x, y and z explanation about how unattractive is it for a man to visit his girlfriend place, he annoyed me because i really needed him. I went to the salon to get my hair done.

Mandla: Why you cutting it after we worked so hard to maintain your hair

Me: Mandla just do it

Mandla: Sheesh okay

I close my eyes.

"We disrespecting each other now"

He leans on the chair and we look at each other in the mirror.

Me: No

Vukani: Loku tefa kwakho pho kuchaza ukuthini
(This tantrum of yours what does it mean)

I fail to answer him.

Vukani: Mmm angikuzwa nkosazane

He kisses my cheek my heart drops.

Vukani: Kulungile awungazi. Angazi futh uzits hela ukuth ngiwubani, ugcinile namhlanje ukungidelela syezwana (Its fine you don't know me. I don't know who you think i am but this the last time your going to disrespect me, understood)

Me: Yebo

He walks away. I breathe out he didn't raise his voice nor use a stern tone, damn i almost peed my pants.

Mzwakhe

There is nothing more my family loves than drinking. We go all the way out and tonight i think till the sun

ris es, i just got back from dropping Cynthia off.

Me: Hey can i bring her

Thobani: If you want to

Me: No ungathi if i want to can i bring her or not

Thobani: No

I look at him.

Thobani: No

Me: Okay

Thobani: Whoa mana lapho when are we killing

Melusi and His brothers

Me: We not killing them

Thobani: Mzwakhe that was my baby

Me: Cynthia is also my baby

He shows me the middle finger.

Me: How about this we going to come and than you point me with a gun and ask me that question

Thobani: I hate you

Me: Iyobonana skhulu

I join them on the couches. Nonhle was laying on Ayanda's thighs, this will be devastating. These two love each other to the moon and back, there has to be a way to convince Phindile. I don't wish to be hated by Ayanda or any of them.

Me: Thabiso yini esingayenza kuyonakala manje
(What can we do to fix this, things are not looking good)

Thabiso: Yaziwena unjalo ufike wone wone wone mase kubheda ufuna thina silungise (You, you ruin and ruin and ruin everything, when shit hits the fan you want us to fix things for you)

Me: Ngizokusakaza ngempama ungijwayela kabi

We laugh.

Vukani

She can throw as many tantrums as she wants i will be there to take them, but i had to make it known i am the man here. She must tread careful, i don't think i made her angry enough for her to cut her hair. She looks bomb though and the oh my the black Mamba as she call it, is acting up.

Me: Tshela mina ke nkosazane yindab ungidinelwe

Phindile: Because i needed you

Me: Uyakhala yini

Phindile: Yes

I get up and hug her.

Me: Musa ukukhala phela yini tshela mina kwenze njan

She's crying really bad like she lost something or someone.

Me: Nkosazane angithandike mase unje

Phindile: I am sorry i am just a little emotional

Me: Ungaxolisi nkosazane

Mzwakhe

I am seeing some major destruct from Sakhile. He is drinking and drinking non stop, tonight he is going to drink some more i can't have that. I been texting Cynthia seeing if she's game to going out, it will be the first time going on in public and people seeing me with a different person.

Me: Sakhile kwenzakalan walokhe uphuza nje

Sakhile: Akuphuza mina

He laughs, my phone rings.

Me: Hey babe

Cynthia: You sure you always pull a fit when i want us to go out

Me: I am positive

Cynthia: Why now

Me: Its either you want to or not, i didn't ask for a

discussion

Cynthia: We'll see

She hangs up.

Me: I don't see you these days

Sakhile: How when you all up Thobani's ass

Thobani: Are we jealous

He says coming in.

Thobani: What is wrong with our mommy

Me: Angith uPhindile ufuna ukuncengwa.. Nxi

useqala ukunginyanyisa nje (Is not Phindile wanting to be begged. She is starting to disgust me

They laugh.

Me: No seriously i have no idea what is wrong with that girl now

Thobani: Have you tried calling her

Me: For what

Thobani: Sakhile wathula kangaka uthini

Sakhile: The only time i can help him, is if Phindile decides to not give up the gift. We begged him Thobani not to break with her

Me: This is different she's calm and naturing she does stuff for me, those little things that excite me

Sakhile: Phindile hasn't

Me: As far as i know she hasn't

Thobani: Mzwakhe

Sakhile: Leave him

Thobani: No we in this mess because we stay out of people's business, i am not.. Yoh yes i am back, can you give me all the footage from the penthouse. Whatever you can retrieve from when Mzwakhe and phindile dated okay thank you, yah send it to him skhulu. You have fun watching i will see you guys later

Phindile

His sister and i were getting ready Teyana was doing my make up. Vukani still wasn't keen on coming, but i can assure him nothing will happen. All of them are just waiting for the other to strike.

Teyana: I am sure now you going to convince him

Me: Because of my situation i can't party till the sun comes out, by midnight or before midnight i gotta be in bed sleeping

Emily: I couldn't imagine how does it feel

Me: Hectic i don't have a life darling

Vukani walks in, he stands behind. I throw my head back and pout my lips.

Me: Ah Vukani don't leave me hanging

He smiles and kisses me i put my hand on his cheek, he grabs my neck.

Emily: You guys

Teyana: You turning me on

Vukani: What are you wearing

Me: I laid it out on the bed

Teyana: So you really not coming

Vukani: No just text me and i will come fetch you

He walks away.

[06/06, 15:21] : 147

Mzwakhe

I feel bad after watching the footage. I didn't know she did all those things and i wasn't there to engage, however it is what it is.

Me: You wearing heels

Cynthia: Yes of course baby

Me: So jaiva laphaya not modeling

Cynthia: I will put flats in the car or sneakers

Me: Okay uhm lets talk

Cynthia: Oh that can't be good

Me: Listen some things might happen tonight i haven't been totally honest with you. Whatever happens don't allow it to come between us

Cynthia: You scaring me

Me: I don't want to but please be understanding

Cynthia: Okay

Me: Okay ready

Cynthia: Yes wait let me find some flats

Phindile

We settled down outside drinking wine and getting to know each other. Teyana ay ay i am sure Joyce is tired of reprimanding her, she is a wild cat. Emily is a fabulous over the top book worm, she can be best friends with Mvelo.

Emily: Ah men we may drive her crazy but she loves us to death

Vukani: Haibo nkosazane are you guys not late

Me: We not going

Vukani: What why

Me: You didn't look comfortable with the situation

so we decided i decided we chill here

Vukani: No come on come

He pulls my hand we head to his room. He takes off my robe.

Vukani: Faka ibhulukwe elihle faka iskhibhana sakho. Asiwavezi amabele angan (Put your cute pants on, put your barely put together top. It doesn't show the boobs right)

Me: No only my back

Vukani: Kulungile faka ke Teyana, Emily get ready sheshisa nkosazane

Me: You sure i don't

Vukani: Hamba uyozijabulis a, ukhohlwa umina
ngiyodumis a imoto (Go have fun, forget about me i
will go start the car)

He kisses me and runs out.

Mzwakhe

When last did we come here it is jam packed. I want everyone to just have fun and enjoy, forget about Phindile and her stank attitude. Okay don't tell her that she is going to kill me, i wonder who she is coming with. Andile is here so its not him, maybe she is coming behind or not coming at all.

Cynthia: Wow this is something

Me: Tell me about it

Mla and Bafana on the decks doing there thing okay now.

Me: Buka ne dedela igazi ujabule unjalo vele umngani wakho. Ngiyakuthembisa ngizokwenza ngakho konke okuse mandleni ami, angeke uze uhlukana no Ayanda (Listen relax have fun your friend is like that. I promise i will do my best, i will do everything in my power. You not going to break up with Ayanda)

She hugs me.

Me: Oh yellowbone i promise okay i promise

She points her finger i nod alright lets go dance.

Me: Have fun guys

Sakhile: A toast

Me: To what

Sakhile: To Phindile

We laugh.

Sakhile: To family, to love, to us

Us: To us

Me: Bottoms up

A song comes on.

"I said yes to your number

And yes to you dating me
Yes we can be together
But you gotta wait for me
The first i said no its like i never said"

And that beautiful voice echoes my heart drops.

"You was on the wall
I was with my crew
You was watching me baby
I was watching you slowly
You walked over i maintained
My cool you said hello to me
I said hello to you"

Phindile

Now why did Thobani ambush me like that.

Anyways i did my things, with the help of Thapelo and his brothers who stole the show.

Me: Good evening everyone welcome

They go crazy and whistle.

Me: That guy over there likes ambushing me

Thobani: Mommy

Me: I see you guys are looking fabulous and gorgeous. Okay not to take up too much of your time, have fun

"Another one"

I laugh.

Thobani: Iphinde mommy

I don't want to sing i just want to have a good time.

Vukani

I took the leap of faith and came, Emily and Teyana see us. They call us to their table, i look at the stage is that Phindile.

Brandon: Is that your girl

I didn't know she could sing like that.

Emily: Hey you came

I pull my phone out and take a video, argh i am late.

Phindile: Thank you thank you enjoy everyone have a lovely evening

She turns around i tap myself do i have any money on me. She comes over and we hug, she is doing the most with this outfit but we have to cover up. I pull my wallet out and the money i have in there. I pin some around her waist and in the chains of this ridiculous top.

Teyana: That's what a man does

Phindile: Thank you for coming i promise we won't stay long

Me: Great because your man is giving me the death stare

I laugh.

Phindile: Brandon, Zach

Zach: Hey ma

Phindile: I am going to try and get us some drinks and food. You know the story

Watch the fireworks.

Mzwakhe

Vukani out of all people Vukani yes es this girl i am going to kill her, Thobani pulls me to the side.

Thobani: Told you we should have killed them

Me: Yeah well i get it now

We laugh.

Thobani: So what do we do

Me: forget about it they going to think we after them
and she is going to let them know

Thobani: Ay ibambe lapho

Me: Correct Ntwana

Okay Phindile.

Sakhile: Ungabakhohlisa bonke kodwa mina

He laughs in my ear.

Sakhile: There's you boring girlfriend wee mommy

Me: Aw yini manje

Sakhile: Ay suka mommy

I see Thabiso and Lindani on the far end of the chisanyama. they look at me than each other and crack in laughter.

....

The removing of the gift starts.

[06/06, 15:21] : 148

Phindile

I feel light headed and my vision was blurry. I watched them from afar, everyone is just enjoying themselves. My ears make a loud buzz than stops. I can't hear a single thing soon i won't feel my legs and i won't see a thing. Andile is not paying attention to me, well he hasn't since i arrived. Mzwakhe is all over his girl, i thought no she was going to send me to the ER. But no she is just a girl money washed her, anyways he looks happy that's all that matters right.

I quickly rush out i want to be in my bed before everything happens. By the time they realize everything would have gone back to normal. I tried i really tried with no direction or knowledge as to what i am doing. I can't take the hurt and seeing him every time he gets his freak on. My sanity means a lot to me than to be going through this.

"Phindile"

I stop.

Vukani

Where is she going without me, how is she leaving without me. I am so drunk and all i can think of is smashing her, she turns around looking confused.

Me: Yini le engalapho (What is over there)

Phindile: You can see me

Me: Akumele ngikubone yini (Am i not supposed to see you)

She covers her mouth.

Me: Wathanda ukukhala kangaka manje yindab,

uyaph Phindile uya kulendoda yakho embi (Why are you crying this much. Where you going Phindile, uya kulendoda yakho embi)

Phindile: You love me

Me: I loved you the moment i saw you answer my question where are you going

She hugs me.

Me: Stop crying now i will use him to stop you from crying, by the way i still don't know who is going to cleanse me

We kiss and some spark ignites in me that i have never felt before. I grab her ass than pick her up, looks like the party just started and i know where i parked.

Mzwakhe

Lindokuhle grabs a beer bottle and gulps the whole thing down like his life depends on it. I see Sindiswa running towards our table, they meet each other halfway and hug. That must be something good the tension around sort of eased. I don't see Phindile and i don't see Vukani.

Cynthia: You okay

Me: I am okay what is wrong

Cynthia: You look a bit hurt the lady with her back out to play is not here and you been staring at her

Me: Okay your intuition is telling you exactly what you thinking. She is my ex girlfriend remember that picture, that was posted and we fought about it

Cynthia: I remember

Me: That was her and we was in a relationship

Cynthia: So you brought me here to embarrassed or humiliated

Me: No i wanted us to have fun i promise i just wanted to have fun with you

I promise i came here to have fun, not to worry about Phindile. I also know she won't let this go.

Me: I am committed to you okay my heart wants you. I admit i broke her heart and she can kill me, but you here and that's all that matters

I hope i sound convincing.

Sakhile

I put the glass down finally i am relieved from my punishment. The torture i experienced was enough to kill me, thanks to Vukani yoh if he didn't love her it would have been a success. Mzwakhe was this close to losing it all.

Thobani: You okay

Me: I am fine

I just want to go home and rest.

Voice: Its not over yet we got over the worst part

What i can't handle another setback.

Voice: J ust because it didn't happen doesn't mean we out of the woods yet

I look at Mzwakhe and Cynthia, he is happy like a kid with the most expensive nobody can afford candy. Our eyes meet he kisses Cynthia and gets up.

Phindile

He breathes heavily next to my ear than kisses my cheek.

Vukani: Ukahle.. Nkosazane

Me: Mmm

He chuckles.

Me: Wait wait don't take it out

We kiss and he slowly pulls out, he moves from my lips to my neck than suck on my boobs. Sliding back in i gasp.

Vukani: Asambe siyekhaya

I will tell you all about his ding dong later.

Vukani: I am going to go grab them and we go home okay

I nod he walks away after a few minutes. I find strength to get up and move to the front seat, i don't think the four of them are going to fit in the back. Earlier he dropped us off and went to go fetch his brothers.

"Vukani we must come back here again"

"No we never coming back now get inside"

"The Mrs should come at the back so there is no collusion"

"No"

"Carson"

"Its okay i will take all of them"

I am already sleeping in the car.

[06/06, 15:21] : 148

Vukani

I thought i was dreaming but thats not the case. All that i have dreamed of and waited for happened i am a happy happy man.

Phindile: Ain't you just

I kiss her and place the tray on her lap.

Phindile: Thank you

Me: Tshela mina ke kwenzakalan ubuyaph izolo

Phindile: Really Vukani after a great night of humping and grinding

Me: Cha nkosazane ngibeke esthombeni

Phindile: I have a spiritual gift right and i wanted to

give it back to the family that gave it to me

Me: You wasn't born with it

Phindile: No it was given to me by a royal queen. She felt i had the best capabilities of acquiring her gift, she trusted me and gave me a job. I am supposed to undo the wrongs she did

Me: So why we giving it up

Phindile: Mzwakhe

I chuckle.

Phindile: Although he didn't know it was me, he was still supposed to show me love

Me: What does the gift have to do with him

Phindile: His great grandmother gave it to me

Me: Mzwakhe is royalty

Phindile: Imagine

Me: Okay even so nkosazane they gave you, they blessed you because there was no other person for the job. No matter what obstacles you may have endured, you were there savior and to give it because of him is a slap in the face. It can't be you didn't feel about giving it up

Phindile: I didn't care, i didn't mind dying, i didn't mind sacrifice everything i have accomplished

Me: Damn i didn't know you were in love with this
guy

Phindile: Neither did i

Me: If i didn't stop you or notice you were leaving
what was going to happen

Phindile: You wouldn't know who i am

Me: That would have been sad shuth nje inkomo
emnandi kanje bengeke ngiyazi

We kiss.

I put the tray aside her body is already quivering to
my touch.

Cynthia Mthembu

He brushes his d*ck around my entrance, teasing me. I wait in frustration.

Me: Give me the d*ck please

I beg at his mercy. He positions his d*ck properly and slowly slides in my breath hitches. He lifts my leg up and starts moving he has been relentless all night. I am yet to find out what is going on between him and that lady, but let me enjoy this.

He picks up his pace and looks down something is impressing him down there. He fucks me hard.

Me: Oh my... Yes baby

He goes harder and harder losing his mind, my boobs bouncing up and down blow his mind. He

spread my legs wider.

Me: Aahhhh fuck yes... Don't stop

Sakhile

Lindokuhle hands me a glass of water, i drink up.

Me: Mmm that's refreshing

Lindo: Calm down relax the worst part is over

Me: What will happen now i can't go through that again and what the hell was that

Lindo: If she gave up the gift we would have taken your life

Me: Haa sengifela amacala engawazi manje

Lindo: You think this is a game we here to bounce her to every guy out there. We going to keep making sacrifices until that man up there learns the hard way

Me: You making him seem evil

Lindo: You don't know the problems we are facing, she is being delayed and the whole process is going to take forever. What you went you went through imagine if it was an evil entity hmm ya

Me: Is it too late to go back in time, wake Mamba up and have him accept his children

I mean i don't want to die and i certainly don't want to be in no curse. Mzwakhe is a pig he did this,

because he thought Phindile would be one of those girls that fight a losing battle. The one's that stay in a loveless relationship, she saw through his foolishness and that's why we in this mess.

Mzwakhe

I Mzwakhe never knew i could feel this way. Its something different from the ordinary, this is why i am no longer with Phindile. But something is worrying me this gift thing, what if i want her back and i never knew she existed.

Cynthia: Penny for your thoughts

I spank her ass it wobbles, its different from Phindile's she has a firm ass. When you spank hers or grab hold of it, you feel what you grabbing.

Me: Ay lutho maMthembu

Cynthia: I feel like your family doesn't like me

Me: They don't know you

Cynthia: Mmm so

Me: Ay maMthembu

She laughs. I hurt her that bad for her to be sucking faces with Vukani. That jailbird doesn't deserve to have her, what is she thinking really i call Thobani.

Me: Yeah lets meet angizujwayela uPhindile kanje nale bhari

He laughs.

Me: Stop laughing

I hung up.

Phindile

Shit these backshots are something else. I was shaking my ass like my life depends on it, he kept pressing me down.

Me: Aaaaaah... Vukani

I lift my body up and tilt my head we kiss, his one hand grabs my tits pinching my nipple. The other goes down and vigorously rubs on my clit. He holds me in that position and work his magic i lose myself in the moment.

My orgasm builds up.

Vukani: Idedele mommy

I let go all over his black Mamba, he doesn't give me time to catch my breath, he does the work himself. Fuck this feels so good i rub my clit while he pounds me hard

Me: Aaah... Aaaah... Aaaaaaaaah

[06/06, 15:21] : 149

Phindile

I didn't want to get off bed, Vukani comes and removes the duvet of me.

Me: Vukani yini kodwa

Vukani: Go get ready

Me: I don't want to

Vukani: Haibo ufuna lama dlozi akho angibulale. Ibhantinti eliwumina likuthathile kanjalo nje, mase beyaziphindisela kumina (You want your ancestors to kill me. A jailbird like me just took, and they take revenge on me)

I laugh.

Me: Just a little bit

Vukani: If you don't go i am going to call all of them to come is that what you want

I don't know how he does it i am always scared around him, and he never shouts at me. He talks like a normal person and i would be scared in my

pants.

I get up and head to the bathroom.

Mzwakhe

Lindokuhle tells us Phindile is coming over. I have been waiting for this moment to just look her in the eye, and tell her i am sorry.

Me: Does she have to be here i don't want anyone fighting

Lindo: She's your girlfriend right

Me: Kombe ninjalo phela nina

The door opens my boys walk in my heart melts.

Mvelo: Malume

Me: Come give me a hug

Both of them hug me.

Me: Bese nginikhumbule yindab nithathe iskhathi
eside kangaka

They head to kitchen i follow them.

Mvelo: We know our custody situation but it was
just so fun spending time with mom

Me: Mxolisi

Mj: I only did it because of him

It will take a lifetime to heal him, turns out his mother actually knew about the abuse and said nothing.

Me: Okay kodwa ukahle wena

Mj: Ngiyaphila malume

Malume okay what have i done now oh.

Me: Mj i am sorry man i forgot

I was supposed to come to his school gig and i forgot. Shit you not allowed to make mistakes with Mj, he will never forgive you.

Phindile

We arrive at my destination my nerves shoot. I stare long and hard at the gate, why am i here really seeing him will bring nothing but pain and misery. The little gate opens Lindokuhle steps out, he comes to the car.

He opens the door.

Me: I don't want to do this

Lindo: I know but they have to know and you have to be strong to fight

I look at Vukani and he is starting out the window, i step out of the car.

Vukani: Ngikulinde noma

Me: Please

Vukani: Okay nkosazane

Lindo and i walk inside.

Mzwakhe

Everything was tense the queen was entertaining and my body was in a mood, to pin her down and sexual intercourse her ass.

Me: Mama

Phindile: Hi

She sits down.

Me: Khona engakutholela kona inyama

Now we know why she ate a lot of meat and not get sick.

Phindile: I wouldn't mind some meat

She says that in a low sexy tone, i raise my eyebrow. She looks at Cynthia if looks could kill my baby would be dead.

Thabiso: Ngoba usivakashela nkosazane usiphatheleni

Phindile: The Bhengu curse i hope all of you will have a better understanding of what is going on and what's about to happen. Please call your brothers i need all family members present

I call Sbusiso.

Ntando: You look beautiful

Phindile: Thank you

Sbu: Wakhe

Me: Woza ekhaya manje

I hung up and call Nhlakanipho.

Nhlaka: Nangu umuntu efuna ukungixoshisa
ems ebezini yini

Me: Can you come its an emergency

Nhlaka: Can't i come after work

Me: Can he come after work

Phindile: Yes

Me: Yeah its important you come Nhlakanipho

I hung up.

Vukani

I thought about staying but that would have been a mission. When she is ready for me to fetch, i will gladly come.

Me: Yeah why is there a car following me

This car been following me, everywhere i turn its there. I pull up on the side of the road... It drives pass me i can't see its number plate. A man enters i pull my gun.

Him: Easy gangster

Me: Who the fuck are you

Him: Thapelo

Me: What

Something attacks me from the back, down i go.

[06/06, 15:21] : 150

Phindile

Me: Ngokomthetho bekufanele engabe ngisho lento,

wonke umuntu esethole amakhosikazi akhe akhethiwe. Kodwa ngoba izinto azihambanga ngendlela mele nginitshele manje. Kudala ukhokho wenu wayetholakala enemandla ukudlula umunt ayisphiwo, wayekwazi ukwenza izinto ezimangazayo. Ekwazi nokuzilawula azisebenzisengendlela efanele. (I was supposed to say this when each of you has gotten your chosen wives. But because things didn't go the way they were supposed to, i have to tell you now. Long time ago your great grandmother had great powers, she did the unthinkable controlled things and knew how to do it in a proper way)

Kwase kwaqhamuka insizwa ababeyibiza uMamba, ugogo wayesethathekile iyona. Bagcine bathole izingane ezimbili amawele, intombazane nomfana. Intombazane yazala umfana ubaba wenu, umfana akaziwa ukuth ukephi. uMamba lo akabafunanga labantwana yaqala lapho ukonakala indaba. (Then came along this man they called him Mamba, gogo was taken by this man they had kids together.

Twins a boy and a girl, the girl birthed a boy your father. The boy is nowhere to found Mamba didn't want these kids and that's where everything took a turn for the worst)

Le nsizwa le yamulimaza kakhulu inhliziyo ugogo, wathuka ugogo kanjan umuntu amuthanda kanje amphathise kwa doti. Waye kwazi nokulawula izilwane, ayezithanda kakhulu zimbili inyoka nengwe emabalabala. Wahlangana nenyanga thizeni yashintsha inhliziyo ka gogo yaba yimbi yagcwala intukuthelo(This man broke her heart in a way gogo couldn't believe it. A man she loved so much could treat her like dirt, she knew how to control animals her favorite two animals were the snake and a leopard. She met some crooked healer it changed her heart and filled it with anger)

Inyanga yasiqala ukumfundisa imkhuba Kwase kuqhamuke lezilwane azenza zaba ningi. Inhliziyo yaqhubeka yaba yimbi waqalekisa uMamba waba

igama lakha, wathi uyokhululwa mhlazane zonke izilwane zinqotsiwe. Waqhubeka wathi yonke imbewu yakwa Bhengu kanye nabafazi bayo ayizukuthola ukuthula. (This healer started teaching her bad, evil things. Then came along the creatures she created lots of them, her heart continued being evil she cursed the man she loved into a snake. The only way to lift the curse of is when all of these creatures are defeated, she went on cursing the Bhengu seed with their wives. That none of them shall find peace)

Olwethu: You mean to say as old as Thabiso is, he will cheat on me

Me: Ngiyeza lapho mamBhengu... Kuzo zonke izinto azenza wathola indlela yokulungisa umonakalo wakhe. Izinto eziningi wazifihla kunina nonke bafana konke akwenza kulele kunina, wayesethi ngoba imvelaphi yenu eyas ebukhosini. Kudingeka inkosazane ezokwazi ukumelana nalento (I am

coming to that Mrs Bhengu. Through everything she did, she found a way to fix her mess. All of it is embedded in you boys, because your blood is off royalty a queen was needed to face this curse)

Ithi ngenze isbonele Nonhle wayengasiwo umfazi okhethiwa. Kodwa ngoba nakhu inhliziyo ka Ayanda yavele yamthanda, amadlozi akwa Bhengu nawakwa sibiya ahlala phansi akhuluma. Ngokwabo senishadile ngokomoya nangamadlozi angazi noma niyayizwa yini lento engiyishoyo (let me make an example. Nonhle was never the chosen wife, but because she had already stolen Ayanda's heart. The Bhengu and Sibiya ancestors sat down and had the talk, to them yall are already married in spirit and with the ancestors. I don't know if you are understanding what i am saying)

Nonhle: So you here to take all of that away

Mzwakhe: Nonhle

Me: The decision was yours to make whether you wanted to be with him or not

Nonhle: But you were willing to sacrifice it for what for who, why Phindile why

Thabiso: MaSibiyi mengabe uzohluleka ukuzibamba cela usidedele impilo zethu zisencupheni

Mzwakhe: Okay i think we just break away and than come back

Me: No i have to finish telling you guys about this

Mzwakhe: I wasn't asking you

Me: Neither was i

Lindo: Everyone lets let her finish nkosazane calm down

Thabiso: Why do you say amakhosikazi like many

Me: Asibuyele ku maSibiya isinqumo sasi kuyena ukuth uyafuna ukuba naye, nanokuth uzothembakala yini. Yasivela lapho indaba yokuhlukumeza abafazi, ukugwema ukuth ningabalimazi kakhulu ngakushints ha okungenani nithathe umfazi wesibili. Kodwa futh ukuth niqalekisiwe, akuniniki ivume lokulala nanoma uwubani kepha angihlangene nalokho anginendaba ukuth ubani ofebayo (lets go back to Nonhle the decision was hers to make, whether she wants to be with Ayanda or not. That is where the it was shown that you guys were meant to mistreat your spouses. I changed that rather you guys take a second wife, however that doesn't give you the right

to cheat or sleep with just anybody because you are cursed. I don't care though, that's not my business whether you whore around)

Sesiza ku Mamba manje ukuze amandla ami aphelele ngokufanele. Kudingeka ngihlanganiswe negazi lakwa Bhengu, oyedwa wenu unento engiyidinga ukuze ngikwazi ukulungisa lomonakalo. Kepha akusenzekanga kanjalo. (With regards to Mamba for my powers to be able to work. I needed to be in sync with the Bhengu blood, one of you has what i need unfortunately things didn't happen that way)

They sigh.

Me: Mzwakhe you sleeping around was going to happen, regardless of whether i am boring or not. Its something i can not stop nor can you until every creature is gone, now i don't care to know what is happening in your guy's life. But i do because i have

to make sure you are protected at all times from these creatures. How can i do that when things are like this

Mzwakhe: Surely we can work something out

Me: Well that ship has sailed a long time ago, i don't want to do that. I don't want to help i want to forget i ever met you. I don't want to experience the torture every day of seeing you sleeping with someone. I can't even breathe but i can't right i promised gogo and i promised myself, that i have to do it

I get up.

Me: Okunye nokunye senizobuza uLindokuhle no Sindiswa. Cela ningibizela uLindani no Thobani. I am sorry we didn't work out, i am sorry i was boring

I blink the tears away.

Me: I thought you had accepted me flaws and all.
Nonhle i am sorry for trying to break your heart, you
have been nothing but good to and you didn't
deserve that

Thobani: Mommy

Me: Come lets go

We head out to the pool.

Me: Please take your clothes off

Linda: Asibone ukuth ubani uphetheni

Thobani: Everything with you is a joke

Linda: Duh

Me: Please take everything off

He turns around and they laugh, i am partially blind that means they taken of their underwear.

Me: Go inside please don't be afraid accept whatever you see and you will come back

I hope they do Sakhile was a disaster but quickly got over it. They come back out that was fast, Thobani had the birthmark on the whole of his back. Lindani on his thigh.

Me: Thank you

I head back inside while they dress up. I grab my things and leave.

Mzwakhe: Phindile wait don't go

Me: Good bye Mzwakhe

James: Get in nkosazane i will take you

I get in the car without looking back i think everyone has a clear vision as what to is going on.

Phakamani boBhengu inkosazane isifikile.

[06/06, 15:21] : 151

Thapelo (King) Bhengu

Damm this man is heavy we drop him on the floor.

Nqobi: Do you really think this is a good idea

Me: I have never been questioned in my life and i am not about to start now

Nqobi: We dealing with Mamba here and he is not a very trustworthy person, since he was a human

I love my brother i get along with him the most, but right now he was annoying me.

Me: Nqobi vala umlomo wakho and help me pick him up you hoe

We laugh.

Me: Mzwakhe man is a character

Nqobi: Akanendaba nempilo loya

We place him on the couch and leave his what the hell is this on the table.

Nqobi: Really though Thapelo we know nothing about this world

Me: Thats why i am here to conquer it

Nqobi: We here to help her

Me: Oh Nqobi stop it.. Stop it why do you care, she wants to give it anyways

Nqobi: Bhengu omuhle

I need this Vukani of a person to disappear, i am going to rile Mzwakhe up so much that he takes him out. Nkosazane my foot if anything i should be Mamba, no i am good with my eish i can't tell you that yet.

Mzwakhe

I felt pain in my heart that i have never felt before. The way she was speaking, she speaks like that or apologizes this whole thing was just scaring me.

Sakhile: Ingakho ninje umkhulu Mamba wayeyisoka (No wonder you guys are like this grandpa Mamba was a womanizer)

They laugh.

Cynthia: Alcohol in the morning

Me: Its five o clock somewhere

Thobani: Come on now

Nonhle: Would you like to prepare something

She asks looking at Cynthia.

Cynthia: I don't want to impose

Me: Its your house as well you can do whatever you want to do

I pour myself another glass.

Cynthia: I didn't think yall wanted me to

Me: Ay fuseg gowan eduze kwami

Thabiso: Mzwakhe

Me: Ongiyeka Thabiso (leave me alone Thabiso)

They laugh.

Sakhile: Lindokuhle do we fall under the curse

Lindo: Unfortunately

Sakhile: Tell him what would have happened

Lindo: Your life for Phindile's

I look at him.

Sakhile: I was going to die Mzwakhe you heard that

Me: Shut up okay do you see me doing anything or am i peacefully drinking

Sakhile: I am letting you know do not mess this up again who knows who might be sacrificed next

Lindo: Thobani and Lindani

Linda: Ini udakwe

He manages to make me laugh.

Phindile

I arrive at Vukani's house why did they leave the door open. I get inside and there is monkeys inside,

i look at them they put whatever they have on the floor and run out making noise.

Me: Vukani

He wakes up groaning while i clean this mess.

Vukani: Nkosazane uwe loyo

Me: Yebo

Vukani: Fuck how did i get here, when did you arrive

Me: Do you remember what happened

Vukani: Kune moto ebingilandela ngama eceleni ko mgwaqo angazi emva kwalokho kwenzeken

Me: Wow ay shut ububhlaba okwangempela, buka kade sekukhona nezinkawu

Vukani: Nxi labodoti mele ngithenge umuzi omusha..
Hmm woza lana

He pulls me to his chest we kiss with him holding the back of his head, he picks me up i wrap my legs around his waist and arms around his neck.

He throws me on the bed.. He pulls my dress up and goes down on his knees, he slides my panty aside and flickers his tongue on my clit.

Me: Ohhhh... Vukani

He inserts his middle finger in and slowly fingers me, while stimulating my clit with his warm tongue.

Me: Aaaah

He comes up and kisses me i pull my dress dress down exposing my tits, he pinches my nipples. He increase his pace vigorously finger f*cks me.

Me: Vukani

Mzwakhe

I retired to my room i couldn't stand them. I just wanted to be alone, the door opens and closes.

Whoever it is better not annoy me.

Me: Please don't bore me

"Ngizokubheka skhulu"

I turn around and lay on his chest.

Sakhile: Really

He laughs.

Me: Did you see her

Sakhile: I saw her bro

Me: Nxi what kind of nonsense was she saying. She should have fought for me and killed bloody damn Cynthia

Sakhile: You crazy you know that

Me: She is sleeping with that jailbird who knows, what kind of diseases he is infecting her with. She

is our queen nobody should touch her except for me

Sakhile: Haibo Mzwakhe

Me: I lost her bro i lost her should have seen her eyes, they were so cold. Phindile had a spark nyana when she saw me, now i can't even imagine what she thinks of me

Sakhile: Than why you not getting her back

Me: I will i just need to sort out a few things

Sakhile: Well you have my blessings if you wish to take him out. He is a threat to us in ways we never thought he would

Me: What should we do to Carson how am i going to

clean my money now

Sakhile: We will figure out together like we always do

Me: Just hold me like this

I am not coping.

Vukani

Me: Thank you Teyana

She brought over a basket for Phindile that has some lovely treats. I left it in the kitchen and came to my study. I need to be in my zen mode something is trying to get a rise out of me, guess what I have risen.

Me: Why you in my house Melusi

Melusi: You actually dating that girl

Me: Melusi Mhlongo you know she doesn't like you, what are you doing in my house

Melusi: I got leads on who is following you

I look at him.

Melusi: The ravens

[06/06, 15:22] : 152

Mzwakhe

Nonhle and i were having a one on one. Do we have to like i know where this is going, but she's my brothers girlfriend and i have to respect her.

Nonhle: So i am thinking about having a little girls thing over at my house. I want to give Phindile her keys

She sighs.

Nonhle: I am inviting your girl even though i shouldn't. My loyalty is with Phindile and

Me: Yena lo kade fis a ubudlwelane bakho no Ayanda buphele (The same Phindile who wanted your relationship with Ayanda to end)

Nonhle: Ej J oe ungangifaki kwinto eyenzeke phakathi kwakho no Phindile. In fact i don't even like your girlfriend out of respect i am doing, whether you approve or not i don't care

Me: Nonhle please leave me alone

Nonhle: With pleasure

I drink my whiskey.

Thabiso: Sakhile why ain't you saying anything everyday he is waking up with alcohol

Sakhile: Thabiso uzokhala

I pull my phone out i think about calling her but than she might kill me through the phone, i laugh.

Vukani

Today was a struggle for her to get up, she complained about a headache and not feeling her legs. I tried by massage her it helped a little bit, but i

can tell she is in pain.

Me: Tell me what i should do and i would do it

Phindile: I don't want you going through that

Me: Nkosazane

The door bell rings i get up and attend to it.

Him: You out and you don't even call me

Me: My man

Him: No i am not your man

He says walking inside.

Me: Aw mpints hi

Him: You don't call me

Me: Okay keep it down

Him: Keep

Phindile: Hello... I can't why do you want to see me
okay i won't stay, i will hear what you have to say
bye

He looks at me. She gets up but falls back to the
couch.

Me: Do we need to go to the hospital

Phindile: No

Me: Phindile manje mase unqaba yonkinto ngenze njan mina ngihlale ngikubuke

Phindile: Uzovuma yini ngiyohlala laphaya kukhona uMzwakhe nabo bonke. Ngoba phela iyonanto abayifunayo

Me: Hold on... TT girl i need to talk to you can you come over okay thank you.. What

Him: Mzwakhe

Me: Awume kancane

Mzwakhe

I just want to drink in peace is that to much to ask

for, can they not see i want to be alone i don't want to be bugged. The only person i have time for is Cynthia and my two children.

Me: Lindokuhle yini

Lindo: Sis p needs to come over

Me: Okay so you don't need to tell me that

Lindo: Uzodinga indawo yokulala

Me: There's many rooms in this house a whole mansion and you can't find a room for her to sleep

Lindo: Is she allowed to come not that i need your permission or anything

Me: Than why you asking me

Lindo: Okay babe please help me clean that room

Sindi: She is going to need one thats outside

Lindo: For the time being we will prepare that one,
we need to regularly keep the pool clean also

Sindi: Got it

Me: Awu we Mzwakhe

I say yawning.

Vukani

Teyana agreed to accompany her and stay with her

for a few days, she was helping her pack. Vusi and i were outside having a little chat.

Vusi: You believe that

Me: I mean i was driving his car

Vusi: That family is cunning they think they the shit

Me: They worse now they bigger and better

Vusi: Mxm.. So who is that babe

Me: Mzwakhe's ex girlfriend

We laugh.

Vusi: Vukani Mhlongo hee

Me: Yeah it is going to be very tricky and hard because she is sort of spiritual and can see almost every thing. I had to make myself invincible and fool the ancestors

Vusi: Man

Me: I gave them a taste of who i am now i need to finish them

Vusi: Mommy yena

Me: I have other plans for that one won't play all my cards

He laughs.

"Here i was thinking no i lost my brother"

Vusi: You forever a cry baby like you owed something

Melusi: Well its good to know man i deserve a drink

Thapelo

Sneaky thing does he have any idea what he gotten himself into, now more than ever he has to die.

Messing around with a creature wow who would have thunk.

Me: Shame she deserves better than this every guy is just playing her

We laugh.

Nqobi: Is it because they not together and she is actually being punished

Me: Could be gogo will do anything just about anything not to lose that girl. If she can manipulate people around her who knows what she can do to Mzwakhe

Nqobi: You

Me: Gogo loves me please

Okay Vukani lets dance.

Nqobi: We not sparing him

Me: He consulted and unfortunately he has to die,

you know they really think this is a joke. They have no idea what is going on

Nqobi: And the queen of creatures right with them

Me: Pearl she's not dumb she can see something is wrong and when she strikes

Nqobi: You enjoying this

Me: I will fight these creatures one time they no match for me

Mzwakhe

She's finally here with someone else who is this and why is she in my house. I walk out and lock the doors, i meet them halfway.

Phindile: Please we not here to fight

Me: She's not coming in my house so i suggest you put her back or both of yall get the fuck out

Phindile: Why are you being like this

Me: I don't care she is not entering my house finish

Phindile: Teyana its okay

Teyana: You sure

Phindile: Positive

Teyana: Okay text me if there's any problem my brother

Phindile: I know he will come flying in thank you though

I drag her inside the house she's not going to disrespect me like that.

Vukani

I can't believe how much i missed this guy, my phone rings.

Me: Yeah

Teyana: It went exactly like you said it would he didn't let us in

Me: Thank you sis

Teyana: Any time

Vusi: So that phone is trapped

Me: As soon as she enters i will have instant access to everything of theirs

Vusi: Did you steal from them

Me: You think we would work with them and not know a thing or two

Vusi: How is Thabiso that maggot i am sure he has a big gut by now

Me: Thabiso is still the Don its just that he let his crazy brother take over

Vusi: Still with Olwethu

Me: Still with Olwethu

Vusi: Do they have kids

Me: One ivezandlebe (illegitimate) she don't know

Vusi: No bring some popcorn, meat and alcohol.
This movie is good how do know so much fresh out
of jail

I laugh.

[06/06, 15:22] : 153

Phindile

I been calling Vukani and his phone goes straight to
voicemail. Thats a first Vukani's phone is never off,

and that friend who visited him. My instincts start kicking in and i want to know more about him.

Mzwakhe is drinking so early in the morning. I still love him just that he hurt me so much, and doesn't even care. I squeeze myself into Thabiso and sit on his lap they laugh.

Olwethu: Yoh cishe mmm

Thabiso: Mommy wenzan

I show him a picture he looks at it than me, than the picture again.

Thabiso: Well

I put my finger on his lip.

Me: You mind just giving me a brief something about this

Lindokuhle takes my phone and look at the picture.

Lindo(Sfiso): "Nihamba niqoma lonke ulwabhishi lolu"

Me: Oh shut up

Lindo(Sfiso):" Mommy yazi mina angikaze ngihlangane nale nkinga leziyingane. Ngangibathanda kabi abafazi bami" (I never had this type of problems before. I loved both of my partners)

Olwethu: Okay that's enough now

Me: Oh i am sorry

I get off Thabiso and head back to my room.

Vukani

I can't answer the phone because it will trigger their security system and i can't risk that. When she comes back i won't be around.

Vusi: This is a huge rock

Me: I am going to knock them off the park

Vusi: Okay hold on do you love this girl or

Me: I don't know all i know is that she is the key in getting in

Vusi: Be careful now Vukani you don't want to bit off more than you can chew

Me: Hey we deserve half of everything they own if not more. Why did you fake your own death if you were going to be scared now

Vusi: Wow jailbird

Me: You making me angry

Vusi: Manje uyaphi Vukani

He laughs.

Phindile

The door opens i look up. He has the bottle of

whiskey underneath his arm, a glass on the other hand he locks the door. Mzwakhe likes stirring up the pot, he jumps on the bed.

Mzwakhe: Sujola no Vukani manje (You dating Vukani now)

Me: Yes

Mzwakhe: Ngath engakuphula inhliziyo ngoba angazi wenzan (I hope he breaks your heart because i don't know what you doing)

Me: Ngiyabonga ngokungithemba (Thank you for the vote of confidence)

His phone rings he smiles and answers.

Mzwakhe: Hey my love no i am around the house
okay i am coming

Me: What is the point of breaking up if you going to
be doing

Mzwakhe: Ngizokukhombisa namhlanje uzobona

Me: Mzwakhe stop it

Mzwakhe: Last night you had no problem

Me: Well than was last night now get off me...

Mzwakhe get off me.. Stop it okay stop it

He gets of me.

Me: Please leave

I open the door its locked.

Mzwakhe: I ain't going nowhere so its your decision. We either stay here till the end of time or we quickly do this and well, you know i ain't quick

Me: Well quick on this

His breath gets sucked out he tries to act strong for a couple of seconds, and i keep my eyes focused on him. He can't breathe he is hyperventilating i let go of him, he gasp.

Nonhle

Ayanda scolded me for the first time i didn't do anything. I am caught in the middle both Phindile and Mzwakhe will be looking for loyalty, what am i supposed to do.

Olwethu: Nonhle you sure you told her

Me: She is smashing Mzwakhe

Olwethu: What

Sindi: Even a blind person can see that

Olwethu: But they broke up

Mzwakhe and Phindile never really break up, its just that she disappeared for two years. There is certainly no love lost there, pride is in the way. One person wants the other to fight, the other can see what the other is trying to do and not buying it.

Olwethu: Mzwakhe that child i can't with him

Me: We can relax she will come

Olwethu: This place looks good

I love what they did, they added more offices and i think they bought extra which is great.

Me: I love that there is more office space. Everyone has their private office now, we need to bring back the business

Olwethu: Speaking of business i need your help but we going to talk at home

Me: Okay

Sindi: You know now you the lady other ladies need

to impress

I laugh.

Me: Thats ridiculous

Sindi: Olwethu and i have kept the boat afloat now its time for you to sail

Me: Izona zinto eziqhatha abantu now i gotta like this girl ay

Sindi: I don't like her

Olwethu: Sindiswa

We laugh.

Phindile

I wanted to go i was feeling better now.

Mzwakhe: Want me to take you to your boyfriends

Me: I want you to leave me alone

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Mamela neh hluhana nalomfana

Me: Are you going to break up with Cynthia

Mzwakhe: Mama don't test me... Break up with this boy or else i am going to make your life a living hell

Me: Are you kidding me right now

Mzwakhe: Ngizokubulala Phindile mase ngiqedile ngibulale lenja. Ngizame ngizokubonisa amabele enyoka yakho (I will kill you Phindile and when i am done i will kill him, try me)

I text Nonhle, i grab my things and leave.

Vukani

This was a surprise and i didn't expect it, i thought she would be back tomorrow. Vusi eyes me.

Me: I thought you coming back tomorrow or the next day

Phindile: Is everything complete

Me: Sorry

Phindile: Whatever thing you needed to do with this phone is it done

I scratch my head.

Phindile: You could have easily done that without using me. I am not a toy that all of you can play with

She shoves the phone on my chest.

Phindile: We done

Me: Phindile.. Phindile wait

I am stuck and i can't move my legs.

Me: Phindile

[06/06, 15:22] : 153

Nonhle

Olwethu came into my room i wonder what she wants.

Me: And than wena ufunani la

Olwethu: Excuse you

She laughs.

Olwethu: Help me Thabis o's birthday is coming up and i don't know what to do

Me: Haibo awazi ukuth indoda yakho uzoyenzelani

Olwethu: Yes

I laugh.

Me: Wow

Ayanda: Yo yazi cishe ngaphuma ngingqunu (I almost walked out naked)

Olwethu: Thank goodness you didn't

Me: Okay Mrs Bhengu lets see what i can do for you

I am ready to go back to work.

Phindile

I went to work today i haven't set foot here since it was destroyed. I love what they did with the place more office space, they actually opened up the space. There is more space for my equipment, i need to get the ball rolling on this one.

I call Samkelo i wonder what is the status of our relationship.

Samkelo: We back in the game

Me: Do you still want to work with me

Samkelo: Hey whatever's going on got nothing to do with our working relationship

Me: I am glad we had this talk

He laughs.

Samkelo: See you tomorrow i will let the other peeps know

Me: I would appreciate that thank you

I hung up. I look for Lindokuhle's number on the net and call him.

Lindo: Lindokuhle Bhengu lona shiya umlayezo

Me: Dammit pick up your phone

He probably ignoring it because its a landlime number, i call him again.

Lindo: Bhengu sawubona

Me: Mr lawyer bae

Lindo: Mommy uwena lo ongifonelayo

Me: Duh anginayo phela ifoni

Lindo: Sorry i thought it was someone else what can i do for you

Me: I need help with IT i need my my work pages up and my website running, can you do it for me

Lindo: Okay mommy i will send someone to fix it for you

Me: Bye

After work i must go buy a new phone.

Nonhle

I love party planning i found comfort in just engulfing myself into hectic work, that's how i was able to get through the pain and abuse of Samkelo and his family.

Me: Okay he is more of a cigar expensive whiskey, scotch, cognac

Olwethu: Thats definitely my husband he hides it very well

Me: So i am thinking outside the pool, we can cover it. Old school retro vibe

Olwethu: I like that a lot are you going to ask
Phindile

Me: We good at what we do and your husband
deserves the best

Olwethu: Oh God i have to keep this a surprise

"Olwethu"

"MaShenge uphi kanti lo mfazi"

Olwethu: Wait he will go away

The door bangs we laugh.

Olwethu: Oh well it was good while it lasted

The website automatically shows up looks like i am going to work soon. Mzwakhe better not try me i will put him in his place, if i have to.

Phindile

The telephone rings.

Me: Q events sawubona

Caller: Can i speak to a Phindile g

Me: Speaking

Caller: My name is Aphiwe can you do my wedding

I smile.

Me: You come to the right place what can i do for you

Aphiwe: Something amazing and breath taking

Me: Okay details quick. Venue, location, guest, when, time

Aphiwe: Cape Town

I laugh on the inside.

Aphiwe: Two weeks from now i know if anyone can do it, its you. The Smiths wouldn't lie to me that wedding was oh my and i know its short notice

Me: Okay can you please just email me a detailed

version of what and i will hook you up

Aphiwe: Alright thank you so much good day

Me: Cape Town wow okay.. Come in

"Nkosazane"

Mzwakhe

I stopped drinking i needed my mind to calm down, before i did something stupid without carefully thinking about it. I am sober now and the one thing on my mind getting rid of the roaches.

Thabiso: Aw izinja madoda

Me: Benikhuluma ngan no Phindile

Thabiso: If she wanted you to know she would have told you

I grab my phone and call her the alarm goes off.

Me: What the hell

I hung up and call her again.

Me: I know this b*tch ain't trying me senzo talk to me what is going on

Senzo: "Somebody is trying to gain access into the main frame"

Me: Find that hoe and bring her here now.. Thobani

Phindile

Vukani: Nkosazane ngiyaxolisa

Me: I can save you from the dark shadow you consulted but i can't protect you from Mzwakhe

Vukani: You really going to do this right now

Me: I also didn't know you was using me

Vukani: Okay maybe i shouldn't have done that, but that family has put me through so much. I deserve half of everything they own

Me: I think you should go

Me: Mina ngingenaphi thats your problem with them

He places a small box before me.

Vukani: If we have to go to war let the games begin

He leaves i open the box and its a ring.

[06/06, 15:22] : 154

Phindile

I am not going to do what these ancestors want me to do. If i have to date a thousand guys for Mzwakhe to get his together, than a thousand guys is what i am going to date. I received a email from Aphiwe and Mrs bhengu, what is wrong with these people.

Me: Come in.. Samkelo

Samkelo: Boss lady

He is not by himself they sit down.

Me: Who you with

Samkelo: My brother Andile he says its take a sibling to work day

Me: Okay hi Andile

He ignores me i look at him.

Me: Mxm oh akulona phela iphutha lami was alangemuva

He chuckles.

Me: Okay we got a wedding and a party, imagine
cape Town

Samkelo: Senza imali phela lapho

Me: Exactly i know what i want to do with the party
we can have a meeting

Samkelo: We have a boardroom now

Me: We have a bedroom now you know Mr and Mrs
Smith i have to thank them. You know when i get
these calls the first thing they say the Smith
wedding. Oh i have something for you, you
electrocuted me for it

I hand him the ring Vukani gave me if anyone can
tell me its fake or the real deal its Andile.

Mzwakhe

I don't know what to make of all this, i don't know if we should seek help from the ancestors or just allow Vukani to take everything. Vusi i thought he died what is the beef, they worked so well were we supposed to be the bosses of something i don't understand.

Me: Thabiso kanti akashonanga uVusi

Thabiso: Nangu uyaphila

Me: Lindo can we ask Phindile for help

Lindo(Sfiso): Inkosazane yam ayihlangene nezizinto enizenzayo. Yakutsihela anganqeda le mpi ingakaqali wena wenzan, akungadlalwa ngayo (My princess has nothing to do with what you guys are doing. She told you to stop this war before it even began, what did you do please don't play with

her)

Thabiso: Uyigwala Mzwakhe (Are you a coward)

Me: What

Thobani: Uyasaba yini na (Are you scared)

Thabiso: Uyajola sekubuhlungu ukubulala umuntu
(You dating now its hard to kill someone)

Me: Hee is nie pap and vleis haibo. Anime nje
yellowbone uyaph

Nonhle: Work

Me: What work

Nonhle: I work remember

Me: Nonhle we gave her back her warehouse why does she need you

Nonhle: I don't think i understand you

Me: I am saying you don't need to work we here we can provide for you. He can very much provide for you

Nonhle: Or what Mzwakhe

Me: You can kiss your relationship goodbye

Nonhle: You know what go ahead since you good at ruining everything. Do it i want to actually see you

break us up, if you think Phindile is a snake. You do not want to know what i am go ahead wakhe i dare you

Me: Okay i asked you nicely Ayanda

Ayanda: Fuck you

They laugh.

Ayanda: Ungalinge udakelwe we Mzwakhe. Ungath mawungakwazi ukuthanda umuntu, mase ufuna nathi sonke sibe njalo cha ungangijwayeli kabi. Thabiso cela ukukhuluma nawe ngaze ngidinwe mase ngibuyile (Don't you dare shit me. Don't think because you can't love a person, now you want all of us to be like that do not test me)

Nonhle: Hello.. No problem why you going there.

What hold on she postponed, wait tell me all about.
You always choose the wrong ones, you won't
believe what happened yazi lo ungiwayela kabi
angimazi ucathi uyini

Ayanda: Ongiphelezela

Thabiso: Siyaphi manje

Ayanda: Asambe

They leave.

Phindile

I saw the fire being lit and quickly extinguish it out.
Nonhle fighting with the family major destruction,
so Vukani thought it be best to propose not propose
with a fake ring wow or is it bugged.

Andile: Can i take you out

Me: When

Andile: Whenever's comfortable for you, you can just take my numbers and let me know when

Me: I don't have a phone

Andile: Really

Me: Mmm the first one i put it inside a huge glass of beer, the other i threw it inside a pool. The other well you do not want to know

He lifts his hands up and gets up.

Me: Tuesday you know where i live

He leaves. The telephone rings.

Me: Q events sawubona

Caller: Tuesday it is

I laugh.

Me: It is me or bad boys are just attracted to me
WOW

I am tired i want to go home.

Vukani

I messed up i gave her the wrong ring now she is

going to think i am using her again. Dammit Vukani how can you be so irresponsible.

Vusi: I thought that you said you don't really like her

Me: Vusi awume man

Vusi: Ay Vukani get your mind out of the gutter did you forget about our goal here

Me: The difference between me and everyone is that i am not scared, i can take on Mzwakhe whenever i wants to okay

Vusi: You watch too many reality shows

Me: Phindile loves them she would sit her the whole day and binge watch everything

Vusi: That God damn Phindile is not here so strap up and get it together man

Me: Fine lets go ahead

Vusi: Now you talking initiating phase one

Me: Getting rid of the team

I grab my phone and call her it rings on the table, i cry.

Phindile

The lovely handsome Bhengu's came to see me, i hug them both and smile.

Me: Wow so what can i do for you gentlemen

Ayanda pulls something out of his jacket and places it before me.

Me: Usuyihambisile incwadi

Ayanda: Ingakho ngize kuwena kuqale ungibonise, nangu no bhuti omdala ukhona

Me: Can i touch it oh my God this is gorgeous, how do you know it will fit her

Ayanda: I measured her ring finger

Me: Ayanda bhengu man

I put it on and immediately i get a vision of people attacking them, i smile.

Me: Kunamadoda azonihlasela, oh i can just hear her scream yazi asiphuthume siyendlini. Uyindoda manje

I take the ring off and put it back on the box, i pack my things a sharp pain shoots through my stomach. I fall holding my stomach okay i have never experienced this before.

Thabiso: Nkosazane

Me: Go home i will meet you there now

If Vukani wants a fight he needs to fight alone not with evil.

I appear in his come out, he is gathering up man i need to act fast. Something hits me hard on my

back down i go.

[06/06, 15:22] : 155

Nonhle

We supposed to meet today and Ayanda tells us. Phindile said they must pack her things and come home, she will meet them here but she is not here.

Mzwakhe: What else did she say

Thabiso: When she put the... I mean she said a bunch of man are coming to attack us

Me: You don't sound convincing

He looks at Ayanda, he ignores our stares and shoves a sausage in his mouth, i grab my phone and call work. Here is a voice i never thought i

would hear again.

Me: Its me has Phindile checked in

Samkelo: Hello its me i am fine thank you

I don't have time for games i hung up. I call her cellphone an alarm goes off.

Sakhile: Something is wrong

Where could she be. Did she disappear again.

Mzwakhe

She is used to disappearing and i am used to her disappearing, nothing new here. Cynthia steps out in her birthday suit okay now, i smile. Thats strange the big isn't reacting.

Me: Where you going

Cynthia: The ladies are going out

Even though i can tell they don't like her at least they trying to accommodate her. Once they know her they will be eating out of her hands.

Me: Thats nice once you got them the boys are pretty easy. J ust engage in what they do ask to assist and everything will be okay

Cynthia: Noted

My phone rings.

Me: Hello... oh really okay... No i don't care to know

I hung up i warned her she didn't listen.

Thapelo

This is not good this is not good what are people called on this earth. Who kidnapped somebody and holding them hostage. Vukani has lost his mind and phindile can't do anything to help herself, because there is a thorn floating in the air. One wrong move it will prick her and she will instantly die.

Nqobi: How do we fix this

Me: I don't know if we show ourselves, he will know

Nqobi: Andile what about him

Me: His son is also spiritual he will know

None of this would have happened if they did the blood ritual and he just loved her.

Nqobi: Thapelo

Me: I can't risk Nqobi i just can't she will have to forgive me

What are we going to do.

Vukani

I arrive home with some snacks i didn't think it was actually going to work, but it did finally we are going to be together and nobody is going to separate us.

Me: Great you awake

She moves try to free herself the thorn moves closer to her body.

Me: Relax my baby if you stay still its not going to prick you, but if you move ay ay eish

I smile.

Me: I brought us some snacks your favorite soon to be our favorite right

She looks at me with cold eyes thats what i did when i saw the Bhengu's. She understands me and that's why we have to be together forever.

Me: Oh sorry

I take out the ring.

Me: "You are my baby love, my baby love, you make sun come out oh". You know that song right, "you my everything that i could dream" . I can't sing like you that beautiful angelic voice you know but i tried A for effort. Would you do me the honors and make me your husband

She is breathing heavily she must be dying with enjoyment.

Me: I gave you the wrong one but okay its this will make up

I put it in her ring finger perfect fit.

Me: Look at how beautiful its sitting ncooh

I grab her phone and snap it.

Me: What would the caption be, something that will make people believe you said yes. With the tattoo they will know its you obviously oh wait i know wait let me take another

I lock my hands with hers.

Me: Mzwakhe is going to die

Nonhle

Something weird is going on and i can't put my finger on it. Ayanda is acting weird there is a very awful vibe nje going on. His phone rings Khetho flashes on the screen, why is khetho calling my man. I answer it.

Khetho: Darling time is money my time is very expensive

Me: Yaaaas honey

Khetho: Where is Ayanda

Me: Why you calling my man

Khetho: Business honey we doing business tell him to call me immediately Nonhle bye

He walks in and snatches his phone.

Ayanda: What are you doing

Me: Why is khetho calling you

Ayanda: You don't need to know that

He storms out.

Me: Haibo

[06/06, 15:22] : 156

Nonhle

"If its war they want let the games begin" the caption reads. What the hell is going she disappears, worrying us and she is busy accepting proposals.

Mzwakhe: Nilokhe nizixaka ngomuntu ubusy uyabhejwa laphaya

Me: No this is not Phindile she wouldn't do this let alone not tell me she is engaged

Mzwakhe: Is that not her instagram

Me: Yes but

Mzwakhe: No but she is marrying another man

Me: Well congratulations to her if she is happy and loved why not

Sakhile: Right

Me: Exactly

Sakhile: Something is wrong though

Mzwakhe: Nothings wrong here is there punishment for this

We look at him he is back to drinking, something is definitely wrong.

Vukani

I had to bath her from the chair when she was sleeping, now its time to feed her. I bring the spoon to her mouth she doesn't want to eat.

Me: Baby you have to eat

I try again she moves the thorn almost pricks her.

Me: If you don't eat how are you going to get the energy to get married

I open her mouth and feed her she spits it out.

Me: Uyagula uyazi kubiza kanjan ukudla

I throw the whole plate at her.

Me: I am leaving i am going to let you think about this okay

I tape her mouth, i grab the thorn and prick her. She doses of.

Me: You stay here and watch guard if anything happens straight to her heart

I let go it, my phone rings.

Vusi: So she said yes

Me: Oh Vusi whats my name oh Vusi what's my

name

He laughs.

Me: How is everything

Vusi: We all set

Me: Awuzwe ke i am on my way can't stay long Mrs Njomane to be is very strict ain't that right my baby

Vusi: Wow okay

He hungs up.

Me: Be a good girl okay

I grab my stuff and leave.

Mzwakhe

Why would Phindile do this to me of all people. That man, that jailbird oh she make me so mad. Thobani gets in the car and we drive out, i can't be drinking and driving.

Me: I gave her everything, everything

Thobani: Except for love

Me: Fuck love what the hell is that

Thobani: She's the queen nje

Me: Queen wokunuka what are the ancestors saying about this

Thobani: You love her

Me: My mind, body and soul

Thobani: So what is wrong

Me: I know what's wrong until she fixes it we going to remain broken up

Thobani: Ay

Me: No don't park here go around i want to look at them from the top

Thobani: You guys are hurting each other

Me: She's hurting me

Thobani: Your drunk

Me: She didn't listen now she will have to learn the hard way

Thobani: Mzwakhe let her be

Me: No she's mine if i can't have her no one will and i will make sure of that

He laughs. He parks at the back of Vukani's house, we get out.

Thobani: Tso (here)

He hands me digital binoculars.

Thobani: Calm down now okay

Me: Yeah whatever

We look at at his house i am going to kill Phindile.
He got somebody tied to a chair with wires and
things around them.

Me: Lelibhantinti

Thobani: Engabe ubani lo

Their head was hanging.

Me: Now how we going to see who that is

I keep zooming and zooming and zooming. I see a ring on their hand, the head moves up. Thobani and i look at each other, he gets up running i follow him.

Sakhile

The buzzers and sirens go off, everyone comes through with their guns, my phone rings Mzwakhe is calling me.

Me: Whats wrong

Mzwakhe: That bastard kidnapped Phindile

Me: What

Mzwakhe: Get here now

He hungs up.

Thabiso: Whats going on who is sending code red

Me: Vukani got Phindile

Linda: What

Me: He kidnap her

I say running to my room... I kick the bed the shelves spring up, i open the bottom shelf and pull the bag out i close it and kick it back down. I kept saying something is wrong nobody listened to me.

Mzwakhe

Me: Go with them and take out his man i am going to deal with this son of a b*tch myself

Thobani: How did we miss this Mzwakhe

Me: I don't know

Thobani: Yeah what does it look like

I see the drone flying high up.

Thobani: A what.. Fuck yeah i am seeing it now
okay

He shows me a picture captured by the drone.

Me: Yini le Thobani

Thobani: Angazi nami kuthiwa intanta emoyeni (I
don't know they saying its floating in the air) what if
he is alert that we here or waiting for us

Me: Let him come i don't care ey ngizoyibulala lenja
nxi ayingazi

Sakhile

We pull up at his location he doesn't even wait for the car to stop. He opens the door and pulls the bag out, i get here and i see her tied to a chair with a thorn.

Voice: You have to get out here Mzwakhe needs to do this by himself. That thorn one wrong move its going to kill her, i will lead you to where the other guys are at. Take Thobani and Lindani with you

Mzwakhe is long gone.

Me: Thobani get in the car, Lindani asambe

Thobani: Yini

Me: I can't say lets go we will meet him here

They get in the car i drive off.

Mzwakhe

I set up the sniper rifle i am going to blow his brains out.

"Mind if i join in"

Me: I don't need instructions

Ayanda: Obviously but

He moves the gun in another direction.

Ayanda: I am the best at what i do

Me: I taught you that

Ayanda: You a little bit rough on the edges with that direction Phindile is gone. Ngithembe bhuti omdala

I push him aside he laughs.

Phindile

A shot comes through penetrating through his chest, another blasting through his head. He looks at me and falls down, i can't move or else this thorn is going to prick me. Its been two days of Vukani torturing me, i don't even have the words to explain.

Mzwakhe and Ayanda make their way in, he takes

of the tape around my mouth and start untying me.

Me: Stop

Mzwakhe: Phindile this is no time to be mourning your past lover

Me: If you move me this thorn is going to kill me

Mzwakhe: What

Me: Lift him up he is the only one who can touch it

Mzwakhe: You crazy

Me: Mzwakhe i don't have time

Mzwakhe: Okay okay

They pick him up.

Me: Position his hand close enough and grab it

They do that. Thapelo shows up with a tube the thorn gets sucked in, the tube closes.

Thapelo: I am sorry nkosazane

I unity myself with the help of Ayanda.

Me: Come kneel please

I fight back the tears in my eyes, Mzwakhe kneels down i place a basin before him. Thapelo rubs his back he vomits out weird looking balls. He

vigorously gets up Thapelo splashes the river water on the balls and tube, black smoke comes out.

Mzwakhe: Ay man yini le who did this

Me: Cynthia

Mzwakhe: What

[06/06, 15:22] : 157

Phindile

When we arrived i quickly cleansed him, he should be okay but he is now made a vessel easy to possess. Cynthia was fanning herself the b*tch was burning up, she pours herself a glass of water and gulps it down. Thapelo and some of his brothers show up.

Thapelo: For a minute there i thought we were going to lose you

Me: J ust like the big bad snake i am bad

Mzwakhe comes down, he is back to his old self. I am not sure though some things don't change for him.

Sakhile: Mommy don't worry we took care of it

I nod.

Me: You okay

Mzwakhe: I will be fine

I didn't know Vukani was bipolar or was it

something he created while in jail, to get through it all or as a surviving mechanism. I am hurt and disappointed, i thought things were going to work out but that was not the case.

Thabiso: Oh my beautiful queen i am sorry you had to go through this, he didn't do anything to you

Mzwakhe looks at me.

Me: I want to forget about all of this

Mzwakhe: Did he touch you Phindile

He bangs the table.

Me: I don't know

Thapelo: He didn't

I am waiting for him to touch on the Cynthia matter, but he is not saying anything.

Me: Are you not going to say anything

Mzwakhe: About oh that's not your business you let me worry about that

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Haibo ntombazane angizutshelwa uwena ukuth ngenze njan (I will not be told what to do by you)

Me: Wow

Mzwakhe: Wow what

Thapelo: Phindile

I am out.

Mzwakhe

I will deal with Cynthia some other time, its kind of cute that she would go to these lengths just to make sure i stay with her. But witchcraft thats pushing it a little bit, perhaps i was the one who made her feel like she had to do this. I am in no way shape or form condoning this behavior, she must be punished and she must know every action has a consequence.

My interest are on these gentlemen in my house, who are they and why are they here.

Him: Uthi bayazi yini ababhekane nayo (do they even know what they facing)

Lindo: Lets just focus on Phindile and forget the rest

Me: Kombe wena bhuti sothi uwubani

Him: Awudingi ukwazi lokho

Me: You in my house i don't know who you are or what you even doing here

Phindile: We can go now

Him: Seniqedile

Phindile: I wish him all the best and that he

continues coming to

Him: Congratulations my man

Ayanda: Thank you, you coming right

Phindile: If everything works out i might just

Nonhle: Why all the secrecy

Ayanda: Ah ah naka iyindaba zakho (mind your business)

Phindile: Lets go

They leave.

Linda: You going to let her leave like that

Me: Wee nakani iyindaba zenu (mind your own business)

I head upstairs.

Phindile

We didn't have to drive Thapelo teleported us out of there. I was relaxing in my bathtub i don't know whats more hurting. Mzwakhe ignoring the fact that his girlfriend bewitched him or Vukani being a psycho. I sigh why am i the only one being punished, i didn't break up by myself. Mzwakhe did i don't know if gogo thinks begging will change things or this is what she should have done, when Mamba left her.

Times have changed you can't force love if Mzwakhe and i are meant to be than we shall be.

These ancestors involving themselves will only make things worse. Strength and power is what i need at this moment, the fact that i couldn't help myself because one wrong move would have been the end of me.

I felt so helpless, when he touched it nothing happened. It just put me into deep sleep, a mere human being can not that much power over me and gogo is allowing that. She is the one who cursed them, how can i go on if she is fighting for Mzwakhe all the time.

The door bell rings who could be disturbing me from my relaxing bath, i get up and dry myself. I pull out the stopper and let the water out, i grab the hand shower rinsing the foam. The person on door is playing music with my bell better not be that man.

Andile

Just when i was about to walk away the door opens,
took her long enough.

Phindile: Andile

Me: Hi

Phindile: What are you doing here

Me: In the neighborhood passing by

Phindile: You live down the hill

Me: Can i. I mean may i come in please

She makes way for me.

Phindile: Sorry i took so long i was in the bathtub

We sit down.

Me: My bad i hope i didn't disturb you

Phindile: You nervous why

Me: I am not

Phindile: I can show you my boobs nothing is going to happen

Me: Okay i came to see if you were okay

Phindile: Well a crazy ex boyfriend held me hostage

Me: What how

Phindile: Can we not talk about this i just want to forget

Me: Care for a Netflix and chill

Phindile: What a white boy like you

I chuckle.

Me: What can i say

My phone rings.

Me: Andile Ms omi sawubona you lost my shipment. What a whole me some balls you got, its okay no its okay

I hung up.

Phindile: It by the harbor underneath the ship if you get there now, you might be lucky

She gets up.... I get in my car and step on it.

.....

Mamba river.

Sizwe

Only now the darkness that was blocking me has been removed, now i can see clearly. All of this has been Thapelo's illusion. The queen has been long put into a deep sleep, what has been going on are illusions and events created by Thapelo. Mzwakhe

is living his best life, Vukani is not even real but why though. Why is he doing this.

Lungelo: That was unexpected

Me: Totally but why

Lungelo: Brother don't involve yourself

Me: What if he is after the money

Lungani laughs.

Lungani: I am sorry but does Thapelo even know what money is. He is from a world no one knows exists except for spiritual people

Me: His powers are strong and dangerous how

much longer can we keep the portal closed

Lungelo: We doing our best two escaped, if pearl comes out the barrier breaks

Me: Who knows what kind of creature that damn gogo created is the son aware of all this

Lungelo: The futures of both of them had to be shown

She has been asleep for too long Thapelo's plan is soon going to bite him in the ass.

Thapelo

The cats out of the bag now i should have killed Cynthia the moment she went looking for vudu. What business did have going to a healer, Sizwe is right though Phindile is not waking up and i am

afraid she will be stuck and lost in spiritual world.

However i know what i am doing and it is going to work it has to.

Nqobi: Told you this was a bad idea

Me: Bad idea is your face

Nqobi: Even your come backs are bad

Me: I didn't mean to drag it out so much. Mzwakhe shouldn't have broken up with her

Nqobi: Thapelo just stop this and wake her up

Me: I can't

Nqobi: Thapelo

Me: I just can't okay i just can't i already did it and i don't regret it not one bit, She must choose whats important the throne or sweet precious Mzwakhe

I hate that man with my all.

[06/06, 15:22] : 158

Andile

I did not want to give her a chance to escape me again. I check my outfit i think i look good, i head downstairs what is this now.

Me: Tell me you did not get cheap ass flowers

Siyanda: Who you talking to like that

Me: Siyanda

Siyanda: Okay they didn't have your rangers

What.

Me: Hydrangea

Siyanda: Whatever they weren't there

Me: I asked you two weeks ago to order

Siyanda: You okay asked me yesterday, but listen to this. A symbol of humility the white rose also says, i am loyal and worthy for you

He smiles.

Me: Well fuck you and your rose i wanted hydrangeas

I head outside moms garden might come to the rescue, what does it even look like. Google works like a charm, i walk around and luckily i find them.

Me: Forgive me mother

I rip out a bunch now where am i going to find paper to wrap this up.

Siyanda: I am going to tell mom

Me: Shut your pie whole

He laughs.

Phindile

I was waiting for Andile to arrive, our date today, not really looking forward to it but i will take it. I was wearing a short ivory knitted skirt accentuating my curves, with a matching long sleeve knitted top and clear strap on heels. My hair just simple wet look, Mr Ms omi will surely die.

I see his car entering my driveway through the small glass door, why don't i have a gate. He steps out of the car with flowers and a red box, no he didn't. I open the door for him, he whistles.

Andile: Wow

Me: You not to bad looking yourself

He chuckles.

Andile: For you

Me: Oh my God where did you get these come in

I grab a vase and fill it with water than put the flowers in.

Me: Oh these are gorgeous

Andile: I am glad you like them shall we

I grab my small bag and the box of chocolate he laughs.

Me: Wait can you snap me before we go

He gets lost in me i snap my fingers.

Me: Hey eyes up here

He takes out his phone does he even know how to take a picture. I pose for the camera for a few minutes than walk towards him.

Me: Okay stop thats enough now

He smiles and goes to open the door for me. I get in, he walks over to the other side and gets in.

Andile: Okay dark beauty walenza usuku lwami

Andile

I took her to a cool restaurant not many can spot. It

looks expensive and only the rich and well off come here. We order our drinks and just looking at the menu now.

Me: Uhm thank you for being here

Phindile: Its a pleasure do they have meat here i am starving

Me: And also for my shipment

Phindile: You welcome stop being nervous and just los en up

Me: It feels weird

Phindile: Awkward

Me: Right

We laugh.

Waiter: Your drinks

Me: Keep them coming boy

Waiter: Yes sir

She takes a sip of her cocktail like she is doing the nasty, she notice i am looking at her and smile.

Phindile: Refreshing

Me: I bet

We laugh and just carry on with silly conversations. She is not that bad, intimidating yes, however she's just a lovely person at heart.

Phindile

This date is going super great i am distracted my focus is on Andile he looks handsome and can't stop blushing. Why would i want to break his heart. Mzwakhe still laying low, the second he hears about this, i won't have any peace in my life.

I don't want to ask him anything about his occupation and what not, because it is toxic, dangerous and just unfathomable. I have been talking about my self though and my vision for life nje. I never been in a calm peaceful setting like this, not even Vukani was this harmonious.

Me: I can sing, dance and sing and dance

I laugh.

Andile: Can you sing something unless you shy and not comfortable

I been hearing this sound in my head and i finally got the words for it, i clear my throat.

Me: "Mary did you know
that your baby boy
Would one day walk on water
Mary did you know
That your baby boy
Would save our sons and daughters"

I sing this song with my soul see what i mean.
Andile is my light.

Thapelo

Me: No no Mzwakhe is your light.. Girl you better wake up

I dip the towel in the water than ring it out and dab it on her face.

Me: Thats not the real world you have to wake up. You in spiritual world time does go slow when you there, wake up my angel

If she doesn't wake up i can kiss the throne goodbye and gogo will chop my head of. She doesn't know and what she doesn't know won't hurt her.

Me: Nqobi... Nqobi

Nqobi: Yeah

Me: Fetch me some new water

Nqobi: Whatever happened to please

Me: Yeah yeah go

I don't have much time i hope she can break through spiritual world, before the creatures notice and convince her to turn evil.

Me: Damn Thapelo i didn't think this would take too long

[06/06, 15:23] : 159

.....

Phindile

I wake up in the arms of another man, oh my God

what have i done.

Andile: Don't feel guilty about what we did it was bound to happen

I sit up.

Me: All of this just weird did we at least use protection

He keeps quiet.

Me: Andile

Andile: I don't know maybe, maybe not

Me: Haibo

Andile: Oh come on what difference does it make

Me: You know what i am and

He kisses me.

Andile: I don't care a damn about what you are... All that matters is that i had a good time

He removes the duvet and grab my boobs. He moves from my lips and down to my boobs, he takes one into his mouth and goes in circular motion with the other.

Me: Mmmm.... Andile

He pulls me down and turns me around. I slept

naked, he spanks my ass i feel his mister against my entrance. He grabs my waist and slowly slides in, i grab on to the sheets biting my lips.

He groans, he lays on top of me and holds my arm out and starts moving. His d*ck does things to me i can't explain.

Andile: Shit you so good

He whispers in my sending shivers down my spine. He picks up his pace going in and out harder. His one manages to find boobs and squeeze them, i can't help but feel the urge to meet thrust to thrust. He chuckles getting up, i slowly push my ass up he spanks my ass

Me: Aaaah.... Yesss.. J ust like that

He grabs my waist and pounds the f*ck out of me,
he goes for the kill.

Me: Aahhhh

.....

Mzwakhe

The chest pains are really going hard on me. We saw Phindile briefly and she disappeared again, after that guy came and made me vomit some nasty disgusting balls. I haven't been okay and to learn Cynthia was responsible for it, hurt me a lot.

Me: If i knew i wouldn't have dated her. Sindiswa talk to them please i am dying

Sindi: Oh my love i wish i can do something really but i can't

Me: You going to leave me to die

She laughs.

Me: Is this going to affect my heart because already its a problem

Sindiswa: Its a lot i know but if you had done what was needed of you. You wouldn't be suffering right now

Me: I see that now i didn't mean to hurt her

Sindiswa: I know but you did and the ancestors were not happy

Thabiso: Akukho esingakwenza hlampe

Me: Anything i will do it

Sindi: Its tricky now Mzwakhe someone else has taken over and you will wish you didn't break up with her

Me: What was needed of me

Sindiswa: For you to open up and do the blood ritual

Me: If i do that now will i be okay

Sindiswa: Too late for that

Nothing is ever late we may be broken up but we still love each other and we going to find a way to fix things.

.....

Andile

I knew i was going to get her i just didn't think it would be this soon. She removes my hand under her leg and sink down, i laugh. I close the water and crouch down.

Me: Want to go again

Phindile: Ai ngeke.. Ngeke

She says breathless i chuckle. I place outside the shower to step on, than pick her up and walk out of the bathroom. I place her on the bed and grab a towel to wipe.

Me: Really... B*tch really

She is fast asleep.

Me: What am i going to lotion your body with

Vaseline works like a charm, i lotion her all over her body than look for something she can wear.

Me: I guess you will have to wear it without panties

I dress her than myself... I tuck her in and head downstairs.

Me: Hello fam

Ma: I thought you never coming down

Me: Kanjan nje kodwa

I sit and dish out.

Siyanda: Imama liyeza

Me: No she's sleeping i will make her something later, don't worry i will prepare something for her

Ma: Mmmm

I smile looking down.

.....

Thapelo

I feel my powers awaken deep with in, she is finally noticing in there something is wrong.

Nqobi: Are we falling in love

Me: Don't you have powers

Nqobi: Whats that got to do with my question

Me: Go to the river and go see how things are before you start asking me stupid questions

Nqobi: Your eyes are turning

Me: I know

I smile.

.....

Phindile

I wake up scanning my surroundings, the door opens he walks in with a tray.

Andile: You awake

Me: Hmm

He places it on the bed and gives me a kiss. We look at each other and kiss again.

Andile: You good

Me: I am i don't know, i feel foggy

Andile: Here have some food to bring your strength back

Me: Thank you

I dig in.

Me: This is good thank you

Andile: I am glad you like it... What is with black people and dancing when they eat

Me: You know it's good when we start dancing

He chuckles.

Me: Thank you

Andile: You want another one

Me: No i am good thank you so much can i please brush my teeth

Andile: On the top left side drawer in the bathroom you should find something

I get up i have to go home i sometimes enable myself to get hurt but who cares, we just having fun. He enters wrapping his arms around me leaving sweet kisses on my neck.

Me: Andile

His puts his hand in my pants and rubs my clit going in circular motion. I tilt my head our lips meet and move in perfect rhythm, i feel his finger going in.

.....

Thapelo

Why did it have to go there she is starting to annoy me now.

Me: Shut up Nqobi

Nqobi: I didn't say anything

He laughs.

Nqobi: Look she is shivering

Her body arches.

Nqobi: Wow he is really doing it in there

Me: Shut up Nqobi

Nqobi: She is not going to appreciate what you did

Me: I wouldn't have to do this if her man didn't break up with her. We wouldn't be here if they had done what they needed to do

He shakes his head.

Me: Go prepare a bath for her and stop talking nonsense

He chuckles and heads to the bathroom.

Me: Why are you sleeping with him

[06/06, 15:23] : 160

Sakhile

We have taken Mzwakhe to the hospital.
Unfortunately he can no longer breathe on his own. I
watch Cynthia from the outside holding on to his
hand for dear life, how did we even get to this point.

I feel a tap on my shoulder i place my cheek on it.

Me: Mommy

Olwethu: Its going to be okay

I exhale.

Olwethu: Its nobody's fault and we shouldn't blame
ourselves for whats happening. She may not know
they punishing him, like this.

Me: Ey Olwethu as azi by the looks of it, it does

seem she is punishing him

Olwethu: Than you a fool to believe that, remember what happened to dad when he hurt mom. You i think all of you should sit down and talk. History repeating itself

She goes in i look at her.

.....

Phindile

I was so hell bent on going home but the d*ck spoke and i stayed. Something feels really weird about this whole thing.

Andile: Ngu Andile kayi 1 nobody goes against my word

Me: Okay Andile kay 1

He laughs.

Me: Can i get some fresh air i don't want to hide out here

Andile: What would you like to do

Me: I saw a very beautiful garden

Andile: After you

We head out.

.....

Thapelo

I am fast forwarding things now she is taking forever to get up.

Nqobi: The guy is in hospital

Me: Good serves him right

Nqobi: Thapelo

Me: What. I am doing this for everyone the quicker we finish, the quicker she can defeat the creatures and everyone gets on with their lives

Nqobi: But to hurt him

Me: He hurt her too so they even

Nqobi: Thapelo Bhengu

Me: The one and only

Lets push this further. Lets see how she will be able to handle this.

.....

Andile

I haven't felt this complete in a very long time, its weird. The door bell rings who could that be, she gets up and opens the door.

Phindile: Hi

Voice: Who are you

Mandisa what the hell is she doing here.

Mandisa: Can you step aside please.. There you are hey baby. Oh so this is what you been doing

Me: What are you doing here

Mandisa: Ngizobona wena

She puts her bag down and opens the refrigerator.

Phindile: Andile who is this

Mandisa: His girlfriend

Phindile: What

Me: No Mandisa please leave

Mandisa: Angiyindawo ke ngifuna lomuntu
ongifebela naye yini yona le

Phindile: Fix this Andile

She heads upstairs Mandisa follows her.

Me: Mandisa

They fight. She pulls a gun out.

Mandisa: Ngiyis lima mina huh Andile ngiyis lima

Me: Put the gun down

Phindile: Let go of me you stupid b*tch

Mandisa: Stupid b*tch i will show you what a stupid b*tch is

Me: Mandisa

.....

Thapelo

Nqobi: Okay Thapelo enough now

Me: I am trying to

He cuts me off.

Nqobi: Can't you see she doesn't know who she is

Me: She needs to break through spiritual world the minute that happens

I sigh.

Me: Look i know what i am doing trust me on this one

I know what i am doing.

.....

Phindile

Why wasn't i fighting back how could i let her attack me like that. I can't believe Andile allowed that to happen, my nose hurts really bad she hit me with

the gun. I don't know how i survived this.

Me: Andile

Andile: Calm down i took care of it

Me: Fuck that you allowed her to put her hands on me

Andile: Sorry what was that

Me: I am getting the hell out of here

Andile: The hell you are

He pulls me by my arm and sends me down screaming. I close my eyes and open them again. What just happened what am i doing here, i start

coughing it feels like i am being ripped apart. The room goes stark dark, breath escape my body i look up.

.....

Mamba river

Thapelo

Here we go that's it, the river turns back to its original black glistening color and starts bubbling up. We all get down on our knees the praises start.

She rises up from the water wow she looks gorgeous. Ever seen a half human, half snake look this devine i don't think so. She fully transform and dives back in the water.

Her naked self comes out of the water. I hope i did

the right thing, she will be mad but its for the greater good. They wrap her up in a shall and head to the huts.

Voice: Well well well

Me: Sizwe right

Sizwe: I must applaud you

Me: I am not here to start some things so we can either get along or not

Sizwe: I don't really care for us to get along

Me: You don't look like a Bhengu

Sizwe: Sorry

Me: Bhengu men are dark you white

Sizwe: That's because yall are ugly they probably left you in the sun to burn, and bath us handsome guys in milk so we be the pretty ones in the family

I laugh.

Me: I am Thapelo

Sizwe: And i don't care you might want to go inside the queen is waiting, and oh stop trying to read my mind. You won't get anywhere

Wait how did he. He walks away.

"Leave the gift to people who know it"

Me: Are in my head

Sizwe: "I am everywhere baby"

He laughs my ears hurt.

[06/06, 15:23] : 161

A week later

Mzwakhe

I never want to find myself in a hospital bed ever again. I don't want to be on the ancestors bad side ever again, whatever they want we doing it whatever Phindile wants i am going to do it no questions asked. I can't promise i will behave you know i can't do that.

Cynthia: Do you need anything

Me: I am fine thank you

Cynthia: Okay

Me: You do know what you did was wrong

She looks down.

Me: Uyoke uphinde wenze lento hee ay asazi

Cynthia: Ngiyaxolis a

I close my eyes i am just exhausted.

Phindile

That was the longest time i have been asleep in my entire life. Thapelo trapping me in spirit world for what, couldn't he have done this in another way.

Mxolisi: We Phindile lamadoda ohlezi uwaletsa la emzini kababa yini kangaka, ayeyisa futh enjalo

"Besingazi ukuth uwubhuti wakhe"

Mxolisi: Fokof

They laugh.

Mxolisi: Bazowenzani la

I don't know myself what they doing here, i have been so emotionally used its not even funny. Fine he did it to protect everyone, and not have history

repeat itself.

Me: Bazongilekelela kuzinto uMzwakhe ahluleke kuzona (They here to assist me with things Mzwakhe failed to do)

Mxolisi: Awujoli nabo

Me: Cha

Mxolisi: Oh nani nigula njenga labafana

I have to go to my house, there's enough space to accommodate us all.

Me: Singaya ekhaya

Mxolisi: Ngifuna ukuyobona iyingane zami

Langa: Singaya ukuthenga inyama kuqala

Mxolisi: Nani nithanda inyama

I have to sort my life out.

Mzwakhe

I know i trouble and worry them a lot. J ust weeks ago i couldn't breathe on my own. I was hooked on machines but hear i am smiling, breathing and eating on my own.

Linda: Angikaze ngihlangane nomuntu ones dina njengo Mzwakhe yes es

I smile.

Linda: Ay man le ntwana iyasikhawathisa sterek,
umuntu usengcono next thing. I... ca... I can't
breathe

He says it dramatically they laugh.

Cynthia: Hey leave my baby alone

Me: Thank you

Mvelo: Malume

Me: There you are my beautiful children mase
nibahle kanje

Mj: Ubaba uyeza

Me: Ohee uzongishaya ubaba wenu okay

They go there separate ways Mvelo has some kind of separation anxiety. Mj is growing up and Mvelo feels left out, not my baby. One of these days i have to spend time with him, just to make him feel special.

Linda: At least something good came out of your relationship

Me: I love my boys so much i would kill you

Cynthia: Don't you think its time they know me and respect me. They just pass me like i don't exist

Voice: And why would he do that

Phindile

Introduce her to whose kids.

Cynthia: I am his girlfriend lady of the house those brats need to know that and respect me

Mxolisi: Did she just call my children brats

Me: Myeke wena bhuti la engiyimthola khona kuyobaba amasende

Mxolisi: Cha ungijwayela kabi lo hawu uyazi ukuzala wena, uyakwazi ukwenza ingane

Mzwakhe's eyes are fixated on me. Thapelo shows up from the sliding door, lets just get this over and done with.

Thapelo: You can't be mad phela when i do this,

please stand

He does. We stand facing each other i know he thinks i want to murder him, yes i do i look at him and smile.

Thapelo: Okay you going to feel a little pinch

Mzwakhe: Ouch

Thapelo: Siqinisa amandla enkos azane kuphele

Me: I don't have to kiss him right

Thapelo: No

He joins our fingers, the blood drips on the cup filled with the river water. I drink half of it and give it

to Mzwakhe, he looks at us.

Thapelo: You need to drink

He drinks up.

Me: That's different

Thapelo: Yeah that's the kind of strength you have. We will have to do this from time to time because you guys are not together, to safely guard her powers

Me: I am going to go check on the boys and I will meet you guys back home or you want to okay come

He wraps his strong arms around me as soon as we disappear they laugh.

Mzwakhe

Sakhile and i were talking, everyone went about their own life. I rest my head on his chest.

Sakhile: Mmm ave uthanda ukungilimaza ngalesgqemeza sekhandanda (You like hurting me with this big head of yours)

I laugh.

Me: Yeah so ay ngimoshile skhulu ay ngimoshile (I ruined things, i really ruined things)

Sakhile: Bathini

Me: Apparently she is going to end up with that bastard Andile

Sakhile: What

Me: Ngimkhawathile uPhindile blind ayis ajayivi,
ayis avayi nja yam (I hurt Phindile really bad, things
are not the same)

Sakhile: Ay nawe zithi ziduma nje wena usuyela
iclatch ngokuphapha

Me: Sengihamba ngo 220

Sakhile: Ay no ayingadumi kanjalo, bamba igiya uthi
clutch mase uyayidedela

Me: Skhulu

Sakhile: No entlek ubani lo engiringa naye fede

Me: Mzwakhe

Sakhile: Say it like you mean phela

I smile.

Sakhile: Uyinja yamampela noma singakhawatheka
grand sharp, leya cherry izothi Bhengu

Me: I don't know i think i am in to deep

Sakhile: Khohlwa into deep sobuye simbone,
uyafuna yini na ukubuyelana naye

I keep quiet.

Sakhile: Fuck you

He gets up and leaves me by myself.

[06/06, 15:23] : 162

Phindile

I had a full house today the noise they were making was enough to wake me. Thapelo notice me, the way he looks at me like i am the only thing that exist. His smile piercing through my heart giving me assurance and comfort, he smiles.

Thapelo: Did we wake you up

Me: No

Thapelo: This came for you

I open the box.

Thapelo: Why did you buy such an expensive gift

Me: You bhengu people don't know what to do with the money

Thapelo: That means waste money

Me: He is going to wear it forever

Yeah i did kind of spent a lot i hope Thabiso loves my gift.

Thapelo: So how are you

Me: I am doing alright despite the fact. I don't know if i should feel hurt or not

Thapelo: Everything has reasons you may not feel it now, but at some point you will and i will be right here beside you

Me: You boys hungry

Langa: Now you talking

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

I don't know i am feeling like this because i am committed to Cynthia, however seeing Phindile rejoices my soul. I want to invite her to this barbecue i just decided to have, the ladies went shopping. I hope she comes and we can have a good time.

Me: Mvelo

He slowly walks down like what do i want now.

Me: Boy

He rushes down and sits next to me.

Mvelo: What am i doing with this

Me: We going to play can you play

Mvelo: Of course i can, can you

Me: I am legend baby

Mvelo: Game on

His father Mxolisi. He didn't spare me he gave me a whipping i will never forget. I took it like a man because well i did what i did. He wants to move back home, i don't think he should take such a drastic step. What job is he going to get here working as in IT specialist, limiting his budget and resources. I gave my input hopefully Phindile can also knock some into him.

Mj: I want to play

Great this will be a great bonding session for them. I smell her perfume engulfing my nostrils, she gives me a kiss on the cheek. I am not going to introduce her to the boys nor will convince them to like her.

Cynthia: Hi

Me: Hey

Cynthia: Boys.. Okay

She looks at me forget it i am not fighting with Mj again.

Me: Yes didn't i tell you legend

Mvelo: That was pure luck

I laugh.

Phindile

I want them to leave me alone and not be invited to some stupid barbecue. This has Mzwakhe written all over it, he saw me and was like okay girl lets dance pumpkin.

Me: Samkelo

Sam: Hey do you want us to move the things now or tomorrow

Me: I forgot about that eish

Sam: But its not like heavy stuff except for your ridiculous request

I scream.

Me: Is it ready

Sam: It will be a surprise oh we haven't been paid so

Me: I will process it tonight thank you so much

Sam: Is it still the same guest amount

Me: Might change but we have seating enough for the guest

Sam: Okay

Me: Are you going to be fine

Sam: I will be fine

Me: Okay bye

What am i going to wear definitely something short, that would rile Mzwakhe and Cynthia and everybody else.

Mzwakhe

Olwethu invades our privacy why are people disturbing me with my boys, and how fast they came back. The house is busy and we have been gaming since.

Me: Yebo mommy

Olwethu: You know its Thabiso's birthday tomorrow

I pause the game.

Them: Malume

Me: Your ugly husband is being birth tomorrow

Olwethu: I can tell none of you know listen i asked Phindile to help me. I want to keep this as a surprise,

however i am letting you know please don't ruin it for him

Me: Well i invited her today it shouldn't be a problem

Olwethu: I would like you to just keep him busy tomorrow you know

Me: No why don't you tell him i am sure he will be surprised. Phindile is a beast at what she does

Olwethu: You don't have a problem with that

I shake my head continuing with the game i am going to annihilate three boys.

Phindile

We arrive at the mansion are we a early or late,

anyway we are going to have a good time here.

Me: Haibo isn't there a party in this house

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: Sanibona ninjan

This is boring i want to go home now. Mzwakhe comes looking alright, he looks at me and down my legs than back up.

Mzwakhe: Who is they now your boyfriends

Me: They none of your business

Mzwakhe: Thapelo

Langa: I smell meat outside

Kagiso: Yeah me too

They walk out. Mzwakhe and i stare at each other, i walk pass him he grabs my arm and pulls me away.

Mzwakhe

Everyone is having a great time enjoying themselves, been a while since we smiled a little and got to drink as a family.

Linda: Ingakho uMzwakhe ekushiyile

Phindile: Ungazongidakelwa

We laugh.

Linda: Yindab ikhanda lenje

I think she looks hot and did it on purpose really.
Cynthia comes back where did she disappear to.

Thato: Sesifikile sesifikile

She kisses me.

Me: Okay everyone settled down uhm i did this
because i just wanted us to have fun and relax a bit
you know

Cynthia: Do other people need to be here

Mvelo: Auntie

Phindile: Hi my lovie ah what is uncle feeding you guys. You want to be taller than him i missed you guys so much, come

She pulls them outside i look at Cynthia.

Phindile

Situations have changed we used to be a tight ass clique. Nonhle doesn't say hi to me, some of them are reserved, why did i even come.

Thapelo: You have something to say miss

Sihle: No

Thapelo: You looking at her like you want to choke her

Sihle: More like laugh

She laughs, my break up with Mzwakhe is clearly amusing her.

Sihle: You were flying high now look where you are ikushiyile indoda

I ignore her.

Sihle: How does it feel girl you made it know you were going to kill me. I am a b*tch and what not

I get up.

Me: Thapelo let go of me, let go of me please

I grab my bag and leave, they follow me. I am

leaving because i know where this is going, they can stay behind and have fun without me.

[06/06, 15:23] : 163

Phindile

I drink my coffee i am not much of a coffee person, but the situation is agreeing and i am going to need more for my day ahead. Thapelo and the boys were helping me load things in the car, i will start my set up very early while i wait for Samkelo.

Langa: I think we done now

Me: I would tip you but you guys are family

Mthoko: Tip us with what, what is a tip

Me: No man at least act like you from this world

come on

Thapelo: You not teaching us anything so how would we know

Me: Yeah big mistake a tip handsome is like gratuity you know what gratuity is right. When someone helps you out of the goodness of their heart. You give them a tip money just to thank them

Mthoko: Oh well you can keep your money

Me: Damm

Thapelo: Phela to your world we don't exist

Me: Are all of you snakes

They laugh.

Mzwakhe

I open my eyes they burn, i shut them again.

Cynthia: Good morning sleeping beauty

Me: Hmm nxi yewena ngizokus haya

She laughs.

Me: What are you doing so early in the morning

Cynthia: Its ten i took the day off to take care of you

Me: And you still doubt why i love you

Cynthia: Boy please

Me: Did you have a good time

Cynthia: Yeah after what happened i was okay but than, what's her name made it a point to disrespect me

She's referring to rato i laugh.

Cynthia: I am glad you find this funny

Me: Don't mind her all of them will be like that

Cynthia: They must know you dating me now and stop acting like that. What you and i do does not concern them

Me: Cynthia its to early to be fighting with you its Thabiso's birthday today please don't ruin it

Cynthia: I am just saying

"Mzwakhe"

What does he want.

Me: No don't open we were told to act like we don't know anything

He bangs the door my phone vibrates.

Me: Yeah... He is banging on my door

I laugh.

Phindile

I don't want to fight with anybody i am entering this house with a good mood. I don't care what happens so long i keep a smile on my face, and satisfy my client. Thabiso opens the door why is he up, ah these guys are doing a bad job.

Thabiso: Mommy

Me: Happy birthday

He smiles and hugs me.

Me: Can you open the door for me

James: Nkosazane

I stagger back.

James: Stop

Oh he is snatched up in all the right places, looking yummy. I fan myself he laughs.

Thabiso: You here to do my birthday

I hand him the invoice he waste no time and pull his phone out.

Me: Please borrow me your kitchen or table or little corner for me

Thabiso: Noma yini oyifunayo

Mzwakhe and Nonhle step out.

Mzwakhe: Sanibonani

Me: Yebo sanibona

Nonhle: Mnagni do you need help with anything

Me: Can you ice cakes

Nonhle: That's your thing girl

Mxolisi looks at me than Nonhle and shakes his head. Its not my fault things are this, everyone heads inside. I grab my plastic with all my goodies, i can feel his heavy presence behind me.

Mzwakhe: You staying right

Me: I wasn't invited

He tries to touch me i snap.

Me: Leave me alone please

Mzwakhe

I could kill Sihle right now she ruined everything for me and we were just getting on the same understanding page.

Mxolisi: Mzwakhe ongibizela uAyanda

I am about to receive another beat down.

Me: Ayanda

We head outside.

Mxolisi: I am not trying to be in your business but what is the reason for you to separate Phindile and Nonhle like this

Ayanda: Mina bhuti omdala cela ungangifaki kulento. Abantu ekumele ukhulume nabo uNonhle noMzwakhe (Big please leave me out of this, the people you should be talking to about this is Mzwakhe and Nonhle)

He gets up.

Ayanda: Ungangifaki kwinto engahlangene nayo. uMzwakhe noNonhle yibo abathathe isinqumo sokuzixabanisa noPhindile, kungonakele luth so ungangifaki. (Don't put me in something i have nothing to do with. Mzwakhe and Nonhle both decide to fight with her for no reason, please leave

me out of this)

He goes back inside.

Mxolisi: Okay

He walks away as well.

Phindile

Samkelo has arrived i can't wait to see the sign. I made a mess in there, it wasn't supposed to take this long icing the cupcakes. There is too many people i am on edge Cynthia is pissing me off.

Samkelo: When you said made out of alcohol bottles i was like okay you are crazy. Than i see it yeah you are crazy

I laugh.

Samkelo: Phindile

He shows me the digital version.

Samkelo: You on another level

Me: You making me nervous why you speaking like that

Samkelo: Where should we put it

Thabiso: Mommy you need help

Me: No i want you to go inside and don't come out, hold on Samkelo i will help you right now

I push him back inside. That manages to cheer me up, he can not see the sign its a surprise.

Mzwakhe

To avoid any friction or fighting i retired to my room. She wasn't okay i can tell she wishes she wasn't here. Cynthia enters slamming the door and this is why i am in my bedroom.

Cynthia: What are you thinking about

Me: Mmmm

Cynthia: Your miles away

Phindile but i am not going to mention that.

Me: Nothing i am just resting i drank a lot

Cynthia: Do i need to be worried

Me: About

Cynthia: Mzwakhe every time this girl is around
your world stops

I close my eyes.

Me: I don't like insecurities if you don't have faith in
me than you going to have a tough time

Cynthia: What does that mean

Me: Cynthia how long have we been dating, have i
given you a reason to doubt me. I can have as many

b*tchs as i want and you won't even know about it

Cynthia: Was your ex a b*tch

Me: The best

Phindile

Ayanda: There you are i have been looking all over for you... Phindile

Me: Yes sorry how can i help

Ayanda: You staying right i can't do this without you

Me: Do what

He shows me a ring wow thats huge.

Me: Come

We enter my private space i grab a grass mat and lay it out. I reach for the candle and an under plate.

Me: "You all grown up i am proud of you" were you your dad's favorite

Ayanda: Yeah than Lindo came

Me: Please acknowledge that he is stepping forward and blessing this union, please light the candle and talk to them. I am going to fetch water

Ayanda: Mommy

Me: Introduce yourself and talk to them

Ayanda: Okay

I step out of the room.

[06/06, 15:23] : 164

Sakhile

Give Phindile her flowers man. She transformed the outside into a i don't even have words to explain to it, everyone is left stunned.

Me: We bafethu niyibonile kodwa lento engaphandle
(Did you what's outside)

Nonhle: Everything she touches turns to gold

Me: Ey

Nonhle: I am sad i wasn't a part of this planing,
there's more i love than working

Thobani: Okay yes wena Mzwakhe

These two think we stupid like we don't see them
sneaking of somewhere, to go smash each other.
Do they really think we were born yesterday, i clear
my throat he bites his lip and looks at her.

Me: Yazi wena

Mzwakhe: Ungangiphani

Thobani: Skhulu

Me: Ay shut up wena

We laugh. How do you claim to have a girlfriend than be smashing you ex side in the same roof. Mzwakhe i have no words for him, i pull him to the side.

Me: Skhulu manje yini le oyenzayo

Mzwakhe: Stay out of this one i know what i am doing

He walks away i sigh.

Thabiso

Its going down downstairs and i am locked in my room like a prisoner. I hear the keys turning my wife walks in.

Me: Wow

Olwethu: Did you rest, had a bath because ziyawa ezansi here is your suit. This was sent by Phindile

Me: What did i do to deserve such

Olwethu: You know we never really celebrated anything in this family until came Phindile, things changed. I just wanted to do something for you and make you feel special husband

Me: I do feel special wifey with you by my side

We kiss.

Olwethu: Okay she also made these cufflinks

I get dressed.

Me: Ngiyabonga

Olwethu: Anything for you my love

She blindfolds me.

Me: Oh okay

She holds my hand and we leave.

Me: Don't let me fall down the stairs now

Olwethu: Really

Me: Who knows when you angry you wish to throw me to the wolves, wouldn't you like that

We laugh.

Olwethu: Okay

She unfolds me and they scream surprise, i whistle.

Nonhle: Amazing right

Me: Haibo haibo this is mind blowing

The pool is surrounded by candles, the trees have lights on them. Phindile walks to the far end of the pool, my wife holds me. She removes the drape covering something, it shines bright.

Me: Oh my God

Thobani: Mommy

They go crazy.

Me: Is that my name made out of bottles

Nonhle: Correction alcohol

Me: Phindile all this for me

Olwethu: Happy birthday my love

My heart drops.

Phindile

I don't stay after setting up but because Ayanda is proposing I had to stay. Drinks were flowing

birthday man is over the moon.

Voice: You good do i need to come over

I smile and happen to look at Mzwakhe, he has a straight face on. Cynthia touches his hand he smiles and kisses it, i laugh as if i am smiling at him my phone rings.

Me: Wow dude you been calling me

Caller: Can we meet

I get butterflies in my stomach, i continue smiling and hung up. I save his number and text him. He calls i laugh and excuse myself.

Me: Why you ruining things

Him: Who said i wanted to text you

Me: I am at a party and i am drinking

Him: I don't care can we meet

Me: With that attitude i don't think so

Him: Okay

He hungs up yoh not another drama queen. Can i not attract bad boys anymore i am good, they bring me nothing but stress and heartbreak i am good now. Phamandla enters with a lady who she's beautiful.

Phamandla: Awesome come quick introduction

mommy this is Anele cele Anele this mommy

Me: Wow she's beautiful

She smiles we shake hands, hers burn she quickly retrieves it back.

Anele: Nice meeting you

They continue walking i follow behind them, wind passes by my entire body.

Mzwakhe

The ladies are enjoying themselves taking pictures with Thabiso's name. Cynthia is sulking here beside me i can't breathe. Phamandla joins us who is this babe. Sakhile, Thobani and Lindani stand up.

Phamandla: Hey family

Me: Who is she

Phamandla: I was going to bring her some other time but this is the perfect moment

She's blushing.

Phamandla: Family meet Anele cele Anele this is my family

Anele: Sanibonani for the birthday boy

Phindile snatches the gift from her, her hair is now flowing and blowing all kinds of sexy.

Phamandla: Something wrong

Phindile: No i am responsible for the gifts

Phamandla: You didn't have to snatch it like some up tight bitch

Haibo.

Phindile

Dealing with this is only going to cause so much drama. I can tell its not aware of my presence, shit Phamandla is in the shackles of this creature. I can't go home i need to stop drinking now, i don't have training when it comes to this. Thapelo was supposed to help me, since my strength is a little bit weak.

Ayanda gets up the gents lean back.

Ayanda: Nonhle awungilandele lapho

The moment of truth they follow each other like a little couple in love. Nonhle looks breath taking in that dress.

Mzwakhe: You okay

Me: I am not sleeping with you

He laughs.

Mzwakhe:Who is on that phone making you smile

Me: Andile

Mzwakhe: Ngizokubulala Phindile ungangilingi

I would like to kill you also.

Mzwakhe: Qhubeka

He walks away. Ayanda goes down on his one knee
the ladies scream.

Olwethu: Bhengu, Dlabazane

They ululate and start dancing. Nonhle is beside
herself, he shows her the ring. She puts her hand
out, he slides the ring in everybody goes crazy.

Mzwakhe

I look for Phindile in the midst of all this celebration,
she was right next to Thobani did she go inside.

Me: Thobani imama liphi kade ela duze kwakho

Thobani: Calm down she will be back

He walks away from me.

Cynthia: They look so beautiful

Me: Excuse me

I head inside and look for her.

Me: Phindile.. Mama

Where is she i enter the control room there's no sign of her.

Me: Aw manje ushonephi lomuntu

I see from the screen she appears from behind me with her arms folded. Lets have some little fun.

[06/06, 15:23] : 165

Nonhle

I am overwhelmed with emotions soon i am going to be a bhengu. A whole bhengu can it get any better, it all still feels so surreal just the other time i thought i was losing him now i am marrying the guy.

Ayanda: Already performing wife duties

He hugs me from behind.

Me: Honey i've been performing

He chuckles.

Ayanda: You better be ready now to be Mrs Ayanda Bhengu

Me: Yebo baba

We laugh.

Thabiso: Awu suka madoda kwaze kwakufanela ukuba layikhaya

Mzwakhe: Smells nice to

Me: Stop it you making me blush

Mzwakhe: Siyabonga Mrs to be akaze nimbona uPhindile

Everyone looks at him and laughs.

Mzwakhe: Hawu nihlekani

Thabiso: Ngilambile ke mina ngifuna ukudla mase ngivula ama present ami

Where is she by the way she didn't even congratulate me, or allow us to celebrate.

Phindile

The thing i had to do was to get away from Mzwakhe. I locked myself in the theater room, i was watching cartoons. I immediately feel her bad spirit, i have to approach her with caution and not show any sign of weakness. These creatures are able to smell my weakness and use it to their advantage, my number one priority is making sure Phamandla

is safe.

Why is Thapelo being silent. I step out of the theater, Cynthia and mxm will be my biggest distraction. This better not be Thapelo's illusion again, this time i won't have a problem killing him.

Linda: Aw imama

Me: What you guys eating

Linda: Ziyangichaza iynwele zakho ngath ngakubhebha

Thabiso: Lindani

He laughs.

Phamandla: So Thabiso did you love your gift my baby was so thoughtful

Thabiso: So many presents waiting for me what's so special about her's

Anele: Okay boo calm down it was an epic night

Phamandla: Mommy what do you think

Me: You care about what i think wasn't i b*tch to you doctor bae

Phamandla: Kube ukushelela kolimi ngiyaxolis a kakhulu

I grab a sausage and walk away i want to make it feel welcomed as this will be its last day, in Anele's

body.

Nonhle

She didn't even acknowledge me and that broke my heart, but anyways this big rock in my finger is doing the most. I get it now why he was acting all weird, he was taking a big step in his life and i so happy he chose me to do this life thing with him.

Cynthia: Nonhle right

I sigh.

Me: Yes how can i help

Cynthia: Well if you free some day i can set up a spa date just the two of us

Me: Why?

Cynthia: J ust to get to know me a little more

Me: No i am good

Cynthia: You need to understand he is with me now

Me: And thats exactly why i am not going to try and even work things out with you. You the type of b*tch few months down the line, you and your man will alienate yourself because oh we don't like you

Cynthia: Bala amagama akho Nonhle
mawukhuluma nami

Me: No you watch your words b*tch, if Mzwakhe wants to he can leave you high and dry like that

Cynthia: You don't know me you don't know my relationship with Mzwakhe. You not going to call me no b*tch, there's no need to disrespect me. Stop acting like we fucking the same the same man

I have no comebacks.

Phindile

I clear my throat and interrupt there smooch session.

Me: I wasn't quite myself this morning you know but if you will allow me. I will make it up to you

Anele: Who can say no to good champagne

Phamandla: Why don't i give you ladies space to get

to know each other. Mommy i promise you going to like her.

We'll see.

Me: You enjoying yourself aren't you

Anele: If you mean im taking advantage of Phamandla you wrong. I love him and i want to be with him

I touch her hand it burns she retracts her hand back. I try to touch it again she kicks me hard on my gut, i land hard on the pillar. She is unaware but the creature is, i get up and charge at her. She grabs two pans and swings them, i duck down she dents the refrigerator.

Anele: Do you know who i am

Me: No do you know who i am

She puts the pans down.

Anele: My man is waiting for me i am going to tell him we had a great conversation

Me: I don't think so

I grab her hair into a fist than her leg and throw her across the room. She goes flying through the sliding door, the glass shatters. My job is to eliminate all of the creatures created.

Phamandla: Anele

He rushes to her.

Phamandla: Baby what did you do to her you animal

Anele: Sh.... Sh.... She hit me

He gets up with so much rage and slaps me. I can't worry about that, i need to get this creature out of Anele's body. She gets up and laughs.

Anele: Now i know who you are i was wondering why my hand kept burning

She looks at Phamandla who has fainted.

Anele: This is a waste of time, by the time i am done with this family. You won't be able to recognize them

Me: That will never happen while i am still alive,
Fight me show me who you are

Anele: Like i am going to fall for that

I transform into Mamba

Me: If i win you die

Anele: If i win i am taking Mamba right

Me: Fair enough

Anele: And honey we don't die we multiple this is
going to be fun

She hops away.

Me: Tonight

She comes back flying in my face.

Me: Tonight or no deal

Anele: You better have insurance because i am taking you out

She disappears. I drag Phamandla's body into the pool with me.

Nonhle

My ass was taken to court she ran and went to complain about me to Mzwakhe and he was roasting my ass.

Mzwakhe: Dating my brother and being asked your hand in marriage, doesn't give you the right to disrespect her or talk to her anyhow. Don't you dare fuck with me Nonhle i am not your friend

He walks away breathing fire, my knees fail me i fall on the couch.

Me: Did he just talk to me like that

I received a message from Vumile yeah i deserve a break from this house.

Me: Where is Phindile when you need her wow

[06/06, 15:23] : 166

Phindile

It was a tense night the wind was blowing crazy, the

ocean was gushing very vulgar. I felt very confident that i was going to defeat this creature, she comes flying in the air make a big loud landing sound.

Anele (Creature) : I thought i was stronger than than guess not princess

Me: Show me your true self

Anele (Creature) : You not ready for that

I walk away.

Anele (Creature) : Okay

It releases itself from her body. Mamba awakens, they quickly remove Anele's body now its just me and this shadow.

Voice: Listen to your strength

Sakhile

Ayanda called me so fast panicking the house was in shambles, broken glass everywhere. Who damaged the refrigerator now, i hope Mzwakhe and phindile were not fighting.

Mzwakhe: I don't understand this door is shatter proof

Ayanda: Uhm you guys might want to see this

He looks at me i think he meant to call me only and i took my sweet time. We turn our attention to the screen he plays the video, we watch everything unfold. My eyes are beyond shocked.

Cynthia: She's fighting innocent people now

Mzwakhe: Thula wena where the fuck is Phamandla

Me: I think we need to calm down something big and beyond us is going on

Mzwakhe: Umshaye ngempama Sakhile

Me: I know we going to kill him lets all settle down and don't touch anything

Phindile

It was losing and it didn't like that it created multiple fireballs and shot them at me. I raised my hand up and formed them into one ball than threw it back at it. It went down in size, it got mad the ground starts shaking, i throw as many fireball as i can at it.

Me: Mamba

I threw my trident up in the air and transformed. The wind, water and sand start to form a tornado, i can't see. I close my eyes and use my senses, it feel coming towards me with fire just when its about to release the fireball. I wrap my snake body tightly around its body.

It sounds the only melody that can kill me, i feel my grip loosening. My skin crawls, my body weakens. I fall down.

Voice: Nkosazane

Voice: Give it up princess you done for

Voice: Fight my queen

I fully transform the three snakes appear, we wrap ourselves around the shadow.

Me: I don't think so go to hell and take your friends with you

I lodge my spear straight into its glowing part , twisting and pushing deep into its source of life. The shadow burns i go down on my knees and pray.

Sakhile

Mike Tyson over here miraculously decided to show up, what was he thinking and what was seriously going on in his head. Sizwe enters carrying Phindile and another carrying Mike Tysons girlfriend.

Sizwe: Come quick get on your knees and whisper tell them to come back, quickly we don't have much

time

They do that and they both wake up gasping.

Sizwe: You did it

They hold hands is she crying.

Me: Oh my God she was

Sizwe: Possessed had we waited any longer he would have been dead

Me: Oh my goodness

Sizwe: You will hear from after three days. Thapelo will come back, make sure you three are by her side at all times. Until either of us come back

Me: Mommy

Lindokuhle kneels before her he looks at her, like she is the only thing that matters.

Mzwakhe

So she fought a creature and none of us were aware of that. I pour myself a shot of vodka and down it, i grab the bottle and make my way outside. I roll my pants up than dip my feet into the pool, pouring another shot.

Number one Ayanda is going to murder me, i don't care Cynthia asked politely if they could hang out. Nonhle didn't need to be nasty. Second this thing with Phindile i have to stop it, i am being disrespectful towards the both of them and they don't deserve that. Last but not least i am going to sit here and finish this bottle.

Thobani joins me but sits on the other side. Lindani joins to, and lastly my best friend he sits next to me.

Me: Bottoms up

[06/06, 15:24] : 167

Few days later

Phindile

We grab our plates and head to the lounge.

Mxolisi: So ke gcino

Me: This is so good

Mxolisi: How are you doing you and Mzwakhe what

is going on

Me: He is with someone else what you mean what is going on

Mxolisi: Gcino

Me: No Mxolisi i am not going to beg for a man if he doesn't want me than so be

Mxolisi: That man loves you everyone can see it so why you letting things get to this point gcino come on

Mzwakhe thinks people are disposable he is doing things, thinking he is going to get me back or i will run to him. Mzwakhe is high maintenance, his ancestors are high maintenance which one do i choose.

Mxolisi: Its because you not crying, you bottling things up that is why he is going to continue being with that girl. I don't like her she is not his type

Me: Well they together so yeah

Cynthia

The house is quiet today for the first time since i have been here. Finally i get to breath i couldn't even here my own thoughts, if its not their stupid mommy, its these ladies disrespecting and Mzwakhe saying nothing.

Me: Where is everyone

Mzwakhe: They left

Me: Finally we have some alone time and the house to ourselves

Mzwakhe: They left because of you

Me: What did i do

Mzwakhe: You made me fight with Nonhle

Me: She was being mean and disrespectful come on why is everyone making such a big deal out of this

Mzwakhe: We not doing this if you don't want to get to know my family. Fine put your focus on our relationship, but don't you dare when they start doing their own thing and you feel left out than you complain

Me: Is this because of Phindile

Mzwakhe: Do you see Phindile here i told you impress them and everyone else is go

Me: Fine if that's what you want. I will try to mend relationship with them

He shakes his head, the boys come running in. He is already up with his gun.

Mzwakhe: Whats going on

Mvelo: We don't know a car was chasing us

His phone rings a mama flashes through his screen.

Nonhle

When i came here i thought i wasn't going to be welcomed with open arms. I did my family pretty wrong and they a little hesitant on building a relationship with me. But after Ayanda oh man we in a good place.

Me: He is just amazing ma i promise nothing like what i went through

Ma: Ngiyabona indlela amuthanda ngayo ubaba wakho (I can tell the way he loves him)

Me: Ngiyabonga ma (Thank you mom)

Another person who wished for me to happy since the day we met is Phindile, her and i are at odds and i miss her.

Vumile: Nono

Me: Hey boo

Vumile: Uyashada

I smile.

Vumile: Must be a good man for dad to like him

We laugh.

Lethu: Yini ngezimoto eziwu thousand (Whats with the million cars)

Vumile: Aphelezele inkosazane

Lethu: Who Nono

He laughs. I step out i am hoping she answers my call.

Phindile

I could barely keep my eyes open after the conversation with Mxolisi, something happened. He rushed over to go check on his boys, you know i think he should wait till they finish school and he comes back when they start varsity life.

My phone rings.

Me: Hi

Nonhle: Hi

Me: I heard through the grapevines that you getting

married

Nonhle: You know this guy he proposed to me and my heart couldn't handle it

Me: Congratulations

Nonhle: I miss you

Me: Where you at

Nonhle: Home Mzwakhe went off on me

Me: What

Nonhle: He told me if i ever want to live i must watch what i say

Me: He said that

Nonhle: And more so i decided to get fresh air

Me: Mmm i got another incoming call

I hung up on Nonhle.

Me: Hi

Mzwakhe: Why you not answering your phone

Me: I was on the phone with Nonhle

Mzwakhe: Okay i am coming over

Me: The hell you are

I hung up i need to leave before he finds me.

Thapelo

I was looking at her through the mirror, she did good. I understand the ritual will strengthen her powers, but we here to assist and she will do just fine.

Kedi: You can't stay away from the mirror even for one second

I smile at her and watch her make her way towards me.

Kedi: What is troubling you

Me: I am going to away for a very long time and i am not sure i want to do it

Kedi: Thapelo the warrior backing down from a challenge

I chuckle.

Kedi: You going by yourself

Me: No my brothers are accompanying me

Kedi: Wow must be serious if all of you are going

I am starting to think maybe they made a bad decision.

Kedi: Take a good look at yourself. Are you going to

be happy knowing that you backed out of a situation that needed you knowing very well, that you don't have to do it but because somewhere in your heart. You believe that it will work out just got to give it that push, that Thapelo push

I exhale.

Kedi: There is a reason why you are a king, there is a reason why you were chosen to help. Don't ignore it because you doubt it, trust and believe it will work out in the end

She is right i never back down from a challenge, that throne is mine.

[06/06, 15:24] : 168

Nonhle

I run outside and jump on her. We hold hands and

jump going in circles like little children, without her i
felt empty and lonely. She completes me we go
inside she ululates.

Phindile: Haibo kuyashadwa layikhaya (Its a
wedding) sanibonani

Dad: Sawubona ntokazi

Me: Ma baba uPhindile lo, phindile umama nobaba

Phindile: Ngiyajabula ukunazi (Nice to meet you)

Ma: Haibo Sibiya

We laugh. He is staring at her smiling and blushing.

Dad: Aw kodwa nkosikazi ubuhle obungaka (Oh my

lovely wife, so much beauty)

Ma: Muhle yena impela

My phone beeps its a message from Mzwakhe
"Lalela ke kube khona into ezosixabanisa elapho
hmm" (Listen there better not be anything that will
make us fight, while she's there)

Is he tired of threatening me i reply back. "okay"

My brothers are gone anyway and we going back
home tomorrow.

Mzwakhe

I keep telling her what she needs to do and she
doesn't want to listen. My family is brutal even in
crazy situations they laugh, so if she comes with an
attitude they will end up not liking her and that is

going to hurt me. She decided not to talk to me now
i have to apologize. I hate dating at least with
phindile she didn't care.

I laugh, they look at me.

Me: Guys can you just for sake of peace come back
and please, please please i will do anything you
want me to do

A gun goes of.

Me: Okunye bafethu no

It goes of again.

Me: I will reconsider... Ay ay i am not reconsidering
that she knows what she has to do

Zethu: Sawubona

Me: Hey sweetie pie

Zethu: Would you like anything

Me: Okwami okwezandla mommy

What does Cynthia love anyways.

Nonhle

Knowing Phindile she doesn't break she will keep it moving, we were resting and catching up. My phone rings ah the fiance is calling me.

Me: Hey fiance

Ayanda: Hey fiance

Me: Mmm

Ayanda: When you coming back

Me: In a week or so

He cries.

Me: Go bond with Luyanda i am sure he hates me

He shouts in the background i do and they laugh.

Me: I miss you too my love but i am coming back soon

Ayanda: Okay mommy.. Mama

Phindile: Ey ongiyeke wena

We laugh.

Me: You want to go prepare food while we go over it with a glass of wine

Phindile: I don't drink and i don't want to start now because i won't stop. I would be wanting Mzwakhe to pleasure me all day long

Me: Phindile

Phindile: If he gives me a reason worthy enough than, than maybe we can do what he wants

Whats a reason worthy enough for Phindile

Mzwakhe

If she wants a reason i will give her one and i am going to make it memorable.

Her: Welcome to Evens jewelry how may i be of assistance

Me: Hey girl i am looking for something gorgeous and something that says. I am a gold digger and i got a rich man

She laughs.

Her: You come to the right place before we carry on would you like it designed or choose from the

display

Me: Lets choose from the display

Her: If you come this side this is the good stuff

She pulls out a few cases i see one that amazes me.

Her: Do you know her size

I look at her and sigh.

Me: Wow this is a lot

Her: Will my hands work or you show me a picture
and we can work with that

Me: I like you

Phindile

My body feels weird my heart starts beating fast, all of a sudden i am feeling anxious like something bad is going happen and i am not going to like it.

Nonhle: You okay

Me: I don't know i got this weird feeling in my heart

Nonhle: Mzwakhe sleeping with Cynthia again

Me: Mzwakhe sleeps with everyone but this is a different kind of feeling, like its going break my heart

Nonhle: What is that boy up to now

We laugh.

Me: I honestly don't feel okay like somebody broke my heart

Nonhle: Haibo uyakhala yini

Me: Nonhle i don't know what is going on

We laugh.

Me: Give me a second i will be right back

I exit out the back i can't use my powers, what is going on this is not good.

[06/06, 15:24] : 169

Phindile

I arrive home and somebody is waiting for me by the door. What is he doing here i don't want any trouble, i shake my head and step out of the car. I need to find a way to new house somewhere nobody will ever know.

Me: Why are you here Andile

Andile: We need to talk so open the door

He comes close to my body.

Me: Andile

I unlock the door we enter, he spanks my ass.

Me: Boy

He laughs.

Me: Are you for real right now

I call my brother.

Nonhle

We had to leave early Phindile's things were starting and i didn't want to stress my family out. She is hectic and things can get hectic, they see me and ululate.

Me: Stop

I know Ayanda is dying to find out how everything went. Mom and dad definitely want to see him,

especially mom. Dad is hooked and already blinded with the bhengu coins.

Ayanda: Hambe kahle

He kisses my cheek.

Thabiso: Ahh look at these two

Than his cheeks fall i know what he is thinking about.

Thabiso: Akusenan

Me: Well it definitely was a well deserved trip. I talked to both of them and apologized, they welcomed me back home

Ayanda: Thats good

Me: And mother would love to meet you

He smile showing his gorgeous dimple.

Me: Thats how things went

Ayanda: I am glad at least we have a direction

Me: So what did you do without me

He chuckles.

Mzwakhe: Yewena yindab ama camera
engasebenzi la

He shoves a phone on his chest, i excuse myself. I am going to keep my distance from Mzwakhe and his lady, he comes or she comes i go the other way.

Phindile

We both have been shown what our future would like together, but it is up to us if we wish to start something. Men don't deserve me however charming they can be, i want them to stay away from me.

Andile: Manje ithini intokazi

Me: I don't want to be with you

Andile: Ouch

Me: Yeah i don't know what you saw, but for me ay no you too much i can't

Andile: You not even giving me a chance

Me: I don't want to we never going to work Andile.
We totally oil and water

Andile: Phindile you really going to give a damn
about what Mzwakhe says. I can guarantee you he
doesn't care about you to him you just another
b*tch forgive me if coming sideways

I don't expect anyone to understand they think, they
know everything but this much deeper than their
wildest imagination.

He comes over the island we look at each other.

He kisses me.

Thapelo's world

Thapelo

If i am going to be doing this i am doing it my way.
If means destroying the whole clan than so be it, i
will try my best to help the queen she is not going to
like me. I undress as gogo says the praises calling
all the Bhengu's, i walk towards the river.

Gogo: Phakamani boBhengu nansi inkos ana iza
kunina. Yikhanyiseleni kuloluhambo hlalani ngayo
boBhengu... Bhengu, Ngcolosi, Shongololo,
kaDlabazane, kaNgwane, kaNephu, kaLamula...
Mamba yimina undlunkulu Bhengu, ngisabela kuwe
ngicela kuwe ibekelele inkos ana (Rise here is your
king coming before you. Shine light upon his
journey lead him, guide him. Mamba its me your
queen i am calling on you, protect him)

I reach the middle of the river and go under...

Mamba river

Sizwe

Ma was talking to the Bhengu's i take my clothes of
and make my way into the river.

Mas thole: Sabelani boBhengu nangu umvikeli
wethu eza kuni. Mkhayiseleni, vulani indlela.
Siyavuma kukho konke enikus hoyo. Bhengu,
Ngcolosi, Shongololo, Mamba umkhulu wena.
Yimina indodakazi yoBhengu, ngisabela kuwe
ngicela kuwe muvikele (Come forth here is our
protector. Shine light upon him, guide him)

I reach the middle of the river and go under.

Mzwakhe

The atmosphere has completely changed. The cameras at her house were not working, something was just uneasy here and i have to go check it out.

"Sit down"

I look at him.

Lindo: Uhlukanile naye agani uyaph pho, mawusuka la ngiyoyenza ibe nzima impilo yakho Mzwakhe (You broke up with her, where you going now. If you leave i am going to make your life very impossible)

Is this dad talking or him.

Lindo: Try me ngeke silungise la mase wena ufuna ukumosha yonkinto, hlala phansi Mzwakhe (We can't be fixing and than you want to destroy

everything, sit down)

Always trust your gut feeling, these ancestors can come at me however they want bring it. I walk out and get in my car, please let me not kill anyone.

[06/06, 15:24] : 170

Phindile

I just got crushing news Andile got into a car accident. My body is shaken my mind is disturb who would do this, i don't know if i should go see him or will that cause problems.

Langa: I hope we made it right

He hands me a cup of coffee i take a sip and immediately spit the thing out.

Langa: I guess not

I laugh i appreciate them for trying to cheer me up but this is nasty. I can taste a little bit of salt a chunk of sugar, what are they doing in my kitchen.

Thapelo: You not going to that hospital

Me: J ust for two minutes Langa and KG can come with me

Kagiso: Is that a cute name for me

Thapelo: Cute name wani you not going to the hospital

I pout.

Cynthia

I figured i should try this building a relationship with the ladies one last time. Nonhle was making food, i exhale out and approach her.

Me: Nonhle

She looks at me.

Me: Wait please don't go please. I understand i came across as aggressive and used the i am dating the big brother card, but you ladies are just not giving me a chance

Nonhle: So we the ones who have to get to know you

Me: I thought everyone was against me

Nonhle: That fool already brought you into the house the family and you don't think that's enough

Me: A do over please

Nonhle: I am not going to like just throwing it out there but in terms of going forward. We can work something out, tell your man to allow me to go to work. Convince him to let Phindile hang out with us

Me: One thing at a time

She has that intimidating look but i am not going to crack, her going to work fine that girl coming here far from happening. I smile and walk away.

Phindile

He just needed a little bit of a push of course Langa and KG came with me to the hospital. We enter his ward and he is seemingly fine, he sees me and smiles and frowns again.

Me: You just going to have to accept it

Andile: Says who

I hug him his hand goes down and squeeze my butt.

Me: Andile

Andile: Now why is that monkey trying to kill me

Me: He had no business coming over to my house somethings were going on which i can't tell you. He saw some things and yeah, but i am glad you okay

not much happened

Andile: Is my face still cute

Me: Very handsome darling

What should have been done by Mzwakhe and i was done by other people. This is going to be a long journey.

Voice: Phindile

Me: Okay i have to go now

He smiles.

Cynthia

His anger seems to have calm down he didn't spare me at all, and i am pretty sure it had everything to do with that Phindile. I don't understand really why is everyone so concerned and consumed by her.

Me: So i talked to Nonhle

Mzwakhe: And

Me: Can you allow her to go to work so we can work on this relationship

Mzwakhe: You okay with that because the only thing they going to be talking about is you, and how much they dislike you

Me: We have to start somewhere Mzwakhe you can't keep protecting me and i can't keep on acting up tight

He looks at me.

Me: Please please please

I get up and kiss him all his face.

Mzwakhe: Okay okay she can go back

Me: Thank you baby

Nonhle i am coming for you.

Mzwakhe

The idiot survived got of without a scratch on his face.

Sakhile: Okay that's enough drinking for you kanti yini

Me: He should have died

Sakhile: Why you going after Andile, Mzwakhe

Me: Would you keep quiet when i decide to fuck Nothando would you keep quiet

Sakhile: What does it matter you guys are not together

Me: I should have made sure he was dead why would she do this to me

Sakhile: Stop doing this to yourself and move on

Me: Everyone can do whatever they want now i don't care

My heart has never been this broken.

Sakhile: Lindo please talk to your brother

Lindo: I warned him not to go anywhere

Me: Fuck you

Phindile she's dead to me.

[06/06, 15:24] : 171

Phindile

The roudy noise going on in my house is annoying me. I get up and make the bed and head to the bathroom, i brush my teeth than hit the shower. I

feel like i am not going to like this day...

I finish up and head downstairs, they keep quiet.

Me: Oh please don't stop on my account

Thapelo: Oh sorry did we wake you up i apologize

Me: Sarcasm doesn't suit you

Thapelo: I don't know what that is but thank you

Me: And how are you guys doing

Them: We alright

Me: I am good come lets learn the human

experience

My phone rings, i look at and let it ring.

Thapelo: Langa what is wrong with you

Me: Are there gyms in your world

They give me blank stares dammit these guys are fine, they well built not tall like the other bhengu's. They have gorgeous naughty eyes, just a bunch of dark chocolate deliciousness.

Me: Working out, you know you have every girls dream body

Thapelo: Don't you mean you

I live for abs i like a man with a six pack, strong arms, not a man with a big gut. I lift Langa's top and run my hand down his stomach, my knees go weak.

Thapelo: Okay

He pulls me away from him we laugh.

Mzwakhe

We were having a lovely morning all because i snapped out of my moodiness. I don't know who was i fooling thinking, Phindile is going to change without me telling her to. I look at Cynthia i either am going to make the biggest mistake of my life or the start of a great future.

Nonhle: So Cynthia did you have time to talk about what we discuss

Cynthia: I didn't say it was going to happen overnight

Linda: Ay wena

Cynthia: I may have mentioned it in passing that's up to him

Okay she's slowly learning.

Nonhle: Wee don't bother yourself i am good, i won't die

Her phone rings.

Nonhle: Wow who is that

"Sawubona makoti"

"So what am i doing"

Nonhle: Go ahead find a replacement vele
nginendoda enemali izonginakekela

She laughs and gets up.

Nonhle: They think i am going to keep begging them

Me: Don't worry you handled this very good

She smiles i hold her hand.

Thapelo

Phindile and Langa have been gone forever what is
taking them so long. I am starting to get worried,
Nqobi comes and sits next to me.

Nqobi: I know that look what are you up to now

Me: Why do you always assume that

Nqobi: Because your Thapelo and i know you

I laugh.

Me: No

Nqobi: Thapelo please don't do anything stupid

Me: You have an idea of what i am doing so what is the problem

Nqobi: No just be careful man i don't want anything

to happen to you

Me: Ncoooh go open the door and help Phindile

Nqobi: Yazi wena

My heart is against my whole plan and i think i am falling for her, come on Thapelo focus. She enters and leaves something on the table.

Me: I thought you run away i was getting worried

Phindile: I don't feel okay i feel like my heart is detaching

Me: I don't see anything

She gets closer to my body and lays her head on

my chest. I can hear her heart beating so fast, what could this mean.

Mzwakhe

I close the box and hide it in one of the drawer around the bed. Mzwakhe what are you doing, this is going to hurt the family man. I sigh okay okay hold on.

Me: Lindokuhle

He appears outside my balcony.

Me: Please tell me what i saw is not true

Lindo: Its not true

Me: Lindokuhle

Lindo: Amadlozi ebebusy Mzwakhe ngakuts hela ngath ungayindawo wena wenzan. (the ancestors were at work i told you not to go anywhere, what did you do) yes he may have been there but she threw him out

I sigh.

Lindo: Mzwakhe please don't i am begging you do not propose to her

He kneels down.

Phindile

I don't understand what that anxiety was about. I am feeling much better now, my phone rings.

Me: Hello

Mzwakhe: I am coming over

He hungs up.

Me: The dark cloud is making its way people

I receive a work email awesome.

Nonhle

My first Lady called to check on me. Ayanda already paid lobola for me, i don't have a problem with that the sooner we get married the better. I don't want to end up like Phindile, i laugh.

Ayanda: Yini sudliwa amafufunyane

I laugh.

Me: I am just thinking i don't want you to end up like Mzwakhe i am sorry

Ayanda: I won't be like him if it ever comes to that point. I will try to be as respectful and do what Mzwakhe does

Me: You got to give it to him he is the best at what he does

Ayanda: You wonder why simbiza uhlanyo

Me: I would love to hear about hi childhood and how

We laugh.

Me: We shouldn't be laughing like this

Ayanda: This is simple he will drive her crazy to the point of no return. All she has to do is kneel before the dude and everything will go back to normal

Me: I am happy she is not falling for that crap

Ayanda: Can you be happy and kneel before my dude and everything will be okay

Me: I thought you would never asked

He smirks.

[06/06, 15:24] : 172

Phindile

As much as i love and adore Mzwakhe, we have to

keep our distance. If he is not willing or prepared to let go of Cynthia, than my hands are tied also. I won't be made a fool and i definitely won't be treated like this, the fact that i am not chasing after him gives me so much strength. Thapelo comes close to my face and perks my lips.

Thapelo: What are you staring at

I clear my throat.

Me: Why didn't you have a problem with Mzwakhe coming here, like you do when Andile does

Thapelo: The end goal here is to have you back in that house and we can not afford to lose you

Me: Thapelo

Thapelo: Nkosazane

Me: Fine food is ready

Thapelo: Relax you going to be fine

We look at each other and smile.

Sakhile

Mzwakhe is going through the most he needs all of us right now, but why? We must nurse his bruised ego and the only person who can do it, well is not here. Phindile should kill us all and not worry about the curse, no i am joking.

Cynthia: Sanibonani khona oke wabona uMzwakhe

They ignore her. She looks at me she doesn't think i

am going to tell her now. Nonhle comes singing in a happy mood.

Cynthia: Nonhle have you seen Mzwakhe

Nonhle: He went to go fuck Phindile

"Ngizokubulala wes febe mmm"

Nonhle: Next time call him you never know when they will be banging each other

She slaps her but Nonhle is that b*tch they fight. A man appears and pulls Nonhle off her, what just happened.

Mzwakhe

What is this now wherever Cynthia goes she causes

problems for me.

Me: Why are you fighting, why did you slap her

Ayanda has left the building and i am a dead man. I don't even want to look at him.

Me: Really Cynthia what is your problem, you thought she's a whimp and she is going to allow you to hit her. Nonhle couldn't you have said you don't know where i am and keep it moving, you had to provoke her

Nonhle: I apologize Cynthia for speaking out of turn. I am sorry i put my hands on you, it shouldn't have gotten to that point

Me: You don't have anything to say

Cynthia: I am sorry

Me: I can't hear you

Cynthia: I am sorry

Lindani goes to Nonhle and laughs.

Sakhile: Lindani uzofa

He laughs even harder.

Me: Ay ungehlule (I am shocked)

Phindile shows up from nowhere great just great.

Phindile: Girl

They laugh.

Phindile: This would never have happened if i was around, but than again these people only stick up for themselves

Me: Why you here Phindile

Phindile: You don't think i was going to fold my arms, and watch my friend get attacked by a nobody

Me: Her name is Cynthia Mthembu and we can handle this by ourselves. You not family so stay out of it, take your ugly ass boyfriend and get the fuck out my house

She smiles.

Linda: Yo mama yo

He acts dramatic. Did they just disappear in front of our eyes.

Sakhile

Ayanda took his fiance and left, the ladies went out without Cynthia. I can't understand why Mzwakhe is subjecting us to this bull.

Me: Entlek wena usijwayela kabi njalo kwamele sikhuzane nawe. Yini loyenzayo huh uyasixabanisa Mzwakhe siwumndeni. Ufuna siyithande ngenkani le cherry and ungalinge ungicasule, ay wena uyasixhaphela straight (All the time we have to scold you. What are you doing you making us fight as a family, you want us to force ourselves to loving this girl. Please don't annoy me)

Thobani: Sakhile

Me: Sakhile wani usijwayela kabi lo uke wasicela siyazi le thekeni, noma uvele wazithulele. Ngcono noPhindile akaze eyenze lento (Did you ask us to bond with this girl or you just kept quiet. Phindile was better than this)

It trills him when females act a fool and fight for him. He pretends it annoys him, but inside he is rejoicing. I am so happy p is not falling for this.

Me: Yabona wena uzovuthwa ngoba uzitshela ukuthusile. Uzoguqa phambi kwa Phindile (You are going to regret this because you think you smart. You will kneel before Phindile)

Thabiso: Sakhile don't go

They laugh.

Me: Fuseg wena futh ngath engalala namadoda
awu hundred you shidi (I hope she sleeps with a
thousand man)

Thobani: Sakhile come back

They still laughing. I go back inside i see this
human being and my insides burn, i click my tongue
and walk out slamming the door.

James: Sakhile no stop it Sakhile

I don't know what happened i just lost it.

Phindile

I wish i was there we would have knocked her out. I

look up, he is leaning on the door frame with his ankles crossed and hands in his pockets. I get up and stand before him. I stand on my toes and slowly touch his lips, he responds immediately grabbing my waist.

I slid my hand in his sweats he holds my hand.

Thapelo: We can't

Me: Why not

Thapelo: I.. I will get into trouble

Me: Than lets both get into trouble

I pull his pants down. He pins me against the wall.

Thapelo: You using this to make yourself feel better

I look at him with pleading eyes, he pulls his pants up and heads to the bed, he sits down. I gather myself and exhale out.... Before i can even walk out the room. I am roughly pulled and thrown on the bed.

Thapelo: You want it fine i will give it to you

As they say the rest is history.

[06/06, 15:24] : 173

Thapelo

Now that i am here fully let me introduce myself. I am king Thapelo bhengu of isizwe sakwaBhengu. I am married with three children apparently you can't rule without a companion, don't know why. Through my entire life i have learned to love my wife

kedibone, but sometimes it is a lot. I feel like this is not where i am supposed to be, but it is what it is.

I was sent her to assist the queen through her journey, of which Mzwakhe and his siblings failed to do. It has shown to be pretty tough, i see them getting back together. However i am going to keep that to myself, also whats brewing between Phindile and i is going to hurt a lot of people. I held it in for a while but she cracked me and i couldn't resist.

Nqobi: Ayikhulume inkosi kwenze njan

Me: I slept with her

Nqobi: What

Me: Why you shouting now

Nqobi: Was it good

Me: Man the best i had in forever

Nqobi: Didn't i tell you, didn't i tell you Thapelo

Me: She was begging for man

This is going to put me in a lot of trouble and i am going to receive a heavy punishment. I only need to have one agenda and that is to help her, other things i shall be unavailable unless she tempt me. I am very good at resisting temptation, but damn there is just something about her that drives me crazy.

Nqobi: Are you doing this to feed your sexual hunger or its all part of your plan for taking Mamba

Me: I don't say this a lot you always were the smart one amongst us

He shakes his head.

Cynthia

The tension is thick up in here, in my mind i blacked out she was annoying me and i lashed out. I didn't think she was going to fight back i honestly did not, i underestimated her.

Me: I don't think i can handle this

Athandwa: Oh come on you haven't dated the guy for that long

Me: Two years is pretty close

Athandwa: Quit goofing around its still to early to be panicking

Me: I don't know hey

Athandwa: Well how about we rough you up and blame it on the ex

Me: Are you crazy

Athandwa: Listen just to test him if he really loves you

Me: But this extreme

Athandwa: Do you want to be competing with some b*tch or you want that man to be only yours

Me: Of course i want him all by myself, i hate that girl shame

Athandwa: So lets do it i am not saying kill the girl you already said he put her in her place

That bought joy to my heart. I think long and hard about this.

Me: Fine lets do it

Athandwa: You sure because once i start something i am not backing down

Me: Yes

Athandwa: Awuzweke catch you later

Me: Bye sis

Phindile

Thapelo was avoiding me and that pained me. I got myself ready for work, there's enough food and meat for them. My phone rings i decline the call, some things that happened when i was trapped in spirit world were true. A couple indeed is getting married in Cape Town, at least i can shift my focus on that.

Thapelo: You going to leave without saying goodbye

My heart stops.

Me: I didn't think you would want me to say goodbye

He lifts me up and place me on top of the counter.
He kisses my neck squeezing my boob.

Thapelo: We are not meant to be doing this i could
be heavily punished

Me: Lets both be punished if i have to give up the
gift than so be it

Thapelo: You would do the for me

Me: Without a doubt

He lifts me up we kiss.

Mzwakhe

Sakhile is mad at me i don't blame him i decide to
give him space. Thobani, Lindani and i were out, we

went to a tattoo shop our friend Khululekani is in town.

Khule: Ubani uPhindile

Me: Wow bra

Thobani: Your American accent

We laugh.

Me: The love of my life, this is her i want you to do it in a way nobody is going to notice it. Also here on my chest and neck

Khule: Cool

Linda: You okay you seem gone

Me: I am fine

Linda: Mzwakhe

Me: I am cool

Thobani: Did P do something

My phone rings.

Cynthia: Hey babe

Me: Hey my love

Cynthia: Can you please fetch me i am feeling well
my nerves are on the edge please

Me: Okay i am coming.. Bro looks like we will have to do this some other time

Khule: I am leaving Mzwakhe

Me: Its fine let's go

Phindile

Cynthia has the time and energy, she tagged me on a post. A cute video of her, Mzwakhe Thobani and Lindani grooving to a nice. Firstly how did she find me, how do i not know she's following me. On top of that Andile posted a picture of his new boo thang, i don't know which one breaks my heart oh man they trying their best to break oh Phindile don't fall for it.

Me: Okay so they like the modern winter wonderland, when loading those glass tables

please be careful. The birthday do you want us to do the balloons now, i can do them at home don't mind

Ngcebo: Everything is ready mphathi

Me: Well than thats it we can go

Samkelo: How about we go out for a few drinks

Me: I would like that

My phone rings i decline. I wonder if Thapelo would like to join us.

Me: Sthandwa sam

Mxolisi: Senibuyeleni

Me: The sooner people register it than him and i are not together and never getting back together, the better for everyone

Mxolisi: Its him now hee

He laughs.

Mxolisi: Gcino okay listen i thought you were at home. I am leaving today i will be back though in two days that means four days

Me: Okay honey don't worry i am in good hands, travel safely

Mxolisi: Thank you i love you neh stay strong

I love you too big brother.

[06/06, 15:24] : 174

Two weeks later

Thapelo

I am leaving today i wonder how she is going to take it. She won't miss me right because she has been playing this woman with a bass voice, that feel good music right.

Mtho: I think she can sense we are leaving

Me: I think so too

Kagiso: Why we whispering

Me: Shut up

Phindile: "Now can you tell me how you can say your in love and than treat me so bad. Boy you know it just ain't fair, now i can not believe the way you handle you wouldn't lie. If you were man just be a man about it"

Mtho: I know lets prepare her favorite meals

Me: Sometimes i wonder if mom really gave birth to you guys

Mtho: I don't see you coming up with anything genius

Me: Shut up you dummy

Kagiso cracks in laughter. I walk up to her and hug her from behind.

Me: Beautiful lady with a beautiful voice

Phindile: Do you have to go

Me: I know but its a must

Phindile: When are you returning

Me: I am not sure

Phindile: In the meantime what do i do

Me: You wait for my return

I can tell she is not happy about this, but there is nothing i can do.

Mzwakhe

I been out of the game for so long i don't understand who would do this. Cynthia said she is not feeling okay, she feels like someone is following her. Who could it be i know my enemies very well, they don't strike unless i do something.

Linda: Cynthia you sure about this

Me: Bro you can tell she is shaken i don't understand who could it be

Linda: Hmmm interesting

Me: Are you guys not doing your job i don't want to fuck someone because of some bull

Linda: We'll look into it

Me: Moja

Linda: I have to go

I am going to hurt this person so bad. I grab my phone and view the CCTV, all rooms are empty except for the bathroom. She's alone hmm interesting.

Phindile

I was very emotional i don't know why. My clients were very much happy with my work, the couple tipped Samkelo with two grand over his lovely 3D drawing of how, their reception looked like. The groom was just blown away, i thank the Smiths for coming my way.

Nonhle FaceTime me.

Me: Hey girl

Nonhle: Nono

Me: You still at his place

Nonhle: He thinks we always going to but heads because of you

Me: You guys Nonhle take your man and go back home. If you don't want to get along with her, its okay if she wants the family to be at odds with each other than thats on her

Nonhle: Hmm bes oyishaya leyantombazane

Me: Obviously how dare she put her hands on you

Nonhle: Ayanda is not going to listen to me

Me: Give him some or better yet get dressed, get in the car and leave

She laughs.

Me: Ayanda go back home please Sakhile is mad yall saw what he did

He trashed every car that was on the driveway, he broke some windows. A monster came out of him, everybody has just been afraid to approach him. Nonhle going back home will make him calm down a little bit.

Me: Please ngiyanicela

Ayanda: Mommy

She ends the call.

Cynthia

I can't believe i am actually doing this Mzwakhe is so worried about me. He beefed up the security, one of them is friends with my sister so it won't be as suspicious as much when we execute our plan. Mzwakhe is going to forget about that girl and we can move on with our lives.

Me: Going somewhere

Mzwakhe: Yeah

Me: Want me to accompany you

Mzwakhe: No

His phone rings.

Mzwakhe: Yeah... ubani eh baba i don't pay you to think find this hoe before i find you. You hoe nxa suka

He grabs his stuff and leaves slamming the door, he comes back and kisses my cheek than walks out.

I grab my phone and text Athandwa we on the right track.

Sakhile

Ayanda and Nonhle are back i completely lost it.

Mzwakhe and this Cynthia really annoyed me, she urked me even more when she decided to fight Nonhle. I think in her mind she thought if she slapped her, she made it in life. Nonhle is from the ghetto and you going to respect her.

I don't want anyone to bug me about this.

Nonhle: Why did you destroy the cars like come on

She laughs my heart is not yet content but she can do anything to me.

Nonhle: And the windows

Olwethu: He burnt my garden like what did it to him

They laugh.

Cynthia: Sanibonani

I get up and walk away.

Olwethu: Hi sweetheart

Sweetheart i laugh.

Them: Skhulu

Mzwakhe

I waited till it was late enough i parked my car far away so that she wouldn't see me coming and think about disappearing.

Me: Open the door

I bang on the door for dear life.

Me: Open the door ope

Phindile: What are you doing here

I welcome myself in she closes the door.

Phindile: Mzwakhe what are you doing here

I pull out my gun cock it and than place it on the island, i take my jacket out.

Me: Kumnandi he uyasebenza uhamba unika wonke umuntu iyinto zami (Its nice, you busy giving people my things)

Phindile: Please

Me: Please what is that how you beg to be fucked,
please what my love

She sighs.

Me: Yabona namhlanje ngizokubulala eya Mzwakhe
ayitintwa inoma ikanjan, uyangijwayela wena (Now i
am going to teach you whats mine, you don't touch
it anyhow)

I watched her for too long and now she will know
who i am.

[06/06, 15:25] : 175

Phindile

I had my head against his body, i got cuts on both

my wrist and ankles. My vagina is throbbing i can't feel my legs, he was like i am going to f*ck you for giving his p*ssy to someone else. He will f*ck me for disrespecting him, what gave me the right to date someone and give him whats his. It was hectic, we did the most and i don't even have an ounce of regret.

Me: Can you help me to the bathroom

Mzwakhe: Angithandi

I sigh.

Mzwakhe: Why Phindile

Me: Why what

Mzwakhe: Yindab ungiwayela kabi it hasn't even been that long and already uyangiwayela

Me: Its been two and a half years of us being broken boy bye

He gets on top of me.

Mzwakhe: Buka namanje uyaqhubeka nokungiwayela (You continuing being disrespectful)

He runs his hand up and down my painful vagina.

Mzwakhe: When you going to stop disrespecting me

Me: When are you going to stop hurting me

I feel it going in.

Mzwakhe: Shit

He pushes in and groans i feel it clenching on his d*ck. He holds my legs up and starts moving.

Me: Oh my God...

Sakhile

Everyone was told to remain in doors, little miss thang was sitting in a corner working. Tell me again what attracted Mzwakhe to this girl. Something heavy falls on the table i look up, my heart smiles.

Nonhle: Wow look at you doctor of the year

Nothando: You guys bought a new house

s anibonani ninjan

Nonhle: You quit

Nothando: No

Olwethu: Nothando

Nothando: Sawubona sis Olwethu

Olwethu: Ah my cupcake you quit

Me: Haibo animyeke

They laugh.

Nothando: No nobody knows what happened. A

section burned it will take 4 months to a year to fix it, i will be studying from home

Nonhle: Wee lana how are you going to focus girl

She looks exhausted, she has been doing very well. She doesn't miss a beat at sending me her pass results, i mean i am paying no i am joking. She shouldn't feel the need to send me her results, but i am happy she does. Can my day get better than this.

Mzwakhe

We enter the house and it is a party up in here. They keep quiet when they see us Nothando is back did she quit, they continue with their conversation. I hug Sakhile he fights me.

Sakhile: Ongiyeka hawu (leave me alone)

I head over to Nothando and tease her, she giggles and giggles.

Me: Halo my pokolina ipoko ipoko ipokolina

Nothando: Mzwakhe

Sakhile: Mommy

They hug each other i know what everyone is thinking no we not back together.

Me: Did you quit

Nothando: Guys come on hawu sengilahlwu uwena

Lindokuhle grabs my finger and pricks it, can they at least be gentle when they do this. The blood drips

in the cup, he does the same thing to Phindile. She drinks half of the water and gives the rest to me. It doesn't taste like blood its just water.

I head upstairs.

Cynthia: Uphumaphi Mzwakhe (where were you)

Me: Its too early to be fighting right now, you said someone was following you i was taking care of business

I change my clothes... I get in the bed kiss her cheek and sleep, i can feel her eyes on me. I cover myself and turn the other way.

Phindile

I missed them so much and they forbidden from spending time with me, we chilling outside this

lovely porch. I don't know this house all i know is that, the ancestors are here.

Nonhle: Girl what happened to your wrists and

Rato: And ankles

We laugh.

Me: Ask no questions hear no lies

Rato: You sneaky biatch

Nonhle: Took the words right out of my mouth

I look down and laugh.

Rato: I don't believe we met

Nonhle: Rato this is Nothando Nzuzo

Rato: Nzuzo wow your beautiful

Nothando: Thank you

Me: Why you not at school

Nothando: A section burned down nobody knows what started the fire, so i am going to be home for a little while

Me: You should have gone to the penthouse. You won't be able to focus with bullshit thats going

Nothando: Aw kodwa mommy

We look at her she said it exactly the way Sakhile says it.

Nothando: Ngiphoxekile nihlukene why (I am so hurt you guys broke up)

You not the only one i smile at her. I think i want to go now, every time someone asks me about Mzwakhe i get emotional.

Mzwakhe

Just when that nice deep sleep is kicking in my phone rings i am going to kill this person.

Me: Mm mm mm yini

"I want to go should i leave or you will take me"

Me: Ungivus ela ums angano

Phindile: Mzwakhe i want to go

Me: Hamba phela mawufuna ukuhamba nxi ay man
(Go if you want to leave)

I hung up my phone, i look over my shoulder
Cynthia has fallen asleep. I sit up and tidy up her
work, at least the bed is big enough she won't tip
over fall. I look at her and smile than kiss her lips,
she wakes up and gasp.

Cynthia: Shit

Me: Relaxed you worked hard everything will be
okay its okay come

She lays on my chest i kiss her forehead.

Me: I am sorry for dis appearing like that

Cynthia: J ust don't do it again

I text Phindile.

Thapelo

The keys turn and the door opens she freezes on the spot.

Me: I give you clear instructions what do you do

Phindile: You back

Me: Answer my question

Phindile: You like playing this confusing game, one minute you hot the next you cold

Me: I handle things a different way and sometimes i get angry when i'm being dis obeyed, not followed or questioned

Phindile: Control freak

Me: A ruler thats what i am i rule and you obey

Phindile: You came here to rule

Me: I came here to help you don't think just because he slept with you he loves you. He doesn't love you, he is just using you and letting you taste what you

just lost. Isn't this house filled with cameras we all know how a man gets, when his girl f*ck another man

Phindile: So what i know exactly the type of man Mzwakhe is, you what do i know about you for all i know you may be her to kill me. Yeah

She walks away, i take my frustration out on the counter and punch it, it cracks. It time to amp things up, i will not be dis obeyed like this.

[06/06, 15:25] : 176

Thapelo

If i reveal myself i am afraid nobody is going to like me. I am still figuring out how to conquer these fools, my brother talked me out of causing major destruction. I must also apologize for the way i talked to Phindile.

Me: Nkosazane

Phindile: Hi

Me: I don't know what came over me anger got the best of me. I am sorry for the way i spoke to you

Phindile: You were right he doesn't love me and i know he is using me

Me: So why you allowing it don't get me wrong. You are a very beautiful woman successful, why go through this

Phindile: If not me then who, in your mind do you think another woman would accept to go through this

Me: Don't tell me about

Phindile: Please if you want us to be cool don't ask me about that one

He has gone from Mzwakhe to him to that one. This is going to be easy.

Mzwakhe

They checked out everyone nobody seems to be a threat, is Cynthia letting her mind run wild something isn't adding up.

Me: J ust keep looking

Linda: Ay Mzwakhe no

I look at him.

Linda: Look at me like that all you want i don't care.
There's nothing that says we under attacked

Me: Who knows maybe you betraying me again

Linda: Sakhile talk to your friend

Sakhile: I will check it out

Me: Thank you. Did Phindile leave

Sakhile: Yes

I need a drink why did i even send that stupid text.

Nonhle

Wedding planning. Ayanda wants to get married right away, but how when Phindile and Mzwakhe are still fighting. I call her i need her to come over to the mansion and help me with this.

Me: Fane kube inina enibeka usuku lwa yonkinto
(You are the ones that must set a date for everything)

Phindile: Hello

Me: Hey how are you

Phindile: Ask permission from that one and than we can take it from there

Ayanda laughs, she hungs up.

Ayanda: That one

Me: Idrama kule two so umembeso than umbondo
finally the wedding

Ayanda: You don't need to do any memulo or what
that can stop us from getting married

Me: Lucky for you ubaba wavele wangishesha for
my 21st it was birthday together with umemulo

Ayanda: What is umemulo kahle kahle

Me: You know people have many versions of that,
some say its for still keeping your virginity. Some
say its a ceremony to give you to your in laws

Ayanda: Ukwemula oh see that one makes sense

Me: People have modernized it to a point where, no one really understands what the world umemulo means

Ayanda: I understand you my love whats this other thing umhlo

Me: Umhlonyane also that people don't understand. It is said that when a girl gets her first period that's when you should do it, now you find 30 year olds with children saying they doing Umhlonyane for ukugcina usiko like what

Ayanda: How do you know such things

Me: P's mom that woman has knowledge for days. She would have told Phindile her business, but she

keeps running away from her and Mxolisi protecting her. P's mom is not afraid or cares about your feelings she will tell like it is

Ayanda: She sounds like a good person

Me: Mm let me go talk to your brother

Ayanda: Wait

He gets on top of me.

Mzwakhe

I know Nonhle is not going to ask me anything, and thats fine so i am just going to go with the flow.

Cynthia wakes up gasping now i am really worried, maybe once p is here i can ask her what is going on.

What are you saying Mzwakhe Phindile is going to do that.

Me: Whats wrong

Cynthia: I had a bad dream

Me: Its okay nobody is going to touch you i promise you that

Cynthia: Mzwakhe i am scared

Me: No baby don't be i won't let anything happen to you

I hug her these idiots better find something concrete before i lose my mind. I text Thato.

Sakhile

Lindani knows something the way he is looks at

Cynthia something is up. I took him out i know he found something.

Me: Smoko

Linda: Listen to this

He hands me a phone with earphones, i play the recording.

Me: Who is this

Linda: Cynthia

Me: No ways

Linda: Mzwakhe always choose the crazy ones. She is planning something with somebody and they

going to pin it on Phindile

Me: No we need to follow-up on this i am going to f*ck this girl, but lets wait and see if she actually goes through with it

Linda: Than what

Me: Than we fuck her up

Linda: Wee mfo kaNdlovu ave ungiqeda mase ukhuluma kanje (you killing me with laughter)

Me: This girl Phindile is coming to the mansion today we need to keep our eyes on Cynthia

Linda: What are we waiting for

We pay and leave.

Phindile

It was a total mission coming here things were okay now he is sending a very vulgar text. Do not try to figure out Mzwakhe he is going to shock you in so many ways.

Me: Anele right

She smiles.

Anele: Hey

Me: I haven't had time to talk to and kind of make you understand what was going on

Phamandla walks by and hesitantly join us.

Me: Okay i know its a lot

Anele: Did he really slap you

Me: Thats not important i needed to get that demon out of you before you caused major havoc

The other demon makes his appearance.

Mzwakhe: Ya wena Mike Tyson huh usus haya amantombazane manje wena, sawubona mommy

Phamandla: Mzwakhe i am sorry

Mzwakhe: Fuck you, you hoe

Me: Anyways that thing had already manifested itself on to him

Anele: What would have happened if you didn't take it out

Me: Unfortunately he was going to die

Mzwakhe: What

Me: It shouldn't have gotten to that point, i can only do so much from protecting you guys and myself

Phamandla: Mommy i am really sorry

Me: Its okay my love all is well just make sure to pray and drink the water. Without my strength, you still a vessel to these creatures

Anele: Tha was hectic i don't want to lie some of the things i did. I think i may have killed somebody i didn't like and this thing made it worse

Me: I am happy you two are okay

Phamandla: Syabonga mommy

Mzwakhe: Can i talk to you please ngiyakucela
Phindile buka

He goes down on his knees i don't have time for this.
I could disappear but i don't want to scare Anele
even more.

[06/06, 15:25] : 177

Cynthia

Why is this woman in my space, why is Mzwakhe allowing her here. These people are disrespecting me and i am not going to have, she walks pass me wearing nothing but a baggy top. I grab her arm and pull her towards me, she looks at my hand than me.

Me: This is not your house or your grandmothers foster care house

Phindile: Excuse me

Me: Your excused listen here little girl i am running things now, and i don't appreciate you showing your useless pathetic ass all over this house

Phindile: I don't have time for this

I grab her again.

Me: I am still talking to you

She wiggles her arm off me i lose my balance and fall. I see Mzwakhe okay game on.

Me: Please i am begging you don't hurt me please, i am sorry i didn't mean to please forgive me

Phindile: What

Me: I am sorry okay

Mzwakhe: Phindile what are you doing

He helps me up my body is shaking.

Mzwakhe: Wenzan Phindile

Phindile: I

He pushes her.

Phindile

What the hell just happened she used the oldest trick in the book. Mzwakhe comes back down breathing fire.

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Just because i am fucking with you doesn't mean ngijwayele kabi what the hell was that
Phindile

Me: Yazin let me go

Mzwakhe: Yah hamba vele don't test me Phindile i swear

I walk away from him why did i even come here.

Sakhile

What an award winning show she put on. We were watching everything unfold from the control room.

James: Manje nithule nenzani bafana

Thobani: Don't show it to him

Me: Its his fault things are like this, he is busy playing both, well one of them

Linda: And she doesn't even see it

Me: Senze njan baba

James: Ubani ubaba wakho

Me: Kombe unjalo

He enters whistling.

Me: Skhulu

Mpilo: Moja mom said she's going

James: Where

Mpilo: Usuzomfonela phela wena

Phindile takes of her clothes and dives into the pool.

Linda: Sakhile ngiyahamba ngeke ngiyimele mina lento (I am leaving i won't stand for this)

I sigh.

Thapelo

The weather has changed and its raining cats and dogs. What have those idiots done now.

Nqobi: The queens tears

Me: I wouldn't cry for that idiot but ke what can we say

I laugh.

Nqobi: Do you have an idea what she is up to

Me: Yes

Nqobi: Why you not doing anything

Me: I can only act based on what Mzwakhe will do after finding out

Nqobi: Please Thapelo don't make matters worse and than you can't fix it

Me: Their relationship is whats going to make her hand over Mamba to me

A vehicle enters the driveway, the driver gets out running to the other side. He opens the door Phindile steps out, we get up and open the door they walk in dripping wet. She walks on and doesn't look back, he calls her name. She pretends she

can't hear her.

Nqobi: And you are

Him: Andile

Nqobi: And what happened

Andile: Who are you again

Nqobi: Uzozithela ukuth kwenzekeni noma
usishayise ngomoya

Andile: She was walking in the rain not dressed, i
brought her over what is going on

I open the door.

Cynthia

I had to put on a show, he enters i am still rocking back and forth hugging my knees. He sits next to me and bring me to his chest.

Me: What did i do now

Mzwakhe: Its okay

Me: I wouldn't be surprised if it was her after me

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: She is a lot of things but thats not her

Me: Come on Mzwakhe you can see it in her eyes.
The love and passion she has for you

He looks at me.

Me: She can't stand you being with someone else

Mzwakhe: No Cynthia she would never do it

Me: Okay but just think about it

I know he is thinking long and hard about this, its time to go straight for the jugular.

[06/06, 15:25] : 178

Phindile

I am definitely missing something. I am said to be the most power spiritual person, nothing surpass me how can things like this be happening to me. I can't connect to the river. I completely lost

communication with the voices in my head, could it be they turned their backs on me because i ain't with their good for nothing son. Why is this happening how is happening.

Me: Uhm just a minute

I grab a tissue and wipe my tears, i exhale out and fan myself.

Me: Come in

Samkelo: I brought goodies are you crying

Me: No something in my eye

Samkelo: Great i have some good news for you

I open the box of donuts.

Samkelo: Andile wants to have something for his son, a small beautiful intimate dinner. He was wondering if you could do it

Me: Doesn't he have Onika to do that for him

He laughs.

Me: Its okay whatever the client's wants the client will get

Samkelo: Another aha you was a approached by a magazine

Me: Shut the front door

Samkelo: A spread about you

Me: Samkelo don't you lie to me

Samkelo: They waiting for your response

I will definitely be considering this. I need to go home.

Sakhile

We have enough to plead for Phindile's case, should this rat of a person decides to go ahead with her stupid plan. Lindani and i also came up with a plan to see if she would take the bait. Mzwakhe dare does anything crazy to p, i will not be held responsible for what i do.

"She's coming your way"

Me: Yeah injalo yabo

Linda: I love how she deals with people who she doesn't

Me: I was scared for my life, remember when she tattooed our names on some guys chest and later sealed with a heart

Linda: That were the days i miss them

Me: Just because they not in the same space doesn't mean they not getting it on

Linda: Skhulu

Yeah they miss the opportunity to smash each

whenever they are around each other.

Me: uMzwakhe loya

Linda: They still fucking

Me: They be in and out of each other on Thabiso's birthday, from the moment she arrived

She enters the kitchen. She grabs a water bottle and an apple than leaves.

Me: Active car listening device

The duplicate phone beeps.

Linda: "Changed of plans we doing this today"

Me: Azishe intshiza emtaneni

Linda: Skhulu

Thapelo

I know i may act good but all i want is that powerful snake, if she so much came close to how they her. I wouldn't be here she failed to do her job, and the only way i can get those powers is if i break.

Nqobi: I don't think this is like anything you have encountered before

Langa: You two are always whispering behind closed doors

Me: Hello dear brother

Langa: Not to be in your business or anything, i feel like this will take a different turn

Me: Shut up

I leave them laughing they annoying me. I enter my room and look at myself in the mirror, suddenly i feel light headed.

Voice: You don't have what it takes to be Mamba

Me: Who's there

Voice: You don't have what it takes to be Mamba

Than i hear many voices shouting the same words. They get louder and louder and louder, my body

flushes, my head spins around.

Me: Stop stop stop it

My legs fail me i fall.

Me: Nqobi

I groan and grunt in agony.

Voice: You don't have what it takes to be Mamba

Nqobi: Thapelo

That's the last thing i hear before i blackout.

Mzwakhe

She told me she's just going to stores and will be right back. I hope everything is okay. Ayanda was discussing wedding stuff with us, i am proud and happy for my little brother.

Me: What did you think we should do

Ayanda: Firstly thank you for handling those negotiations

I would die for them if i have to.

Ayanda: We kind of waiting on p she wasn't able to talk to us when she was here

He looks at me i look down and chuckle.

Ayanda: But we must set a date as when we think of

ukuyombesa (gifting ceremony)

Me: Can it be after i sort this situation out first please

Ayanda: No problem

I call her.

"Hi this is Cynthia please a message and i will call you back"

Phindile

I call home i want to check on how they doing.
There was not much to do at work, i asked Samkelo to drop me off home and i am feeling much better.

Me: Pick up the phone

It rings and rings and rings until someone picks up,
but they hang up argh how dumb can they be.

Ma: Gcino

Me: Ngiyeza... Ma aw kodwa ma

I cry she gives me a chore Mxolisi must find a new
wife and bring her here.

Ma: kunjani ke nkosazane angikwazi

They know i never talk i just bottle things up and
keep it moving. Mom can see i am not okay, what
can i say to her where do i start. My phone rings oh
saved by the bell.

Me: Hello

Lindo: Didn't you teach them how to answer phones

Me: I am sorry my baby

At least some people are on my side and not working overtime against me.

Sakhile

We watch from the control room, a car passes throwing her out it, i alert J ames to check it out. I can't believe this girl Lindani and i stare at each other. J ames carries her inside we leave the control room.

she is crying hysterically, her dress is ripped off. Mzwakhe boyfriend of the year acting so worried and hurt bulls hit.

Mzwakhe: First aid kit now

Cynthia: Please... Don't hurt me

Mzwakhe: Baby its me relax

Cynthia: I'm sorry

She hysterically cries.

Linda: Cynthia what happened

Mzwakhe: Khuluma phela

Cynthia: They grab... They grabbed me from behind bagged me and took me to some dodgy place. I'm

sorry for taking you away from her, please i didn't do anything

Mzwakhe: Take me from who

Cynthia: She said you going to leave me just like you left her when another one comes. Mzwakhe i am sorry

She pulls down her dress revealing her chest. Lindani looks down and laughs silently.

Cynthia: She said remember me bitch. Mzwakhe i

Mzwakhe: Shh its okay

Linda: Ay seniyosala kahle (goodbye)

I walk away as well i am not with the bull.

[06/06, 15:25] : 179

Phindile

I rise up from the river Sizwe is awaiting me. I cringe in pain, i fat down on the ground and catch my breath. He runs his hand down my face, i am able to breathe.

Me: Sizwe what is going on

Sizwe: Until Mzwakhe confesses why he can't commit your powers are very limited. Thapelo is here to take them away from you and you can't allow that to happen

Me: Sizwe

Sizwe: Yes you can do it your Mamba nobody can take that away from you. Take back your powers, he has shut us out we can't communicate with you and you can't see anything

I knew something was wrong.

Sizwe: And remember always choosing the snake

I wake up gasping.

Mzwakhe

I can't believe Cynthia would stoop so low, had i acted out for sure bad things were going to happen. If Sakhile hadn't shown me her plot against Phindile, i would have definitely believed it. Phindile once upon a time did tattoo someone using pliers and a knife.

They laugh.

Thabiso: Wow you see if you had attacked Phindile i would have dis owned you

Me: I am like why did i even get involved with females

Sakhile: Sizwe man where have you been no thank God he didn't

Lindani walks his little downplay of a laughter made me not believe the whole thing.

Linda: The fact that you didn't do anything means something

Me: I figured everyone was going to hate me ah

Mzwakhe put his hands on precious Phindile

They laugh.

Phindile

He is so excited to see me i got my strength back, because i was able to see the snake in him. I wonder what would happen if i....

A strong force sends him down on his knees, he looks angry. I sit down facing him caressing his face.

Me: I told grandmother that i need anybody, what did she do threw me in the lions den

I lift my hand up his mouth opens.

Me: You want to take Mamba from me huh Thapelo Bhengu

A snake appears than slowly start going in his mouth, he gags and gags tears start streaming down his face. He swallows and falls on my thighs out of breath.

Me: Enjoy my king you been long waiting for this

I get him off me and stand up. I look at his brothers, they kneel down and bow their heads.

Mzwakhe

I switch the phone off what the hell did i just witnessed. Cynthia enters i sigh maybe its my fault things got this far, this is my one last chance of escaping this.

Me: Come sit here

Cynthia: Everything okay

Me: Why Cynthia why would you do this and than blame it on someone else

Cynthia: How could i have done this to myself

I give her the pictures and everything she planned.

Me: You know i probably would have broken up with you after finding out all this was a lie, had attacked Phindile

Cynthia: Mzwakhe

Me: I don't want your explanation i admit i have

been acting a fool. Yes i have been sleeping with Phindile every chance i get, You got to understand she was building something with me. Those kind of feelings don't just disappear like that, i am sorry that i hurt you but you also not understanding the curse. I have been faithful to you until i saw her

She is crying.

Me: You don't get to do things behind closed doors
Cynthia, you will always be caught

Cynthia: Mzwakhe i am sorry

Me: Its okay i probably enabled you into doing it

I get on my knees and pull out the box opening it.

Me: I am definitely a fucked up man. You can either choose to work on it and trust you will be getting the best, or you can walk out the door and never come back. This is the closest thing to serious i can be, with that said will you marry me

Cynthia: You sure i mean yes

Me: Yes

Phindile

I feel a sharp pain attacking me through my chest, my knees go weak. A loud bang erupts followed by lightning, another one hits with a deafening sound. My ears explode than another one hits i feel it in my heart and it rains.

Why am i crying.

My body transform i slither to the corner of the house and coil up in there, what is going on.

[06/06, 15:25] : 180

Sakhile

Shocked is an understatement. All of us are gobs macked. I can't even begin to understand what the hell is going on, i am the one drinking now.

They laugh.

Thobani: Wakhe

Me: Angazi nihlekani umuntu egula ekhanda (I don't know why yall laughing at this crazy person)

Cynthia: Nonhle maybe we can plan our weddings together

Nonhle: The fuck we are see let me tell you something free. I know my last name is going to be Mrs Ayanda Bhengu, you on the other hand yeah

Cynthia: Why you say that

Nonhle: Just nje just you wait and see

Ayanda: And you dare and you dare me Mzwakhe i will show you why Phindile left you

Me: Mzwakhe woza la

We get up and head outside.

Phindile

I just came back from my morning jog. I thought i

was dying or receiving some heavy punishment, from the ancestors no its Mzwakhe. A car pulls up in my driveway i go and open the door for them.

We share a hug.

Me: Do you want anything to eat

Lindo: No mommy i am good

Lindo: So what you plan on doing

Me: He is not getting married to her or any one else. Let me go shower quickly and than we can leave

Mzwakhe

Everybody should mind their business and leave me alone. I don't owe anyone any explanation so they

should move on, i have and it feels good. I was listening to their conversation but wasn't interested, i hear the sound of heels clucking entering the mansion.

I look up and go back to my phone.

Sakhile: Phindile are you sure she is not a creature, come on this is insanity

Phindile: If you going to keep worrying about what this one does, than shame lock yourself into a mental institution

Me: I'm this one hee

My fiance comes through she looks at Phindile than me i smile.

Cynthia: Welcome you here to stop this

Phindile: No bhabha i am here to share it with you

Cynthia: Excuse me

She hands her a something.

Phindile: Sobona ukuth ubani ozoba uMrs Mzwakhe

She walks away smiling with her hands in her pocket. Cynthia looks at me like she wants to kill me, she drops the paper and runs upstairs. I get up and pick it up. Sakhile snatches the paper from me, no she must be playing with our minds.

Phindile

He enters the room while i am still naked, he gets

lost in my body and than comes back. He looks at me unable to can, i am not pregnant a friend of mine is pregnant and i asked her to borrow me her scan. But i am not going to tell them that.

Mzwakhe: Nxi i should have know what is wrong with

Me: You see what i did to Thapelo will be small waters. Qhubeka Mzwakhe nalento oyenzayo qhubeka (Continue with this Mzwakhe continue)

I get dressed.

Me: Please leave i would like to sleep... Get out

He leaves just than Nonhle walks in.

Me: I am going to show this one he doesn't know

He laughs.

Me: I should have added some spice to it and said its not his

Nonhle: And he kills you

Me: I won't let a mere proposal shake me in my boots, i am here for something else

Nonhle: Manje senze njan (So what are we doing)

Me: I need a date and than i start setting things for you for now my focus is on the gift

Nonhle: Okay i am going to talk to Ayanda and see

what his brothers are saying

Me: I want to sleep now

Nonhle: Yo and you back

As soon as she leaves i drift of to a deep deep sleep.

Mzwakhe

Sakhile: Aphi amanga ami aphi (where are my lies,
where)

Me: Shut up

They laugh.

Sakhile: I am so happy she's back

Me: She's mad at me now how do i say its not real

Thobani: Ey awusiyeke ngolo Cynthia wakho (We are tired of your Cynthia)

Ayanda: On other news ngicela usuku

Me: How about you set it since you are so eager

Ayanda: Saturday

Phindile man.

Me: Two months from now

Ayanda: Ay Mzwakhe i am not waiting for two

months. Phindile is here she will help in the meantime, we can start buying things and once we everything is ready we can set the date

Me: Okay Ayanda

I leave them i have to go fix my mess.

[06/06, 15:25] : 181

Phindile

I wake up gasping, thats weird. My body feels stiff and very drained, i look over Mzwakhe is next to me. I hit him with a pillow he shoots his eyes open and goes back to sleep.

Mzwakhe: Ungis hayelani Phindile (why did you hit me)

Me: What are you doing here and how did you get in

Mzwakhe: This is my house and i can go in
wherever i want. Plus i spend the night with my
baby mama

Me: You so annoying

Mzwakhe: Why did you hit

Me: Shut up

I get up.

Me: Has that always been there

Mzwakhe: I am sleeping

Me: Sakhile has that always been there

Sakhile: "Ini mommy"

I feel light headed, i faint hitting my head hard.

Mzwakhe: Phindile

Mzwakhe

My heart stopped when she fell i felt the house shaking. Picking her up was a mission the way she was so heavy our backs broke.

Thabiso: Everything okay what happened

Me: She fell and hit the floor hard the house shook

Thabiso: Is she dead

Nono.

Me: Where is Nonhle, Nonhle, Nonhle

Nonhle: "I can't come"

Me: Nonhle

The door opens.

Nonhle: I am afraid she might hurt all of us

Me: Wake her up

She stands behind me.

Nonhle: Nono

Thabiso: I think she's breathing

Nonhle: Nono okay i think this is what we only getting

I put my two fingers against her neck, she's breathing. I think we should excuse her but i don't want to leave her alone.

Cynthia

Its always good seeing my sister i needed to offload. Mzwakhe didn't only hurt me he crushed my soul.

Athandwa: Wait she's pregnant

Me: Ey le ntombazane ave ingidina ngath ngayibulala (This girl the way she annoys me i wish i can kill)

Athandwa: So he is still sleeping with her even after what we did

Me: About that our plan was an epic fail

Athandwa: I don't fail at anything

Me: Yeah well this time it did

Athandwa: Ay Phinde ums haye ngobheka mina ngedwa (Hit him again with the love potion)

Me: I won't get anywhere in fact i would be digging my own grave. He is protected by her and the ancestors

Athandwa: Well find another stronger powerful healer

Me: Like i said

Athandwa: Does he do it raw

Me: No

Athandwa: And still don't want to do it the hotbox must be good for it to land a baby. Girl

Me: No sis i got this i just gotta act like they do

Athandwa: Your man doesn't sound like a person to introduce to your parents

Me: He is not like that it's just that when she is around he loses himself

She pops her eyes out.

Mzwakhe

Lindo: Her drink this

I keep quiet and do as I am told hmm that's refreshing.

Me: You okay you look tired

Lindo: Yeah that's what happens when you do your best to protect the queen

He yawns kanti what do these people want from me.
I will do it if it will help Phindile.

Me: Lindo please tell me what to do i will do it
please mtase

Lindo: If you really loved Phindile than you would
have done it by now

Me: But i do love her

Lindo: Not enough to leave your fiance... Well and
there you have it. From now on please leave her
alone, if you not going to commit to her please leave
her alone. We can not suffer because of you, now in
terms of moving forward we going to respect your
relationship. Please respect ours

He walks away.

Cynthia

I arrive home a guard opens the door for me. That's strange, i walk in the house is quiet. He enters and we stare at each other.

Me: Can we talk

Mzwakhe: How was your day

Me: It was fine and yours

Mzwakhe: Same old

Me: So what is the way forward, how are we going to deal with the situation at hand. Phindile being pregnant

Mzwakhe: Her being pregnant doesn't change anything, if you look at things have I made it feel like we're breaking up

Me: No

Mzwakhe: I gave you a ring even after you plotted against her. She's expecting and you're still here

Me: Will she be staying here

Mzwakhe: Do you want her to

Me: Not necessarily but do I have a choice

Mzwakhe: She's here on other things

Me: Okay so what do we do

Mzwakhe: We relax and take a deep breath, she's not pregnant

My heart drops he comes over and hugs me.

Mzwakhe: We are going to set boundaries and all is well

Nothing is well with this family.

[06/06, 15:26] : 182

Phindile

Here we are in the deep dark woods. This is where the creature keeps chasing me in my dreams. I have to find it before it finds me and trap all of us here.

Lungelo: What is that

Sizwe: We have to keep going and don't let anything throw us off our tracks. Remember these creatures feed on our weakness and fear

We reach a dead end. The wind starts blowing the trees start singing. I can feel its strong presence. An ice crystal comes flying in full force. Lungelo uses his powers and covers us with a shield.

A tornado with lightning comes breaking the protective shield, sending us flying through the woods. My back lands on the tree I hit the ground hard.

I can't afford to show weakness in their territory. I get up as painful as it is I know Sizwe and the twins are okay.

Me: Show yourself

Mzwakhe

Everyone was indoors you can feel the atmosphere is very tense. I am guessing Phindile is out there fighting God knows what, hectic evil creature great grandmother created.

I can understand their frustration the thought of losing her through this, won't only affect me but the whole clan. How did she even think of passing such a great gift.

Cynthia comes down with a bag does have to be like this really.

Olwethu: Where you going

Cynthia: I have a few things to do

Olwethu: Sit down

Cynthia: Excuse me

Olwethu: Sit down

She looks at me.

Olwethu: You think we just chilling nje because we want to

Cynthia: Okay you may be a glorified housewife but i am not. I work for my money, it doesn't just come falling from the sky

Nonhle: You arguing with the Don's wife

Cynthia: Of course you would say that

Before she can leave i speak.

Me: If you leave don't bother coming back

Cynthia: What

Mw: You would be doing everyone a favor i can also
fix things with Phindile

Cynthia: Wouldn't you like that

Me: Mm hm and we will pick up where we left off

Sakhile: Remember he said that to Phindile and she
left

They laugh. I wonder why can't i scare Phindile like that not even a little bit does it touch her in any way, her phone rings.

Cynthia: Yeah i can't come can we set up another one some other time

Thabiso: And don't you ever speak to my wife like that ever again okay girl

Me: Ah ah

They laugh.

Phindile

There's three of them floating in the air. I take my snake form and quickly change back, that's what

they want me to do. What do i do now. one of them sends a black ball with lightning my way, it bounce off and straight to it from the protection shield provided. I look around they okay.

Its a war zone now... They mutate into one still admiring it. It unleashes its long hair to wrap around my legs and wrists, i try wiggling out but its grip is strong it pulls me. Mamba awakens, i switch my hands over its hair and pull towards me, it stomps causing the ground to shake and crack, oh no it is not escape me.

I let go and transform wrapping around its body crushing it, we come face to face and i lose all sense. Why is that happening my grip loosens around its body, i am at its command. It forms an ice crystal and stabs it right through my body. I change and go down screaming.

I can't feel my body i am shaking, but i can't give up.

It has my trident.

I look at it unable to breathe it holds it up, just when its about to stab me with it. I transform and wrap around its body, the other snakes join in. I take my spear and stab it through its glowing stomach, black smoke comes out i don't know what happened after that.

Mzwakhe

Three man rise up from the pool and come running inside, everybody gets up running towards them. My knees fail me i fall back on the couch, my heart starts closing in on me.

Thabiso: Call Thato now what happened

Him: She was stabbed with an ice crystal, she is going to be okay. She can't leave the house just make sure you take care of this wound, we done our

job

Me: Phindile

I kneel down next to her and hold her hand.

Me: Mama.. Phindile wake up Phindile

She wakes up coughing out blood.

Phindile: Am i dead

She faints.

Him: Worry not everything is okay

They bow and walk out.

Sakhile

I felt some strong connection with that guy i don't know who he is. He had grey weird looking eyes like a white boy, we couldn't see the other two.

Voice: Don't worry you all would have forgotten about me the next morning.. Yes its me but you can't know who i am, well you can just not now

I wish i could tell it to shut up because once its starts it goes.

Thato: Sakhile

Great a distraction.

Thato: She needs to go to the hospital

Me: Thato let it be please

Thato: We don't know how deep or if there's any pieces remaining inside

Me: Its fine i will talk to them

Thato: Please handle that wound with serious caution

Me: If things get worse we bringing her in its okay

He takes Thabiso's glass and downs the whiskey.

Thabiso: Ha you want to be in trouble with Mzwakhe

Thato: Shut up

We laugh what had the wife done now oh boy. I bet everyone is feeling his wrath in the hospital.

Thabiso: How is she

Me: At the end of the day if we have to go against orders than so be it. She is not going to die because they took care of it

Thabiso: And the crazy man

Me: Well you saw for yours elf

Thabiso: They getting back together

Me: Thats far from happening

[06/06, 15:26] : 183

Phindile

Somebody get this man away from me. I don't need him i am good, i have accepted we not getting back together and we have drifted apart and i am okay. I get up my body hurts so bad, i got distracted there a couple of times. I wonder what the next one will be like.

Mzwakhe: Where you going

Me: Ay leave me alone

I walk out something wrong in this house.

Olwethu: Aw mama

Me: Hey

Olwethu: What you doing out of bed you should be resting

Me: I would but there's something dirty in my bed

She laughs and helps me sit down.

Olwethu: You want anything

Me: Water please

The dark cloud passes and heads up to his room.
Look now i could be resting comfortably. Mzwakhe bhengu.

Phamandla: Can i

I lay sideways and he lifts my top of.

Phamandla: We really need to be getting you into a hospital

Me: You send me there i die

Phamandla: But you in pain and i haven't even touched you p please don't do this

Me: Two days

Phamandla: Three

Me: One or else i am going to disappear and go recover somewhere

Phamandla: Two days it is

I am in pain.

Nonhle

I got the list from the family and i give it to Olwethu.

Olwethu: Oh we Mrs Bhengu i am so happy you came along. I was really going through the most with this lot

Me: So i don't want us to do anything without Phindile, however like the little small things you can buy. Moms things

Olwethu: Why you giving this to me ukhona nje
uCynthia

Me: Angizwanga (Excuse me)

She laughs.

Me: Haibo you the eldest wife get rato to help you while p is in the hospital

Olwethu: Do we have a date

Me: No Ayanda suggested we buy everything first and then set a date

Olwethu: Okay asiphuthume ingaze inkabi yakho isibulale sonke (lets get the ball rolling before your killer boyfriend kills us all)

Me: Olwethu

We laugh.

Phindile

The only person i can stress is my brother Mj probably called him, and told him something happened to me. He was already on his way back home, i was told he can enter any minute.

My body has started the healing process, it wouldn't hurt so much or take this much time for me to recover had we done the ritual with Mzwakhe.

I promise i see him anywhere near i am going to pluck his eyeballs out. No i am joking i kind of miss him though he definitely isn't the same person. Mzwakhe oozed all types of sexiness, he had this strong aura everyone feared him. He blew up bodies left, right and center now, he is just a guy nje.

The door opens.

Mxolisi: Gcino kodwa yin yini (Why why why)

He looks handsome.

Me: You look handsome

Mxolisi: Stop telling me about handsome why you here

Me: Things got hectic i was stabbed and here we are

Mxolisi: What was i going to tell your parents

Me: They your parents too

The door opens i let him be. He won't snap out of it until i am okay.

Nonhle

I called our favorite designer extraordinaire khetho. He did the dress i was wearing the night, Ayanda proposed so now i want him to do it again.

Cynthia: Do you need help with anything

I don't want your evil ass anywhere near my wedding, but i will respect her.

Me: At the moment no just avail yourself Khetho is taking everyone's measurements

Cynthia: He is making your outfits

Me: Everyone's so you can give him how you want it to be designed

Cynthia: What your color scheme

Me: Yellow and blue

I just love those colors.

Cynthia: Okay shout if you need anything

Why is she being nice.

Mzwakhe

After the hospital visit she chased us out. Mxolisi wanted to talk this guy always wants, why can't he beat me up a few punches here and there and we move on.

Mxolisi: I am disappointed in both of you, can't we just get to an amicable point you driving us mad crazy

Me: You tell her that

Mxolisi: You know she won't, does it matter who between you two who extend the olive branch

Me: Why you so persistent about this you don't even like me

Mxolisi: I don't like you, you right. But you guys are good together, apart you destroy each other nothing is going okay because you two are apart. Why can't you see that Mzwakhe

Me: Can we eat... lets eat

He throws the napkin in my face.

Mxolisi: I give up

Me: You wish they all say that but they can't live without me

Mxolisi: My sister is living just fine without you

Me: Really because i think she is dying inside

We laugh.

[06/06, 15:26] : 184

Mzwakhe

Phindile could not wait to come back home. When

she arrived she did a small cleansing ceremony. I think i speak for everyone, when i say the aura in the house has changed. This house is a lot calmer now.

Phindile: Why you being nice to me

Cynthia: I figured i am going to see you a lot so why not start behaving around you

Phindile: Right tea would be nice

Cynthia: Coming right up

Phindile: Tell your girlfriend to stay away from me

Me: Aw she is showing you some courtesy

Phindile: I will leave and none of you will be able to find me

Me: P

Thabiso: Mzwakhe

Me: Okay how are you feeling

She looks at me i didn't anything. She comes back with a tray teapot and biscuits, i steal one,

Cynthia: Mzwakhe

She giggles.

Nonhle: Okay lets talk weddings

Phindile: What you buy put it in the room i use

Nonhle: Lucky for you we ten steps ahead

My phone rings i chuckle.

Me: Hello

I excuse myself.

Phindile

A dark cloud is hanging over Cynthia i am not sure what it means. Could be she's interested in using muthi again, or a creature can sense her emotions. I need to get to the bottom of this fast.

Me: You told your family

Nonhle: Mom yes and she is also just waiting for a date

Me: Is there a list of who we starting with who they dressing

Nonhle: You and Olwethu will handle the ropes right

Me: Cynthia is here

Cynthia: Do i hear my name

We eye each other and laugh on the inside.

Me: Since you dating the big brother you responsible for making sure. Everything is bought and how you going to go about gifting them

Nonhle chuckles.

Me: Do you have an idea or understanding of what umembeso is

Cynthia: Do you want me to ruin everything and have everyone hate me even more

Nonhle: Girl

Mzwakhe: I agree miss weave and nails here sorry babe no offense

Cynthia: None taken

They flirt in front of me.

Nonhle: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Oh sorry i am sorry

Nonhle hits him with a cushion. Ngobi appears Nonhle and them will just text me, if they need anything.

Mzwakhe

Thats what happens when you with your person, automatically you will be touchy feely. I am very affectionate, i want to hold you kiss you in front of everyone that is my nature. Doing it in front of Phindile may have been a tiny tiny invincible mistake, but the fact that she got mad spoke volumes.

Linda: Akas ajabuli ke omunye umbengesti (Aren't you happy)

Me: Wouldn't you be happy your girl got mad seeing you entertaining someone else

Linda: Ngoba uyadakwa ekhanda (Its because you crazy in the head)

Sakhile: When you ending things

Me: Maybe i should

Sakhile: You push it and you going to lose her forever. Mzwakhe end this clearly you lost

Me: No

Sakhile: I hate you

Me: P is the one who is going to begging for me

I think my plan is working just fine in no time
Phindile will be back in my arms.

Cynthia

I pop my knuckles and look at the mirror. I should
have know all this was too good to be true.

"Boo"

Her voice sends a cold shiver down my spin.

Her: Did you really think Mzwakhe a whole
Mzwakhe is into you ay ay

I look behind me there's no one, i turn to the mirror
she is standing behind me.

Her: Mzwakhe doesn't love you to him you just a pawn a bait to reel in the queen. Mzwakhe loves that girl, she is the first he ever loved with true genuine feelings. I was coming to kill her but she's protected

Me: Who are you and what do you want from me

Her: I am Pearl and i believe we can help each other

Me: Help each other how

Pearl: Let me give you a short version of what is going on. Yes the creatures are real, yes the boys are cursed. Mzwakhe is using you to make the queen fight for him, but we can end that if you choose to work with me

I look at her.

Pearl: Use this it won't stop from him going after her, but it will make you more attractive to him. Also you need to get married to him fast, i will come back after the ceremony

She disappears i look at the little bottle next to me. If i can't have Mzwakhe than no one will.

Phindile

The clouds turn grey thunder strucks, my body cringes. I relieve the snake from Thapelo, he goes down groaning and vomits it out.

Thapelo: Did you really have to shove a snake down my throat

Me: We got bigger things to worry about

Langa: What do we do

Me: There's nothing you can do unfortunately he invited a witch into his house. The only person you need to protect is me

Maybe i should have fought for him now everyone is in danger.

KG: Whats the worst case scenario

Me: Them killing me our best way out of this is to not aggravate each other

Thapelo: No the best way out of this is make him fall in love with you

Nqobi: You okay

Thapelo: I am now thank you Phindile go back to the mansion and fight for him. She welcomed a demon your doom, fine i may have went there but with good intentions. You need to focus and take everything they throw at you, once the ritual is done than maybe you can decide to go your separate ways

Me: Is that even possible

Thapelo: No

We laugh.

Thapelo: Its your decision anyways

I sigh.

Me: Dammit Mzwakhe bhengu

[06/06, 15:26] : 185

Mzwakhe

I am over the moon Phindile came back see i told you my plan would work, although we are at odds she came back with her million boyfriends, but that's okay she is back. My love is back.

Cynthia: Mzwakhe

Me: Mommy

Cynthia: Can i leave today

I look up something different about her. No

Mzwakhe, Phindile is back.

Me: Want me to go with you

Cynthia: Please

Phindile: Perfect you here, i need these now thank you bye

Me: Rain check

Cynthia: Its okay

Me: I will ask one of the drivers to take you

Cynthia: Not a problem baby

Phindile

Nonhle is going to be mad but rather that than everyone being possessed or dying. Ayanda and i were going through some of the things they bought. I must say Olwethu and rato have been doing a good job.

Ayanda: Izone zonke lezinto mommy noma khona okunye

Me: Haibo you still have to buy more what are you going to give your mother in law

Ayanda: Isn't this all

Me: Haibo Ayanda

Ayanda: Ingakho ula

Me: Security we need to travel down we also need to talk to them again. Have you talked to your twin

He smiles.

Me: Involve him in some of the things you are doing because he definitely feels left out. He is very happy for you

Ayanda: I will talk to him

Me: Thank you

Nonhle

I take a look at the pregnancy test one more time. Oh my God did he have to knock me so soon. What about our wedding he is going to be so happy. I

have to go to the doctors and find out how far along i am, the door handle turns i quickly run to the bathroom and wrap the pregnancy test with tissue.

Ayanda: Yewena doti wenzan lapho

I laugh i hope somebody erase this footage i want to surprise him. I fix myself and exhale out.

Ayanda: You fucking yourself

Me: Maybe

Ayanda: Since when do we lock the doors

Me: I am sorry Ayanda

The door opens.

Luyanda: You called me sis Nonhle

I excuse myself where can i hid this, i know
Olwethu's garden.

Phindile

Mzwakhe comes back with my things the
yellowbone is pregnant. Who would have thought
things could get this better for her. I wish her all the
best and congratulations to both of them.

Mzwakhe: I hope i got everything

Me: Thanks but i will use them for later

Mzwakhe: You sent me out of the house so i can be
away from Cynthia

Me: No i was going to use this but some things came up and i can't

He chuckles, i take them and my private room. I need to talk to these ancestors, they can not allow these two to rule us like this.

I lit a candle and place a small basin of water next to it.

Me: Phakamani boBhengu imina inkosazane yenu. Anikwazi ukuphoqa izinto sengikhona ngibuyile kanti yini, ngiboniseni indlela bantu abadala (Its me my ancestors your queen. You can't force things i am back now what is wrong now, please show me the way)

The candle blows out and the water leaks underneath the small basin.

Mzwakhe

I got to talk to my boys i don't want to do this. I rather we not go back in the game, but they want to so i have to respect them.

Me: Okay asiringe madoda nikhala ngan

Ndu: Asinamali

Sakhile: Asiyis haye before umshado

Me: Ay nifuna ukungixabanis no Nonhle cha. Mina ngokwami angis athandi bafethu angis ayizwa lento, kodwa singaxoxa bengith mina akudlule lemcimbi ezayo ebese siyabuya (No you want me to fight with Nonhle, i don't think so quit frankly i don't want to do it anymore. But we can talk my suggestion is lets wait for all ceremonies to be over and than get back)

Sakhile: Does that include your wedding

Ndu: Wedding you back with P

Thobani: Cynthia Ndumiso Cynthia

He laughs.

Me: Moment over khona onenkinga (Does anyone appose)

Them: Skhulu

Me: Kulungile

They smile i look over.

Me: Why you not dressed Phindile

Phindile: Kuyashisa

I get up, she runs away.

Me: I dare you hoes to try me

Phindile

I guess i am on my own with this one i have to work hard to make sure everyone is safe. I enter Nonhle's room, is the baby showing her flames already.

Me: Wake up

Nonhle: I am going to kill you

Me: Little Ayanda showing you flames already

Nonhle: So i really am pregnant

Me: Congratulations

Nonhle: Wow man

Me: So do you have the family birthmark

She lifts her top up i scream.

Me: Oh my baby

Nonhle: Can you accompany me to the hospital

Me: Does he know

Nonhle: No

Me: Your going to be a great mom and a great wife

I wish i myself can experience and enjoy this beautiful moment.

[06/06, 15:26] : 186

Phindile

The only protection Mzwakhe has is me and i can't do anything about it. I will show him how much i need him, he will take it as if his stupid plan is working. I know why he can't commit and why he is like this, but i will let him explain it himself. Cynthia may think pearl is helping her to get rid of me, but in actual fact Pearl is preparing for her death. Mzwakhe is like this because of Pearl.

Pearl is a demon i am not sure whether she was created or born. In short if she is successful in killing her, than she becomes more powerful than me. We both need Mzwakhe he has the power of the leopard, if they possess him gaining my powers would be like taking candy from a baby and evil takes over.

I cannot allow them to get married, pearl is lurking around. If i use my powers on Mzwakhe, i would be digging my own grave.

He looks at me its very hot here i don't understand myself. I am still wearing a baggy top, i am accompanying Nonhle to the hospital.

Ayanda: Uyaphi nomfazi wami ngoba ungaqokile nje, yini le oyidlayo (Where you going with my wife not dressed. What are you eating)

He has a nasty look on his face. She also shows up with a baggy top, he pulls out his gun and points it at her. She is not bothered she elegantly puts on her earrings.

Sakhile: Niyaphi (where you going)

Nonhle: Soqwayiza susa lesbhamu phambi kwami
(We going to go where around, remove that gun from my face)

Ayanda: Nonhle uyaph (Where you going)

Nonhle: Do you want to eat or

Me: Lets go

Finally some alone time with her.

Sakhile

There was a sudden change in Mzwakhe. Phindile does something to him and he goes and mess everything. I will only believe this when he ends things with Cynthia, that girl is not right in the head. Its all she does is find one thousand ways to feed Mzwakhe, witchcraft kanti isn't she supposed to be building something not destroying it.

My phone rings why is Nothando's mom calling me.

Me: Hello

Ma: Sawubona ndodana ngamthola uSakhile (Hi my son can please get Sakhile)

Me: Yimi ma ingabe konke kuhambe kahle (Yes its

me ma, is everything okay)

Ma: Wathi mengabe singamtholi ocingweni
asothinta le number (She said if we can't reach her,
we should call this number)

My heart melts.

Me: Oh

I chuckle.

Me: Yebo ma wafika eskoleni sakhe khona indawo
eyasha manje bafundela emakhaya (She came part
of her school was burned down, so they studying at
home)

Ma: Unjan kodwa yena

Me: Ukahle ma uyafunda nje ezokuxhumana ucele simunqamulele zona, kodwa uyaphila singaya kuyena simtshele akithinte (She's okay ma studying, she has asked us to cut communication. But she's okay we can go to her and inform her to make a call)

Ma: Singabonga kakhulu ndodana (We would appreciate that a lot)

Me: Yebo ma

She hungs up.

Mzwakhe: You blushing

Me: That was Nothando's mom

Mzwakhe: She's making you blush

Me: Obviously but you wouldn't know anything about that right

Mzwakhe: Okay Sakhile Ndlovu

Me: Nje

We laugh.

Me: Do the speakers work there or they were also disabled

Mzwakhe: We disabled everything so you would have to go back to the penthouse

Me: Want to come

Mzwakhe: No

Phindile

I don't like this Sihle girl but she's an Obgyn and good at what she does. Every girl Mzwakhe has smashed feel entitled to him, i don't know why.

Nonhle: What is your surname Sihle

Sihle: Magwaza

Nonhle: Oh okay

Sihle: if you will jump on the bed and lift your top up

She covers her thighs she smears the cold gel on her belly, i take a video with my phone.

Sihle: Okay things are looking good

Nonhle: What is that Sihle and why is there two

Sihle: Those are your babies

We look at each.

Me: Ah you carrying twins

She gets emotional covering her mouth.

Me: How far along is she

Sihle: Two months pregnant what were your home tests results

Nonhle: Two lines so i have been pregnant this whole time

Me: How did you know you should test

Nonhle: Ayanda kept complaining i smell really bad, he sleeps during the day which he never does

I think this baby was hidden by the ancestors.

Sakhile

Never come back to a dancing Mzwakhe the house is on blast and he is just killing it. Everybody better get there shit together, starting with those two who left showing their thighs.

Ayanda: They not picking up

I pull out my phone and call Phindile.

Me: Its ringing

Phindile: Hello

Me: Buyani endlini manje engaze indoda yakho
isanganelwe ikhanda (Come back home now before
your man goes crazy)

She laughs and hangs up.

Ayanda: How is she

Me: I found her sleeping books everywhere

Ayanda: Wow only a few get to trap you

Me: Excuse me

Ayanda: I am just saying

The crazy two Lindani and Thobani join him, Lindani kicks his leg in air screaming, they do silly moves. He keeps on dancing we look at each other and join them, he surly slap all of us.

Phindile

We arrive home and the house is on fire, i can already feel he is annoyed. We enter and they dancing, Olwethu laughing her ass off. We place the packets on the island, yeah this is a crazy bunch but this loudness is causing an excruciating pain to my head. I head to the lounge and switch it off.

They laugh.

Linda: Aw mommy kanti unjan (Why are you like this)

They laugh

Me: Sengibuyile (I am back)

Cynthia walks pass me i faint.

[06/06, 15:27] : 187

Sakhile

Its bad if i can't communicate with the underground gang. The voice in my head that one, never misses the opportunity to shout in my ear. Our job now is protect both Phindile and Mzwakhe from whatever.

Thapelo: You can ask me whatever you want to ask

Me: Who says i want to ask you anything

Thapelo: Why you looking at me than

Me: Where you from

Thapelo: A world that doesn't exist

Me: Your a ghost

Thapelo: I am not a ghost we from another world

Me: Are you going to disappear when all of this is over

Thapelo: If we want to come back

Me: You kind of cool

Thapelo: Thank you

Nonhle comes and stands before him folding her arms.

Thapelo: I won't say anything

Nonhle: For your own good you better not

My phone goes bonkers. They whistle okay baby steps.

Cynthia

I woke up to an empty bed side why is Mzwakhe doing this to me. He shouts at the top of his lungs, she doesn't matter he loves me where is the love here. I get up and stand in front of the mirror.

Me: Espejo espejo en la pared te invoco Perla

Espejo espejo en la pared te invoco Perla

Eespejo espejo en la pared te invoco Perla

The mirror swishes and swirls she appears smiling.

Pearl: Convocandome ya

Me: I want to do it now

Pearl: What

Me: Lets kill her now

Pearl: You sure

Me: I am not spending another night alone

Pearl: He is not with her

Me: What

Pearl: This is where he is

Me: Sihle

Pearl: I can't do anything if the queen doesn't do anything. She needs to act first

Me: What do i do in the meantime

Pearl: There's a tree a very ancient dark tree, you can fetch me some of its leaves

Me: Okay i can do that

Pearl: Its not easy though. I will lead you to where this tree is, you have to be very careful it bleeds blood. It draws you in by crying like a goat once it grabs hold of you, it doesn't let go. You would have to carry a few animals and you only have seconds to grab what you need and run before it catches you

I breathe out.

Pearl: But you have to do this after the ceremony or the queen won't hesitate to kill you. Nobody would know you ever existed

She disappears.

Phindile

I decided to call him he answers.

Mzwakhe: Wow the queen is calling ay its going to thunder today

Me: Cela ubuye

Mzwakhe: I am on my way vele

Me: Okay i will see you than

Thapelo enters and jumps on the bed.

Me: Oh man

Thapelo: You also have protect her

Me: How does she even know these stuff she is putting everyone in harms way

Thapelo: You have done great so far now you that strong queen gogo couldn't keep quiet about

Me: Thank you

Our hands touch a certain kind of heat rushes all over my body.

Mzwakhe

I am back home and i bought them some goodies.

Cynthia: You back

Me: Yeah

Cynthia: Is that for me

Me: No p asked me to buy it for her

I lie.

Me: But i bought something for everyone in here

She says nothing and stare unpacking, Olwethu and Ayanda enter that one is on a mission.

Olwethu: Phindile

Me: Ay iyenzeka ngempela lento (This is really

happening)

Olwethu: Iyenzeka Skhulu (Oh its happening)

I head to Phindile.

Phindile

Mzwakhe: For you

Me: Thank you

My phone rings.

Me: Hello

Mxolisi: Inini lento ka Nonhle i have to go back to work

Me: Next week Mxolisi

Mxolisi: Okay i am leaving now i love you

Me: I love you too

Mzwakhe looks at me.

"We have a date"

Mzwakhe: Ave ujabula mase uts hela enye indoda ukuth uyayithanda (You get so happy telling another man you love them)

Me: He is my brother of course i love him hawu

Mzwakhe: Are you pregnant and hiding it

Me: What no

Mzwakhe: What were you doing at the hospital

Me: I wanted to go do another incision but they didn't have any

Mzwakhe: You lying to me now

Me: Nonhle is pregnant

He looks at me.

[06/06, 15:27] : 188

Phindile

I will be joining Nonhle later in the afternoon. I am so happy for her at least one of us is happy, everyone was gathered around the table. I needed to walk them through how things are done.

Mzwakhe: You okay

Me: I am fine

He nods.

Me: Cynthia i am not going to wait for you whole day i got things to do

Cynthia: Sorry i didn't know you were waiting for me

Me: I told you what you responsible for so how can you not know

Mzwakhe: Calm down

Me: Don't tell me to calm down

Cynthia: Its okay calm down

I leave.

Linda: Aw mommy kodwa

I show him the middle finger.

Mzwakhe

To avoid another outburst we removed the table and chairs. Cynthia needs to practice how its done and we not going to be annoying Phindile. The ancestors have awaken the birthmark is visible on

both her wrist, so we must get it together before i get annoyed and Ayanda kills me.

Luyanda: Come down bro we not going to disappoint you

Ayanda: Luyanda don't touch me

"Ashabalala wona la mathemba ma"

They enter singing.

Rato: "Ashabalala wona la mathemba ma"

Thobani: Ay man

Them: "Ashabalala wonke la mathemba"

Phindile: "Bamthathile ozosimali"

Them: "Bamthathile ozosimali"

Phindile: "Vele uxole wena mizwa yami"

Me: Yiyo yiyo hlehla mzulu

I never seen this side of her, they cheering them on. She doing extra now but thats okay let her have it. I am feeling in the mood so i join them, being tall i am limited to some things however i can move my body.

Phindile

Ntando: Slwane unje

They laugh.

Me: Niyawazi khona amaculo noma nama Slay queens (Do yall know any traditional songs or are yall slay queens)

Olwethu: Ekhona uRato sohlulwa yini (With Rato here what could be impossible)

Me: Okay Cynthia here's what to welcome everyone do come with your isingisi (English) here. There's going to be old people and they going to cry and than eish uhm okay i will deal with that later, welcome them yada yada than you call the first person on the list

Mzwakhe: Phindile thats too much admin for her

Me: She will manage if we were together i would do it but we not so hush, go for it you can use them as an example

She looks at Mzwakhe.

Me: Don't look at Mzwakhe

Thabiso: Phindile

Me: Don't Phindile me when she starts saying why do i do have to, isn't family supposed to be the one doing this. Why is she not included who is going to kill me

Mzwakhe: Teach her than don't shout at her what are you going to achieve if you are coming with that mentality

Me: Ngize ngimfundise uwubani

Mzwakhe: She's my fiance

Me: Exactly so i don't have any part in this, so i am going to my friend. You guys can remain behind and figure it out yourselves

I gather my things and leave.

Nonhle

Finally my boo thang arrives my emotions have been all over the place. Mom meets her halfway with a phini for we laugh. They were literally waiting for her to come.

Phindile: Haibo

Ma: Yathi ukuphumula inhliziyo yami (I am now at ease)

Phindile: Kodwa ma

Dad: Nkosikazi aw

He smiles when he sees Phindile, mom hits him with a kitchen towel.

Dad: Bathi abafana beza kusasa (Your son's are coming tomorrow)

Ma: Okay Sibiya

Dad: Ngane yami singakhuluma ngasese

I hope dad doesn't ruin anything the ceremony is around the corner. Also i told them i am pregnant and they were happy Ayanda is stepping up.

Me: Mom

Ma: Calm down he can see how happy you are so he won't ruin anything

Phindile

We enter the lounge i sit on the floor and look down.

Dad: Angiphathekile kahle neze mntanam umfana lo wonile emagcekeni ami (I am not happy my child, this boy has tainted my yard)

Dammit Ayanda does n't know Nonhle is pregnant. I am guessing he wants damages to be paid.

Dad: Kodwa usefuna ukushada intombi yami iyodwa vo (Now he wants to marry my one and only

daughter)

I chuckle.

Dad: Kanjan kodwa nkosazane (How does that even work)

Me: Eh iyona nkosazane yakho engakasho le khabo Bhengu ukuth izithwele. Abanalo ulwazi ngabe sebesilungisile iskhalo sakho

Dad: Cha ndodakazi kuyomele zihlehle izibizo (The ceremony has to be postponed)

Me: Aw kodwa Sibiya

Dad: Gadake unkosikazi engakubambi ngenqini (Watch out now before my wife hits you)

Me: kunganjani bafike emva kweyinsuku ezimbili, sikwazi ukulilungisa loludaba (How about they come after two days to sort out the situation)

Dad: Kulungile mntanam sengiyozwa ngawe

I bow and get up just when i thought i am getting a breather. I need to return home, i see a snake slithering.

[06/06, 15:27] : 189

Phindile

Nonhle was in shambles even if she did tell them, they wouldn't know they have to pay damages because they are dumb. James and i took a helicopter out, i am going to be doing a lot of back and forth. I am tired as it is and i am going to dealing with that lot.

Cynthia: Phindile

Me: Please get away from me

Cynthia: I don't want to fight the other day i think everyone's emotions were high

Ayanda: Cynthia step away from her

Mzwakhe: My love sit down

Ayanda: I apologize mommy things

Me: You don't have to apologize for anything you guys don't care about other people's feelings

He looks down i unlock my phone and play him the video. I place the two pairs of little shoes Nonhle wanted to surprise him with before him.

Me: Congratulations

Ayanda: Wait you pregnant

Thobani: No you fool

Olwethu ululates. My phone rings.

Me: Yo he just froze on the spot and asked me wait you pregnant

Nonhle: What

He snatches the phone.

Ayanda: You pregnant

Only than his lips curve into a smile. I have to talk to Thabiso and Mzwakhe.

Mzwakhe

Do not get me wrong i wasn't trying to stick up for Cynthia. I was only trying to extinguish out the rage Phindile was building, she can't expect us or Cynthia to know everything. We by ourselves, the only elder we have is James and his wife. Instead of guiding us she chose to be angry and i ain't with the bull.

We here at the bank to withdraw money i am guessing that's why she's back. Nonhle's father wants to be paid damages.

Thabiso: Who are you

Me: Where's Carson

Carson: Its okay i am here i was on break

Me: You on break

Carson: Okay Bhengu's am i not supposed to eat

Me: Ngizokuhlaba ngempama

Thabiso: Okay relax we want some cash

Carson: Oh yah how much

Ayanda: Hundred k

Me: Angizwanga

Thabiso: Hundred thousand are serious

Ayanda: Is there a problem

Me: Hundred s godo (thousand) it is

Carson: What is you doing with so much money

Me: You are looking at father to be husband to be

Carson: For real no phela you hoes are known for being kings of the whoring gang

We laugh.

Carson: I thought its a prank oh well
congratulations

Ayanda: Thank you

My phone rings i give it to Ayanda.

Ayanda: Mommy no okay alright sharp

Me: What does she want

Ayanda: We must buy an animal

Me: Carson come now we very busy people

Phindile

They practicing again helping her majesty on how to go about with the gifting. I am only waiting for Ayanda to return, we talk to the ancestors and i head back to Nonhle.

Olwethu: Okay so you will start by greeting them than ask for prayer, after that that you call for the first person on the list example. Cela usis Cynthia eze ngaphambili

I walk away from them and head outside. My job is to just make sure no evil is lurking around other things, they can miss me with it.

Me: Hey

Nonhle: How is everything

Me: Its being sorted don't worry

Nonhle: I don't understand why you can't do it

Me: I can't believe how evil this girl is

Nonhle: And you want her to be a part of this come on friend

Me: This i am sure of my friend she will have a problem why wasn't she included

Nonhle: Than again you right that something she would say

Me: Lets avoid it and make sure everything goes smoothly

Nonhle: Thank you babes when you returning

Me: Today its going to be a long drive because they want to spite me

She laughs.

Nonhle: You also doing the same thing

I hung up.

Mzwakhe

I have promised Ayanda he is going to have a good ceremony and i intend to keep my word unless some want me to take it there. At least Olwethu was trying and helping, we arrive home they still at. She was now getting the hang of it and i couldn't be more proud.

Miss moody is still moody.

Me: If you don't want to be here you can go and save us all the trouble

Phindile: Well i am not here and you can leave me the fuck alone

Me: Yewena

I grab her arm and she smacks me the entire house goes mute. I don't know what happened we fight.

Thapelo

This is what happens when you use witchcraft, these two are not supposed to break. Phindile is on the receiving end and nobody seems to care. It takes forever separating them.

Me: What are you doing

Mzwakhe: Ngidedele ungiwayela kabi wena s febe

Cynthia is rejoicing over this i think i had enough now. I am going to teach them a lesson, you do not mess with a snake like that.

She wipes her tears.

Me: Langa take her away i will finish up here

Sakhile: Mzwakhe wenzan

Mzwakhe: Uyangiwayela lo ngizomphihliza engiwayela amasimba nxi ngiyeke wena (I will kill her disrespectful piece of shit, you let go of me)

They let go of him he heads upstairs.

Me: You are going to regret this i am going to make sure of it. You tell that stupid pearl i am coming for you, you going to wish you never started this

Sakhile: Thaps what the hell man

He is lost like everyone but mostly disappointed.

Me: Ayanda man don't cry come, Sakhile go to the river fetch water for everyone to drink except Mzwakhe and her. Thabiso go around the house talk them ask them for mercy. Olwethu you guys get started on the name tags, who gets what to make things easier. Woza ndoda amadoda awakhali qina Ngcolosi (Come men don't cry be strong)

Phindile

I didn't think it would get to a point where we now physical with each other, it breaks my heart we fought. He is a lot of things but laying his hands on a woman totally way out of character for him. I can confidently say i lost this battle.

We appear at Nonhle's and i breakdown. I suffered with these ancestors and now i am suffering even more, how much more can i take.

Langa: Should we call Nonhle

Me: No i don't want to trouble

KG: I will see if i can't sneak in and see if i can't find a bottle or two

Langa: Its okay

Me: Its not i can't protect him and he hates me

Langa: He doesn't hate you he is just not himself, we will get through this. I promise you don't give up now you can't give up now. Nobody said it was going to be easy in fact nobody said anything

I chuckle.

Langa: Yes in the end good always triumphs, we are going to win this. Whether pearl is watching or wants you to act fast, do not give up. Let him take himself out of this situation, now stand up

I do.

Langa: Shoulders back breath out

KG: I guess i will have these by myself

We head inside.

[06/06, 15:27] : 190

Thabiso

I haven't been adult like lately because these are grown man, they can take care of themselves. But now the seat is heating i need to take charge what happened broke my soul. Mzwakhe and Phindile shouldn't have fought, i don't know what this girl is doing but its tearing us apart and we will be foolish enough to allow that to happen.

Me: I am not happy with how we have conducted ourselves, i don't know whether a creature is amongst us or you guys are just plain right crazy

They were all looking down.

Me: You all grown man i can't tell you what to do and how to do it, but its my job to teach you how to do it. Mzwakhe how did we get to this point bro, you act way too irrational, you take things to hear, you break people and you want to control us

I look at Cynthia.

Me: You my lady its like you don't want us to get along. Every chance you get you cause friction between us, is that what you came here to do. You don't listen you do your own thing, yet when you are called oh its a gang up on poor Cynthia. If any of you open your damn mouths i swear

Dad would be livid there's nothing more he cherished than a woman.

Me: If you going to be a part of this family, know one thing and put it in your head. Phindile will come here, whenever and however she wants to. She will whatever and however she wants in this house, while i am still here. You keep fighting her things are going to get worse for you. You guys have irritated me enough. I don't want to be the old Thabiso, don't bring back the old Thabiso he is not good for you and myself. Mashenge is there anything you want to add

She keeps quiet and sips her wine Olwethu doesn't drink only when she is angry. I am angry too but i will let her be.

Me: You ladies please excuse us

They get up i need to have a man to man talk with them.

Nonhle

I am blown away that is not our Mzwakhe i refuse to believe he put his hands on Phindile. He loves, loves Phindile he may not admit it, show or say but he adores her. They making my man cry now oh this is bad at least things are okay here, i hope they sort it out this is just crazy. My door opens don't these people knock.

Thami: Who is that babe laying outside

I sigh. They probably making noise and she is sleep walking.

Me: None of your business

We walk out.

Ma: Aw ngis athi ngizokubheka (I was just coming to

get you)

Me: Ingqondo isihambile i am sure nibanga
umsindo (Her is gone and its all because you are
making noise)

My brothers were just arriving i want all of them to
see how good i am treated, and i will never ever
trouble them again. We walk out and there she is
sleeping out in the cold, farm weather is not the
same as city weather. When its hot its hot, when its
cold its cold. We need to get her inside.

Me: Carry her and take her to my room

Thami: Oh kodwa this beautiful dark princess
owakuphi wena (Where are you from)

Ma: Thula wena umphakamise (Shut up and carry

her)

I can't stress about anything i am pregnant.

Cynthia

I am being blamed i didn't tell anyone to fight with anyone. I have to tell pearl on the recent events or maybe she knows.

Me: Espejo espejo en la pared te invoco perla

Espejo espejo en la pared te invoco perla

Espejo espejo en la pared te invoco perla (Mirror mirror on the wall i summon you pearl)

Mzwakhe walks in the mirror breaks and shatters all around.

Voice: What is that

He takes his phone off the charger and walks out.

"Boo"

I gasp.

Me: Do you have to scare me like that all the time

Pearl: Only when i want to you know you are one dumb stupid girl

Me: Excuse me

Pearl: In no way did i say use the bottle on him you foolish girl. It was meant for you

Me: Well than you should have told me that

I lost my breathing ability.

Pearl: I am not your friend i can kill just like that, but instead here i am helping you useless self. Maybe its for the best you don't mess with a Bhengu and get away with your useless anyway

She disappears i vomit out a black weird looking, slimy thing. It crawls in the mirror all the broken pieces disappear.

I wake up gasping...

Mzwakhe

Thabiso gave us a mouthful i have never been this shit scared of this nigger like this before, took me back to high school when he ruled and was

merciless. After my fight with Phindile, i saw everything unfolding and what Cynthia has been up to.

I thought she was a changed person and she let this shit go i guess not. Has anyone seen me doing nasty things, okay maybe that one time. I have been behaving what would make go to such lengths, shit i messed this up.

Linda: Its your fault you ugly thing

Sakhile: Lindani

Linda: Okay

They laugh.

Thobani: You calling people Mike Tys on kanti
sihlezi no Muhammed Ali

Linda: Go smash each other and call it a day

I sigh.

Linda: Yoh this one takes the cup. First it was
psycho Samkelis iwe, second demon Pearl, third
snakey wakey Phindile now its witch girl Cynthia

He laughs. Snakey wakey i chuckle.

Linda: Skhulu

Me: Ngiyaxolis a bafethu (I am sorry guys)

Linda: Ungaxolisi kuthina kuno sisi okade ekulindele

(Don't apologize to us, there's a lady who has been waiting for you to apologize)

Not yet.

Sakhile: Don't kill her now

No i am going to show her who Mzwakhe is.

*

*

*

*

*

The boys don't know Pearl is a demon, she is kept locked up most of the time. but Mzwakhe's foolishness sometimes brings her out and she

causes major destruction.

[06/06, 15:27] : 191

Two weeks later

Phindile

What a beautiful ceremony that took place. Everyone got over the bullshit and did it for the lovely couple, my friend is on another level. Your majesty Cynthia did a good job with gifting, there's no hard feelings we moving on.

Me: Thapelo Bhengu

He stops halfway and turns around.

Me: Come here

He smiles.

Me: What did you do

Thapelo: Nothing

Me: Thapelo

Thapelo: Come on both of them deserve it

Me: Please don't bring me trouble i am in my zen okay. I don't need to be dealing with that toxicness

Thapelo: Look the other way baby and keep it moving

He walks away i gather my things and head to work.

Cynthia

Its been two weeks of hell i got sleep paralysis. I am visited by snakes they bit me till the end of time and i can't even wake up from this nightmare. Mzwakhe on the other hand whenever we intimate he calls me Phindile, and doesn't remember doing that. Pearl i keep hearing that name but i have no idea what is going on.

Olwethu: You okay

Nonhle: You been kinda looking crazy nje well you can go ahead and plan your wedding. I won't get married any time soon

Me: It Mzwakhe

Nonhle: Ncoooh feeling the heat already

Me: He calls me Phindile every time we intimate

They laugh.

Olwethu: Oh my love i am sorry

She hugs she is the only sweet one amongst these vultures. What did i do to deserve such its not my fault she doesn't know how to keep a man.

Nonhle: That's Mzwakhe for you be grateful he could do far worse

Whats worse than being called by your ex lovers name when being intimate. They don't really care about me so i don't expect them to have sympathy for me.

Phindile

Thapelo is cruel man the things he puts you through is enough to question yourself. Two wrongs don't make a right, not with this family. You wrong them, they make wish you wasn't born.

Me: Come in... Aw wakhe how did you get that nickname

Mzwakhe: Baby esihle

Me: Oh sit

I laugh he is not looking okay.

Me: What can i do for you beautiful man

Mzwakhe: Am i going to die

Me: If you continue being stupid yes

Mzwakhe: Phindile all i wanted was to for you to
and why are you fighting

Me: You can't have that power

Mzwakhe: Why not

Me: Trust me i do but what's the point

Mzwakhe: Don't you love me

Me: With all my heart you touch my soul where
nobody could ever. But why would i give you my
best if you can't accept my worst. I have feelings i

won't keep on playing this up and down with you, this marry go round with you. I know my worth and if you can't be my worth than we better of like this. I love you Mzwakhe i love you so much but what you asking of me no hade skhulu (Sorry boss)

There is no way you can hate this bugger, that mesmerizing something about him is slowly coming back.

Mzwakhe

I have never been this disgusted with a female before. I probably deserve it after all the shit i put this family through, what annoys me even more she pretends like she's the victim here.

Ndu: Wait say that again

They laugh.

Me: I don't know myself im banging and banging
kanti i am screaming Phindile's name

They laugh.

Sakhile: Thaps

Me: Everyone meet the crazy fam, family this my
crew

Sakhile: You still shagging mommy

Thapelo: She was asking for it so i gave it to her

Thabiso: How do we get rid of Cynthia without i
don't know causing drama

Thapelo: Kill her

Me: We not killing anyone

Thapelo: Well ke enjoy

Me: You are the one who put me through this

Thapelo: I am loving every minute of it

Me: Whats the worst you can do

Thapelo: You don't want to know that

Me: Can you do it

Thapelo: Tricky before she is being protected by a

demon only Phindile can break through that

Me: How

Thapelo: Confess to each other on the hardships you both went through and everything will be okay

Me: Just like that

Thapelo: She will hate you and the ancestors may punish you here and there but you would be doing everyone a huge favor. But i can do it if you want me to if i die than for sure you are going to die

Everyone stares at me.

Phindile

I asked James to take me to the mansion and your

majesty was not happy about my presence.

Olwethu: You back

Me: I figured he is going to pop of so lets not push him

I don't want him getting angry and turning into a animal than only will Pearl and Cynthia win. I won't give them that satisfaction.

[06/06, 15:27] : 192

Mzwakhe

I wake up gasping fuck my head is pounding. I need a week to recover, we drank and drank and drank and drank till it hurt. I don't even understand how i am up. Phindile is already up dressed to kill. The drinks were flowing like a waterfall.

Me: I hope you not going to whore around

Phindile: What is it to you if i am

Me: Angizwanga

Phindile: Okay okay i am going to work

Me: I thought so you better come correct

Phindile: Let go of me

Me: Can you buy me a few clothes don't argue with me please you still have the black card right

Phindile: You have a million clothes upstairs

Me: I want new ones

Phindile: Goodbye Mzwakhe

Me: Bye Mommy

.....

Cynthia

I am already so late i took so much time off from work, because of the gifting ceremony and the bulls hit.

Mzwakhe: Where you going

Me: To work baby

Mzwakhe: I haven't f*cked you

Me: You should have woken up early and how f*ck me looking like that you can't even open your eyes

He has never drank like this and i have never seen him like this.

Mzwakhe: Thia don't leave your man like this

Me: I already took so much time off i have to go back to work

Mzwakhe: Thia please

Me: I didn't say go drink now do you want me to get fired

Mzwakhe: I will take care of you

Me: No thank you i don't want to end up being left in the cold and you leave me

Mzwakhe: I won't leave you

Me: Bye

I kiss his cheek.

Me: Ciao

.....

Mzwakhe

Me: Thia really man

Thapelo: She has to believe that its the real thing

I may have taken huge risk but she deserves to be punished and i am going make her wish she learns a very sweet lesson.

Me: Fine

Thapelo: Stay away from your room and act normal

Me: I know how to act normal so how will this pan out

Thapelo: If she can't see that something is wrong she will be stuck in spiritual world. It will take a while before her body disappears, and she will be stuck in limbo

Me: What will happen if she is stuck there

Thapelo: You don't want to know that

Me: Okay lets get one thing straight... You ever in your life think about inserting your nasty dick in my girls vagina, i am going to blow you up you got that

I remove the tape he spits the bomb out.

Me: Okay you can't escape from a bomb now can you

He shakes his head and chuckles.

Phindile

They have to be very careful about this i also need

to keep my emotions in check, be sweet and
submissive for whatever those two are up to.

Samkelo: Remember the magazine that approached
you

Me: Didn't they say that they already did the issue

Samkelo: We never gave them an answer and they
still want to do front cover page

Me: Yes yes yes all the way

Samkelo: A miss Shozzi wedding

Me: Give it to me honey

Samkelo: Burgundy

Me: Sexy

Samkelo: I know right

Me: Okay Samkelo Msomi do we have anything else

Samkelo: Stock taking

I scream.

Me: Damn girl i need an assistant now that Nonhle

I look at him.

Samkelo: Whats wrong with Nonhle

Me: Now that she has a partner she has no time for me

He plays with the pen why did i even open my big mouth.

Mzwakhe

Sometimes one barely pays attention to the littlest, important things and facts. I remembered a dream i don't know if it was a vision or i was meant to know it. We must always treat the queen with love and respect. I have been caught up in just making her realize that she needs me. But pride got the better of her she wasn't having it. I hope i am not too late at fixing things.

Me: Thank you

Sakhile: For what

Me: Not giving up on me i promise i will behave and make you guys trust me again

Sakhile: Bring back Phindile

Me: Yo that one will murder me

Sakhile: Good

We laugh.

[06/06, 15:28] : 193

Phindile

My head hurts i couldn't open my eyes and i think i am crying.

Mzwakhe: Mama yini manje

Me: I don't know

Mzwakhe: Why you crying

Me: I don't know

Mzwakhe: Okay is it me do i need to leave

Me: No

The door opens Lindokuhle enters, he helps me up.

Me: Its not working

Mzwakhe: Ini mama

Me: Lento eniyenzayo its not working i can hold on, if you really going to end things with Cynthia. I am not putting you in a corner but

Mzwakhe: Why you massaging her feet

Lindo: Angith uyantanta uyafeba (You busy whoring)

He punches him.

Lindo: Aw Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Phinda lento oyishoyo (Say that again)

Lindo: Chuck that witch out and you will be one doing this

Nonhle was responsible for this but she is pregnant and i am keeping her as far away from me as best as i can.

Mzwakhe

She was awake parading in my house she can't get off scott free. Thapelo did warn me we might be successful, we might also crumble and fail dismally. Phindile comes through sneezing and snorting, i look at her and smile.

Nonhle: B*tch you back

Phindile: B*tch i'm back you safe because you pregnant otherwise i would really break down, but these are guys how can i be a baby

Ayanda: Should you be sneezing next to her i don't want whatever you have infect her and my babies

They give him a cold death stare.

Ayanda: Okay

They laugh.

Phindile: Wow this is the worst

Thapelo burns something across her nose.

Phindile: Wow do you have anything for the headache. Mxm boy bye

Linda: So Cynthia now that Nonhle isn't getting married when is the wedding

I love my people they always understand the assignment.

Phindile

Khetho is having a fashion show showcasing his latest line and asked me to walk down the runway, of course i said yes. I also have this magazine shoot coming things are looking up.

Khetho: Thank you so much for agreeing why is n't Nonhle here. Who is this hunk hmm unobu yummy man, hey yummy what is your name

I laugh.

Me: Khetho this is hunk, hunk this is haibo

Thapelo: I am Thapelo nice meeting you

Khetho: Nice meeting you too rrrrr

Me: Stop

Khetho: Okay ladies come this is my sister
Luthando, Lu this Phindile

I look at her.

Khetho: I don't know who between you two is going
to open and end

Me: I don't mind being the opener and she ends,
she's your family so

Cynthia

I had to go home and tell them i am getting married,

mom was super excited i can't say the same about my dad. I thought they were trying to throw me off, but pearl said this was our only opportunity of getting Mzwakhe. I couldn't remember her but after this morning my memory came back.

Dad: How are you getting married when this boy hasn't shown himself or ask for your hand in marriage

Me: They do things differently they huge believers of ancestors, so don't worry you will get your lobola

Dad: How do you know he is serious about you

Me: He left his girlfriend and proposed to me

Dad: How do you know he won't leave you or change on you

Me: Baba uyangithanda lo mfana bengeke anginike indandatho mengabe engazimisele ngami (Dad he loves me he wouldn't have proposed to me, if he wasn't serious)

Dad: Mamthembu

Mom: Come on honey stop being a hot head

Great mom is pleading my case.

Dad: Don't look at me like that. Fine i will agree but he must do the right thing

I hug him.

Dad: Haibo

Me: I promise you dad he will

Mom: My baby is getting married

If she was black they would have ganged up on me. Not saying anything about my mom i miss her, after her death nothing was normal. Dad remarried a white woman, my brother left the house it was a mess. I hope my wedding will bring everyone together.

Phindile

We did a small walk through and that boosted my happiness to another level.

Thapelo: That's so unlike you wow

Me: What do you mean

Thapelo: You not boring at all

We laugh.

Thapelo: What more does a man need to know that this is the one. You cook, you clean, you work hard. You give time for pleasure, you model, you don't talk a lot how are you boring i am confused

Me: I thought everything was okay than boom its over like it never begun

Thapelo: You going to forgive him or move on

I look at him.

[06/06, 15:28] : 194

Six weeks later

Day before the wedding.

Mzwakhe

Tomorrow is my wedding day to say i am happy or over the moon would be a lie. I feel nothing at all and i am afraid i am going to cause a lot of heartbreak.

Me: So let me get this straight you want me to steal cars for you just before my wedding

Nkabinde: Yes

Me: Awunyi hlampe

Nkabinde: Come on earn a few bucks and take

wifey on a honeymoon to Paris, Greece. I want them tonight you let me know if i need to find someone else to do the job

He gets up fixing his coat.

Nkabinde: But i know you won't disappoint

I chuckle he walks away, my phone beeps its wifey to be. I sigh and let it ring fuck Mzwakhe what did you get yourself into.

Me: Excuse me can i have another extra large slice of cake and coffee

I make a call and she doesn't pick up.

Me: Hey its again why you not answering your

phone

Roxy: There you go sir

Me: Call me Mzwakhe please

Roxy: If i still want this job sir will do just fine

I chuckle and take a big bite of this cake hmm, reminds me of Phindile's cookie. Its soft, chocolaty, velvety and just melts in your mouth. I have been trying to make amends with her, we don't sleep without you know all the time. I am annoyed because i can't reach her i don't want to see her hurt again. Somehow i am just addicted to her, i continue eating my cake.

Cynthia

My wedding is tomorrow i am so excited. Satan

tried to stop my wedding, but Jesus said no my child he is yours. Our engagement party was a few days ago, the gifting and umbondo (welcoming of the bride) was done. Everything was a bliss it was the most beautiful thing i ever experienced, and tomorrow we saying i do. I can not contain my excitement.

TT: Mtase

They brought back my brother these ancestors. A fight between him, our mom and dad's wife resulted in our mom dying because of dad's wife. All men cheat nobody is a saint these days. I am delighted he will get to be a part of my wedding.

Me: Yes my love

TT: Big day finally here

Me: I know right

TT: J ust know whatever happens i am always going to be there for you. Thanks to that lady i will forever be grateful, today i have a relationship with my father and slowly adjusting to his wife

Me: Lets not get emotional its a wedding day

He smiles i hear ululating the dresses must be here.

Mzwakhe

Thobani: You want us to hit on your wedding night

Linda: What if you get arrested

Me: Thats why we here, we doing this or not

Zamani: I vote not

Me: I am not going to include you anyways

Thato: You should make him lead one day

Me: I ain't trying to get arrested again so no thank you. Where is Sakhile

Linda: We don't know

I call him.

Sakhile: What

Me: Haibo

Sakhile: You interrupting me what is it

Me: Why you whispering

Sakhile: I am hanging up now

Me: We doing this or not

Sakhile: Uwena omele esho siyancinza yebo noma cha bye (You are the one who will tell us we doing this or not)

He hung up on me.

Me: Wow Thobani so can we do this

Thobani: He is asking me now i mean we can we haven't been in the game for a long time

My phone beeps.

"Invitation to the event"

"Take every car"

"Cash on delivery"

Thobani: Alright Ntando and Phamandla you on guns. Ayanda and Luyanda bring your gadgets, everybody else we on the ground. Zamani you with Mzwakhe, lets rock and roll people.

I call Phindile voicemail again a message comes through "Find me" its a black dress

I get up and leave.

Me: Zamani

Zamani: I knew you guys never loved me

Me: Stop being a p***y

Sakhile

I been helping Phindile set up and trying to convince her. She ate me alive really bad, but slowly calmed down. Everything is done just a few touches here a there as always she does an amazing job.

Phindile: Where are my flowers

Me: They will arrive first thing in the morning. I have people on

She puts a finger on her lip i keep quiet.

Phindile: I am leaving i will be back tomorrow finish up whats left and take a break

We leave.

Mzwakhe

When Sakhile said he is bringing a plus one. I was what in the hell is he doing, how does he bring someone to a gig. He is annoying me and i hate being cranky on such nights. Nkabinde makes his way towards us waving and smiling. I wish i could punch him because he looks crazy, with that fur scarf on his shoulder.

Nkabinde: I didn't say bring people to sing, i said take cars what are you doing

He waves at somebody..

"Can everyone hear me"

Me: Where have you been

Sakhile: "Not important we have five minutes to pull this off"

He shouts through the earpiece, the crowd cheers and claps.

"Ladies and gentlemen"

The guys whistle no he did not.

Phindile: Welcome to the tenth annual party of Anonymous Hope

Sakhile: "Okay positions everyone"

Phindile: "If you didn't notice

I don't like to share

Without it, you notice

I still need you there"

She sings she may not be perfect but for me she is.

Me: "I will see you when we done"

Nkabinde: Why are you standing

Thabiso: Relax have a drink

Sakhile

We have five minutes between each song she's singing. Everyone will be distracted she will mesmerize all of them, while we work.

Sbu: "I am compromised"

Me: "Keep driving and than turn left"

The first truck is loaded and locked.

Me: "Okay move it who's next"

Sbu: "All clear"

Mzwakhe: "Azishe madoda iyaphela ingoma (Make fast the song is about to finish)

Okay i may have bitten of more than i can chew but

its fine.

Mzwakhe

While the crowd is still obsessing over p, i sneak out.

Me: How is it going

Sakhile: Yeah Mzwakhe

I help him with deactivating the trackers, some may not have but its always there.

Ndu: "Woza nayo Skhulu"

The adrenaline and fire this brings to my soul is exceptionally out of this world.

[06/06, 15:28] : 195

Sakhile

Thobani: "Oh oo"

Me: "Oh oo what Thobani"

Thobani: "My license sure"

Phindile: "Mzwakhe pick up your phone, Thapelo. Whatever you do, do not get out of the truck. We going to a charity event"

Thobani: "We going to a charity event, the truck uhm yes.. P do something... Nothing"

I am sitting butt flat on the floor, trying to calm down. My hands are shaking this can not be happening.

Thobani: "Yeah no i think maybe we lost, we going to this place. Its a charity event duh, okay officer thank you just turn right okay"

Mzwakhe: "Are we still good, we good"

Phindile: "Okay i am going back in finish up there"

Mzwakhe: Stand up

Me: "Okay Ayanda clear us out"

Ayanda: "Roger that... Ya mommy you want to cuddle, oh the babies want to cuddle okay hold on babies daddy just need five minutes"

He laughs.

Ayanda: "Eh bafu kuthiwa ubuye nama wings no ice-cream otherwise ngeke ushade kusasa" (You better come back with some wings and ice-cream otherwise you not getting married tomorrow)

Mzwakhe: Where the fuck am i going to find wings and ice-cream at this time

Ayanda: "Alright we clear"

Mzwakhe

I am going to go get my woman and get the hell out of here. I want to go sleep the boy is getting married or am i, we shall see.

Phindile: Thank you ladies and gentlemen enjoy the night

Thabiso: "I will get Nkabinde"

I take her hand and we leave.... A few minutes later we arrive at Nkabinde's warehouse, waiting on his arrival.

Linda: Siyazi us exy kodwa its freezing cold in here

Me: I am not in the mood for your bullshit

Linda: I know who is

He enters my car i am going to punch his face if he aggravates her in any kind of way.

Me: Whats happening with the flowers

Sakhile: When we finish here they will arrive

We wait forever what is taking them so. After an hour the doors open Thabiso drives in like a mad man.

Me: What the fuck we working on limited time

Nkabinde: My apologies

Me: Can we wrap this up i need to take my woman home

Nkabinde: Wo

Me: Now Nkabinde

Phindile steps out.

Phindile: You wasting my time sweetheart, i got places i need to be at

Thobani stands in front of her.

Sakhile: Is this all

Lindo: "Nyakaza mfana get Phindile out of there, her job is done"

Phindile

Lindani helps me out of my shoes, we head towards the quantum. He opens we get in i am finished, i hope Samkelo and everyone got everything.

Me: Are these for me and you guys wonder why i love you

The door opens Mzwakhe jumps in.

Mzwakhe: Nimenzeni umfazi wami (What are you doing with my girl)

Linda: Siyamudla sishints hisana ngaye (We are feasting on her taking turns)

He pulls his legs and presses his knee on Lindani.

Linda: Ngiyadlala ngiyadlala (I am joking, i am joking)

Me: People i need to go

Sakhile: Uhm mommy

Me: I will crash in at home its late now

Mzwakhe: You can sleep at the mansion

Linda: You not coming to the wedding

They punch him he laughs.

Me: I am tired

Mzwakhe

Its really happening i am really getting married. She steps out of the bathroom, she looks at me and sighs. She drops the towel and puts on a top.

Me: You not going to lotion your body

Phindile: Its hot Mzwakhe and i just want to sleep

Me: Okay

I undress heading to bathroom... I get in the shower and let the hot water drip all over my body....

Me: Nothing like a nice hot shower to end a good job

I jump on the bed.

Phindile: You getting married tomorrow you should be having a bachelor party

Me: My bachelor party is right next to me

She sighs i bring her to my chest.

Me: Mama i am not used to this okay certain things that happened in my life, put me in this position.

Varsity life i had this babe hmm she was a top shot, i instantly fell in love with her. Fast forward we got married no we were going to get married, than i saw Pearl my head went insane.

Phindile: She is beautiful no lie

Me: I cheated on my girlfriend with her, she threatened to leave me. I couldn't accept that so i left Pearl, got married but then she died. Somehow her death didn't affect me that much, Pearl was around i quickly got over it. Okay than i met other ladies i lost interest in Pearl, but than they kept dying every time i got to a point of falling in love. I was like fuck this love thing is not working, we went to traditional healers they said they can't help me. I was confused than you came along oh man when i saw you my heart was exploding. You literally stole my heart but than i got scared what if i love you and

die, i thought about all those ladies who died
because of me. I couldn't put you through that my
head went crazy

I sigh.

Me: I met Cynthia i didn't even like her, but i learned
to she was just someone i bumped into. I didn't
understand Phindile but because my mind is not
well things turned out like this. Mama i didn't mean
to hurt you now i don't know if, i am making the
biggest mistake of my life or i am going to be losing
the one i truly love

Phindile: Do you realize what you have just done

.....

Mamba river

The one thing Mzwakhe needed to do he did it, now the ritual can begin. He wakes up from the ground dusting himself, a white cloth was covering his private parts. He looks around trying to figure out where he is, he admires the breathtaking beauty of the river. How can a black river be this beautiful, he asks himself.

The river starts bubbling he steps back a little bit. The queen emerges from deep within the river.

Mzwakhe: Phindile

Phindile: Come

Mzwakhe: This water is cold what are we doing here

Phindile: This is where destiny begins

A figure approaches them.

"My beautiful children"

Phindile: Gogo

Gogo: Nkosazane ah you look just like him

She bows down.

Gogo: Asingene ngaphakathi (lets go inside)

They follow her to the huts.

Gogo: Phakamani boBhengu inkosazane isifikile
yithi laba siza kini

She lights the candles.

Phindile: You haven't aged a thing

Gogo: Mawungapha ubuhle buphakade (Beauty here is timeless)

She smiles.

Gogo: Mzukulu ungiphoxile bengith uzomthatha umbonise imfudumalo. Kodwa ke akekho umuntu oyilungiswa, uyas hada kepha inhliziyo yakho isele ngapha. Ngiyathemba mzukulu uzothatha isinqumo ekuyis ona sona (My children you have disappointed me. I thought you going to take her and give her the world, but nobody is perfect you getting married your heart is still with someone else. I you will make the right decision)

They hear the sounds of swishing and melodies coming from the river.

Gogo: Its time

Phindile calls upon all the bhengu's asking for guidance, forgiveness, light and mostly love. They step in and stand in the middle of the river, the snake wraps around them underneath the water. She smiles.

Phindile: Relax

Grandmother cuts both their wrists, their blood drips in the water. She dunks a cup in the water than places it against their blood drippings and recites their clan names.

Phindile: I need to know my love for is true, i am no longer fighting now. I got right and its right here with you, whatever you decide know i love you

They kiss.

They dive in the river with the snake wrapped around their bodies. They sink down deep beneath the river.... She wakes up gasping.

Phindile

I look at my wrist than his, they both wrapped in a bandaged. I feel strong and powerful i grab my phone and look at the time, its already morning. I hear a soft knock on the door, i slowly get up trying not to wake him up.

Me: Listen im going to grab my things and we leave

Sakhile: Haibo sisi hambo geza imomozi (Go wash your honeypot)

I tiptoe to the bathroom and take a quick shower. I get dressed no time to be looking cute, i leave a soft perk on lips.

Sakhile: What happened to your wrist

Me: I will tell you later

We leave.

*

*

*

*

*

Apparently some things happened on the river that were sacred, i am sad i wasn't priviledged to them. Its a wedding day.

[06/06, 15:28] : 196

Wedding day

Cynthia

The most anticipated day has come its my wedding day. My body is in knots i am super excited i am marrying the love of my life. I can't believe this we have been through it all, in the end we made it and today i will be Mrs Mzwakhe Bhengu.

Matrimonial starts at nine you know black people and time don't really go together. I can't think of anything else, i just want my man already. Mpumi walks in she stands by the door.

Me: No no you not ruining my make up

Mpumi: Mngani you look hot

Me: Stop, stop it no crying here okay

We laugh.

Sakhile

We getting ready and the groom is nowhere to be seen. I am going to hold myself till all of this is over. Olwethu comes ululating looking mad fine.

Olwethu: Hawu akus hadwa yini namuncu nje (Its a wedding today why are yall so sour)

Me: Ay silinde umkhwenyane (We waiting for the

groom)

Olwethu: He ran away

She laughs.

Me: Mommy awukahle

Thobani: She looks happy her boyfriend is getting married to someone else

The door opens he walks in with a bandaged on his wrist.

Olwethu: Mzwakhe you going to be late for your own wedding

Mzwakhe: I just went for a run

Olwethu: Quick go have a bath

Mzwakhe: Yeah

Linda: What happened to your wrist

He looks at it.

Mzwakhe: Sakhile can we talk

Me: No go have a bath

He looks like he is lost somewhere, he runs upstairs.
They laugh Mzwakhe will shock you.

Me: Lindani please make sure there's alcohol all

over this house

Olwethu: No

I sit down i can't this man's bs.

Cynthia

So i arrived first before the groom and his grooms men, how i don't understand. A bunch of cars start showing up, trust the Bhengu's to be over the top. They step out looking dapper in their suits.

Mpumi: Who is that pregnant lady she looks bomb

Me: Fiance of one of the twins

Lindsay: How does she do it

Her stomach was now very visible and she looked not one bit of ugly.

Mpumi: Is that him

I look around.

Me: No its the one carrying her sleepers

Mpumi: Okay they walking in

They have been keeping my nerves down and mind off things.

Mpumi: Damn honey your man is fine capital letter fine

He stops and looks at the car, he waves Mpumi

presses the hooter real long i smile.

Me: Okay i am ready

Mzwakhe

I do not want to be here i don't even have a best man they just standing here beside me because. I pinch my nose Sakhile puts his hand on my back.

Me: Sakhile i can't do this

Sakhile: Too late now

Everyone stands up my heart beats out of its chest. My palms are sweating oh shit here we go, she walks down the aisle with her father by her side all i see is the exit. Sakhile stomps my foot i force a smile.

Pastor: Who gives this lady away

Her family shouts we do.

Pastor: Please face each other

We do i see she is trying to read my face but she smiles.

Pastor: Dearly beloved we are gathered here to witness these two join hands today and forever as husband and wife. Before we continue i must ask is there anyone here who feels these two shouldn't get married today speak now or forever hold your peace... Okay

Me: Wait wait wait

Pastor: Is there a problem young man

Me: I am sorry but i can't do this i am in love with someone else

I walk off with everyone gasping and recording and don't look. I walk as fast as i can to my car, i get in and drive off.

Sakhile

Stupid nigger waited till the wedding day to do this.

Linda: Ladies and gentlemen please enjoy our refreshments, lots and lots of drinks there will be no wedding today yeah

He walks of oh my God this is a disaster. Cynthia

looks at me and runs off, i am numb frozen to the ground. I don't know what to do, i see Thabiso and Lindani cracking by the entrance. Its not funny the poor girl is heartbroken.

Here comes the beast shouting in my face excuse me. I am not the one who was in her guys why is he screaming at me.

Me: Eh madala what you not going to do is this.
Ungangifaki la engahlangene khona (Don't involve me in something, i wasn't involved with)

Lindo: "Walk away"

I do he is directing his anger to the wrong person.
We decided to just leave the venue and go straight home.

Phindile

Mzwakhe must be off to his honeymoon. Some genius is having me followed, whoever it is got me on the edge. There's a garage nearby Mpilo drives in and parks on the side.

Mpilo: Yeah somebody is following us. I know dad what am i supposed to do, no we parked at a garage

Langa and Kagiso step out, that car followed us in. They knock on its window.

Mpilo: What are they doing dad i have to go bye

I want to go home now.

Mzwakhe

I take of my clothes and step in the shower, i turn

the tap on and let the water run all over my body. I close my eyes and lean back, i need Phindile back in my life and i know it won't be easy getting her back. She won't make it any easier for me to get her back. I finish showering and step out.

James is in my room.

Me: Where is Phindile

James: She will come back later

Me: Why you here than

James: Come sit down

Me: Baba

James: Mzwakhe

I vigorously throw myself on the bed.

James: Why? Mzwakhe why? Go through this route when you know very well, in the back of your head this is not for you

Me: I was caught up in the moment i wanted to see if she will die since Phindile didn't

James: Mzwakhe you don't play with people's feelings like that

Me: I know i know but she was a witch and witches deserves to be destroyed. She's lucky she only got away with embarrassment, but i love Phindile with my whole life and everything i got

James: No doubt about that

Me: I am sorry but not sorry

I head downstairs. They laugh.

Ndu: Ey uyis dididi yezwa (Your crazy man)

Thato: We wouldn't trade you for the world

They laugh.

Phindile

I calm down once i see the car going up the corner, the gate slides open, he drives in. We step out of the car and head inside. The mood is very stale didn't they have a wedding.

KG: We back home safe

Me: Haibo what is going on let me see

I take his hand and there's no ring.

Me: Okay where is the bride

Thobani: You don't know

Me: Know what i was busy

Thobani: He didn't get married

I look at him than Mzwakhe and laugh my ass off.

Me: You so mean why didn't you just end things

with her you had to be wakhe ay okay

Linda: What happened to your wrists both of you

Me: You boy opened up and i got what i needed

Thabiso: You coming back home

Me: No

Sakhile: You back together

Me: I don't care i am hungry

He pulls my hand i fall on his lap, he grabs my neck.

Mzwakhe: Batshele ukuth ngowakho batshel (Tell

them i am yours tell them)

I cover my mouth laughing his hand trails down to my coochie, he presses harder.

Me: Okay okay he is mine and we not letting each go

Mzwakhe: Louder

Me: He is my man people

He smiles and let's go of me.

Me: You not my man and you will never be

I run away. He chases me all over the house, he pushes me in some dark closet whatever this is.

We kiss.

[06/06, 15:28] : 197

Phindile

Standing before me was a three headed creature with multiple hands. It looked very angry each hand had a dangerous weapons, which can either cut me into half. Poison me or kill me in an instant, how can i fight this bad boy.

Voice: Never underestimate the power of the snake

It swings its Axe across me i duck. Another hand swings coming from the back with what looks like a hammer, i close my eyes and disappear. I open them i am behind its other head, i notice something interesting it can not see. The heads start to rotate, it swings a sword and it cuts me i groan in agony. I

need to keep myself on the head that can't see that way i will be able to defeat it.

I need to find its life source first something glowing. The heads rotate again, i look at the ground.

Mzwakhe

I thought i was going to spend some quality time with p but she's not. She's somewhere of to save the world and i was trending.

"Millionaire boyfriend leaves his fiance for a call girl"

"lowlife low self estimate type of man"

I am anything but lowlife okay maybe i am a little bit, but i am cursed.

Sakhile: They calling you a disgusting human being

They laugh.

Me: I wish yall can stop reading that

Sakhile: Your sides are commenting

Thobani: Listen to this one "He is like that just fucks you and leaves you destitute"

Thabiso: Ey gowan

He swears at them they laugh.

Nonhle: Your bleeding

Me: What

She lifts my top of.

Nonhle: Your bleeding

Phindile

I look at the ground still nothing is happening. I am trying to open up a big hole so that i can trap it underground, it will find a way to come back up and thats when i will strike. Looks like i have to transform.

I fully transform and wrap myself around its legs pulling it. It lands hard the ground shakes, i maintain my grip, its struggles to move.

Me: Sizwe

They wrap around it legs, i transform and run up its body. The head rotates i see the light i must get there before it fully rotates and gain its strength back.

I hold my spear up and stab it right through its glowing face.

Me: Not today you ugly demon

It gets up throwing us off its body i think i pissed it off.

Me: Whats going on why isn't it dying

Sizwe: You have to go inside it

Me: What

Sizwe: Its the only way to defeat

Lungelo: I will go check on the boys

Sizwe: We will cover you remember be fearless you got this

Mzwakhe

I wasn't in pain or anything so how am i bleeding. A man appears before me, he has a cup. He runs it on my back.

Him: Drink this

I do.

Him: Everyone remain calm... for the babies and baby mama

I hope everything is okay. I can't lose Phindile now, she needs to fight and be strong.

Phindile

We were fighting tooth and nail half of its weapons were down. Hold on i can command it to swallow me and i can defeat it from the inside. It rotates, this rotating is what's giving it strength. But it opens its mouth i transform, i lift my body up and slither in its mouth.

Mzwakhe

The pool bubbles three people rise up and run inside, they lay her face down. They lift up her top and she is the one one cut, how did it reflect on me.

Him: Please lean and tell her to come back

I ask no question and whisper in her ear. She gasps and than cries, they press her down. I have to have at least one doctor on stand by and i know just who, because he doesn't not like going to work. Yet he prides himself on being the best doctor ever.

Me: Is she going to be okay

Him: Now that she has her strength yes

Me: What is your name

Him: Sizwe these are my brothers Lungelo and Lungani

Me: So how do we help her now

Sizwe: We will stay for a couple of days just to monitor her and keep the evil away

I nod.

Sakhile: Where you at

The door opens we laugh.

Thabiso: You should be fired

Thato: Yall love me how can you fire boy bye okay what we dealing with oo okay. Gloves, needle. Will she hurt me

Sizwe: I don't know want to try

Thato: Okay than you do it

I take the needle and inject her, he starts cleaning up her wound.

[06/06, 15:28] : 198

Mzwakhe

She was in a lot of pain and she was trying to mask it off. I have to make her stay here as comfortable as possible, a fight breaks outside.

Phindile: Mzwakhe please deal with that

I shake, i get up and head outside they both transform. One into a multiple head snake, the other into a white snake. The cowards outside run why am i not scared of this whole situation. I stand in the middle and fold my arms.

Sizwe: You should go back to your world

Thapelo: Oh yeah make me

Me: if any of you touch me i swear, i swear

Thapelo: He started it

Me: And i am finishing it inkosazane yenu
ayiphathekile kahle nina niziphathisa okwemdlwane
(The queen is not okay and you here act like dogs)
disappear from my face you hoes

They look at each other very bad.

Me: Now

Sizwe clicks his tongue and dives in the pool.
Thapelo disappears what are they fighting about.

Phindile

They should be happy i am doing good, no they want to be fighting. Thato was cleaning my wound, i cried in silence the pain is just on another level.

Thato: No don't do that you going to hurt her and interrupt me

Mzwakhe: Do we need to take her to the hospital

Thato: Nope she will be just fine angith mommy.
Ouch Mzwakhe why you abusing me

Mzwakhe: Mama ukahle kodwa

I can't talk i am just in pain i am waiting for Thato to finish.

Mzwakhe: Okay my you going to be fine

He lifts me up and smiles Mzwakhe punches him.

Thato: Mzwakhe hawu

Me: I can't put a bandage without

Thato: Not yet my love just take it easy don't lift anything and you will be just fine

Me: Something is wrong

Andile

I wonder how p is doing after all the bull Mzwakhe put her through. Yes es that guy will amaze you once you think you have him figured out, the shit show he is going to show will question your sanity.

Onika: You saw this

Me: The heart wants what it wants and his didn't want hers

Onika: I would kill you if you left me at the alter

I nibble on her m&m i don't like this stuff but once you have one, you go on and on.

Siyanda: Look what the cat dragged in

Nkabinde: Hello everyone i need to speak to you

Me: Lets go

We enter the study room.

Me: This better be good for you to interrupt my chill day

Nkabinde: Gorgeous dark beautiful good

He hands me a file i open it.

Me: Ohwii

Nkabinde: I knew you would love it

Me: How did you get these

Nkabinde: I have been following her

My heart starts beating out of its chest

Nkabinde: I mean i gathered information about her, so what do say lets kill him where it hurts the most. Payback for busting our operation of course, he can not know i am your business partner

I laugh.

Nkabinde: Whats funny

Me: She's hot

Nkabinde: And would sell a fortune

Me: No

Nkabinde: Imagine what we can do with this money

I don't think he heard me.

Nkabinde: Wait what

Me: No

Nkabinde: Am i hearing your correctly

Me: You not going to kidnap her, you not going to send people to kidnap her. She is not for sale

Nkabinde: Andile

Me: I will tell Mzwakhe what you up if you don't let this go

Nkabinde: You not going to do that

Me: Try me Nkabinde

Nkabinde: You signed an agreement. I am going to send this to high places and they will decide what to do

Me: I am warning you Nkabinde you do not want to go there

Nkabinde: And i am saying this is a lot of money

He leaves shit i grab my phone and text the monkey.

Mzwakhe

My phone beeps "We need to talk" what does he want, the door opens Sakhile walks in.

Sakhile: My one and only

Me: Where you guys at

Sakhile: Drinking... Mommy

She smiles.

Sakhile: Ave ngikuthanda yezwa ngithanda ukuth unobra wami. Cela umphathe kahle yezwa mommy ungamkhawathi, ungathathi iskhathi eside ukumxolela. Uyakuthanda ngiyazi nawe ugcwele ngaye, ngiyanicela bafethu (I love you man, i love the fact that you are with my boy. Please treat him well don't hurt him, don't take to long to forgive him.

He loves you and you also love him, i beg of you guys)

His phone beeps.

Sakhile: Uhm yeah ningathathi iskhathi eside asishade manje senze izingane. Ubalulekile kuthina sonke yize nje uskhulu engakuhloniphi, uyahlanya vele kodwa uncanyiwe blind sthandwa sam. Asenzanga kahle sikuzwise ubuhlungu kaningi kodwa, uhlale uwuwena unakekela lo mndeni. Ngalokho mina ngiyababongela (Don't take forever fixing things, lets get married and make babies. You are very important to us, even though he treated you like that. He is crazy anyways but you are loved dearly, dearly. We also didn't treat you well, we caused you pain but you stayed behind and protected this family. For that on behalf of everyone i am saying thank you)

She was now crying.

Sakhile: Ungakhali ntombo angizami ukuvusa amanxeba, ngiyawapholisa (Don't cry i am not trying to rub salt in the wound. I am healing them)

I am definitely going to be spending the rest of my life making it up to her.

Sakhile: Skhulu

Me: Andile wants to see me

Sakhile: I haven't punched anyone in a while. Eyo we heading to the warehouse

He leaves, i grab her neck and kiss her.

Me: I ain't going nowhere

Phindile: Bring some goodies

I kiss her.

Andile

I am addicted to these chocolate things, they keeping me calm. I enter the warehouse they frisk me and run a metal detector.

Me: Is this really necessary

Ndu: We going to hold on to this

I roll my eyes we walk in, as soon as i get to them they shove me down a chair.

Me: Yall don't scare me i am going to go uzokhala

Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Guys

They lower their guns i take my gun from Ndumis o.

Me: I am not here to start a war

Mzwakhe: Why you here than

Me: Level with me because i am not going to take your bulls hit

I hand him a file he sighs. His sidekick takes it from him.

Me: As you all know i run a syndicate

Mzwakhe: Hold please

Sakhile: You want to traffic our mommy

Me: Shut the fuck up and let me speak

Mzwakhe: Why are you yelling

Me: So that none of you asshole interrupt me

Mzwakhe: Guys guys

Me: Nkabinde came to me with that file he gathered some information about her

Mzwakhe: Which Nkabinde

Me: There's only one Nkabinde in our line of work

Sakhile: He is a human trafficker

Me: I didn't tell you that. He said he would make a lot of money and pay back for busting the operation

He laughs.

Sakhile: What did you tell me

Me: I will tell Mzwakhe and i am prepared to go through the consequences of course that didn't scare him, he said he will take it to the big bosses now what he doesn't know

Mzwakhe: You part of the big bosses

Me: If he doesn't stop pursuing this a lot could happen. My family, you guys. Your family

Mzwakhe: You still going to risk it why

Me: You don't need to know that now i can protect her until you figure out what to do

He laughs.

Thabiso: Why are you laughing

Mzwakhe: Phola

He may be laughing but inside he is a ticking time bomb and when he explodes, call the police, S. W. A. T, FBI, soldiers. He knows my moves i know his.

Phindile

I was feeling a bit better now Sizwe and the twins join me.

Me: Why are you fighting now

Sizwe: He must go back

Me: Can't you just co exist

Sizwe: We can't be in the same place

Me: Mzwakhe likes him so you just have to stuck it

Lungelo: What are we going to do about Cynthia or rather what does the queen think of doing

Me: The best i can do is hide her she failed to complete her task, that demon will use her as a sacrifice to come back

Sizwe: You should kill her

Me: I don't kill i help and heal you

They laugh.

Me: Thats the only thing that will help her. Help me to my room before Mzwakhe kills me

Mzwakhe

They took his girl and we were able to get her back. He has been hugging her for dear life, makes me think about Phindile. If i ever lost her again i would

lose myself.

Sakhile: Khambani

Me: He looks vulnerable he wouldn't lie about something like this

Andile: You okay they didn't touch you

She shakes her head.

Andile: Onika are you sure i swear

Onika: I don't know Andile a bunch of snakes showed up

Me: There you have it

His phone rings he looks at me, we turn on our device that disable location tracking.

Caller: We taking the girl and there is nothing you can do about it

Andile: Bring it on you stupid mother fucker

Nkabinde i am going to kill this man.

Nkabinde: Why do you care she is just another b*tch he is fucking, come on. Get a grip and prepare for her, i think i want to taste her before we ship her off

Andile: Udakiwe

He hungs up and make another call.

Andile: Listen take mom to the safe house, find Samkelo's kid and baby mama. How does Nkabinde know about Phindile

Me: He may have seen her shit

Andile: Uyinkawu ngempela wena (You really are a monkey)

My phone beeps "Don't lose me" I sigh.

[06/06, 15:28] : 199

Andile

The situation got worse and we are trying our best to defuse it, these people were wasting time. Its only a matter of time before sends those pictures to

the dark web, ah once its there her auction will start and we can't let that that happen.

Me: How far are you

Ayanda: The time it takes for you to ask that question, the more time it takes away from me doing my job

Me: Fuck you i will gladly leave and let me tell you Phindile will be shipped off faster than you can blink. Take that picture down, lock him out and block him from posting it. You said to be the best tech geek out there, hitman extraordinaire and you can't even crash a site. Ahh shut your mouth

Thobani: Ehlisa umoya phela

Me: You chose the losing team

Thobani: You betrayed me and i will never get over that

Me: Whatever

Sakhile: You not going to find anything

Me: Who says i want to find something

Sakhile: Whatever thing you doing there you won't find anything

Me: Where is Mzwakhe

Thobani: Andile

I take off my glasses and sigh.

Ayanda: You welcome

I also need to lock him out and don't cause suspicion. I call Ivan.

Ivan: Mi favorito (My favorite)

Me: Yah nosotros tenemos un problema (We got a problem)

Ivan: No trato bien los problemas (I don't deal well with problems)

Me: Puedes venir a sudafrica? (Can you come to South Africa)

He sighs.

Me: Go ahead laugh

They crack. I have never met such idiots in my entire life.

Mzwakhe

She was singing fixing whatever in the room. I lean on the door frame admiring her. I am glad to see she has recovered a little bit, i hope she takes it easy because moghel can go crazy. She looks up and sees me i smile.

Me: Remember you would sing that song and i would instantly fall asleep

Phindile: A place i used to call home my sanctuary

Me: This is still your home even i destroyed it. I will do everything in my power asking for forgiveness, even if it takes me a hundred years. I will always be remorseful

She breathes heavily.

Me: Ngiyaxolis a Phindile

Phindile: I loved you Mzwakhe with all my heart and you took that away from me. Yes i may not been perfect, i had things going on in my life. Since forever i been fighting. I fought when i went blind, i fought when i couldn't hear a thing. I fought when my legs didn't work. All i needed was just love and you never gave me a chance to love you

Me: What you mean mama

Phindile: I didn't know i had these powers and i didn't know i had to accept them, so your ancestors they punished me. I watched you parade with this person, i understand you didn't love me and i wasn't enough for you

Me: Mama you more than enough

Phindile: But that's not how you felt

Me: I guess i got scared not because you a snake, but because of the woman that your are. I wasn't ready for all of that, i wasn't ready to be faithful or be this vulnerable to you

I feel like if i explain it in English it won't hurt her as much.

Me: I wasn't ready for that you were too much of an alfa female than i was

Phindile: This ain't no fast and the furious Dom and lettie

I chuckle.

Me: But i realize you just what i need and want.
Ngiyakuncanywa mommy angifisi ukuphinde ngikuhluphe, ngiyafunga ngempilo yami (I love you and i don't wish to hurt you like this again, i swear on my life)

She looks at me.

Phindile: At least respect me enough to let me know okay things are like this and don't just blame on the curse

Me: Whatever you want you got it

Phindile: We'll see

Phindile

I remove the bandaged the scrutiny i am going to receive from this ay shame. My wound has healed and closed up, i get dressed and head downstairs.

I grab a throw and put over Nonhle she wakes up.

Me: Turn up the temperature

Nonhle: Mommy

Ayanda: Nonhle... Baby

Nonhle: Umemezelani (Why you screaming)

Sakhile: I will need a new best friend now where is your man i came to fetch him

Me: Mzwakhe oh there he is

He kisses me.

Sakhile: Ndoda asambe

Mzwakhe: I am sick

Sakhile: Sick

Mzwakhe: Hm mm

Sakhile: Sick with what

Mzwakhe: Outofhouse eofphobia

Sakhile: Outofhouse eofphobia

Mzwakhe: Yeah its fear of being out the house

Sakhile: Well outofhouse eofphobia your ass out now

We laugh.

Mzwakhe: I don't want to go mommy

He drags him out they leave, outofhouse eofphobia
oh Mzwakhe.

Mzwakhe

I wouldn't be here if they got this under control.
They was ting my time and i don't take kindly to that.

Me: Umthetho wenu niyayazi into eniyenzayo noma,
nijats huliswa ukubona ubuso bam, ngiyazi
ngimuhle (Do you know what your doing or your
just happy to be able to stare at my face)

My phone rings.

Me: Mmm

Nkabinde: My lovely partner okay real quick my wife
is having a dinner party and i would love it if you
could join me, with your beautiful dark gorgeous
family

What do i say to him.

Me: Yeah sure we would be delighted

Nkabinde: Awesome i will text you all the details

Andile: Hello... Ncwane yini inkinga yakho ini. She is not for sale what do you mean he flew everyone in. Bandile listen that girl is not for sale, okay thanks for the heads up

Sakhile: Even Bandile Ncwane is a human trafficker

No wonder i don't like them it won't be easy taking down the whole cartel now.

Andile: I dare you mother fucker i dare you

I smirk.

Phindile

Sbusiso bought around his boo thang we walked the runway together. I am happy i was the first person to meet her, she went into the river and the ancestors love her.

Me: Ladies i come baring gifts this is Luthando the model

Sindiswa: I knew you looked familiar, you that girl every time you strut down a certain kind of smiled popped up in Sbu

Me: Luthando this is Olwethu first lady, Nonhle, Sindiswa, Lerato one is missing she's at work and me

Lu: Lovely meeting you

Olwethu: We don't want to punch you now girl you better treat him right no i am joking

We laugh.

Rato: Pregnancy ain't never looked this good

She is so beautiful and super yellowbone its unbelievable.

Rato: Its that d*ck right wena Olwethu when you getting pregnant

Olwethu: Me pregnant oh no

Me: The time is coming

Rato: You should long have had kids

Olwethu: You know there was a time where my tits didn't hang down to my waist. My ass wasn't closer to my knees, where i had plenty of time getting married

We laugh.

Olwethu: Now i am not so sure

Oh well all of them get to be pregnant i hope they don't lose me.

[06/06, 15:29] : Season finale

Andile

This family and drama they acting as if i am going to stage an attack on them. I was bagged and my hands were tied, i don't know where we are or where we going. For all i know they could be the ones planning my attack.

They remove the bag and untie me.

Me: Really is this even necessary

James: Have a seat molo nkosazane

Her: Sawubona baba

James is anything but ubaba he is a zaddy he ages like fine wine, she looks at me.

Her: Would you like some coffee

Me: Yes please

My phone rings.

Me: Ivan just give me a few minutes i am coming
now

A whole lot of them enter who in their right mind
makes so much noise in the morning. My head is
going to explode and i am going to have a serious
malfunction. I sip on this coffee and it is devine.

Sakhile: Ya Andile

Me: Sho

Sakhile: You still not going to find anything

Yeah whatever i know that now, he laughs. Than i hear a beautiful voice and immediately calm down.

Me: Whose penthouse is this

Mzwakhe: Mines

Me: Nice

Mzwakhe: Okay Andile what is it that you want me to do, because i can see you don't want me to obliterate your partner

Me: He is my middle man listen i got my partner coming in, you a smart man i am sure you and your team can find ways to make this go away

That angelic voice comes closer.

Phindile: Hello everyone

Mzwakhe: Mama

They kiss each other argh yuck.

Me: Si estoy viniendo (Ya i am coming)

Mzwakhe: Haibo you speak Spanish

I show him the middle finger and leave.

Mzwakhe

She was dancing if i do kill him a squad of

traffickers and drug lords would be on my tail. I don't have that kind of manpower, except my baby of course. We can take that whole operation down but we don't want to risk that.

Sakhile: You good

Me: We good

I look at Sbu.

Sbu: Luthando can you come here for a second

They laugh.

Sbu: My love meet the Bhengu's

Me: Oh so this is the lady you been hiding

Linda: You look familiar

Thobani: Sbusiso watch out

We laugh.

Sbu: You guys saw her at khetho's fashion show,
they siblings

Linda: Yeah you were walking alongside our
mommy

Me: Welcome to the family

Lu: Thank you

Me: The ladies have they met you the lady of the house

Lu: They were arguing about who is who

Me: Don't believe everything Phindile is saying okay

My phone beeps "Can we risk it a little bit"

Me: As ambeni... Phindile

Andile

I know Mzwakhe and he is slowly losing his patience if nobody comes up with a plan. The bastard is going to explode and I definitely do not need his drama.

Ivan: Que estamos haciendo aqui (What are we

doing here)

Me: You'll see

They arrive Ivan looks at me.

Mzwakhe: You better not piss me off

Me: Its your fault we in this mess

Ivan: What is going

Me: Mi pareja quiere vender a esta senorita (My partner wants to sell her)

He smiles.

Me: No puedo dejar que eso suceda (I can not let that happen)

Ivan: Por que es muy hermosa y ganaria mucho dinero? (Why she's very beautiful and would make lots of money)

Me: Phindile

She comes and touches his hand, i shake my head. Many years ago Ivan and i started this thing, along the way things got messy. He killed Santana's brother Mike, he sold us out and we took him out. Since than Santana has been looking for his brothers murderers, he pulls his hand.

Mzwakhe: We may not be able to take a whole cartel down, but from within we can destroy you

Ivan: Que tienes en mente (What do you have in mind)

Me: You guys are up now we will stop this from happening on our side. You deal with Nkabinde

Ivan: Mooler. Eso siempre causa problemas (That one always causes problems)

Me: Cuentame sobre eso (Tell me about it)

Ivan: Mi senora es muy hermosa (My lady is very beautiful)

Me: Muy (Very) oh and remember

Mzwakhe: Yeah whatever d*ck head

Mzwakhe

Okay now we getting somewhere even if Andile and his Spanish guy threaten Nkabinde, he won't let this go. He won't stop until Phindile is sold to the highest bidder.

Thobani: His daughter loves to dance in fact its her life

Me: Okay

Thobani: Second those guys are load mad rich, with glamorous machines

Me: Would Andile allow us to that

Thobani: For you maybe not but Phindile he can compromise

Sakhile: We need to get in their houses and security systems

Me: Find out from Andile who Nkabinde is inviting

Sakhile: If he doesn't drop this

Me: We going for the kill uphi uThapelo. Thaps come out from wherever you hiding

He appears with his arms folded.

Me: Can i also have that power

Thapelo: You have them you just can't use them because you angered your ancestors. Why am i here

Me: I need your help

Thapelo: I am leaving

Them: What

Me: Why

Linda: Just when i was starting to like you

Thapelo: I don't like you either

Me: Did we do something wrong Thaps you can't go man. I need you at least help me get out of this and you can think about leaving

Linda: You mad they got back together

He laughs.

Thapelo: Mad about what they were going to get back together

Me: Thapelo

Thapelo: Okay

I need these snakes.

Phindile

He looks at me.

Sizwe: Phindile

Me: You not about to make me fight with Mzwakhe

Sizwe: You won't need to fight with him talk to him with respect, don't use your alfa male on him. Talk to him as his girlfriend

Me: I told you he likes him

Sizwe: We more than capable of doing the job Thapelo doesn't need to be here

Me: Okay i will talk to him

I don't know what is the problem with them Mzwakhe will scream at me.

[06/06, 15:29] : 201

Mzwakhe

Another fight between Thapelo and Sizwe happened, are they going to attack each other every time they see each other. What is their issue really.

Me: Kanti why we facing a big dilemma you guys want to murder each other

Sakhile: What is going on

Thaps: Ask him what is his problem

Me: Phindile explain this nonsense

Phindile: Thapelo came here because of you we fixed now he has to go back to his world

Me: That still doesn't explain why every time they

see each other, they want to kill each other

Phindile: I only know what i am supposed to know

I look at her she knows something.

Me: Well you have to talk to your guys otherwise we not going to get along

Sakhile: Mzwakhe no

Me: They fighting what am i supposed to do

Sakhile: Its a fight between snakes mawuyingena lento you going to fight Phindile and when you fight Phindile

Them: Yall break up

The lift opens he enters and models.

Me: Yaaas honey yaas honey work it

Linda: Darling teach me how to walk

Khetho: Left out stand straight left right

We laugh.

Andile

Mzwakhe says he wants us to meet why now i don't know, we got through everything. Nkabinde is pulling out all the stops, he invited the top dogs the door opens Philani walks in.

Me: Son

Philani: Hey dad

Me: I take it you here because of Phindile

Philani: I can't stress enough how important it is not to lose her

Me: Well we not i will make sure of it

Philani: If he doesn't let it go

Me: We go for the kill

Philani: I am having a baby

I look at him.

Mzwakhe

I am the only one who can protect Phindile and the reason why nobody is saying anything. This is my fight and its time i put my foot in it.

Khetho: I was surprised when you called

Me: If anybody can do it, its you

Khetho: Alright i am listening

Me: If you have any suits please hook us up, also i need to make a dress for her

He takes out his tape and starts measuring her.

Khetho: Are you dying

Phindile: What no

Khetho: Honey you got a figure for days

And an ass for days ay man my girlfriend is beautiful.

Me: I want her looking snatched for days and also make a suit

Khetho: For you

Me: No

The lift opens.

Me: Him

Andile: Why am i here i thought we finalized everything

Me: I am running the show now go measure him

He sighs.

Phindile

I can definitely feel the stress and heaviness he is carrying and sex is not going to do anything. He gets on top of me.

Me: Mzwakhe no

Mzwakhe: Aw mommy ngiyacela

Me: This ain't gonna help, it will just send you out of control

Mzwakhe: Come with the bulls hit only because i am in a good mood

Me: I ain't trying to cause anything, however since Sizwe and the twins are the protectors of the snake. They my love are the ones who step up and protect you guys, whatever it may be

Mzwakhe: I don't know this Sizwe guy he is giving me bad vibes, and chills something dodgy and cold about him. Those grey eyes a black okay he is not black but

Me: Would you rather they be white and reflect snake eyes because

I blink my eyes.

Mzwakhe: Damm you look sexy

I blink my eyes again.

Me: All i am saying he is me but very dangerous

Mzwakhe: See

Me: Please

Mzwakhe: Can you hear that

Me: What

Mzwakhe: P*s sy that wants to be licked

He pulls me down to the edge of the bed, he rips my pants off. He loves ripping my stuff this one, expensive stuff.

[06/06, 15:29] : 202

Mzwakhe

Things sort of went left, we not sure if we going to make Nkabinde's fake dinner party. Phindile is of to fight a demon the life opens J ames enters with Andile and some suit covers.

J ames: What are his pronounce before i say the wrong thing

We laugh.

Me: He

Khetho is not your average gay person he has his moments though and we not homophobic, the only person who doesn't understand this is Thapelo. We had to teach him nothing wrong with a man having relations with another man.

James: Anyways he will come later yeah these are the dresses this is your suit.

Andile: Its not my birthday

Me: You going to arrive with Phindile so try that on

Andile: Is there a room i can use

Me: We all men

Thabiso: Wait a minute

They all hold Andile and pull down his pants.

Andile: What the hell

He tries to fight them but they hold him put his.

Thabiso: Haa unesagila esingaka

We laugh boys will be boys they let go of him.

Andile: That is not very manly like i am going to get you fools

We laugh yeah its black, long, thick and the right size.

Me: Listen we may not be able to make the dinner

Andile: Why

Me: Phindile is not here

Andile: You let her out by herself

Me: Relax she just gone somewhere spiritual

Andile: Oh

Me: You will wait for her if she doesn't show up than
ke she doesn't show up

Phindile

Today's demon was different and difficult i was fighting a shadow of all my fears.

Sizwe: Hey why are you attacking me

I see it appearing in front of him.

Me: Why you keep harassing me

I push him away and run.

Voice: Whats wrong princess. Face it you no match for me

Lungelo: Nkosazane

Me: Stop following me

My anxiety gets the best of me a midst of fog appears. This fog looks familiar, a cold chill passes through my body. I look around i am in the cold forest my gateway to the river. I feared this place a lot.

Voice: Your friends can't see me only you can

Me: I will find you that's for sure

Voice: You would have to fight me alone if you don't want to put your friends in danger

Mzwakhe

We were just chilling we couldn't do anything. Andile was munching on m&m, he says it helps him calm down.

Sakhile: The mighty Andile shaking in his boots

Andile: Its because i know once she's in there, there is no getting out no matter how powerful one can be

We not going to let anything happen to Phindile.

Me: You any idea what is going to happen

Andile: No pictures of her should be taken whatever happens do not let her out of your sight. There is a tube do not let her get in the the, Your guys must get of rid of or hack into his security system. Whatever angle she's in get rid of it

Me: Well than will depend on whether we going or not. We got to see how the day pans out in the meantime, you can go and come or chill. I will be back do you want to come with me. I don't need you

judging me

Sakhile: I will stay behind because vele i am going to judge you

Me: Whatever

I leave.

Sizwe

The queen was in a full mental confusion. She keeps attacking us and running away. She needs to find a way to break free from this.

Me: Nkosazane stop running its me

Phindile: You think i am going to believe i believe you

Lungani: We have to stop this power

Lungelo: How do we fight something we can't see

Me: Something is confusing her with us. Only she can do it, she can't fight it

She has done great so far we can't let her give up now.

Phindile

They all appear before me i get angry really angry. I form fireballs on both my hands, i never knew i had this much great power.

They laugh causing an even more, irritable and deafening sound to my ears.

"Don't you recognize us"

Voice: Save me and you will save yourself from this nightmare princess

"We are worried about you, can't wait you see it"

"Trust us"

Voice: Attack them before they surround you otherwise its over for you

"Nkosazane fight"

Voice: Stab them now destroy them now

My head starts pounding in a very bad way.

Voice: Yes there we go destroy them princess and i will get the ultimate power

"Nkosazane don't trust what you see remember be fearless"

I close my eyes.

Voice: Attack them now

Me: No

I open my eyes the shadow in front of them fades away. I am not scared this is a part of my nightmare, my demise, my fears the only way to defeat it is to accept it.

Voice: You can't accept me you would be putting everyone in danger

Me: I can you just a projection of my fears

We transform into snakes i go around the other snake. I can't believe i am about to swallow a snake.

Sakhile

The ancestors let me in on his plan and i am very happy i stayed behind. Mzwakhe will die trying to protect any of us, he would rather be in a really fucked up situation than to let anything happen to his family.

The guys were sloshed i ain't drinking anything, i have no idea where it came from. I am positive the drinks are spiked and all the food is poisoned.

Ivan: Mi pareja no invitada (My partner not invited)

What mess these people have gotten us into.

Nkabinde: Patience Montenegro patience

He looks sideways and looks at me.

Ayanda: "I am in damn these mother fuckers are loaded"

Of course they are they sell drugs and humans for a living. Money they don't deserve.

Nkabinde: I thought you would be bringing your whole family

Mzwakhe: This is my whole family

Ayanda: "We do we start with Mr Spanish guy, okay mommy just entered the building she is getting ready"

Mzwakhe

She looks amazing i don't know what these dresses are called, but its a cute long off the shoulder black dress. With a sheer something underneath covered in diamomds, she looks snatched.

Ntando: "One wrong move boom she's gone"

I don't need anyone's negative thoughts.

Andile: Sorry i am late had to go pick this gorgeous thang

They kiss hey that was not supposed to happen.
The man is kissing my girl wow, she acts along i am
going to punch this fool.

Andile: "Told you i was going to get you fools"

Nkabinde looks gobs macked, the others are smiling.

Ivan: Puede mi senora sentarse a mi lado? (Can my
lady sit next to me)

Andile: No

Ayanda: "Yo Montenegro is the baddest b*tch
Nonhle has been nagging me about those
expensive strollers, and now she is going to get
one"

They serve us food.

Phindile: Sorry i am allergic to seafood

The wife: Let me go check in the kitchen

Nkabinde: I will do it

Man 1: Relax mooler lascia andare la moglie (Let the wife do it)

My phone beeps "Whatever you have going on do it now, these people are smiling because they think i bought her in"

Ayanda: "And we take of"

Andile

He is grinning and laughing does this fool really think in his right mind. I was going to allow this to happen well he has another thing coming, all of their phone beeps they can't hear it but i can because of Mzwakhe's high tech. He must some day borrow me his lovely expensive gadgets.

"Wow i haven't seen so much money in my life"

Cecil: Questa volta ti sei superato (This time you have outdone yourself)

Ivan: Muy hermosa (Very beautiful)

Me: Lamentablemente no esta a la venta (Unfortunately she is not for sale)

Them: What

Me: Why don't everybody check their phones

Mzwakhe: See Nkabinde we told you to let this go you didn't want to, now this is just small waters. I won't only kill you i will hurt everything and everyone connected to all of you. She is not for sale and sure damn ain't no revenge get back. Such audacity thinking you can pull this shit with me, me Nkabinde you silly fool

Me: Here's whats going to happen they going to leave now with her. If any of you try something funny i am taking all of you down

Nkabinde: Is this some kind of a joke

Me: I warned you didn't i you thought i was joking. No keep your eyes here on me

Mzwakhe: I am really sorry your daddy didn't give me any choice, continue using the cream and everything will heal

At least this is over now.

[06/06, 15:29] : 203

Andile

I gathered my associates and closed down a restaurant, ain't no way i am bringing these crackheads anywhere near my house or my family.

Me: Gentlemen calm down

Cecil: Our money is gone

Me: Well that wouldn't have happened had this fool

let it go like i told him to

Ivan: Mooler

Since yesterday he hasn't been okay he looks really puzzled. Mzwakhe must have kept me out of his that's fine so long Phindile wasn't kidnapped.

Alberto: What about our money

Me: Sorry gentlemen you pissed of the wrong one

Ivan looks at me i down my drink he smiles a little bit.

Me: If and when they feel like returning your money i will let you know until than safe travels gentleman

Mzwakhe

All the bullshit is behind us now i cut all ties with Nkabinde. Everyone continued with their lives p and i stayed behind, in our safe space where it all started and i am a happy happy man. What i did to Nkabinde's daughter i am not a monster but i did what i had to do to protect my family.

Thaps: I did what i had to do now i am leaving

Me: Thank you

Thaps: Anytime

I look at the woman i love and smile.

Me: Can't you stay

Thaps: No but i will always look out for you in my world

Me: Okay than bye

The lift opens.

Me: Yo dosantos i didn't say come in an out of my penthouse what the hell are you doing here

Andile: I want my money

Me: 50/50

Andile: What uyadakwa

Me: 50/50 or i am sending that shit back to its owners

They look at each other.

Me: Why you betraying your partners

Andile: I need to be feared i need people to think twice about not messing with me

Me: Right oh well

Their phone beeps.

Me: Take escevice and get the fuck out of my house

Andile: He wants to ask you something

Ivan: With your expensive tech together with our money we can make a formidable team

Me: Well i don't deal well with bulls hit so bye bye

Ivan: If ever you have a change of heart please contact me. We could use your expertise

As if. Andile and i will be back to hating each other the next day

Phindile

They did good but a huge mess is on the horizon. My head is pounding out of control, i feel like my heart is about to explode. I need to spend a few days home in my bed.

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: Hey

Mzwakhe: You still not okay

Me: No i am feeling this excruciating and it won't stop

Mzwakhe: What can i do

Me: Can you put your hands on my forehead

I get up and sit in between his legs, resting my head on his chest. He puts his hands on my forehead and immediately i fall asleep.

Sakhile

I let Mzwakhe and Phindile have their privacy, i don't

like third wheeling. I could be in my house but they won't allow me to be by myself and Mzwakhe will call to find out where i am.

"I could hook you up with a hot babe for twenty grand"

I stop looking at my phone and look at her.

Me: Sbu akakuniki imali

Lu: Thats not the point

Me: Haibo sbusiso come get your girlfriend

Lu: No you look sad and wished to be wrapped around a woman's hand

Me: I don't need a woman she will come when she wants to come

Lu: Or maybe you play for the other side

I laugh. She doesn't look like she is going to let it go, so i am going to just entertain her. My phone rings.

Mzwakhe: Hello my love

Me: Ufunani

Mzwakhe: Aw ngithi ngiyambheka umuntu uthi ngifunani sala masimbako (Here i am checking up on you and you blowing me off, bye you arshole)

Sizwe J ali

Now that we out here let me tell you a little story

about myself. At the age of 15 my brothers and i disappeared, we found ourselves in an open field lost for words. A bunch of snakes started showing up, we were teleported to another dimension.

Spiritual world we were special children and a threat to human existence, whatever that meant. We stayed on ancestral grounds for our whole entire existence. We missed out on life, prior to that we suffered a lot al because of a man who couldn't accept that his wife was leaving him.

This was supposed to be our lives the money, the extravagant lifestyle. It was supposed to be ours but the ancestors took it all away from us and i am taking all of it back. I vowed to my brothers that i will avenge our pain and suffering. Starting with that dumb useless queen and whore of a man, once that is broken everything else will fall in place.

Lungelo: What is the plan

Me: We going to study each and one of them more especially, the queen and Mzwakhe. We need to find out the dynamics of everyone's relationships

Lungelo: Breaking them up

Me: I know right eish its time to adjust now

Mzwakhe: Adjust to what

Me: We have to adjust we living with humans now. We must know not to eat you guys

Mzwakhe: You eat humans

Me: All those you killed

He chokes.

Me: I would advise you keep a good relationship with us, there's a lot of good cleaning up we can do

He looks at us Mzwakhe is definitely not stupid he will have his eyes on me. Sorry princess but this has nothing to do with you, they won't see me coming.

[06/06, 15:29] : 204

A week later

Mzwakhe

I been a good boy lately but my goodboyness is starting to annoy me or rather the family. Phindile has been loving every minute of it, my boys are back to loving me again. Everyone nje has been lovey dovey and there's this prick Thobani, yeses i

have no idea what is happening with that boy.

Zethu: Do you need help with anything

She drops the casserole dish and covers her mouth.

Me: Haibo mama

Thobani: What are you monkeys doing

Zethu: Good morning

Thobani: Sho

Sakhile: Excuse me who you talking to like that

Me: Thobani yini manje

Thobani: Entlek niyangibhora yazi (Yall boring me)

He takes his stuff and leaves.

Phindile: Zethu wait come back sisi

She's crying Phindile pulls her back to the kitchen.
What is going on this idiot better not be up to no
good.

Phindile

Another baby ain't everyone blessed. This is what happens when you treat me good. No i am joking but seriously, good things do happen when treat me good. No wonder he has been snapping at everyone and being mean Zethu is pregnant.

Anele: I have come to the realization that these boys one minute they love you, the next they can't stand you. When you think about leaving its end of the world for them

Lu: Don't cry please beautiful people don't cry

Zethu: I don't understand what did i do wrong

I am trying so hard not say anything i want her to enjoy her moment. Olwethu looks at me i smile and look the way, where is Mzwakhe when you need him. My phone rings amen.

Me: Papi

Mzwakhe: Sthandwa sam

Me: Yes my love

Mzwakhe: What is going what are they fighting

Me: Baby you know your phones are taped

Mzwakhe: You hiding things from me

Me: I am busy we will talk later

Mzwakhe: I love you

Me: I love you too

Thobani

I want to open up my businesses again. I passed by Sethu and Nozi's graves, because that's what they

wanted of me. When i lost them life took a huge knock on me. I left i sunked into a deep dark hole. My life was on shutdown, i took a break to put myself together. I stayed in Mozambique for quite some time.

Mzwakhe watching my every move i tried escaping him a few times, but he always managed to find me. I was annoyed but grateful i probably would have been dead, than i met this honey with them long chocolate legs. I was grasped by her melanin she was on vacation with her girls, things happened and here we are today expecting.

She doesn't know and i am afraid of telling her, these hormones have been driving me crazy. Exactly like a pregnant woman.

Mzwakhe: Bro you know you can tell me anything

Me: And what are you going to do about it

Mzwakhe: Boy i will smack you in the face

Me: Mzwakhe you annoying me what are yall even doing here

Mzwakhe: I should have left you to kill your useless self

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: Lets go

Me: Fine Zethu is pregnant

Mzwakhe slaps me they laugh.

Me: What you do that for

When Mzwakhe slaps you, you lose your marbles. I blink a couple of times i don't know what he puts in those hands but they are deadly.

Phindile

Hormones and temper tantrums are going to drive him crazy. Its the least we can do for the trouble these boys are bringing, i step out the balcony and check on Zethu.

Me: Hey girl

Zethu: Hey

She's not supposed to be drinking.

Zethu: I don't understand what's wrong with him

You pregnant my love.

Me: Has he told you

Zethu: It was a drunk night in Mozambique, we were getting our freak on oh man. He cried so bad

Some things that happened when I was under Thapelo's illusion were real. He can see the future, what happened in there might still happen.

Me: That's how all of them are honey.. Hold on for one second, hey when okay I am on my way. I will take that if he snaps at you can smack across the face, should make you feel better

I text Mzwakhe and head upstairs to change.

Mzwakhe

Me: Sorry to keep you waiting

Phindile: Its okay

Me: I will be you chauffeur for today

Phindile: Really

Me: Yeap

Phindile: Oh wow

Me: Don't ruin it Phindile i always take you wherever

you want to go its just that sometimes you don't want to

Phindile: Argh i didn't know you wanted to drive me everywhere

Me: Now you know. What are you thinking about

Phindile: Is your love for me strong enough

Me: Are you serious

Phindile: A lot is to come at us hard, a lot is about to question everyone's loyalty. Is your love stronge enough for everyone

We can't handle another downfall what is she saying me.

Phindile: I know you said lets not overthink things.
But the fact is more is going to break us, and i don't
think i can handle it

Me: I can not imagine life without you i don't want to
and i didn't want to. I know i hurt you and i am sorry

Phindile: I usually hate you when you break my
heart but with you its different

Me: How

Phindile: First of all you gorgeous how can i let that
go, but you came when i least expected. The
dreams i had about you were fascinating, i couldn't
see your face but everything else just made me love
you even harder. I hate admitting this but you my
world because well

Me: Tell me something what makes you think i love you

Phindile: All you think of is me

Me: Are you sure its not the ancestors you know

Phindile: Mzwakhe ancestors don't control feelings, they might punish you for refusing to be with the person they choose. But those are your feelings

Me: Oh so thats why you didn't do anything, you had faith or something that whatever happens. I will always come back to you

Phindile: Some may say toxic, some may say oh Mzwakhe just using you

Me: But in actual fact Mzwakhe loves you just crazy in the head

Phindile: You better make sure you trust me, you trust your family, your boys because i can't save you from that

She's scaring me whats the worst that can happen.

Phindile

I made it to my meeting in time after a steamy session. He accompanied me and is sitting far from our table, they bring him a slice of cake and coffee or whatever in that cup. Where does it say waiters have to flirtatious with customers. My skin aches she turns around and looks at me than Mzwakhe, her cheeks fall down. Yeah b*tch he is mine.

Samkelo: What is it with that guy every female lose their senses

Me: I don't know that must be our clients

Another white couple we are going to be rich.

Her: Sorry we late i'm bree Cortez and this is my soon to be husband Nick foster

Me: Its a pleasure to meet you im Phindile and this is my partner Samkelo

Bree: I heard you are a beast girl

Me: You don't say

Samkelo: How may we be of assistance

Bree: We getting married in a couple of months month, weeks not sure yet. For the time being you are going to communicate with my mother Kimberly and dad d Mitchell Cortez

Me: Okay do you guys have a venue

Bree: Yes

Me: Perfect guests

Bree: Five to six hundred

I look at Samkelo.

Bree: I know i know we have a big family we flying them from Italy and Germany

Me: Color

Bree: Blue and white

Me: Anything specific you want

Bree: Orchids

Oh yeah i am definitely going to make some good money.

[06/06, 15:29] : 205

Phindile

Things are a little bit cluttered down at warehouse from the last wedding i did. Everyone was kind of tired and Mzwakhe was getting married, something about this wedding doesn't make sense. She was

talking a lot it like she wanted to say something than quickly changed, but we shall see.

Samkelo: So p can i ask you something

Me: Okay

Samkelo: Nonhle is pregnant

I laugh.

Me: Samkelo why you want to hurt yourself

Samkelo: So she is pregnant

Me: Samkelo no

Samkelo: Wow

Nonhle is happy he must just move he used and abused her, and now he is realizing that he actually loves her.

Me: Is there anything broken or needs to fixed

He ignores me and answers his call shame he will be strong.

Mzwakhe

We left for some fresh air Thobani is bugging the fuck out of everyone and i don't want to be a part of his nonsense. We may be out of the game but some traditions we kept, i missed hanging out with my boys.

Ndu: I got to tell you something okay so a while ago

i was at a party you know enjoying myself. There was this babe that kept checking me out, fast forward nyana we book into a hotel ay ziyakhipha okay we get to the intimate part. Mr is really feeling himself oh my God

We laugh.

Ndu: So she had taken of her hair we groaning and moaning really in the mood, she doesn't have hair right so instead of

Me: Ndumiso Kheswa

Ndu: I don't know if i was meant to spank her ass or grab something, i ended up smacking her bold head

Thobani: Waaa

Ndu: I am like did i just do that, the b*tch slowly turns around, there and than i wanted to run the fuck out of there

We laugh my phone rings.

Me: Mama

Phindile: Where you at

Me: Chilling with the boys why

Phindile: Okay

Me: Why you want me back home

Phindile: No just wondering okay bye i love you

Me: Haibo nangu uPhindile engis anganela (Here she is with the bull)

A man approaches us with flowers.

Him: Sakhile and Mzwakhe

I down and smile oh no she didn't.

Him: These are for you

Sakhile: Wow these are beautiful

Me: "I may not be with you at all times but you will always be in my heart. I love you, your boring girlfriend"

Sakhile: "The best feeling in the world is when you look at him and he is already staring"

We stare at each other and smile.

Phindile

After that gruesome workout i wanted to go home and see my family. I miss them all the time, word is Mxolisi got himself a new boo thang. They in Singapore together could she be the reason why my brother wants to come back. I notice multiple cars parked down at the chisanyama, they still there.

Me: Niyaphila kodwa angis anazi

Ma: Asakwazi nathi ntokazi

I laugh.

Ma: Injan impilo

Me: Kuya le na le kodwa kuyaphileka akufani
(manageable)

Ma: Kade sabagcina no Mvelo

Those two are wildcats.

Me: Iyimbhodla za Mxolisi we (Mxolisi's kids)

A message comes through from Mzwakhe. If i
spend the night he might no, let me just trust he
won't take it there. I text him back "May i"

Sakhile

I am not that lonely i am taking a break after

Smangele, anything that to do with females i signed out. But there is just one in particular my heart wants, she is my wife but she doesn't know that.

Olwethu: You got a girlfriend

Me: No why

Olwethu: The flowers

I smell my flowers that mommy gave me.

Me: Maybe

I head to my room and my wife is here oh man.

Nothando: Oh sorry i didn't know you were coming back early

Me: Do you want space we can go

Nothando: I don't have that kind of power even though that would help me a lot. School is about to close and i am writing

Me: Yebo noma cha (Yes or no)

Mzwakhe: "Ungamqomi yezwa baleka ngenyawo zombile" (Don't date him run away)

Me: Shut up

Mzwakhe: "Ungathathi iskhathi eside uwumfana omuhle kabi, already nje omommy bamfunela intombi. Uzosala kanjalo" (Don't take to long now, he is a very handsome guy. As it is the ladies are searching for a girlfriend and you will be left out)

Me: Mzwakhe thula man yini inkinga yakho (Shut up what is your problem)

I wish i didn't come back home.

Mzwakhe

Was she for real how can she leave all of me by myself. She gets in the car i kiss her, i can feel her heart melting away.

Phindile: Can we get home

Me: Ay ay captain yoh this phone has been ringing non stop. What

Luyanda: Everybody come down now

Me: Okay guys please don't do this i am with my girl
and i don't want to be annoyed

Luyanda: Dugg came out

Me: What

Luyanda: He has come out of hiding

Not Dugg Cortez my enemies be really wanting me
to come back. I left a huge gap and now they think
they are the big boys.

Me: Fuck okay i will drop off p than come. Baby they
want me to be gangster again mama

She's sleeping.

Me: I am going to kill all of you

[06/06, 15:29] : 206

Thobani

I went to go check on my dad. Thabiso and Lindani had accompanied me, i hope he is sober because or i will definitely flip. I punch in the code it denies me access, the alarm goes off. I try it again it denies me access.

Me: Haibo

Lucky the security guard comes out and puts in the code. The alarm stops you got to be kidding me.

Thabiso: Lucky what is going on

Me: Why is security code changed

Lucky: I am going to open the gate

Me: Yewena lucky

He runs away the gate opens. I drive in and park on the drive way. I don't know what is going on but i know i am not going to like it.

Me: Lucky why is the door locked

He talks on the walkie talkie i see someone approaching the door, i am going to kill this old man. She opens the door i enter.

Me: Dad dad

Her: Excuse me but what are you doing in my house

Voice: Honey who is at the door

I chuckle.

Me: This is a prank right where is my father

Her: I don't know where your father is

I look at her she steps backwards.

Man: And than obani laba (Who are these people)
what are you doing in my house

Me: Whose house

Man: Nikiwe who are these fools

Linda: Eh baba who you calling fools

They take out their guns.

Me: This is my house i own this house how the fuck did you two end up here

Phindile

We come up with good ideas and incorporated different types of the flowers they wanted, now reaching them was another thing. I can feel this is not however i can't see anything, maybe i am letting my imagination run wild. Mzwakhe enters and kiss me.

Me: Baby i am busy

He starts taking of my clothes we shared a long kiss and it turned me on, i lay down. He stops kissing me and takes off his clothes.

A knock on the door disturbs us, he vigorously gets up and steps out than smacks somebody.

Mzwakhe: Didn't i tell you mother fuckers i don't want to be disturb. Knock on my door again i will give all of you a reason to hate, nxi you shidi

He walks back in slamming the door his erection was now hard and visible. I stare at it biting my lip.

Mzwakhe: Get up

I do. He searches for something under the bed, he presses it. The ceiling opens who is this fool that angered him.

Thobani

They look at each other.

Me: You going to have to talk he has a gun and i am very hormonal

Nikiwe: A lady by the name of Zandi is the one who sold us this house

Zandi who the hell is Zandi now.

Nikiwe: She was with a man they were the ones who sold us

Linda: Uvar loyo Zandi nyana wakhona

Nikiwe: We don't know these are her contacts

Me: I buy him a house and sells it how much

Nikwe: Two hundred and fifty thousand

We laugh.

Me: Lucky you keep quiet as that man sells. My house for two fifty k, you guys actually buy it without doing checks. Ngikhuluma nawe wena sam. This is not your house pack up and be out

Mazwi: What about the money we paid

Me: Shut the fuck up wena take to my father

I can't believe this man i build him a house and this is what he does. He better pray i don't find him and

who the hell is Zandi.

Phindile

Despite the discomfort from holding on to the straps it was nice. The best he has given me, i can feel all of his emotions and his body disappearing on mine.

He held my waist and pumped me digging his hands deep on my sides.

Me: Ahhh Mzwakhe

Hearing me scream his name took it to another level. He picked up his pace, his groan and heavy breathing paralyzed me. I could feel it deep inside of me, i was at his mercy.

Andile

An old friend of mine came to visit me. People just keep popping up, i did fool my partners and took all their money.

Me: Mr Cortez

Dugg: Andile

Me: Why you came out of hiding

Dugg: That does n't matter i need your help

Me: I am listening

Dugg: I don't understand your reason why you don't want to get back at Mzwakhe

Me: There's a lot of better things i can do with my

time than to be bored with Mzwakhe

Dugg: Fine why did you refuse we take the girl

Me: Dugg get the hell out of my house

Dugg: Mooler was right you have gone soft, teaming up with that idiot who took out our operation

Me: Our there was no our

Dugg: No i came to tell you stay out of my way Mooler and those other ladies may be scared of you. I ain't get in my way Andile little onika and your grandchild are going to get it, is it your grandchild because you not related to that boy

Me: You threatening me

He leaves me speechless. Mzwakhe will squash this hoe, i have better things to worry about really.

[06/06, 15:29] : 207

Phindile

I just received confirmation we got a meeting with the Cortez's at two. It is very annoying working with people who are unreachable, they have thousands of demands and countless change of things. This family is going push me over the edge, but whatever the client wants. The client gets. Zethu comes down crying again, why is Thobani acting like this.

Mzwakhe: What did he do

Zethu: He is so mean i can't take it anymore, i bring him breakfast and he got saying he wanted yogurt. He never said that

He joins us in the kitchen and pushes me aside,
opening the freezer and stealing Nonhle's ice-cream.
Ayanda going to murder this fool.

Me: Did you just push me

Thobani: No i did not

Me: Tell her

Thobani: What

Me: Tell her before i smack the shit out of you tell
her

He sighs.

Thobani: Fine Zethu you are pregnant

Zethu: What

Thobani: I didn't want you blaming me for stopping your career. I wanted you to find out

He doesn't finish that sentence he gets a smack in the face, this family and laughing.

Zethu: So you act like a jerk and insult me

Thobani: Angith

She smacks him again i leave them. I have to go prepare for a meeting.

Mzwakhe

The cat is out of the bag Thobani is going to be a father. I never pictured him to be a father until he showed with baby nozi yoh, may her soul continue resting in peace and now he is a baby making machine.

We separate them and laugh.

Me: Okay mommy okay

Zethu: So i am pregnant and you didn't tell me

Thobani: It was supposed to be your moment my love your happiness

Zethu: How did you find out don't answer that. Oh my goodness i am having a baby

She buries her head on chest and cries.

Zethu: He made me pregnant

The ladies take her and leave.

Me: We paying her dowry, damages and get married

Thobani: Nakanjan

Me: How did it go with your father

Thobani: He sold my house to some people for two fifty thousand, with some Zandi person

Me: And doug

Ayanda: He was seen entering the mafia's house

Me: Why did he come out of hiding again anyways whoever i smacked. I am sorry you really annoyed me

NtombiZethu Langa

I am NtombiZethu known as Zethu 27. Thobani is two years older than me, but you would swear he he was a hundred years old. Where do i start i am fun bubble person, my friend was the one who taught me the importance of fun.

I love this man with my all i thought i had given up on love, but he showed me what it really means to love somebody. In a not so perfect world where love is played on and used by people who simply don't know what love is.

We met in Mozambique i was on vacation with my

girls. We where in a club and he was sitting by himself, looking like a lost soul. Immediately i thought he was going through a break up and needed some comfort, being the person i am.

I asked to dance with him, at first he just looked at me like b*tch get away from me. I couldn't get up and be embarrassed, i kept still waiting on him. He did not budge. I left with a tail stuck between my legs, next thing we grooving and an instant connection between us developed.

It was out of this world one thing led to another and here we are today, pregnant with his child. I went to the doctors and they told me a different story.

Me: Phamandla are you sure

Phamandla: The only reason is because you didn't know and you been neglecting your child

Me: But i don't have any pregnancy symptoms vomiting and all those things

Phamandla: Thobani has them

Me: I don't understand

Phamandla: Yeah well when you with the Bhengu's anything congratulations little Dladla needs some attention

Me: Four months ay

Mzwakhe

He has good expensive taste in whiskey, i look around his study he has a huge portrait of someone on the wall. The door opens we stare at each other, i

finish the drink and pour myself another one.

Andile: What if its poisoned

Me: Quiet a good thing you have going on

Andile: Can you leave i am seriously not bored
trying to take you out is exhausting

Me: And you never will

Andile: I also got spiritual backing

Me: See and thats why you will never get me

Andile: What do you want

Me: You know what i want

Andile: Lets work together and i will get him to back of

I chuckle.

Me: I don't work with loser

Andile: Why do we hate each other again

Me: Oh we can have a tea party or two

Andile: If it got nothing to do with my shit i ain't doing jack. We the only baddest in the game

Me: You can come at me all day i don't care, but my family Andile

Andile: Why don't you and Doug go be bored somewhere else and just leave me alone

He is good at pretending i know somethings cooking with this one.

Me: Oh thats cute no but seriously

Andile: Bye wakhe

I grab the bottle and run out he chases after me.

Phindile

They seemed impressed or they looked like they impressed. I couldn't read their facial expressions, Mzwakhe pulls up i get in the car slamming the door.

Mzwakhe: Haibo

Me: You drinking and driving

Mzwakhe: I am here at the back

I look over he got a glass and a bottle of whiskey, he pours and hands it to me. I gulp the whole thing down.

James: Nkosazane

Mzwakhe: Okay girl

Me: I don't know if they were happy or i didn't impress them

Mzwakhe: You did a great job my love it would be up to them

Me: I don't know something doesn't feel right about this, or maybe i am thinking to much about it

He whispers something nasty in my ear i laugh.

James: Excuse me we know you two are porno freaks but not in front of me

Mzwakhe: You jealous because you old and you can't do the things we do

James: Boy i will have you know if anything i got it going on

Mzwakhe: Ah James

We laugh.

[06/06, 15:30] : 208

Phindile

I am making a cup of coffee when Sizwe and the twins show up. Already they scream of bad news, i grab more cups and make some for them. My heart is beating out i knew something was wrong, at least the ancestors are looking out for me.

Mzwakhe: Phindile why you always got to be like this, this part of life is not important i am

He comes down still sleepy i was only making coffee.

Mzwakhe: You invited your white boyfriends now

Me: Please just listen to what they saying

Mzwakhe: No

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: I said no now go back upstairs before we really have it going on

I sigh.

Mzwakhe: I am waiting Phindile

I head upstairs.

Sizwe: "You need to let this go, that family is after

Mzwakhe and they using you to get to him"

He enters the bedroom shouting.

Mzwakhe: Don't piss me off Phindile

Me: I only went down to make coffee

Mzwakhe: Ngiyalibeka uyalibeka nawe

Sizwe: "If you want us to deal with this just say the word"

He speaks in my head, i lay sideways. He holds me i lay there not moving, he removes his hand.

Voice: You guys just got back together there will be no breaking

Mzwakhe: She doesn't know how to separate being a girlfriend and doing ancestral work

Sakhile: Its early to be fighting

Mzwakhe: I don't care and those idiots better get out of my house uyangizwa Phindile

Me: Yebo

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Ungalinge wePhindile ngike ngiphenduke ungekho embhedeni, ngizokulimaza hmm ngizame (I dare turn around and you not laying beside me, i

will hit you so bad try me)

He is being unreasonable now.

Mzwakhe: Nonke futh hambani la kwami (In fact all of you get out of my house)

His phone rings.

Mzwakhe: Yini ufunani (What, what do you want)

Is he serious.

Zethu

We were of to find his father, he asked me to accompany him to make sure he doesn't go of as much on his father. We at this place parked opposite the house, his father is set to be at. Its not

a dump but compared to the house, he sold yeah its looking horrible. I gotta give it to him thats dedication.

Thobani: Buka nje ngimenzela yonkinto yena uzongibonga kanje (Look i do everything for him and this is how he thanks me)

We step out the car.

We enter this tiny one bedroom house, the door is opened. It smells like an alcohol brewery vomited all over, empty beer bottles everywhere. I look at Thobani and he is mad i am so glad i came. He grabs a jug and walks out, than comes back splashing the water at his father, he wakes up gasping.

They look at each other and they look so much alike, why is he acting like this he wipes his face.

Dad: Ndodana

He throws the jug at him.

Me: Haibo Thobani wenzan

Thobani: Unjan mawunje zibeke ukuth unjan. Yin le ohlala kuyo ubona islima mawubona mina huh. Ngikuthengela umuzi iyona ndlela ongibonga ngayo le (Look at yourself what is this. You see a fool when you see me is that it, i buy you a house and this is how you thank me)

Dad: Tho...

Thobani: Awuthule yazi uyanginyanyisa uyanginyanyisa khehla ndini (Be quiet you disgust me, you disgust me old man)

He attempts to hit him i hold him.

Me: Stop it okay stop

He walks out clicking his tongue alright Zethu time to put your makoti skills in action.

Thobani

I don't know why she is bothering herself with someone who is very ungrateful. I watch them exit this pathetic excuse of a house he lives in and walk up to the car. I roll my eyes they both jump in and suddenly the car becomes too small for me.

Zethu: There you go

Dad: Ngiyabonga

Zethu: You taking us back to the penthouse or your house

Me: Us who

Zethu: Your dad and i

Me: Ini udakiwe i am not taking this man anywhere near my house

Zethu: Than where is he going to stay

Me: I bought him a house that where he should go

Zethu: He sold it nje

Me: Akaphindele kulomjondolo wakhe (Than he must go back to his shack)

Zethu: Okay than i guess we both going back to the shack

Me: Why you taking his side

Zethu: Shut your mouth and take us back home

I look at him he looks down. Wow i start the car and drive of shaking my head, i see him smiling from the rear view mirror.

Me: Usinekani (What you smiling for)

He stops smiling and looks out the window.

Me: Udayisa indlu yami

Zethu: Thobani

Me: Ah shut up

Phindile

She handle that very well his ancestors are going to guide her. Her and the baby will start the journey of forgiveness and reconciliation between his family. I am proud of her your majesty next to me is snoring away, and i have been bound to this bed. The only time i get up is when i need to use the bathroom and he always wakes up when i move.

Voice: Let him be my child but he must not get in the way of our things

I turn around and face him he opens his eyes and

looks at me, he than pulls me to his chest who says
i want to cuddle.

Mzwakhe: Ngizokushaya yezwa

I laugh. He locks me with his legs.

Mzwakhe: Try getting out of this

He yawns and grabs my ass, i look at his perfectly
pink lips, the tattoo on his neck damn Mzwakhe is a
fine ass black man. I getting turned on by this and it
looks like he read the situation perfectly.

He inserts his finger in and kisses me while gently
going in and out, i moan through the kiss. He picks
up his pace i grab his neck and get lost in the
moment

Me: Aahhh

He removes my panty and puts my leg over his shoulder and gently rubs my clit. I pull my top up and squeeze my boobs, his finger goes back and vigorously fingers me. My toes curl just when i am about to release, i feel his d*ck going in.

Me: Ahhh Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe

She will learn that i am the man in this relationship. I don't need anyone having their unsolicited advice and opinions about how i do things in this relationship. I certainly do not need to be told how to protect my girlfriend, i know all about Doug and him sending his already married daughter and son in law. What i don't understand is Andile let this shit go. Why do these non factors, suddenly think they have a problem.

Me: I know Phindile so don't disrespect me like that

Phindile: I am sorry

Me: So how is this going to affect your business

Phindile: I don't know but either way its a lose lose situation

Me: I don't lose i may have setbacks but i don't lose

Phindile: They might put me on blast i could lose work over this. If its has to do with you why am i being involved

Me: Gangsters always targets your family, the one thing you cherish the most. I though on the other

hand think they cowards, face me and bring me
down don't do cut through the corners

She gets on top of me we kiss.

Me: I am the man here okay you calm down and i
will find a way to get you out of this mess okay,
think you can do that

Phindile: If the ancestors feel like i have to intervene

Me: Mama no

Phindile: Okay i have to get myself cleansed than
and talk to them

Me: Thats all i am asking

[06/06, 15:30] : 209

Mzwakhe

I don't want to be a monster people. I want to just focus on my relationship, and be a better man for Phindile and myself. My mind was million miles away, Thobani was busy shouting at his dad. I grab a crossiant and throw it at him.

Me: Awuzame ukubala amagama akho mawukhuluma (Have some respect when talking)

Sakhile: You okay

Me: I am fine

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: We good i don't know i sort of acted a tiny bit

dramatic

Sakhile: Tiny bit i don't know about that

Me: Yeah yeah

Sakhile: So what do we do

Me: He doesn't know that i know

Sakhile: Andile

Me: That hoe he got something planned for me i don't care but he doesn't care what happens. Now everyone is pregnant i can't just up and leave

Sakhile: Its your decision anyways

Phindile: Mzwakhe

Me: Mommy okay ngiyeza. Baba mephinda ekuthethisa futh umbambe ngenqini (Dad if he shouts at you again don't be afraid to punch him)

I head upstairs.

Me: You called for me

Phindile: Samkelo says they requested another meeting what do i do

Me: Agree but don't go

Phindile: Won't he be spiteful and go

Me: Yo ay

Zethu

I was worried about Thobani and his dad, is he treating him okay have they killed each other. I couldn't take it the streets wasn't good for me and my baby. I took half day and went to the doctor.

Phamandla: I got your test result back everything is okay, your baby is okay. You just need to take it easy

Me: Thank you i was worried i just couldn't handle it

The door opens his beautiful girlfriend enters, he smiles.

Anele: I am sorry i thought you were alone

Phamandla: No you did, you heard i was with a women and your mind left the building

She looks down.

Me: I was leaving anyways thank you

My phone rings.

Me: Hello

Thobani: Where you whoring around with my baby

Phamandla: When you get home try to relax and eat

Thobani: You at the hospital why didn't you say so

Me: Why are you being like this

Thobani: Because i am in love with you dummy

He screams.

Me: Come on baby lets go your daddy is acting delusional, Bhengu ngiyabonga

Sakhile

How would i know what is going on with Mzwakhe. He is angry i don't know why he is being this dramatic and very sneaky about things. I got my own things to worry about like, how am i going to Nothando Nzuza.

Linda: Sakhile kwenzakalan ngo best friend wakho

Me: You don't know what this means

Thabiso: Sits heleni phela (Tell us already)

Me: Get your passports ready because

Thobani: We going to Africa b*tches

Sizwe: You do know this is also Africa

Thabiso: Nangu omunye uLindani

We laugh.

Thabiso: Angiyilapho nidakiwe (I am not going there yall crazy)

Thapelo and his brothers show up.

Linda: Yenina yini inkinga yenu njalo sahlezi sinilamula (You two why we always got to play referee)

What are these two fighting about really, because they really turn up.

Sizwe: Why are you here

Me: Sizwe what's going on

Thapelo is handsomely laughing, they break free and attack each other. A huge snake wraps around their bodies we take a step back, i pop my eyes out.

Linda: Holy mother of christ

Lindokuhle and them kneel before her.

Phindile: Thapelo what are you doing here

Thapelo: Mzwakhe called me

Me: Mzwakhe come explain yourself right now

Why is he causing problems for us with snakes.

Mzwakhe

This thing of them always fighting is what made call Thapelo. I do not trust these three people, they can do whatever with phindile but me. I am seriously getting bad vibes from them.

Phindile: You called him

Me: Yes

Phindile: Why

Me: I need help

Phindile: But that's what Sizwe Lungelo and Lungani are here for

Me: Ey angibazi la bantu bakho angibathembi futh (I don't know these people and i don't trust them)

Phindile: You

Me: Okay ibambe lapho angikuts heli ukuth wenzeni kanjan, nini, keph, nobani. Nawe ungayenzi leyonto

(Hold it right there i don't tell you what to do, how, when, where, with who. So don't tell me what to do)

Sizwe: Its okay we will go

They walk out the balcony, she looks at me and heads upstairs.

Sakhile: Mzwakhe man what are you doing

Me: I don't trust these guys

Sakhile: Oh but you do trust the one who slept with your girlfriend

I look at him he did not just say that, okay maybe i didn't think this through.

Phindile

I don't even want to be a part of this, he asked me to be a girlfriend and that is exactly what i plan to do. He enters i am not even going to fight him, i get on with my work i want to transform this bedroom and put it a walk in closet.

Mzwakhe: You mad

Me: What do you think

Mzwakhe: Babe

Me: Why would you not communicate with me about this. I would have appreciated it you telling me okay i am doing so and so

Mzwakhe: I had to act fast i can't always be running to you, when things go bad from my side. I got to

deal with things my way nobody is going to like it,
however at some point one needs to be to listen to
that uncomfortable music

Me: You started a war with dangerous snakes.
Sizwe is evil he will show you flames

Mzwakhe: You not mad

Me: I ain't taking any sides angiyingeni eyakho
angiyingeni eyabo. If you kill each other i will be
here, waiting to defeat another creature

He looks surprised he was so sure i would pick a
fight with him and thats why he was calmly
addressing the situation.

Sizwe

I was starting to like them but now he just pissed

me off and i am taking them down.

Lungelo: What now

Me: Let him deal with this white man issue and then we strike. We can't do anything if there's enemies out to get them

Lungani: Maybe this was a test i learned he puts you in test to prove your loyalty

Me: Maybe but it wasn't i need him to trust me
Phindile must find a way to block him

Lungelo: Can't you get into her mind

Me: I could but than something is blocking me,
everybody else is easy to control. Worry not it will

soon be over

Lungani: Won't the queen see it

Me: How when it has nothing to do with her

Sorry Sakhile your boy just pissed me off.

[06/06, 15:30] : 210

Mzwakhe

I just love watching Phindile get ready in the mornings. It brings joy to my heart she just finished showering, and is moving to nostalgic sounds of lulo Cafe keep the level low classic. I also love how comfortable she is with her nakedness around me, she has this weird habit after showering. She will be wrapped in towel and chill until she falls asleep. She ties her hair into barbie girls.

Me: Ah Phindile

She laughs.

Phindile: Mzwakhe you know about my problem

Me: Khona nje ama wi uhm weaves the one that's
wet i like you in those

She looks at me.

Me: You just amaze me and turn me on especially
the short one you sometimes wear

She undoes her hair and heads to the bathroom,
she comes back with that weave straightening it out.
She then sprays it and scrunch, scrunch.

Me: Ayich mommy

She picks up outfits for the both of us.

Phindile: You going out today

Me: No but lets talk

Zethu

My life has come to a complete halt everything now is revolving around this rich gangster man. I have to take care of his needs and he showers me with money, how did my life end up like this.

Me: Whoa hold on

Sindi: Something wrong

Me: Where is Thobani's father

Dad: Ngila makoti

Me: Seke nakhuluma nikuphi nempilo (Have yall talked, where are you in life)

They ignore me.

Me: Akukwazi phela ukuth ngikhuluma nani mas e niyangiziba (I can't be talking and you guys are ignoring me)

Dad: Do you want to talk

Me: It doesn't matter what happened in the past, what matters now is that i'm pregnant. You going to be a mkhulu and he is going to be a father, i am not

bringing my child into this

Thabiso: I want to eat so get your ugly self up and out of this place and don't come back until you fix things

Me: Mgabadeli

The ladies ululate. He gets up mumbling something.

Me: Follow him

Sindi: Girl we need woman like you

Thobani

I don't want to talk to this man but he is my daddy, i am going to need both him and mom to get it together.

Me: I will have a cuppochino and those gorgeous muffins dad

Dad: I don't know what do you recommend

Page: Our famous carrot cake and juice our best seller

Dad: I will have that

Page: Coming right up

We look so much alike why is he acting crazy.

Me: Why dad why you doing this i mean there's nothing i don't do for you

Dad: Have you checked up on me or you just send me money, okay

Me: Dad i don't understand

Dad: Losing moms was hard on me i loved that woman with my all and i did not recover, i couldn't get over it and i didn't want to

Me: You acting as if she's dead yall just divorced dad seriously

Dad: Yes seriously uyalazi uthando Thobani umthande umuntu, uyavuka akas ekho okay i didn't mean to sound insensitive. But Thobani i loved your mother and unfortunately i was never okay, it hurts okay it hurts

That's how i feel when i make Zethu angry and she

threatens to leave me.

Me: You being ridiculous you gotta stop and snap out of it. Okay i am going to be a father now my hormones are insane. I seriously won't have patience for you, you so annoying

He laughs our order comes we chill and go into details about his madness.

Mzwakhe

Explaining that i would be gone for a while didn't sit well with her, and now she's giving me the silent treatment. I have to make sure my family remains safe the whole time and unfortunately she is no exception.

Me: Phindile please don't do this

Phindile: She's not ignoring you we busy at the moment with her

Me: Sorry

Phindile: You said we should stay out of your business and that's what we doing

She walks away. At least we communicating like adults and she is not spitting fire.

Me: Thapelo

Thaps: What up though

Me: I may have been wrong by bringing you but i don't trust those boys my gut feeling is never wrong

Thaps: They more than capable of handling whatever situation you put them through, ey those three are more powerful than us

Me: Isn't p the most powerful

He laughs.

Me: Why are all of you scared of Sizwe

He changes from Thapelo to Sizwe i try getting up i can't move i am stuck on the couch.

Sizwe: See Mzwakhe i am going to make you wish you were never born

A snake stands in front of me my mouth involuntarily opens and it goes through.

I wake up gasping.

Me: Phindile Phindile

Phindile: What

Me: Can you check they shoved a snake down my throat

Phindile: What

Me: Phindile

Phindile: Calm down look at me what happened

Me: I don't know i don't remember

Phindile: You said someone shoved a snake down your throat

Me: I think they were about to i don't know Phindile

Phindile: Its okay nobody can hurt you do you remember telling me you leaving

Me: Yes Phindile

Phindile: Lindokuhle

I am beside myself my body is cringing, i am freaking out.

Phindile

He went into complete shock.

Thapelo: You going to shove a snake down his throat like you did with me

Me: You were small waters Sizwe eish

Thapelo: The ancestors are going to punish him

Me: Why can't you just say no

Thapelo: Maybe i am a trouble maker wherever i go i have to leave my mark

Mzwakhe: How about you make your mark somewhere else

I laugh he has a gun over his head.

Mzwakhe: Here your officially citizens now. You exist

Me: Ncoooh thank you. You people now i was going to ask you but than, you would have killed me

Mzwakhe: You have clothes okay lets go shopping
James lock it down

I am going to go sleep what is Sizwe planning, why can't he sit down and talk to me. I can't risk confronting him, because he will just control my mind. Will there be a point where we are happy in this family.

[06/06, 15:30] : 211

Phindile

Mzwakhe left and is off the grid. I miss him and his craziness, we moved back to the penthouse and i

don't think i will be able to handle all these ladies.
The pregnant bunnies are going to be a headache.

Olwethu: Finally some peace and quiet

Rato: Nilambile noma

Kwanele: Sawubona ma

Me: You want to be tall as your father

He looks down and smiles.

Zethu: P you think my friend can come over

Me: Nonhle has communication with them since
both of you are bunnies, talk to each other and see
what they say. If she's hot she can come no i am

joking

We laugh.

Me: Yeah but Nonhle is the one i don't have a problem, just make sure she comes with drinks and snacks

The lift opens James enters with Mj and Mvelo. Mj is not okay he scurries off, how can Mzwakhe go and leave my baby like that.

Mvelo: kwanz

Kwanele: Who is kwanz

They laugh and excuse themselves.

Me: Excuse me

Mzwakhe

We arrive at Akoyo's house i wonder what he has in store for us.

Me: Akoyo Akoyo Akoyo

Akoyo: Waka waka

Its really not that hard pronouncing my name. He is drinking whisky and smoking a cigar, with his multiple rings i don't understand that trend.

Akoyo: What kind of ah friend ah you. You have ah wedding you no invite me

Me: I ain't married oh

Akoyo: Ah nawawo okay where is that Melusi and sweet Thando

Me: They betrayed me i cut them loose

Akoyo: I never really liked him but sweet Thando is okay now, any new babies

Last time someone in the business knew about Phindile, they tried to sell her. I ain't revealing a thing.

Me: No i just still ta ta ta tapping that ass

Akoyo: You old now but is okay alright let's get into business

I step out for a minute this boy yoh Mxolisi will come raining on me.

Zethu

They agreed to let my best friend come visit me, i have so much to tell her she is going to be very excited i just know it. Before i get to introduce her lets just a girl moment to ourselves.

Babalwa: So my friend

Me: I don't have money

Babalwa: Hawu ubani othe sengifuna imali yakho kahle ukungijwayela kabi ntombazane

I laugh.

Me: You always want money every time you say so my friend

Babalwa: I don't want your money

Me: Ufunani pho

She shows me a picture of Mzwakhe i look at her.

Babalwa: How do you know him and is he the reason why you glowing

Me: Oh i wish

Babalwa: I would die to be in his arms

I laugh yeah this laughing thing is contagious.

Me: Imagine we in his penthouse

She screams.

Babalwa: You lying to me

Me: Anyways i am pregnant

Babalwa: My friend

Me: Remember that guy from Mozambique

Babalwa: The tall handsome freak

Me: His not a freak but yeah

Babalwa: Shut the front door congratulations friend
is he treating you well

Me: More than you can imagine but lately

Babalwa: His cheating already

Me: No he has couvade syndrome

Babalwa: Wait let me not embarrass myself in such
a fancy place

Me: He is meaner than a pregnant woman

Babalwa: Wow who would have thought little shy
Zethu is going to be a mother

Me: Right

Babalwa: Okay back to this one

Mzwakhe

Sakhile hands me a drink i open and take a sip,
refreshing.

Sakhile: They say lift is like a great leader always
looks out for their own

Me: Do they now

Sakhile: Angazi kanjan kodwa (I don't know how)

I laugh.

Sakhile: "So why don't you like me"

Me: Excuse me

His eyes changes to snake eyes.

Sakhile: "I am asking because you never gave me the time of day and in a minute, you called Thapelo knowing very well he is not supposed to be here"

Me: Have you ever killed anyone

Sakhile: "I would love to"

Me: Do you have enemies

Sakhile: "Your point is"

Me: I am the most wanted criminal out there. All the time enemies find a way to worm in and attack, now they don't just attack anyone they come for your family. Because they know that's your weakness

Sakhile: "But you don't have a weakness" finally something we agree on "Shut up" quiet "Sakhile" enough you said what you needed to say. Quit lying to yourself the Mzwakhe we know wouldn't do this, you keep trying to convince yourself that if you cause mass destruction people will you go. You convinced yourself so much of that lie its starting to cloud your judgment. You don't don't need Thapelo here and you most certainly don't need the whole crew here, maybe me but not everyone

They keep saying i have changed i have changed, where have i changed. I walk away from him because i am getting annoyed.

Me: Ayanda give me your phone now

Phindile

I was just about to take an afternoon nap when my phone rings.

Me: Hello. What have they done to you now, okay i was just about to sleep. I had nothing better to do, the bed feels empty and weak

Mzwakhe: They say i am weak i lost my touch and that i am no longer the same Mzwakhe, ngiyibhari nje

Me: No you not

Mzwakhe: Obviously you would say that because we dating

Me: Have you asked yourself why they think that

Mzwakhe: I came to you for advice

Me: I don't know what you want to say my love only you know who the real Mzwakhe is. That mother fucker that doesn't give a damn

Mzwakhe: Yall not going to like me

Me: Well i like it you did change since

Mzwakhe: Since i almost got married

Me: My Mzwakhe the arrogant bastard, the feared one. The one who forced me to be in a relationship with him

Mzwakhe: Haibo i didn't force you. That guy is long dead, why can't you allow me to be this changed person

Me: Change is good you need to forgive yourself and let go. You didn't allow yourself to heal

Mzwakhe: Your my healing "Mzwakhe" yeninozavolo gowan. I love you Phindile

Me: I love you too

"Mzwakhe"

He hungs up i smile our relationship is probably not going to be the best, but i love him nonetheless.

Zethu

Me: I am sorry my friend but no

Babalwa: Don't undermine me like that, don't be like that

Me: Sweety i am not judging you

Babalwa: So

Me: No

Me: Ngazile ukuth awungithandi wena (I always knew you never liked me)

I grab her phone and search for Phindile on her Instagram than show it to her.

Babalwa: What am i doing with her

Me: That's his girlfriend

Babalwa: What they probably just smashing

Me: The woman is upstairs sleeping in his room on his bed

Babalwa: You sure

Me: Let me go introduce you to her and she will kill you

Babalwa: Haibo Zethu ngiyadlala (I am joking)

I grab her hand and pull her out, protesting and all. The beautiful Phindile comes down, she gets the biggest fright of her life. I let go and laugh at her.

Phindile: Sorry babalwa maybe once i am dead you can take him

Voice: The hell she is

We laugh oh my friend.

[06/06, 15:30] : 212

Phindile

Sometimes i wonder what was gogo thinking creating these creatures. How can one man a mere man hurt her this much, for her to create such beasts. I was staring at the demon himself, it was floating in the air flapping its wings with a sharp pointy long tail. Its eyes looked like terror, a deep hole was in the middle of us one person is getting buried in their and it won't be me.

Voice: Whatever happens nkosazane do not get buried in there otherwise we going to lose you forever

I close my eyes and levitate, its eyes glow. The tail swings across me. I grab hold of it and cut its tip using my spear, the monster groans. It kicks me i fly of the air and land hard on the ground. It appears on top of me it attempts to punch me, i duck for it to punch the ground. It cracks and we slide down.

The white snake wraps around my waist and pulls me out. Sand went into my eyes i can't see and they hurt so bad. I can sense its in front of me, how are these creatures so powerful. Did gogo make them this powerful, or they learned how to be powerful on their own.

Mzwakhe

I decided we not going to stay here that long,

everyone just wants to go home. They bored i wish we didn't fly out, it was one of those days. Those tricky days were Phindile might not make it back, fighting some monster. I am worried sick but i know she will win.

Akoyo: Oga pay attention please

Me: Yeah sorry

Something in my mind is telling me to go pray or just have a quiet moment to myself.

Thabiso: You brought us here

Sakhile: Guys please its okay you can excuse yourself

We definitely not supposed to be here. I head my designated room... I reach under the bed and grab that bottle of water, i prick myself and let my blood drip inside the bottle. I say a little prayer and drink. I place the bottle against my chest and lay down.

Phindile

This monster is giving me a run for my money. Sizwe and the twins have been doing their best to make sure, i don't enter the hole or else my life is over. It was in control of nature every time i try to fight it, it would just shine its eyes and rocks will pop out slamming me everywhere.

I have to eliminate its source of power that tail, i can't hit anywhere. It must be in the right place at the right moment.

I draw out my spear i have had it with this monster, it levitates and flap its wings vigorously. The wind

starts blowing could it be all these creatures know i have to defeat them and they are always ready for me.

Sizwe: "Its not the tail cut of the wings it will weaken some of its powers"

Me: Come don't be shy you pretty boy yes you are. Come yes that's right kneel before me ain't you a cutey

I feel my heart beating out of its chest he is even scarier up close. Don't be scared Phindile you can do this, but its eyes were petrifying me i look away. I feel a sharp pain in gut, i slip and fall into the hole.

Sizwe: Phindile!!!!

Sizwe

The ground just swallowed her we look at each other.

Lungelo: What do we do now

Lungani: She's trapped in that grave for forever

Me: We have to get out of here

Lungelo: Sizwe

Me: Lets go

We teleport back to the river, every snake is kneeling before the river. Shit this is disaster.

Me: Ma

Masthole: No time for fear my boys its a good thing you came back

Lungelo: But ma we failed her

Masthole: No the river will tell us if we lost her or not

Phindile come on you can do this.

Mzwakhe

I was sweating, shaking really bad and out of breath. I grab on to the covers, my body was heating up. I was freaking out i couldn't open my eyes, could something may have happened to my Phindile. I hear the door opening and closing.

"Mzwakhe.. Oh my God what is going on"

I couldn't speak i was beyond freaked out, i could hear my heart beating so loud.

Thabiso: Mzwakhe bhuti ehli a umoya

I am trying to but my heart just beats even faster.

Thabiso: Kodwa nkos i yami ungenzani lo mfana
Mzwakhe, Sakhile bro calm down

What is going on.

Phindile

I rise up from the ash and lodge my spear straight into the monsters neck, twisting it and stabbing it deep into the neck. Than twist it again.

Me: Go to hell and stay there

I grab it tail and stab it on its glowing chest and step back. It expands and expands and expands, black smoke comes and it explodes.

I fall down catching my breath.

[06/06, 15:30] : 213

Mzwakhe

I am going to kill Phindile who told her to come back to the mansion, after those foreign feelings i took the first flight out back home. The house is on blast she's dancing, i fall on the chair and sigh.

Sizwe: Uhm we'll leave

Me: Sit down now

Thobani: What do we do

Me: Take them to the tree

She enters and sits down i turn the chair around and look at her. This might be the only time she will ever be submissive.

Me: Yazi ngizokushaya Phindile. Uyazi kunomuntu okuzungelayo wena uzonikela kuye (Damm i am going to hit you, you know someone's out to kidnap you and willingly handing yourself over)

I dare her to open her mouth and talk rubbish.

Phindile: Ngiyaxolis a ngeke kuphinde kwenzeka (I

am sorry it won't happen again)

Me: Yeah well i doubt it yeses come lets go do you want something before i do anything

Phindile: For now i am okay thank you

Sizwe: Mzwakhe

Me: Ah ah don't bore me

Sizwe: Can we talk to you guys

I sigh.

Sizwe

I hope i am making the right decision here.

Lungelo: You sure about this anything you want to do we okay with it

Me: I got something to say

Mzwakhe: Hold on Thaps can you give us a minute

Me: Okay so there is no easy way to say this so i am just going to talk. Okay i think about nine or ten years old, i don't quit remember. I never experienced peace in my life in fact i lived most of my life in agony. Our mother had this man who was her boyfriend i don't know, in his mind he had this weird fantasy. He sexually feasted on me

They sit properly and look at me.

Me: It wasn't a fantasy anymore it became a norm.

he would lock me up and have his way with me, and make me do the most unbearable things a child shouldn't go through. For the longest time i was fucked in my butt and forcefully made to suck it

I chuckle.

Lungelo: Fast forward we came along and he also did the same thing to us. It became too much for Sizwe he protected us and took it for us, we would ask him why is this going on why you suffering by yourself. He would say its to protect you guys, it went on and on and on thinking it would end but no it got worse. Each day different men... Each day

Me: Each day different men would force themselves on us. When they were done and satisfied they would take a piss on us, they would leave us for days smelling without food and water. I would regain my strength and cleaned them up, i didn't care about myself. We would go around seeking

whatever just to put in our stomachs, sometimes steal and get into more bigger trouble

My voice is breaking the tears kept streaming down.

Me: There was this one man who kept coming checking on us. He would carry nice things for us, we thought he was our father the way mom just glowed whenever they were together. We couldn't bring ourselves to tell mom what was going on, because she has been so brainwashed by this man. Anything we said or did would be used against us and we would get into a lot of trouble. But this one man we honestly believed he was our father, because he did what any normal father would do. We couldn't understand why he left all the time, left us with this monster of a man. We longed for his arrival but he never came back

Mzwakhe: Who was this man

Me: Your father us being here we came to take revenge on you guys over the years. This created little monster in us and we vowed to take revenge on you

Mzwakhe: What changed

Me: When Phindile instantly got buried underground

Them: What

Me: I don't know how she got out we did our best making sure she doesn't fall in that grave

Mzwakhe: Had she not fallen would you still have done it

Me: Your behavior nazi, would have definitely pushed me

Mzwakhe: Still does n't explain how we fit in this mess

Me: Yall know a nomcebo J ali

Sakhile: No ways i told you fools they look familiar

Me: I believe you have a tattoo of our mother

Mzwakhe: Kea they look like Kea man daddy was hoe

They laugh.

Mzwakhe: You don't take revenge on family you fool

i am glad you spoke to us

Lindo: "I am not your father i do have kids with your mother, but that man through and through is your father. I fought with her everyday let me take you guys and unfortunately i wasn't going to leave my wife"

Sakhile: This is a lot to take in lets just take a five minute breather and come back

Everyone gets up Mzwakhe comes to me, i get up and we hug each other. He cries.

Mzwakhe: I probably would have murdered your ugly ass

Me: Ugly you should take a look in the mirror and you will see the definition of ugly

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: I would have searched for one thousand ways to kill a snake. If you don't want to talk about this we won't, if you need help i am here. We family i don't like half of them but they my brothers, they must never hear me say that

Phindile

The destruction Sizwe would have caused would have been enough to destroy everything, everyone has worked so hard for. I don't know if we should thank the beast or what. I am so relieved they minds came back, they will sort things out themselves and talk as boys.

Lungelo: Nkosazane

Me: Some things don't need a reaction you would have ruined what we all worked so hard for

Lungani: You shouldn't fear us we the least of your problems

Me: Shape shifters there's a lot of damage you guys can do

Lungani: Five down five more to go

Me: These creatures

Lungelo: They know what your weaknesses are if you give in to them they will conquer you. You have to look past their fears and that way you will of with their heads

Me: Okay please lets work with each other the sooner we finish, the sooner you get your life back. The better for everyone

They smile.

Mzwakhe

No one is safe from abuse most of you may think i am also abusing Phindile emotionally. But i would never do something nobody is comfortable with, its who i am if i don't act this way than they going to think i don't like them or i have favorites. Yes i do have favorites but don't tell them that.

Me: I want to know this elaborate plan of yours that everyone was so afraid of

The twins come down is it a Bhengu thing to be this handsome like no man.

Sizwe: So i am a mind controller. I can get into your mind and make you do things i want you to do, and say things i want you to say

Me: Okay how do we know whos e who here

L1: I am Lungelo i have a horse voice like

Me: Luyanda okay got it

Lungelo: We can also do this

They change into me, Sakhile, Thobani and the rest of them.

Lungelo: You would never know who we are

Lungani: Or see us coming

Me: Wow can you also put people in illusions

Sizwe: We not that strong Thapelo and inkosazane are the only ones who can do that

Me: So why didn't Phindile tell us

Sizwe: You have told us countless times let inkosazane be a girlfriend and to back off. It had nothing to do with her

Me: Oh haibo Thobani don't take anyone to the tree njalo

I laugh.

Me: Hold on i am indestructible how would your stupid plan have worked

Sizwe: It doesn't matter now

Me: The hell it does i need to be ready incase you feel the need to want to attack now

Sizwe: Doesn't that defeat the purpose of an attack

Me: Not when you family

Sizwe: No asiyeke lento singaze sigwazane

We laugh.

Me: Do i need to introduce myself

Sizwe: We good we wouldn't like each other

Me: Do you guys have an identity

Sizwe: I think so we disappeared at the age of fifteen

Me: Okay excuse me

I need to check up on my baby wow that was a mouthful.

Phindile

The ladies come back from shopping first why wasn't i invited to this. I know i told them not to bother me but, i do like to have some fun.

Nonhle: We bought you something because we knew shame we wouldn't hear the end of it

They laugh.

Zethu: Everyone this is my friend babalwa i hope you don't mind her

She looks at Mzwakhe.

Mzwakhe: Ah ah ntombazane usufuna ngixabane nomuntu wami no

Something happens to me i can't feel my legs, than suddenly i feel pain on my cheek it blocking my eye. I scream.

Mzwakhe: Yini manje you okay

I feel another sharp pain in my abdomen.

Me: My baby

Mzwakhe: What

I look at babalwa that was the last thing she said.

[06/06, 15:30] : 214

Mzwakhe

Her face was swollen so bad, now people are going to think i attacked her. I don't want any secrets between us.

Me: Mama

Phindile: I don't understand why nami

Me: What happened

Phindile: Something that happened to babalwa

Me: How are you experiencing it

Phindile: I don't know baby

Me: They going to say i hit you

Phindile: Maybe you will hit me

I look at her she laughs.

Phindile: I guess her boyfriend was abusing her or still abusing her. I think i am going to stay here, because if we meet i will definitely tell her business

Me: Okay should i get you anything

Phindile: Meat my love

I kiss her.

Me: Hey fam

Thabiso: Wakhe

Me: Bafo

Thabiso: Unjan umam wakwethu (How is our lady)

Me: Muhle (Beautiful)

He looks up and smiles.

Thabiso: Akuhlale kube njalo (And it shall remain like that)

Zethu

I am shocked and lost for words how can i not see what my best friend has been going through the most.

Me: Babalwa why didn't you say anything

Babalwa: I was scared i didn't know how to tell anyone

Me: I can't i can't

I walk out the room this is too much for me, with my hormones all over the place.

Sakhile: Hey my love why you crying

He hugs me and i just cry.

Sakhile: What did he do

Thobani: Ah Mzwakhe uyangilimaza (Your hurting me)

Mzwakhe: Mommy just say the word

Thobani: Get of me b*tch i didn't do anything

Mzwakhe: Shut up

Thobani: Mzwakhe

Me: He... He didn't do anything

Thobani: Get of me

Mzwakhe: You sure

I wipe my tears.

Me: Yes

Sakhile: Yindab pho wakhala kangaka kwabuhlungu
inhliziyo yami (Why you crying. Your cries just

pierced through my heart)

Me: If my friend wishes to share it and comfortable i will tell you why i am crying

Mzwakhe: You told her about Phindile

Me: No excuse me

Before i can even ask about him he runs inside the house, they laugh i head back to her room.

Me: I am sorry i am pregnant and yeah

Babalwa: Please i have no where to go he will find me please don't judge me

Me: You can stay here as long as you want but i

have to warn you. Mzwakhe's girlfriend she may have seen what you went through, or may tell you what you went through. She is very spiritual, so avoid her as best as you can

I hug her.

Phindile

Hold on this is Mzwakhe's house and Babalwa is a guest she is the one who needs to do the hiding, no i am joking i am not that kind of person. I step out of the bedroom and my head aches.

Me: Mzwakhe

I miss a step and roll down the stairs.

Mzwakhe

I heard her calling my name and i saw her but she was already rolling down. We quickly rushed her to the hospital, why did she even leave the bed.

Me: Phamandla

Phamandla: Hold on Mzwakhe

Me: Khumula Sizwe kwenzakalan

Sizwe: If she stays beef up the hospital security we at war

Me: Can you protect her

Sizwe: Yeah but i don't want to

Sakhile: Sizwe

Sizwe: You here nje mina i only protect her
spiritually this part its on you guys

Thabiso: Usufuna ukuncengwa nawe

Sizwe: Angizona izinga mina mele ngincengwe (I
am not a bum i don't need to be begged)

Linda: Haa Thabiso ukubiza ngezinga

We laugh.

Me: Stop

Thato: Okay she's in a coma or as you guys put it
"spiritual world" did guys you break up

Me: Why would you think that

Thato: The way she goes into shock is shocking

Me: I don't know Thato she rolled down the stairs

Thato: I would like to keep her overnight

Me: Okay

I get up but something slows my mind, Sizwe and i stare at each other. My mind gets really confused and hazy everything is in slow motion.

Sizwe: Quit while trying you no match for me

Hearing him say that angered me i punch him.

Me: No b*tch you no match for me

He is laughing covering his bleeding nose.

Me: Anything happens to Phindile you going to get it got it

Sizwe: Skhulu

"Wakhe"

Sakhile

We were seconds late nobody in this house troubles us like Mzwakhe and Phindile, no matter what anyone says these two will be the death of us.

Thobani: Into engixakayo sonke simbonile ay

was egingqikile umunt (What confuses me we all saw her but than, she was already rolling down)

Me: Abathakathi

We laugh. I see Nothando walking in my world stops, i gaze upon her gorgeous face. She tucks her hair behind her ear, i sigh. How much more wooing does one need to do.

And the most scariest thing happens a big fifty foot snake falls down through the ceiling and lands on the table. Everyone runs out except bad boy Mzwakhe, hold on. Lindani holds me we laugh.

Mzwakhe

I did flinch i don't want to lie but somehow this bad boy doesn't scare me that much. I am glued to this chair, if i move i would be signing my death warrant. It looks confused i look out they laughing.

Linda: Touch it

They laugh.

I try to get up it moves.

Me: Okay okay get me out of this

They cracking outside i am shaking in my balls now.
Nonhle appears it jumps up landing on me, i close
my eyes and my skin crawls.

Me: Phindile whoever you are get of me

I open my eyes its gone f*ck guys i have a girlfriend
that turns into a snake, can it get any better than
that.

Phindile

I rise up from the pool and lay on the ground facing up. How can i get the ancestors to forgive Mzwakhe, how can i get that leopard to communicate with him. I get up and head inside.

I feel the dark energy lurking around, i sigh.

Sizwe: I think its dangerous for him to communicate with the leopard

Me: You would think we done it all but nope its that one thing, that one. I can now confidentiality say i hate that b*tch. I curse the day Mzwakhe met with her

Sizwe: Lets go back to the hospital before they notice you gone. I will deal with the boys

Maybe i should just allow the demon to take her, but i am not evil. I was brought here to defeat them, not to allow them to have their way.

[06/06, 15:30] : 215

Phindile

I stayed up the whole night trying to digest all of this. What do you do when your loved on is knocking on deaths door, how do you protect them when they invited the devil to dine and groove with them. The stakes are high now he may be a bullshit, but i am not going to allow anyone to mess with him like that.

Thato: Oh we are awake

I ignore him.

Thato: I am a doctor Phindile and we deal with facts

He goes down on his knees hyperventilating, i get up and change.

Me: You know what khabazela i don't have time for chit chat, you can come check me in the mansion

I walk out...

I never thought i would see myself here again. Even mentioning her name gives me the hibirijibbiies, she calls for the demon all the time, it wants to communicate with her.

Sizwe: Phindile you playing with fire

Me: They lit the match and now i am starting the fire

Sizwe: You playing right into their trap

Me: What other choice do i have

Sizwe: You send Cynthia to the river i guarantee you, she will be the gate opener for those creatures. The river is our sacred place don't do this

I walk away my head was spinning and pounding really bad.

Sizwe: Nkosazane

Down i go.

Mzwakhe

Me: Sizwe what were you doing in that woman's

property

Sizwe: Besiyomdlisa inyoka (We were preparing to make her swallow the snake)

Me: Yazi uchathi ngiyadlala (You think this is a joke)

Sizwe: Udlala nobani umngani wakho (Who you playing games with)

I am going to punch this b*tch on his face.

Sizwe: We fighting Mzwakhe we fighting to protect your dumb ass. She made a deal with a creature in exchange for her soul, you had to get married and be possessed by a shadow. This shadow would end the war and take over, the palace was going to rise and darkness take over

I look down scratching my head.

Sizwe: Allow us to do our job and you focus on the evil amongst your crew

I look at him.

Me: What do mean

Sizwe: You have to protect inkosazane

I sigh.

Me: Am i going to die

Sizwe: Your soul maybe but your body would be owned by the devil

Me: I saw you were against what she wanted to do
what is your suggestion

Sizwe: You eliminate her

Me: I don't kill woman

Sizwe: Woman man same thing it acts crazy chuck
it out

Me: I don't kill woman

Sizwe: Than shut the f*ck up

WWPD what would Phindile do.

Sakhile: "We don't kill females okay do not let Sizwe influence you"

Sizwe: Angazi wena uphawulani uhlulwa ukus hela intombi (Here you are Mr opinions but you can't even court a girl)

Sakhile: "Okus alayo we don't kill females "

I hate Cynthia i hate myself for bringing such a person, while they doing their best to get rid of such evilness.

Sakhile

Lord have mercy upon us i ain't killing no woman and bringing bad luck, no thank you. I speak to Thabiso as the eldest he would know what to do.

Thabiso: You should have been a Bhengu

Me: And turn into a snake i don't think so

Thabiso: What can i do for you

Me: Maybe you can find a way to make everything happy again, okay help Mzwakhe as his elder brother

Thabiso: You the person he loves the most

Me: You are his brother

Thabiso: What has he done now

Me: Not what he has done, what he is going to do

Thabiso: Fine

I summon the crew he is going to need us all.

Phindile

I went in with my feelings and not logic. I would stop at nothing to protect them, but Sizwe is right.

Me: I don't like these injections how much more do you need to administer

Nurse: Just one

His bold voice awakens the snake before i can do anything. He stabs that needle straight into my neck, my entire body is paralyzed. I stare at him brushing my hair with a smile on his face.

I stare at the ceiling unable to breathe or move, he shuts my eyes and that's it.

Sizwe

Him sliding into other people's vaginas is what always gets him in trouble. Look now they kidnapped Phindile right under their nose, being cursed doesn't mean act this way and take advantage of the situation. Each action has a consequence.

He enters running like he is being chased by a ghost.

Sakhile: And than wena

Nka: You don't want to know

Sakhile: Why do you idiots follow in Mzwakhe's

footsteps ay man

Nka: We learned from the best

I chuckle.

Lungelo: You would think they like him but no they destroying him

Me: He really does like them and always looks out for them this is sad really

Lungani: "Wait which button do i press before i press the wrong button"

While he figures that out i take my snake form and slither out.

[06/06, 15:31] : 216

Sakhile

I enter their little gadget room to find out how far the guys are. I can not believe that this is happening and where the hell is Mzwakhe.

Me: Any luck

Ayanda: I am trying to see if i can locate where her chip was deactivated we can start looking from there but its very tricky

Me: If anybody can do it its you

Ayanda: Right

Me: You work on that okay

Ayanda: Mzwakhe

Me: Forget about Mzwakhe once he comes back he is his mind is going to get lost

Luyanda: Guys

Me: You found something

Luyanda: This is what the satellite is picking up

Me: That could be anywhere

Ayanda: We need more than what we have

Me: Sizwe check him out

I hope he has some kind of tracker on him and the twins.

Mzwakhe

I want to shower first and then go check on Phindile. Sizwe is crazy i can't kill a woman just because she's evil, let her evilness be the one to take her. I enter my bedroom an alarm is going of, i check my phone code who is sending a code red.

Me: What the hell is going on

Sakhile: How nice of you to join us where you been
Mzwakhe

Me: Sakhile

Sakhile: Phindile was taken from the hospital

Me: By who

Sakhile: That's what we trying to figure out

I scratch my head and chuckle.

Sakhile: Why you laughing

Me: Yall did it again yall did it again

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Me: Sakhile it beeps on whatever movement she is doing it beeps, you guys did it again

Sakhile: Mzwakhe wait

Thabiso

This is the last thing we need oh Mamba why have you forsaken us, we need to find this girl before Mzwakhe loses his mind. My phone rings.

Me: Skhulu

Sakhile: This was an inside job

Me: What

He hangs up.

Me: Tell me yall have something

Ntando: No

Me: No

Ntando: Don't shout okay we doing the best we can

Me: Nyuing wewe yewena ungangits heli lamasimba ongits hela wona. Ngifuna kuchitheka igazi manje Ntando, ngifuna leshlama esinesbindi sokuthinta la engathintwa khona. Ngimbulale ngezami izandla ay f*ck man ningazongicasula, lingapheli lolusuku uPhindile ngambonanga (Doing the best we can don't tell me that bullshit. I want blood to be spilled now. I want to kill this dog who dare mess with us, with my bare hands. Do not annoy do not let this day end without me seeing Phindile)

They leave.

Me: Kodwa Phindile ukephi (Phindile where are you)

Sakhile

Ayanda: Trevor

"Trevor"

"Hmmm"

Ayanda: Trevor you puss

Her: "Trevor wake up there's someone here"

Trevor: "Huh! Where"

Her: "You have a gun"

Trevor: "Of course i have a gun what you think this is"

Ayanda: Put the gun down

Trevor: "You said there's people here"

Her: "I heard them talking wait why do you have a gun"

Me: Trevor

Her: "What kind of a photographer carries a gun what are they going to steal your pictures"

We laugh.

Trevor: "Baby why you embarrassing me in front of my boys"

Me: Can you trace back the location we sent you

Trevor: "okay i can try if you locked out that means i am also locked out"

Me: Try man we can let this day end with getting her back

Mzwakhe opens up the chair and sits down.

Ayanda: You and your friends Sakhile

Me: Excuse me what you tryna say i would never he might but i would never. We grew up with each other, he has been obsessed with me since high school Haibo Ayanda

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

They all gather around the table.

Thabiso: Bhuti wami ngiyathembisa somthola
(Brother i promise you we going to find her)

I see Sizwe standing behind Nkanyiso.

Sizwe: Shame i don't even like and i almost
destroyed the family

Me: Why wasn't you there when they took her

Sizwe: Don't blame me for your stupidity

Me: I asked you a question

Sizwe: Why did you sleep with Sihle

Me: Oh because of that you allowed these fools to take her

Thabiso: Bhuti

Me: Thabiso awukahle wena ngikhuluma nawe

Nka: Me

Sizwe: Yes Mzwakhe i did out of spite i let it happen because i am strong like that

Me: Where are you

Sizwe: I don't know some disgusting smelling abandoned building. Its not to far from the white man's house, haa phela i can't tell you everything

Me: Why did you do it

Thabiso: Never mind him Nkanyiso

Sizwe: Its his place to tell you make fast ke we don't have time

Sakhile

Mzwakhe: We not going to do anything

Me: You won't but i will

I grab my guns and walk out Sizwe is standing outside.

Mzwakhe: Where did you get those

He is carrying two sniper guns.

Sizwe: I stole them

Mzwakhe: Sakhile wait okay okay fine

We get in the car and i drive off.

Me: Sizwe you a bad influence

Sizwe: We tired of your weak ass

Me: Thank you why we look out for each other why would he do this to the crew... wait pull up

We laugh, he pulls up on the side of the road.

Mzwakhe: You idiots well its good to know some of you have my back

Sizwe: Eish i have to go your machines thank you, you make sure you don't sleep with anyone okay

Me: Lets go kick some ass

[06/06, 15:31] : 217

Mzwakhe

Project cupcake i should have killed Doug when i had the chance to, but i still can't that bastard but i know who who will.

Sakhile: Tazz

Tazz: Skhulu

Sakhile: If Lindani was here he would say what a waste of good p*ssy

Tazz: Yeah well if there's guys like yall out there i am good with the ladies

Me: What do you have for me

Tazz: Not good you might want to handcuff yourself

Me: I don't hit ladies but you, you

Tazz: Aw skhulu

Sakhile plugs the USB in a bunch of folders appears.

Sakhile: Wow

Tazz: Quit an exquisite lady you got there

I look at her.

Me: My woman is not project cupcake.

She gets shoved into some dodgy room.

Phindile: "You not going to get away with this, he is going to find you and kill you"

She receives a smack sending her to the floor. She sits down crying.

Phindile: "They never going to find me and i will be stuck in this hell hole"

He fast forward. Three guys enter the room touching their private parts showing their ugly smile, i prepare myself for this moment. They instruct her to touch crotches, she refuses. They roughly grab her up wanting to kiss her, she pushes them.

Phindile: "You touch me i swear you going to die"

They punch her she falls one of them pins down her arms, one separate her legs. The other opens his pants, her screaming and pleading fall into deaf ears. I close my eyes a tear falls down my cheek, i failed her. I failed to protect her.

Thabiso

I go down on my knees shaking my head. I can't feel my body, my heart is zero point two seconds from dropping. I look up at the screen and wipe my tears, these bastards are going to pay for this.

Ayanda: Yo

Me: I can't imagine what Mzwakhe must be feeling

They didn't touch her some powerful force threw them against the wall and killed them. She sits hugging her knees rocking back and forth. I look at the other screen Sakhile is trying to console Mzwakhe.

Me: Khulumani madoda

Ayanda: Its an abandoned building but first we need to take out Doug's people which is not to far from

the building

Me: Is she there

Ayanda: I spy with my one little eye

Luyanda: Ayanda

The video feed cuts of.

Me: Yini what is going on

Ayanda: We have to go

Me: Okay everyone let's get to work

Ayanda: Not get to work stay here and don't move

Sakhile

After a few sleepless nights we finally found her, now we waiting on the twins to come back with their findings. Mzwakhe i don't think he is okay, to him it has n't registered that they didn't touch. All he sees is those man gearing up and him preparing his brain to witness disaster.

Zethu's friend babalwa babs comes down. She has completed turned into another different person, every day she lights a candle and prays for Phindile. What a gem Ndumiso's head turns.

Thobani: She has a boyfriend

Ndu: Manje

We laugh Mzwakhe is going to hit us.

Olwethu: You okay have some food

Babs: Its the least i could do you people offered me your home, and welcomed me with open arms

Mzwakhe: Yewena intombi yami idukile uzoqhanyelwa la (My girlfriend is missing and you here busy making googly eyes)

Me: Bro stop it

He looks down.

Mzwakhe: Ngizokushaya wena

We laugh.

Mzwakhe

I am boiling inside this is more heartbreaking than a break up. Such betrayal i never expected it and i bet you it has something to do with his family, what makes them an exception. What makes it okay for them to do me like this, i am so disappointed in Nkanyiso.

I guess all the shit i have done is catching up on me. Life is humbling me right now. Ayanda comes back.

Thabiso: What did you find

Ayanda: Nothing

He looks at me.

Thabiso: What you mean nothing

Ayanda: That Thabis o nothing

He continues looking at me why is he looking at me.
I get up and leave they thought i gone weak, i will
show them just how weak i am.

Sakhile

I knock on Phamandla's room the door opens.

Anele: Sakhile

Me: Hey boo listen please dress up it cold outside

Anele: Everything okay

Me: I was given instructions to take you

Anele: Phamandla

Me: Oh Phamandla stop asking questions and put on something warm

She puts on her boots she grabs her phone and coat. I open the door she walks out i follow her, we meet Thobani.

Thobani: No he likes her well come on than pretty miss thang

Me: Babalwa babs

Babs: Hold on i am coming... Yes

Me: I want you to do something for me, every hour

on the hour. Come to this room right here and pray, amadlozi oBhengu anawe sisi. Usicelele indlela nokuth yonkinto ihambe kahle, siyahamba manje siyobuya naye (The ancestors are with you please pray for us, that everything goes well and we return safely with her)

Babs: Okay

Phindile

All the pain i have endure is too much the hardest part is nobody has found me. They failed to sexually feast on me, but they didn't fail at beating me to a pulp every chance they get.

I don't know who came recently and took out all of their frustration on me, he kicked my stomach to the pits. I couldn't see what object he was using to bash my head and somehow through it all i survived. I can barely move and i have become numb to the

pain.

Me: Mzwakhe

I manage to whisper his name and cry.

"We got to move her"

"We not moving her"

"You really want to underestimate that guy are you coward now like Andile. Yeah shut up this is exactly what i want. He probably killed all my men so i am waiting for him"

"Gentlemen"

My heart stops.

[06/06, 15:31] : 218

Mzwakhe

Doug: And we meet again

Me: We meet nothing and wena didn't Andile warn you you didn't learn anything anyways

They try to move they can't i don't want to look at Phindile, because if i break here its over for me.

"Need a hand"

Sizwe: No, no i am joking

Thapelo shows up he turns into his snake form.

Me: Sizwe you annoying get them out of here

The medics walk in.

Phamandla: She still has a pulse but beating very low

Zamani: Okay now

Phamandla: Wait we have to be very careful. We need to see if we can move her, without causing any damage

Why couldn't they take me instead why did it have to be her.

Phamandla: Okay on three easy... One, two, three

They lift her up and she cry screams.

Phamandla: Phindile can you hear me

Zamani: We losing her P stay with us

I head outside. They follow soon after with her in a stretcher, i jump in the ambulance and help them put her inside. Phamandla jumps in with me, stay strong Mzwakhe stay strong.

Sakhile

Everyone is here at the hospital waiting for them to arrive. The doctors are ready and waiting, i'm standing against the wall with my leg up looking up. We hear commotion and everything just gets emotional.

Phamandla: Mzwakhe let us do our job

They disappear he sits down and looks at me. Do we stay or do we go. Lindani gets up and dropping the yellow and black bandana. I pick it up and follow him, whilst standing there Thabiso's car pulls up.

Thabiso: Haa zinje namhlanje ay ziyasha (Its going to be a great day)

We get in the car and he drives off.

Mzwakhe

The emotion to feel has left me. My body is literally shaking. I know i am a shitty person its not even funny, but please do not hurt anyone i care about. I will hurt you so bad the monster in me has awoken. I wrap the bandana around my forehead, than tie it around both my wrist. I leave and enter the lift. I reach underground and a couple of cars are waiting

for me. I get in my car and speed off.

Sakhile

Thabiso is focused ready and waiting. Serious situations in this family are turned into a joke. Anele was very confused about what was happening. Rato well she's been here before and she can tell something is wrong. The stink eye she's busy giving Nkanyiso.

Mzwakhe shows up he hasn't said anything, he is just keeping to himself and that is dangerous.

Thabiso: Let's have some fun hey Doug remember us

He puts on his knuckles all these men were tied up on branches, hanging from this big tree.

Thabiso: Haven't you heard of the Don you piece of shit

He is in his element he loves to punch it brings him so much joy. He acts like he is in a boxing ring, Lindani behind me is dying. He stops and looks at me, Lindani stops laughing.

Linda: Hade bafo (Sorry bro)

Everyone laughs. He comes to the table and grabs a chainsaw, he gives Lindani a death stare and goes back to them.

Me: Uzoshawa

He laughs.

Thabiso: This is my beloved nunu she does a lot of things my favorite is

Man: Please please we didn't know who she is we begging you

He jumpstart the chainsaw and runs the blade across his knee chopping it off.

Thabiso: She also doesn't like it when you interrupt her. Are you going to annoy her

They shake their heads.

Thabiso: Where was i so yeah

He chops of the other leg yes es between everyone. I don't know who is more dangerous than the other.

Mzwakhe starts moving and stands before Doug.

Mzwakhe: Not even Andile is this dumb enough to take revenge

Doug: Enjoy her there's nothing you can do to hurt me she's damaged goods

Mzwakhe: Mzwakhe damaged goods i will show you damaged goods

Him and Phamandla get in the cars station behind and in front of Doug. They start the cars and reverse back than drive straight into Doug's legs, eish he groans. They reverse again and slam back into his legs. Normally Mzwakhe blows you up, but now he is so hurt blowing him up would be easy. They do that for a couple of minutes until his legs start bleeding.

Thabiso: Ephuma ndoda asikho iskhathi sokukhala
sosebenza la nina esbhedlela manje (Get out of the
car there's no time for tears, we here to work. Yall
return to the hospital)

Sizwe shows up wheeling something we are in for a
ride with this one.

Mzwakhe: So you guys were supposed to rape my
girlfriend

Them: Please forgive us we didn't mean to

Sizwe: Tsek man amadoda awakhali ningabi izingqa
(Shut up men don't cry, don't be bums)

Mzwakhe: Lindani

Lindani: Ini haibo khohlwa ngeke nje uze ungibone
(What forget about it i am not going to do that)

Sizwe: Uthembeni vele kwizinga (What were you
expecting from a bum)

Linda: Ngcono ngibe izinga nokuth ngenze leyonto
(Let me be a bum than to be doing that)

We laugh. They undress half of them and put on
gloves, than dunk the cups in that pot.

Sizwe: I say we start here

Linda: Is that hot oil

The man groans in agony his thing falls of. They go
insane and vigorously start pouring hot oil on these

gentleman. They grab the whole pot and splash it all over them, everyone takes a step back.

Sizwe: Noiiiice (nice)

Mzwakhe: You trusting him shame

Sizwe: I wonder how it feels like to be knock with a plank board

Mzwakhe takes the first hit than Sizwe. Anele is going to have a hard time sleeping. He goes back to Doug and Sizwe is just enjoying himself with Nkabinde.

Mzwakhe: Its taking my all not to kill you right now

Sizwe comes over handing everyone whips, this i

am going to enjoy. We whip and whip and whip
Doug to our satisfaction, each whip leaving bruises
on his body. Sizwe must have used his powers to
give these whips some fire.

Thabiso: I am letting you four go here take my keys
because i am nice like that

We here the blade running and Doug groaning.

Sizwe: I am sorry i am sorry i thought we still having
some fun

We laugh. He cuts the other leg.

Me: Sizwe

Wow what a night we get in our cars and leave.....

Five, four, three, two, one. Boom Thabiso's car explodes and goes up in flames.

Mzwakhe

I arrive at my other apartment i have to make sure my guest is staying comfortably.

Me: I brought you something to eat

Onika: Why am i

I grab a juice and drink it.

Me: Come lets sit

Onika: You going to kill me

Me: No i am going to scare your boyfriend a little bit

She sits down.

Me: Your boyfriends brother teamed up with an enemy to kidnap my girlfriend. You have everything at your disposal, i will return you back to him once he does what i am hoping he will

Onika: Phi

Me: I know his son is spiritual he will know something is wrong, but your man would do the same thing if the tables were turned. I am not going to kill you. I am leaving now i got to head back to the hospital yes luckily we found her but not in a good shape

Doug is dead just not on me.

[06/06, 15:31] : 219

Few days later

Mzwakhe

Phindile's kidnapping has been a traumatic experience. I don't remember when last i got this scared and fearful, i am angry but than i am hurt, broken why wasn't i there to protect her. Why wasn't i there when she needed me the most, how could i have let this happen.

Killing those guys did nothing served no purpose, except sending a clear message i am not to be messed with. I finish up dressing than head out. I need her to come home already and those stupid doctors, i wish i can punch all of them but they doing their job.

Sakhile: Wait

The white snake stops me.

Sizwe: At least have something to eat

I am so unbothered by what he is saying, they stop me.

Me: Ey Voets ek i don't want your stupid food, now move out of the way. I am warning

Andile

I was supposed to be meeting with Onika today, she sent me a text and i don't know where it is. I will smack her whenever she returns from wherever she disappeared to. The door opens Samkelo wheels in a man wearing a hoodie.

Me: Ivan yeah let me call you later

He lifts up his head and i laugh my ass off.

Me: Wait go back

He pushes him backwards i get up and pour myself a drink.

Me: Why didn't he finish you off

I laugh.

Doug: You wouldn't be laughing if you knew what he did

Me: I don't care about what he did what are you doing here

Doug: You know Thobani and Ndumiso are project cupcake

I look at him.

Doug: He killed Nkabinde and everyone that was hanging on some tree. He poured oil and some weirdo cut off my legs

Me: Whats that got to do with me. In your dreams. Samkelo come take your trash out

Doug: Andile

Samkelo enters.

Doug: Let go of me i will leave

He looks at me.

Doug: I am not done with you, both of you are going to pay

He turns around i grab my gun and pull the trigger, his head falls.

Me: I don't think so.... clean this mess up

Mzwakhe messed with the wrong one.

Mzwakhe

I arrive at the hospital i don't care if its visiting hours or not i am going to see Phindile.

She looks different i know Phamandla and Thato are good at what they do, but i didn't know they were miracle workers.

Phamandla: Fascinating right

I pull down the cover there's not one sign of bruising, swelling or anything.

Thato: We came to check her this morning and saw this

Me: She's spiritual maybe they healed her but everything is okay inside out right

Thato: Nothing major but her head did receive a hard knock, i am scared if check i might cause even more damage

Me: Haibo a whole neurologist scared kanti uwubani wena

Thato: Somethings are not worth it but i am waiting on test results. If i need to operate i will if not, there are ways we can reduce her swelling

Me: Okay

Thato: Now there's no sign of force mommy is okay the only DNA we have is yours

Me: Thato

Thato: I am positive i can do it in front of you

Me: What you not sticking your fingers in my

girlfriends vagina uyahlanya yini. Phindile mama

Phindile: You found me

She speaks softly my heart breaks even more.

Thato: Mommy i want you to squeeze his hand if you feeling any pain. In your brain. Legs

She doesn't squeeze my hand. The door opens he comes in guns blazing.

Andile

I put my gun away she starts crying.

Thato: Okay you upsetting my patience please get out, out Phindile calm down

I step out he follows me out i didn't know she was hospitalized.

"Guys we at the hospital please keep it respectful"

Me: Where's Onika

Mzwakhe: Whats make you think i have her

Me: Mzwakhe the only reason we not fucking each other is because of Phindile, now where is Onika

He looks at me.

Me: Why did you kill Nkabinde

Mzwakhe: He got to big for his boots

Me: You know what this means right

Mzwakhe: I am not scared of you

Me: Neither am i by the time i reach home i want Onika back. I dare see anything wrong with her, i will make your life very difficult

Mzwakhe: Bring it on

This dude just annoys the hell out of me and the fact that he can't be taken out, pushes me off the ledge. His only weakness i can't even do anything about it because, i also would be putting myself in danger.

Mzwakhe

The test results came back and Thato does need to operate.

Sakhile: Did he do it

Me: I will return his stupid family back

Sakhile: What is the reason for him not wanting to revenge

Me: I don't know otherwise he would have done it a long time ago

Sakhile: We getting back in the game

Me: Ay why you want me to work with these disasters of humans

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Me: Phindile first than those hoes

Sakhile: Okay

These people do not deserve to work with me. I have seriously given up on my crew. I don't think i can even trust my brothers okay maybe i am exaggerating with them, but risk it all for what for who. I don't feel comfortable working with them, everyone got enough money to last them.

Me: So how are things with Nothando nzuzawaw is pawupete (yellowbone)

Sakhile: She's difficult and i am tired

Me: You just going to give up like that

Sakhile: Enough about me Ndumiso and Babalwa

Me: The Babs eish i hope their thing works out man they look cute together damn

Sakhile: She's easy going and i like her

Me: And praying for mommy i must give her something

Sakhile: You think he knows

Me: They may two pees in a pot but Ndumiso knows a thing or two about loyalty. They kept their mouth shut about Sabelo, knowing very well he is Andile's brother

Sakhile: Tell me about it

I hope everything is okay in there and my baby will come out a new person.

Andile

I was impatiently waiting for Onika's return. Ivan Montenegro flew in from Mexico, after i told him what Mzwakhe had done. I thought everyone talked about this why he had to interfere i don't know and i don't understand.

Ivan: So mooler is dead

Me: Looks like it

Ivan: Is this man dangerous are you afraid of him

Me: All bets are off now

Siyanda: They here

Me: Let them in

Onika walks in first wearing a coat. She unwraps the belt, Mzwakhe walks i charge at him.

Me: You son of a b*tch

Ivan: Andile no

Mzwakhe: Ah ah if i take my thumb of this detonater. You won't only be killing her, but your son's pregnant girlfriend. Samkelo's boy and his baby mama

Me: You piece of shit

Onika: Pingoshe please

Ivan: Andile come back come

I look at Onika my body is shaking.

Mzwakhe: Bengithi mina nawe siyazwana yindab pho wenze lo shidi lo

Me: Don't bore me please

Mzwakhe: Okay Samkelo yini le oyibanga noPhindile engaka, engenza uhlangane nezitha zami nihlele ukudayisa uPhindile. Ngoba phela nisebenze kahle nenza imicimbi yanokusho

engasukumi phansi (Tell me what is your problem with Phindile, that would make you conspire against me with my enemies to sell Phindile. From my understanding you guys have a lovely working relationship)

Me: What is he saying

Mzwakhe: I will show you what i am talking about. You mad because Nonhle left you and she is very much happy, or you mad Phindile didn't do anything. What is it really

Onika hands me a phone with buds. I watch the video.

Mzwakhe: What do Andile we squashed this but your people are still hell bent on taking me down. Fine i would understand if it was you and i, but look at the shit you making me do. How would you feel if

i took them and sold them huh how would you feel
if i

He lifts his thumb up and i run to Onika.

Mzwakhe: So

Me: Get the fuck out of my house

Mzwakhe: Glad we had this conversation

F**king give Mzwakhe some respect

Mzwakhe: Wait before i leave this one is still active

He cuts some red wired on a bomb around Philani's
baby mama. I know this for a fact after this i lost my
son, he will never forgive me for this.

Mzwakhe: Oh here is your rubbish

Some guy enters dumping Nkabinde on the floor,
wait didn't Doug say he killed him.

Mzwakhe: I don't want a cartel up in my ass

They walk out.

[06/06, 15:31] : 220

Mzwakhe

My mind was not functioning the house has been too full for my liking. Nkanyiso came to me last night and we talked, this boy has another family outside of his marriage yo.

Does it get any worse than that, Sakhile didn't let

him go they fought really and i just didn't care.
Another one who got into a heated argument Sizwe
and i.

It was so bad we almost took our eyeballs out and
we didn't even know what the hell we was fighting
about. We good now, we good he was just annoying
me.

My phone rings.

Me: Yeah

"Can you please fetch me"

Me: Mama why you crying

Phindile: Mzwakhe

Me: Okay ngiyeza (I am coming) yenina okokqala wena Babalwa ufika nje usulala nalomfana (You two it hasn't been five seconds you being here and you smashing the guy)

She blushes.

Me: Ay you go girl

Her phone rings she looks at it and she is unable to breath, i snatch it from her she looks at me.

Caller: Babalwa

Me: Yebo sawubona

Caller: Yabona ke useyafeba la ekhona awunike

lesosfebe ugcingo lwaso njengamanje (You see she is whoring around, give that b*tch her phone right now)

Me: Angifuni (I don't want to)

Caller: Angizwa yewena uyangazi ngiwubani ey wena ngizokubulala (Excuse me do you know who i am, i will kill you)

Me: Wena uyangazi ngiwubani lalela mawusafuna, ukuphila gcina ukuthinta le nombolo (Do you know who i am. Listen here if you want to stay alive, stop calling this house)

I hung up.

Me: Don't worry nobody is going to touch you now

Babs: I think i am going to work from home

Ndu: Okay i am going i will see you tonight

They kiss.

"Love"

The whole house shouts we laugh.

Phindile

I want to leave and these doctors are like i can't leave, i am not in good shape. First Thato should have longed done surgery on me, second if i continue staying here the ancestors will take me and i can peacefully recover from the river.

Thato: Pretty lady calling Mzwakhe will not do

anything for you

Me: You here to discharge me

Thato: No

Me: Okay than pleas leave... Now

Thato: He won't appreciate your behavior we only doing our job

Me: And what do you know about what Mzwakhe appreciate and does n't appreciate, get out Thato

Sizwe: We tell him or

Me: No he is avoiding me because he knows i am stubborn and this is something he can't win

Sizwe: Don't go all Mamba on him now okay

Me: Shit these pregnancies are weaken my powers
when are they giving birth

Sizwe: This one has been a long time coming

Me: We are going to suffer at your hands

Sizwe: Excuse me

I laugh.

Mzwakhe

I won't even try to convince Phamandla and them.
They don't let you go until they are satisfied with
your recovery, she will kill me but telling them

otherwise would just be a disaster. I am in an okay mood i don't want to get all angry again for no reason.

Lindo: Lets talk for a sec

Me: I haven't slept with anyone

Lindo: I don't care

Me: We mad

Lindo: You have to go discharge Phindile

Me: Uyazi nje

Lindo: I don't care if you keep Phindile there and she cries every time. The ancestors will take her and

she will recover from the river, and come back once she is healed. Which can take up to three to five months

Me: What are you joking she sent you right

Lindo: Mzwakhe lenyoka ayifuni lutho ngo Phindile (This snake loves Phindile). You think you just killing people mahala ey

He vanishes.

Me: Wow okay how the hell am i supposed to do that

Can i fight the urge or will i make matters worse.

Andile

I couldn't even speak for myself i was a little boy on time out, sitting in the corner by myself.

Ivan: You still moping

Me: Montenegro dejame en paz (Leave me alone)

Ivan: Tu debilucho (You weakling)

Me: There's no business back in Mexico

Ivan: Quiero a ese hombre (I want that man)

Me: Are you going to stop human trafficking

Ivan: Hay muchas maneras de convencer a una persona (There's many ways to convince a person)

Me: El es un mono y yo no trabajo con monos (He is a monkey and i don't work with monkeys)

The door opens.

Me: Onika

Onika: He is staying but asked to be given space

I close my eyes and sigh. I was so sure that my son was leaving and never talking to me again.

Onika: Excuse me

Ivan: No dijiste que estabas muerto (You didn't they say you were dead)

Nkabinde: By who

Me: Doug told me that Mzwakhe killed you

Nkabinde: He may have hit me with some weirdo
but he didn't kill me

Who is this weirdo

Me: Nkabinde somethings are not worth it okay. We
have money we have our operation solid, you keep
provoking Mzwakhe he will dig and dig and dig until
he finds what he's looking for

Ivan: Es por eso que te asustaste (Is that why you
scared)

Me: Should we get busted again because of your

stupid behavior. Your daughters would be the first people i auction of and send them to hell, you got that mooler

Ivan: Yeah you got that. now can we speak about him

Why did i even make them met her threats won't mean anything. We can just kill Santana but i am not trying to do that, i feel like Phindile has been through a lot.

Phindile

He checks my BP the machine starts beeping. He unwraps the belt and puts it on around my arm again.

Phamandla: Try to relax

Me: I am relaxed

Phamandla: Hey you dated the guy knowing very well the kind of person he is. You saw it and still went ahead, Mzwakhe doesn't shock us anymore

Me: Can you do your thing and get out

The door opens.

Sihle: Oh i am sorry i thought because it says here

Phamandla: Its okay can you take the last two

Sihle: No problem doc... Phindile

Phamandla: Okay now you relaxed

Me: Can i have meat before you go

Phamandla: You know what yes ma'am i will go buy and hand deliver it myself

I smile, i grab the jelly and open it. Last time i took everything and threw it at them, their beautiful hearts made them look pass that.

[06/06, 15:31] : 221

Mzwakhe

I am not going to say anything anybody has a problem a bullet through his head. Phamandla finishes checking her vitals and what not.

Thato: Mzwakhe

Me: I don't care

Her head was bandaged nothing is going to happen to her. She literally heals when she's at home. Sihle enters with a brown paper bag, she must tryna die like girl.

Phamandla: Sihle inkinga yakho manje yini what you here to gloat now is that what this is. You always choose the dumb ones

I laugh.

Phamandla: Will you be able to walk

Phindile: No

Phamandla: What are you doing

Me: I am trying to help

He pushes me aside and helps Phindile sit on the wheelchair than wheels her out.

Sihle: Well one more before the road

Me: Don't bore me

I grab the paper bag from her and walk out.

Phindile

I don't want people crying when i arrive home. I am safe and sound. He keeps giving me little jabs, he wants to say something but i am not going to say anything.

Mzwakhe: You okay

Me: I am fine

Mzwakhe: Do you want something to eat or snack on

Me: Yes please i would appreciate that

Mzwakhe: Okay

His phone rings he declines and switches it off. He takes my hand and holds it.

Me: How are you doing

Mzwakhe: Crazy my mind is not functioning. What those idiots did i will never forgive myself, or

recover from it

Me: I am here now

Mzwakhe: Ay mama intombi ya Mzwakhe yonke, sengawa ngempela (No man a whole Mzwakhe's girlfriend. Have i really lost my touch)

Me: You haven't lost your touch you faced the mafia

Mzwakhe: Wee that one is going bring me a lot of trouble

We laugh.

Mzwakhe: Hey did you know Babalwa and Ndumis o are dating, well smashing

Oh Babalwa man babs i heard her prayers everyone of them, this is going to be a tricky situation. I need to sit them down if Ndumiso sees this as just a booty call, than whatever they have going on will have to end.

Mzwakhe

We arrive home interestingly she hasn't brought up my recent escapades. I also am not we in a loving relationship now, moving forward. My phone rings.

Me: What up though.. No i switched it off damn these hoes be not giving me peace.. No i just came back from fetching my woman. I ain't sure but set it up i will see how her mood is okay bye

She heads inside i grab her things and follow her. I get in i find them dancing, singing traditional songs. She lift her leg up haibo we just from the hospital, where did she get all this energy.

Thobani: Khuphuka mzulu khuphuka

She's dancing around Olwethu she is shaking her head crying.

Thabiso: Phindile what are you doing to my wife

Phindile: Ngiyamsinela

Lindokuhle joins her whistling she pushes them they laugh. Okay what is going on.

Me: Olwethu why you crying

She sobs even louder.

Thabiso: Mashenge yini kanti Phindile what did you do. Mzwakhe

She is like someone hit her or something valuable in her life died. I have never seen our queen crying this badly.

Phindile

I light up a candle and speak to them. They don't even wait, a few seconds and i was out.

I open my eyes i am in the river swimming with the snake. Why did they turn her into a snake, i can't feel her connection.

I get up gasping.

Me: Come don't just stand there

Babs: Did i do something wrong

Ndu: Was i supposed to introduce her

Me: No. You know thank you i heard your prayers,
but now here we are Ndumiso do you see this going
further than this or we just cruising

Babs: Isn't it a bit to early for us to be knowing that

Me: Okay let's let things play out let me tell you
something these men are hoes

Babs: Who isn't

Me: They going to drive you crazy and when you
finally had it. I am going to ask you this question

again

Ndu: Is everything okay

Me: Angani nithi ku early ukuth singakhuluma manje ngiyanivumela nenze lento eniyenzayo, mase siyabuya kule nxoxo (You said its a bit early for us to talk about this situation, so i am going to let you do your thing and we revisit this conversation again)

They look confused.

Me: Ay ningakhululeka (You can go)

Mzwakhe

I hope this will cheer her up i hear the door opening and closing.

Phindile: Mzwakhe

Me: I am in here

She steps out the balcony and cover her mouth.

Phindile: Mzwakhe bhengu

I filled the balcony with roses and a little picnic set up. She's from her room so going out wouldn't have been a good idea.

Me: I tried

She smiles and takes a sit.

Me: What are you trying to do in my room

She laughs.

Phindile: If i tell you, you will just hate me even if you know i won't tell you anything

Me: Whatever okay woza nazo

Phindile: Olwethu is pregnant and Babalwa is a snake

Me: iDon lizobe ubaba is that why you were dancing and her crying like that. She's playing my boy

Phindile: No a snakey wakey

I missed seeing her smile sometimes my mind just really does stupid things.

[06/06, 15:31] : 222

Phindile

I really need to go but this man is hovering over me. He grabs my boobs and squeeze them, no buddy not today.

Mzwakhe: What is the point of having a girlfriend if you not going to smash them

Me: Unfortunately she is spiritual and you just going to have to deal

He pushes me i laugh.

Sizwe: Nkosazane

Me: Hey you guys good

Lungelo: We awesome

Me: Okay lets have a conversation now three females pregnant

Sizwe: Don't you mean four

Me: I am not pregnant

Sizwe: Mm hm

Me: Shut up now what is going to happen with what i am supposed to do

Lungelo: It definitely sets us backwards. We don't want to give the snake an opportunity to sacrifice all these children, just to show himself

Me: Yo couldn't they have gotten pregnant after i am finished

Sizwe: We not that cold everyone deserves a little bit of happiness

Me: J ust not me

Sizwe: You know that's not we meant

Mzwakhe

She more than anybody deserves all the happiness in the world. I don't want to ever make her feel unwanted, so i am planning something special for the ladies and i know just who to bug. I knock on their door Sbusiso opens the door.

Sbu: Bafo

Me: Sbuda

Sbu: Zishap

Me: Ngize ku mommy

Lu: Me oh my God Sbusiso i am sorry i will always love you okay. Thank you for being a wonderful boyfriend, your time is over now

She fixes herself.

Lu: I am ready

Sbu: Haibo

We laugh.

Me: Don't be tryna getting me killed now

Lu: What can i do

Me: You look like the type that you know loves to spend money

Lu: As i should i mean look at me

Me: I want to do something for p but i don't know i just want her to relax and have fun

Lu: Does your fun include taking a private jet and landing on an island

Sbu: We Mzwakhe

I laugh.

Sbu: If you start this shit

Me: Yazin wena mtase sobayekela, la mase beqala ukuqina khona siyagadla (Lets leave them when they start acting high and mighty, than we put them in their place)

She screams leaving the room okay maybe i made a mistake with this.

Phindile

Luthando is pulling out all the stops, she is treating us to a spa day. I think the whole spa will booked just for us. I need a little bit of relaxing, but i must always remain vigilant in case of a creature or

shadow lurking around.

A massage i get manicure and pedicures i understand. But now what i don't understand, why is this our first task.

Me: Okay lu why must we start with vaginal steaming. I mean are you getting them steamed because they have been used up, you getting them steamed because they need to be freshened up. Are you getting them steamed because they raw

Lu: B*tch you tried it

We laugh. Whatever happened to just washing your cookie with just soap and a bath towel, my phone rings its the baby.

Me: Hi baby

Mzwakhe: Seniyabuya (You coming back)

Me: We haven't arrived yet

Mzwakhe: Wenzan lapho (What you doing there)

Me: You better not be up to no good. I am going to smack your face

He laughs.

Mzwakhe: Please enjoy yourself neh

Me: I will my love

He hungs up.

Lu: Its teenage love affair

We sing.

Us: "Nothing really matters i don't really care, what nobody tells me. I am gonna be here, its a matter of extreme importance. My first teenage love affair"

Rato: You the one who needs to rejuvenation. He be banging that coochiee hard

Me: He don't play everyday all the time

Lu: Tell me about it Sbu is a maniac

I look at them they all so beautiful and gorgeous. I don't want any of them to suffer like i do, these boys

we have to have a one on one with them.

Mzwakhe

I feel like its my responsibility to talk to these fools. If anything the least we can do is not cause much more headache, the same applies to me. Although i know they will crucify me, The pregnant bunny walks by aw did she not go for some pampering.

Me: Aw you didn't go pampering

Nonhle: I am pregnant

Me: So don't pregnant women deserve pampering
okay sengithule

She looked like she was about to punch me.

Nonhle: If you was kind enough to have one in doors maybe i would have done something. Is that my ice-cream

Thobani: No.. Yes

We laugh.

Ayanda: Don't worry baby i got all the ice-cream you can lick for days

Thabiso: Damn

She smiles and walks away.

Me: Okay gents lets talk as yall can see me. I am anything but a man. Through everything i put Phindile through she still loves me

Thabiso: Akuhlale kunjalo bafo (And it shall be)

Me: So i humbly come before you guys and plead with you. Have that little bit of respect for your first wife, if you choose to have more than one. We not perfect but the less trouble we cause, the better for Phindile. She won't have to stress about our bull. Yabo explain to them about the curse and what it entails. If you guys got trouble in your relationships, lets sit down as men and talk about it. Avoiding making hasty decisions as much as we can, angith niyangathola

Them: Skhulu

Me: Ndumis o bra wami uyazi mfethu noma inini kodwa mengabe lento yakho ne mama ingekho serious, ishiye kuse manje (My guy you know anytime. But if your thing with Babalwa isn't serious,

let it go now)

Ndu: Kanti yini why you putting titles on something we don't know what it is

Me: I don't want you making the same mistakes i did

Ndu: Ngiyakuzwa skhulu (I hear you)

Me: Okay Sizwe what is the thing with them introducing their girlfriends

Sakhile: "Its not necessarily introducing them to her but them to the snake" dude you know there's speakers there why you troubling me

Me: Okay guys let's just try and make this as

smooth as possible

Thabiso: Thank you

Phindile

We come back and the house is alive there's not much we can do, it looks like they organized some food and drinks.

Mzwakhe: There they are

He hugs and kisses me.

Mzwakhe: I got a surprise for you upstairs please put it on

Okay Mr Bhengu i walk away he spanks my ass.

Me: Okay Mzwakhe what do you have for me

What is he serious wow. I change into a dress and put them panties on, mister wants a wild night.

Me: Hi my little bungalow oh my sweetheart do you want me to pay attention to you

Nonhle: Yes

Me: Okay my baby what ah whatever you want

Nonhle: Whats wrong

Me: No oo

I bring my thighs together.

Me: Let's play a game guys

Linda: Bring it on

Me: Who would you smash, who would you marry
and who would kill amongst us

Linda: Ah Phindile okay woza nazo

Olwethu: I will start Mzwakhe, Sakhile, Thabiso

Me: Marry Sakhile because he is such a sweetheart,
smash Thabiso just to taste how old d*ck feels like
kill Mzwakhe

We laugh.

Thabiso: Chile my d*ck is anything but old hmm
okay

We laugh.

Sakhile

Mzwakhe is loving this game everyone wants to
smash him. But i got another game i want to play.
Nothando is leaving tomorrow, i am going to try one
last time. I can't even get up i am so drunk.

Mzwakhe: Need help

Me: No

I take my strides up Sizwe must have spiked
something in our drinks. My legs feel heavy i can
barely keep my eyes open.

Mzwakhe: Sakhile what are you doing

Me: Trying to get in my room

He grabs my arm so viciously and turns me the other way, i laugh

Mzwakhe: Put your soul into it

I shrug and enter my room.

Nothando: I am just finishing up

I walk up to her and kiss her.

Nothando: Sakhile what are you doing

I continue kissing her and gently grabbing her waist, she resist but finally gives in. We turn around and fall on the bed. The moment is getting really heated i am tired of this girl.

I lift her top up and squeeze hmm those round firm tits, i stop and come back up. I pull the top up.

Me: You a virgin

She pulls her top down and goes up the bed hugging her knees.

Nothando: Yes

Me: Why didn't you tell me

Nothando: I didn't want to embarrass myself

Me: So you make up excuses and blow me off and act all funny, because you a virgin. Wow okay i am going to go take a shower, you know the security system this room is locked.

I take a quick shower... i want to strangle her.

Me: You not going to shower

She looks at me with tears in her eyes.

Me: Weee Mzwakhe open this door

The door beeps.

Me: The door is open my lady

I put my joggers on and jump on the bed. I will never forget this moment.

[06/06, 15:31] : 223

Sakhile

I wake up with my arms wrapped around this beautiful gorgeous woman. How did i get here. I thought she left because she was so emotional, i didn't want to be accused of taking advantage of her or keeping her against her will. But than when i woke up in the middle of the night, there she was sleeping comfortably in my bed. Wow Sakhile how did you get here.

Nothando: Good morning

"Ay man"

Mzwakhe why is he up so early.

Mzwakhe: "Wakey wakey sleeping beauty"

Me: Mzwakhe mfethu

Mzwakhe: "You do also hey mommy"

She blushes. I switch of the speakers what is wrong with this guy.

Nothando: May you please take me home

Me: We official now

Nothando: I realize i may have offended you

You did.

Me: No okay maybe just a little bit. I am not that type of guy none of us are

This one was made for me.

Me: Okay ke let me let you do your thing. You don't want me to go okay

Phindile

I was trying to figure out what type of snake Babalwa is and why did they turn her into one. I am dishing out for Thabiso, and my mind is somewhere else. This is not my forte but if Mzwakhe wants me to be this barbie doll housewife, thats what i will be. I am tired fighting this man he exhaust me.

Mzwakhe: I hope its me you thinking about in

between those legs

Thabiso: Aw kodwa skhulu sami ngiyabonga
mommy

I laugh my vagina tingles i grab Thato's shoulder. I
am going to kill Mzwakhe for this, he looks at me
and smirks.

Ndu: Manje mommy

Linda: Yini kwenzakalani ngawe (What is wrong
with you)

Me: Uyazi... Mmm... Mawujabulile umzimba uvela
uqhaqhazele (You know when life is good and your
body just reacts)

It must be a swimming pool down there. I walk away he tingles me again.

Mzwakhe: How you feeling mommy

Me: Ravenous

I am going to get him for this.

Mzwakhe

I have this overwhelming feeling that i never experienced before. My boy finally getting the love and happiness he deserves, this is just the best feeling in the world. Sakhile and i go way back.

I still remember it like it was yesterday, first day at school he was this quiet chap. He was chilling on his own and i decided to stand next to him. Of course he was rude to me nxi this little hoe,

anyways i instantly felt this authentic connection between.

Few years later our friendship was indestructible, some things happened along the way. When his mother died things got rocky, but when his brother died that's when his world came crashing down. He turned into a junkie a serious junkie, he lived under a bridge. It was hard tracking him down because he knew i was looking and he just didn't want to be found.

I did luckily and today he is the handsome man ever. I love that man to the moon and back, i have always been a cry baby and they wouldn't have it any other way.

Me: Woza la

Sakhile: You going to rape me

Me: Finally

We laugh.

We enter the hidden vault this is where my whole fortune is. Find this and you will be set for eternity, eternity.

Sakhile: Who you stole these from

Me: I bought them

He laughs.

Me: So this is emerald, rose, diamond and yellow. I purchased them no so long ago

Sakhile: These are gorgeous

Me: I want to ask Phindile for her hand in marriage

Sakhile: This must have cost a fortune

He looks at me.

Me: Only after you get married first

He laughs.

Sakhile: You're serious

Me: You have six months

Sakhile: Wow, quite a corner you put me in

I have to get them married before we never see
Nothando ever again.

Phindile

I don't want anyone feeling pity for me, if they want to celebrate go ahead they deserve it. Thabiso has been running around the house singing and dancing, he is super ecstatic about being a father. I hold my stomach and get a little bit emotional.

Sizwe: Congratulations Mrs Thabiso

Olwethu: Thank you my Angel

They laugh Olwethu calls everyone angel. She may appear clueless but do not come with the bulls hit. Sizwe laughs it was very difficult for me being in the moment. I look up Mzwakhe is staring at me

leaning against the wall, i look at him than look down.

This is hard for me its like i am supposed to have another one. Okay i am not feeling well.

[06/06, 15:32] : 224

Mzwakhe

Phindile crying tortured me. I understand her pain we had to many pregnancy loss. I don't want them to stop celebrating, Olwethu and Thabiso deserve this more than anything. Phindile will be fine, she never breaks or allow you to see her break down.

Thabiso: You okay

Phindile: Why you grabbing my ass now

They laugh.

Sakhile: Skhulu

Me: Bafo nihambe kahle hawu ngits hela phela

He smiles and pours himself juice.

Me: Ay kulungile

My woman faints.

Thabiso: Haibo Phindile

I rush to her side.

Me: Phindile mommy

Sizwe: Okay give her some space its okay she's used to this right Mrs Ayanda its okay

No its not okay how does someone just drop like that and they say its normal.

Sizwe: Nono

She wakes up gasping.

Sizwe: Okay everyone step back whatever you do do not i repeat do not run

She starts crawling struggling to breath, her legs start changing. She is still cringing in agony, she falls flat on her stomach. Her body transform into a snake. She lifts her snake body up and than drop hard to the ground, she changes back.

Lungelo: Nkosazane

They lift her up and place her on the chair. She looks at all of us.

Phindile

Mamba is very cheeky happiness i can't have it. I don't know how to do this now, i don't want to risk it. I don't want these gentlemen hating me and killing me, i must talk to Mzwakhe.

I struggle with breathing.

Voice: Please nkosazane even if he doesn't want me to talk to him. Even if this will make you fight please

I get up holding my heart.

Voice: Its okay we can do this i know i can't stay long

Mzwakhe: Phindile kodwa

Me: "Ah suka kumina wena mbulali"

Voice: Okay okay

I kneel in for Sakhile.

Me: "Bambino"

He shifts uncomfortably and looks away.

Me: "Bambino please look at me i can't hold it for much longer or i will kill her"

A tear falls from his face.

Me: "You not alone i will always be there for you, looking after you even from the other side. You will always be my bambino"

I wipe his tear and hug him.

Me: "Look at you still the most charming and handsome boy. Its okay don't cry, i didn't leave you by yourself. I have been searching for any family members and i found someone she's our aunt and she's all alone, she has been longing to see us. She knows where she is and will take you to her, such a sweetheart why you always got to be like this"

I get up.

Me: Your father wants to talk to you.. " I would understand if you don't want to, i wasn't exactly the fatherly type"

I fall on my knees again.

Me: "Bambino"

He gets up and runs upstairs.

Mzwakhe: Mama

Me: I am okay go

Linda: Haibo mama iserious lento yakho

Me: And hard

Whatever i can do to heal broken wounds i will do it.
I wonder what type of weapon was used to kill his
brother, he literally has a whole in his heart.

Thobani: I want ice-cream

Mzwakhe

Why mama why.

Me: Skhulu

He is crying really bad and nothing is consoling him.
The door opens Nothando enters, she looks at me
this is going to hurt me. We really have changed.

Nothando: Sakhile its okay i am here

I sigh and take myself out.

Me: Baby kodwa yini ungenze nje kodwa

I kiss her.

Me: Ungibiza ngombulali manje

Phindile: If i bought Samu forward you would react the same way

Me: No but you maybe

Phindile: It had to be done anyways i need your help. You see now these pregnant women, they need to go meet the snake. Problem is, its a huge risk a lose

lose situation and i don't want their baby daddy to
kill me

Me: How are you feeling you never really talk about
how you feel

Phindile: I feel fine

Me: Phindile

Phindile: Baby i am fine

I want to smack her so she can cry and tell me what
is going on, who am i kidding she will probably cry
in silence and just look at me.

Me: I will talk to them

She kisses me.

Me: Hmm bambino

Phindile

I wonder if my surprise will be ready on time. I head downstairs i see Sizwe near the edge of the pool, what is he doing he pulls out something shiny. I gasp and run out he gets up smiling, i am screaming and jumping like a little girl shocked.

I take it from him and hold it up i cover my mouth.

Me: The snake gem did we do something

He snatches it from me and heads inside i follow him.

Me: Sizwe

Sizwe: Would you stop

I can't hold myself this is gold.

Sizwe: I am still trying to figure out why he gave it to me

Me: You didn't continue with your stupid plans

Sizwe: Could be or something is wrong and a creature is after the snake gem

Me: There's only one person who can be after this all her tricks have run out the next best thing

Sizwe: Is too posses Mzwakhe

Me: How did this happen

Sizwe: You need not stop him from whatever he wants to do, and the ladies being pregnant opens up the gateway for her

I look at him.

Sizwe: Are you Mamba the great

Lungelo: Are you our queen

Lungani: Or do we need to look for someone else

Me: Go seal the portals and make sure nothing comes in or goes out

Them: Nkosazane

I pick up the snake gem and it disappear on my hand.

Sakhile

This is the hardest and emotional i have ever been. I know she wasn't trying to upset me or make me cry. That part of my life i don't like talking about it, loosing my brother was the worst feeling ever. We had a tough time growing up our dad mistreated us. He abused mom a lot and instilled fear on us, when he died we were free from his shackles. I really don't like talking about this.

Nothando: You here to cause more problems

I sit up straight.

Phindile: B*tch you been a girlfriend for five seconds and you think you can come for me

Nothando: I will

She raises her hand to smack her Phindile ducks. I laugh

Phindile: Okay girl

She jumps on the bed.

Phindile: Don't kill me now you stopped him from coming through now things have changed. You need to free yourself they still want to talk to you, however i think this was enough for today

I sigh i don't know how to feel about this. I also

don't want to talk to her, because if i open my mouth my brother may just creep in. Mzwakhe enters.

Mzwakhe: First of all you don't know Sakhile like that, second Nothando mommy where have you been all my life

I get up and leave, they laugh.

Mzwakhe: Sakhile wait you better not be going to that bridge again, or i will zap you with a million volts. Try me mother f****

I walk out the door and i get electrocuted.

[06/06, 15:32] : 225

Mzwakhe

Thobani: Mzwakhe mfethu

They laugh i would do it again. He doesn't need to go to that bridge we are his bridge, i am his bridge.

Linda: Mzwakhe has no chill man

Me: Yall forget he is a recovering drug addict

Linda: That was million years ago

Me: I don't care i will zap him again if i ever see him anywhere near somewhere he shouldn't be, his body is going to get it

Linda: Did you see how he was

We laugh people may not like it but i protect my own

like my life depends on it. Babs steps out of p's private room, it was one of those days Phindile fighting. I hold her hands on kiss them with people like her, Phindile is going to win this.

Me: If he doesn't want you i will take you

She smiles. He comes through and kisses her on the cheek. He is whipped if they break up i am going punch Babalwa in the face, she looks at me. I laugh.

Phindile

Okay one eyed monster was winning. It had a whip, each time it lashes me its whip leaves a stinging electrifying pain. I don't have all my strength, but i won't let me overcome me.

Voice: Courage my queen

Voice: Do not despair nkosazane

It lashes at me again i grab the whip my hand burns. I can't let go now be, another object hits me from behind. I let go of the whip it lashes at me again a force field protects me.

Me: I thought i told you guys to close the portals

Sizwe: We did look you have something in you okay but don't let it get to you. It two of them you can defeat them

He lift his fist up okay lets battle what does he mean i have something in me.

Mzwakhe

Sakhile finally comes down is he going to attack me. Everyone is waiting for him to strike, i don't care.

Sakhile: Sanibonani

Linda: You don't want to punch him

Sakhile: Ongiyeke ngales febe

I laugh he punches me in my arm ouch.

Sakhile: Where is Phindile

Me: Of somewhere

Sakhile: I want to find her

Me: First thing in the morning we will go

Sakhile: What have you guys been up to

Me: Nothing just

A white snake comes flying in from the front breaking the glass door, ay man kanti how strong are these people. This glass is indestructible, he turns into a human the twins come running in. They help him up he laughs, Phindile appears he runs away. I guess that was an easy creature they back so soon.

She walks out and dives in the pool.

Sizwe: Is she gone

Me: Is everything okay

Sizwe: Seven down three more to go soon the curse will be over, and everyone can have a normal life

Lungelo: We don't know that them breaking up you don't know what damage that caused. What if these things multiplied

Sizwe: Yeah we'll see

They disappear.

Me: Haibo ningibhekeni (What are you looking at)

Phindile

I slit my finger and let the blood drip into the river.

Masthole: Congratulations my love

I sigh who would have think that man and i would create such.

Me: Can i hid it

Masthole: Its all up to you nkosazane those losses had to happen, for these ones to live. Its not all scary i had them and they still drive me crazy

I laugh.

Masthola: You here to change things and bring joy. We don't know what escaped and multiplied. She can see that she will not win this, and remember she has the power to create and destroy. But she won't get very far love is the only thing that protects us. Go my child

Why am i even crying i get up and dive in the river....

I appear in our room, the snake is all coiled up in the corner.

Me: Oh Mamba

Mzwakhe

I entry room and get shocked by what i am witness ing. Phindile playing with a snake.

Me: Mama

She looks up.

Me: You okay

Phindile: I am still distracted from reality

Me: Sakhile wants us to go find his aunt

Phindile: Okay

Me: Why you playing with the snake

Phindile: He is sad

Snakes also get sad okay that's a first.

Me: Why is he sad

Phindile: I don't know did you manage to talk to them

Me: Not yet but don't worry my love

She smiles and continues playing with the snake
okay let me get out of here, clearly i am interrupting
some snack human romance. A loud bang erupts, i
laugh.

[06/06, 15:32] : 226

Sakhile

We took the journey in seeking my aunt. I don't even
know what she looks like, who she is will i still
remember her. My hands are sweating, we left in
the wee hours of the morning. I don't know what to
make of this my heart is racing.

Me: Thank you bro

Mzwakhe: You know i got your back

Me: Nawe mommy ngiyabonga

If it wasn't for her i wouldn't even know i have family.

Mzwakhe: Mama we been circling this place

James: Impela okwesibili sidlula la, iloya muzi omncane (I agree its the second time we passing here and that small house)

Phindile: Than this must be the place

The car stops and she gets out.

Me: I can't believe this

Phindile: "Bambino"

We step out of the car and she can't breathe.

Phindile: "Over there"

Mzwakhe: You okay

Phindile: Lets go

No this can't be where she lives my soul breaks.

Nothando Nzuzza

My name is Nothando Nzuzza 24 years of age. I am light skinned and full of life, i am from rural KZN. I have three other siblings my brothers, i come second things back home aren't so good. When sis nokubonga offered me this job. I thought a bunch of boys they were going to use me and take turns in sleeping with me. But that wasn't the case i will forever be grateful to them for giving me this opportunity.

Sakhile and i well i always saw there was something the first day i came here, he was so protective of me. Each time someone made a move, he would give me a really bad stink eye like am i not supposed to talk to people now. Anyways when he finally asked me out i totally refused him and i saw it broke his heart.

Fast forward he kept pushing and pushing i couldn't tell him i was a virgin, and i attend the reed dance. I don't know what i was afraid because since then he has been a total gentleman, he doesn't touch me or play with my thing and i love him even more for that.

They left very early in the morning i was nervous for me. I hope they do find her he has told me a lot about his past and his drug addiction, how he thought his girlfriend at that time was genuine. His mesmerizing friendship with Mzwakhe and how this family laughs at just anything.

Basically everything i needed to know if i seriously wanted to pursue a relationship with him. Its quite a dark past but they managed to keep it moving. I think i should go pray yeah my nerves are just getting the best of me.

Sakhile

We get to the house the door is open my heart breaks. The living conditions they living in, they have a curtain separating the bedroom and the living room. Mzwakhe knocks on the door a boy shows up.

Him: Sanibona

He looks at me.

Mzwakhe: Wow

He is an exact replica of me.

Mzwakhe: Singamthola uma (We looking for your mother)

Him: Ma

Our eyes are glued to each other i had someone out here looking like me and i didn't even know that.

Voice: Ubani manje loyo

Our eyes meet. She drops the bucket.

Aunt: Sakhile

My feet are stuck to the ground she attacks me with a hug and cries. My legs feel wobbly i felt so alone on this earth, while my family was right here.

Aunt: Oh my baby look at you. You so grown and handsome, no no don't cry

She hugs me again.

Mzwakhe

I cried why didn't the ancestors show us this sooner. We stepped back and allowed them to reminisce and comfort each other, it was hard on me, just as it was for Phindile, Sakhile and his aunt. James was taking it like a man, they finally control themselves and head inside.

Phindile: I will be right back

I nod and we go in.

James: Ewu saze sajabula impela ukuth sinitholile, kuvele kwaqhamuka nje sashesha sangena indlela (We are very happy we found you, it came as a surprise and we wasted no time)

Aunt: You must be Mzwakhe right

Me: Yebo ma

I don't remember her or know her.

Aunt: He always used to talk about you. My best friend today is ignoring me, my best friend is mad. It was always my best friend this my best friend that

We laugh.

Sakhile: What happened

Aunt: Your father happened that man had a cruel heart. He banished me and dumped me on this land. I had to fend for myself, he took me out of everything and everyone. I wasn't allowed to be around his kids, i wasn't allowed to be anywhere near his family

Sakhile: Why

Aunt: I was his father's illegitimate child, when i was shown to the Ndlovu's dad gave a lot of his attention to me. I was the golden child and your father didn't like that. When father died he became soul owner of everything, because of his hate towards. I ended up in this place things were rough man. I am so happy Gugu died the amount of pain she went through

Sakhile: Tell me about it

Aunt: So he threw me out and yall never knew i existed

Sakhile: I am coming here with no hope at all and than i see you. I am here now no more suffering, lets pack up and go or leave everything behind

Phindile walks in her attire she looses her breath. She goes down groaning and screaming, my phone rings.

Me: Yeah

Caller: Don't touch her she's fine smiso doesn't want his father communicating with them

Me: You have a phone now

Sizwe: Ezinye izinga zakho zingitshelele ke ugcingo
(One of your bum friends borrowed me their phone)

Me: Oh wow okay

I hung up.

Phindile: "Bambino i am leaving now i can rest in
peace. You no longer alone and you never will be"

She sighs.

Me: You okay

Phindile: Mmm

I look at her and i am amazed.

Nothando

I am a nervous wreck. I am burning in the kitchen exercising my makoti duties, i also learned that he had six months to make things official with me. Otherwise we might as well call it quits, in a way i understand him but what is the rush. Out of all the boys he is the sweetest of them all.

Olwethu: Need help any help

Me: Should you are you allowed to be in here

Thabiso: No she's not

I grab a spoon and dip it and make him taste it. He grabs a bowl and dishes up, if he wasn't the big brother totally someone i didn't know. I would have knocked him out.

Me: Sawoti manje awusho ngan ay cha (Salt why didn't you just say so)

Olwethu: That does smell yummy can i have some

Me: Your husband

You never say no to a pregnant woman.

Mzwakhe

We made it back safe and sound somehow the drive back home seemed a little bit shorter. They are a little bit reserved they not used to such situations understandably so. But all is good oh

wait we flew back home that's why. We enter the kitchen and something smells yummy, Nothando slaving away.

Me: Mommy sesibuyile (We are back)

Sakhile: Ma meet Nothando my soon to be wife

Aunt: Oh really wow i am happy at least someone is taking care of you

Nothando: Sawubona ma

Aunt: Muhle (Beautiful) thank you for loving him

Sakhile: Come lets go meet the rest of them

I grab Phindile and pull her in for a hug.

Me: We good

Phindile: This has been emotionally exhausting but i am happy we found them

I kiss her. Asanda screams and runs out the back, here comes Sizwe playing with this fifty foot big black snake like it's a good boy.

Sizwe: Come on boy

Me: One of us has to be the sane one like come on bra

Sizwe: He doesn't want to go

Me: Than leave it alone

Yesterday Phindile was all lovey dovey with it, now he is playing catch with a snake. It slithers out when Olwethu appears. These people are so creepy i can't.

Phindile: Can we go shopping

Me: Yes ma'am

A wedding is what i am planning next for Sakhile.

[06/06, 15:32] : 227

Mzwakhe

I was enjoying my sleep and the big guy was acting up, an intense blood rush runs through my body. I put my hand on my groin but met with a head, I open my eyes and phindile is busy on my d***.

Me: Mmm

She locks her hands with mine and deep throat sending me to another galaxy. The warmth of her mouth and tongue sucking and licking my cock, feels like someone pulling the lift force out of me.

This just made me feel desired, I lay back and enjoy this wonderful moment.

Sakhile

I came to check on my cousins oh man this is the best feeling in the world. I finally have a family, not that the boys and the Bhengu's are not family but blood relatives.

Me: So you guys settling in

Nhleko: Asiwujwayele neze umbhede omkhulu

bekumnandi (We not used to such big beds, but it was nice)

Me: Okay wena

Asanda: I am okay

Me: Ngiyazi hlampe nisathukile anikholwa kodwa sekuyimpilo yenu le, noma ngabe yini eniyifunayo ngingasabi ukusho (I know that maybe this is a shock to you guys unbelievable, but this is your life now. Whatever you guys want don't hesitate to ask)

I don't want to overwhelm them too much. But i hope they will find it easy to adjust, I leave them. I knock on moms room she takes a while before opening the door.

Me: Ma

Ma: Oh my sweetheart

We hug.

Me: You settling in well i just came from the boys

Ma: This is a big house i must say

Me: If this is too much i do have my own house

Ma: No i am good my boy thank you very much

Me: No thank you, you don't understand how big this is for me. I thought i was all on my own, you guys just man and Asanda

Mzwakhe

Give me love and love and love and some more love
and I am all yours. I watch her getting ready, I want
her to bless me again and take my breath away.

Me: Where you going

Phindile: No where

Me: Why you dressing up i thought we laying in bed
cuddling and smashing all day

Phindile: I am tired

Me: What

Phindile: I am tired Mzwakhe

I laugh.

Me: Wow okay

I kiss her than head downstairs. I arrive in time the food looks delicious and i am hungry.

Me: Sanibonani

Nothando: What do you want

Me: Is your man fed before you get me in trouble

She puts before me a plate something smells horrible here.

Me: Ay Nothando kunuka kabi ukudla kwakho

Sakhile: Excuse me

Me: Smell it ay man

Sakhile: Mzwakhe nothing wr... You know what yes something does smell bad

Nothando: Haibo Sakhile

Me: Take that shit away from me

Phindile

I was watching them from the top, Mzwakhe already hates the smell of eggs. I hate the smell of eggs and I don't even eat them, why am i scared of telling him. I should tell him privately, i sigh and head down.

Linda: You know ice causes stone in your body

Thabiso: You know what else causes ice in your body

Linda: What

Thabiso: Being dead so shut the f*** up

We laugh.

Me: Hey family

Thobani: Mommy

Mzwakhe: Phindile ngilambile (I am hungry)

Me: Why you not eating

Nothando: He said my food is rotten can you believe that

I chuckle.

James: Nkosazane this came for you

Me: May please leave it upstairs

Mzwakhe: What is that

Me: A little surprise

Mzwakhe: You good with surprises today

I smile.

Me: Oh my sweet baby you don't like me anymore

Mxolisi: Kanjan kodwa sis wami

Me: I something to tell you

Mxolisi: Am i going to like it

Me: I don't know but its very good news when you coming back

Mxolisi: I am landing tomorrow Mzwakhe sent the jet, I don't understand why he couldn't just send it straight to Singapore

Me: Okay be happy be in a good because i know you will hit me

He laughs and then hungs up.

Mzwakhe

They want to be back in the game so badly so i must allow them and fulfill their wishes even though I don't want to. I enter my room another thing I don't understand this sudden tiredness, I grab the box on the bed and put it aside, I look at it and i am tempted to open it. She said its a surprise maybe for me.

I grab it and unwrap the present cover, I open the box its two pair of baby shoes. The door opens Phindile walks in.

Me: Oh my God

I cover my face.

Phindile: Congratulations i am pregnant

No wonder I am tired, Nothando's smelly food. I look at her and my tears just fall down.

*

*

*

*

One year later

Welcome baby kwenzo and Onela Bhengu

Sthabiso Dladla

Banele Bhengu

Zithulele and Zakhele Bhengu

[06/06, 15:32] : 228

Phindile

What a wonderful year it has been. After Nonhle gave birth to her twins, they tied the knot officially she is Mrs Ayanda Bhengu. Zethu gave birth to a beautiful baby boy and Thobani found himself a thing, Olwethu a well deserved baby boy. Mzwakhe and I well I delivered some very bad news to him. I gave him one of the most cutest, adorable and savage twin boys.

They supposed to have been gone but they still here which means, someone is pregnant.

Mzwakhe: Ay Phindile angiyizwa lento yakho akapheli ngisho five seconds, uzongits hela iyindaba

zokuth mele ngihlukane nezingane zami. Ay
ntombazane (No man it has been that long and you
telling me i have to give up my children, no Phindile)

Them being here is very dangerous they are at risk
of being possessed by these creatures. I am still
not finished and Pearl if she knows about these
kids, she could raise an army.

Me: I don't want to make an enemy out of you

Mzwakhe: But you are

Me: What good is them being here if i have to kill
them. Wait you got it on backwards

He was changing their diapers.

Mzwakhe: I have to suffer for someone i don't even know. You asking a lot mama

Me: They will come back when someone is pregnant. Look Mzwakhe i am almost finished, what's more important your kids life. I know its hard enough on me as well

I grab Zakhele he doesn't like anybody this one and breast feed. My boobs are just so sore, it can't be me that's pregnant again.

Sakhile

I sold my previous house and got something bigger and better. The boys love it they started schooling not so long ago and they love it. Nothando is obsessed with it, mom is just lazing around and shopping baby. A lot has happened, a lot.

I been spending most of my time with them. We

have a better understanding our relationship, she was also told about the curse and who she will be sharing me with. I must say that person is far from causing trouble, because she don't want me. The fam hee the family. Mzwakhe, Thobani, Thabiso and Ayanda are now fathers who would have thunk.

We did right by mommy we paid for her damages and dowry all that's left is for them to walk down the aisle. I on the other hand when Mzwakhe gets a hold of me, he is straight up sending my ass to home affairs and getting me married. I understand the danger the boys are in, there's no guarantee when Phindile goes to fight. She will return safe and sound, how much more losing their kids at the hands of these creatures.

He must be going through a lot and with me not there, he doesn't have his voice of reason and on the verge of making another big mistake.

Nothando: Sakhile phela khuluma naye

Me: You want her to eat me alive

Nothando: What was it really

Me: You know the thing with Smangele, Phindile brought her because, they knew i would fall into her trap again. So somethings happened and here we are

Nothando: I don't care if she is a snake or what I am going to smack her so bad ay ngizomshaya Sakhile

I chuckle.

Phindile

I hope he thinks about this because i would rather

sacrifice our happiness, to keep them safe and alive.
The crime life he lives also is a factor.

Me: I hope your daddy does make the right decision

They such cute babies until you mess with them.
Zakhele doesn't sleep while Zithulele is cruising
away in lala land.

He enters and grabs both of his children and walks
out. I sigh and head out as well, I call zethu.

Zethu: Mommy

Me: Where are you

Zethu: Are you tracking me

Me: If you don't want me sending lightning your way
come back home

She sighs.

Sakhile

I arrive back at the mansion so much has happened
I missed these fools. I find Thobani and Kamo in the
kitchen, I seriously don't understand how their
brains work no man.

Thobani: Skhulu

Me: F*** you

He laughs.

Me: Wena ngeke uze uhlale la gcwala

Thobani: Aw skhulu

Me: Ongayena umakoti noma umawengane noma kade afike, fokof (If she is not a wife, baby mama, or your thing has been going on for a long. She must get the hell out)

No more disrespecting our ladies.

Me: Wena awenze engath uyanyakaza (Move it)

Mzwakhe: Skhulu

Me: Moja.... Thobani

Thobani: Okay phela

Me: You good

Mzwakhe: Ey leziyinyoka mfethu zangibulala zangiqeda (These snakes did not just drop a bomb on me)

Me: Ngiyakuzwa skhulu

Mzwakhe: My kids man my kids they want me to give up my kids

Me: Its to keep them safe Mzwakhe we don't know what these creatures are, has Phindile ever returned and nothing happened to her. It ain't easy but you do everything for your child and their wellbeing. All these pregnant ladies had to face the big bad snake

He cries.

Me: No skhulu think about it we know its too big of an ask, but you can do it ah wakhe don't cry

Phindile

She didn't want to come instead she called me out for lunch. I get to her and she looks so beautiful, I hate what is happening between her and Thobani.

Me: Zethu kodwa

Zethu: The less i see of Thobani the better

Me: Well girl i need you back home and fix your marriage

She rolls her eyes.

Me: She okay how do i say this. Something

possessed kamo's body

Zethu: What

Me: And you need to drive it out of her

Zethu: Isn't that your job

Me: Its not a creature go talk to the Dladla's, talk to his father, but first i need you to come back home please.

These ladies have to understand they going to share these men, however Kamo came with some agenda.

[06/06, 15:32] : 229

Phindile

A creature is on the horizon its looking for something, gogo's ancient gem. Used to open up dark magic portals. A whiff of its shadow poison can be very detrimental to me.

Mzwakhe: You okay

Me: I am in danger

Mzwakhe: What, what kind of danger

Me: This type of creature can feed me its poison and control me. It can turn me into a dark soul, have me open up its source of power. It can use me to open a portal for darkness to scatter all over

Mzwakhe: Mmm

Lungelo: We have to take your forms from time to time whenever she goes out

Sizwe: And this is great news she was able to pick it up fast without worrying about you

Mzwakhe: And what's that supposed to mean

Me: I am not the only one who is in danger so

KG: Sup bra

Me: I need them here just for protection

Sizwe: Now this doesn't mean just because she didn't consult this with you first, you going to be your petty ass and ignore her. Than she stops focusing on her job and nurse your stupid feelings

What is he doing.

Mzwakhe

Who does Sizwe think he is, he should be directing that energy towards making sure Phindile is safe. Everyone just needs to stay out of my business.

James: Can i talk

Me: Its a free country speak your mind

James: Andile is outside the gate. Open the gate

What does this fool want now.

Andile: So live your life eh yeah okay we mad

Sakhile: Our dealings with you are over what do you want

Andile: I have a special job for you

Me: What is the catch

Andile: Of course its a trap for you guys but a good trap ever heard of Evans jewelry. His wife has the most precious stones known to human, I want them and you all are going to help me get it

Me: How much are we talking

Andile: I

Sakhile: You considering working with this fool

Me: No but his offer sounds juicy and enticing

Sakhile: I know you angry but this one is trouble
look at him smiling

I don't know what's happening but i am seeing a
vision of him, in a nursery hushing a baby.

Me: Andile i have ninety nine problems and i ain't
tryna add you to the mix

Andile: Come on please we work well together. I
know we not best friends but i will send you the file,
I am hoping it will change your mind

Me: Get out

Phindile

An angry Mzwakhe charges at Sizwe and smacks the shit out of him. They hold their cheeks, I voluntarily hold mine they fight. Mzwakhe seems to be stronger he overpowers him.

Mzwakhe: Fight like a man you puss

He knocks him on his neck with his elbow knocking him out. He kicks him on his stomach.

Mzwakhe: You want to take me on huh, I told you guys stay out of my business. Look what your big mouth caused, I'm going to make an example out of you

He disappears and comes back with a bucket, something smoking inside. He pours it at Sizwe, Thobani splashes water on him he wakes up gasping. He punches him again they throw more

dry ice and water at him, the twins get emotional.

Lungelo: Okay okay stop please Sizwe

Mzwakhe: Stay out of my business anyone of you ever question my love for Phindile, this is what's going to happen. I don't care who and what you are

He walks away.

Mzwakhe: Ningijwayela amasimba nina aningazi

Lungani: Bhuti

I didn't know the kids situation was going to rile him up.

Sakhile

Mzwakhe damn he is pissed of to the core. What he just did to Sizwe, wasn't to hurt him but a simple message do not mess with me.

They laugh.

Me: Guys come on

Thobani: Don't f*** around boss

Me: He has changed

Thabiso: Change Mzwakhe doesn't change he shows you who he really is

Thaps: You guys are not normal

They laugh.

Me: Stay out of his business and focus on Phindile

Thaps: Are yall scared of him or is it something else

Me: We going to dry ice your ass right now

He shakes his head we laugh.

Phindile

He was looking at me i don't know if it was anger or his had enough. This is not how i would have gotten the point across, but whatever works for him.

However that was very unpleasant for them, it brought back certain disturbing memories for them.

Mzwakhe: Fine i will allow my kids to go on one condition

Me: Which is

Mzwakhe: I will come collecting when its time for it

That's not good, he walks out slamming the door.
These ancestors do not want to see me happy.

[06/06, 15:32] : 230

Mzwakhe

I had to talk to Sizwe and apologize. I don't want people thinking they can talk to me anyhow, and walk over my head. What i did triggered some painful memory and for that I am sorry.

Sizwe: We just want whats is best for her and for her to focus on the creatures. One wrong move can ruin everything we worked so hard for, I keep telling you guys this. We not aware of what they capable

of, we almost at the very end. Thapelo doesn't need to be here, but because so many bull has happened. He needs to be here

Me: I am sorry though

Sizwe: Water under the bridge

Me: You don't like Thapelo do you

Sizwe: You just don't have an idea of what is going on

Me: How are we supposed to know if you guys are hiding things from us

Sizwe: We not hiding anything its yall actions that determine how we move. What you do shows how

Phindile should act, if you guys f*** up what is the point of helping

Me: Yall have to many rules and regulations

Phindile: Have yall killed each other yet

I look at her and smile.

Phindile

I see a black shadow arrow making its way inside the house. I run and grab it just in time before it could stab somebody, but I get a little prick from it and scream in agony. The shadow disappears.

Mzwakhe

The snakes were shouting at her she was shaking and unable to breathe.

Sizwe: Why did you have to touch it

Phindile: I... Wa.. I was doing my job

Sizwe: One that could cost you your life

Me: Well don't just stand there do something

She screams.

Me: Mama

Sizwe: No don't touch her kodwa nawe Phindile

Phindile: I did what i had to do

Me: Thapelo

Thaps: Sorry bro we can't help her

Me: What

She stops shaking and shuts down. James enters with Khule what is he doing here.

Khule: Did i come at a bad time

Thapelo draws something out of him.

Thapelo: The codex

Sizwe: Thapelo

Thapelo: She is much stronger than what you give her credit for. Our job is to protect her, he places it on her palm. She rises up.

Phindile: Finally I have it the codex, I won't kill her as yet. I want her to open up a few things

Thapelo: That's not going to happen

Phindile: And who are you to stop me. I was actually aiming at that useless boyfriend of hers, but she was quick and sharp a whole queen

Sizwe: Phindile

A strong force sends him to the ground.

Phindile: This is the third time you failed her where

are your scary powers, white snake

She evil laughs haibo where did that deep voice come from.

Phindile: Oh well

She disappears. What just happened.

Sizwe

I was worried i was really worried. Darkness has consumed her and she is within.

Sakhile: You guys mind telling us what is going on

Thapelo: Something evil now is controlling her

All the strength has left me i get up and pour myself a drink.

Thapelo: Sizwe you can't give up now

I hold the glass against my forehead.

Thapelo: You the one who always tells her, she must be fearless. She got this use that to bring her back

Me: How you idiot how, you placed that gem and she was gone

Lungelo: Sizwe he is right we can't give up now

She comes back.

Mzwakhe: Mama

Phindile: Sizwe

Mamba hides behind me.

Phindile: Why you looking at me like that, why does my hand hurt so bad

Me: Where you from

Phindile: Some dark place like really dark hold on why am i explaining myself to you

Mzwakhe: Phindile

His love is only thing that can tame the evil but only for seconds. She goes to the kitchen and opens the

refrigerator, the whole door comes out. I hold my head.

Thapelo: You can't eat that you allergic to fish

Phindile: Who is going to stop me

Mzwakhe grabs her wrist releasing the fish out of her grip.

Mzwakhe: Mama stop this

Phindile: Mzwakhe you hurting me

He lets go of her.

Phindile: "Shame you really love her but you too much of a whore, this is going to be so easy"

Mzwakhe: Ma

Phindile: "Move"

He steps aside.

Phindile: "Toodles"

She bounce her way out. She stops and screams, I
knee before her.

Phindile: Sizwe why won't you help me

Me: I can't mama you have to fight it

Phindile: "Mxm pathetic"

She walks out and disappears.

Thapelo

This poison is very powerful she can't break through it. Sizwe and the twins left and Mzwakhe is left distraught.

Thabiso: Kanti vele why can't you guys help her

Me: Imagine if all of us were like her and she got that much power. First off all she can not be anywhere near the river, second ay no guys this is hectic. I don't know if yall thought we joking or what

Sizwe: I will do it

Me: Are you crazy

Sizwe: I am willing to take that risk

Me: You

Sizwe: We not snakes because we cowards or who our family is. Snakes don't beg they kill

Me: You realize you giving the creatures power. I need you to think about this

Sizwe: Nkosazane

She appears.

Phindile: "I really thought i had to work extra hard for this "

She extends her hand out.

Sizwe: Let me speak to her

Me: Sizwe

Phindile: "No"

Me: Lungelo nathula nje (Why are you guys quiet)

Do they not understand the danger of this or they just dumb.

Phindile: "There we go"

I will not stand for this.

Sizwe: Thapelo no

She screams.

Sizwe: Thapelo

Me: I will not let you anywhere near the sacred river
and its people

She slaps me i fall.

Phindile: "You shall pay for this"

She grabs me and tosses me up in the air. I come
back down meeting her knee on my abdomen, I
groan in pain. I laugh, she disappears.

[06/06, 15:32] : 231

Mzwakhe

I was worried about Phindile, when she looked at me. I saw pure hatred and coldness it scared me.

Sizwe: Thapelo I have everything under control

Thapelo: I don't care okay I don't care, can't you see that's not Phindile. She wants you to do that, she wants you to obey her. Its your job to protect her and the river, what good will it do giving her the snake gem. Mzwakhe please help me out

I didn't care about this stupid argument, my mind was far away.

Me: We all want to help as much as we can, but he is right that was not Phindile

Me being close to her didn't affect her in any way.

She looked at me with cold eyes,

Me: Sizwe that's not her

Thapelo: All the more reason I had to stop your
stupid plan

She appears.

Phindile: Boo hoo what a sad story can I eat this or
you will stop me again

I have to approach this situation without any
emotions, this damn creature is not going to win.
She caress my face than kisses me.

Phindile: No

She holds her head.

Phindile: Stop it... " No I am not going to let you do that"

I lock her in between my legs so that she doesn't escape. I lean back and fold my arms so she doesn't escape. She tries to slap me but stops.

Phindile: Let go... "Mzwakhe please don't do this"

They fighting now, one is trying to overpower the other. If I am her weakness than she will have to fight for me, and this creature is not going to like it. She stops and laughs.

Phindile: You smart really smart but this is not going to work. If I continue with this she is going to fight me and over power me and if she does that,

who is going to set me free. No no I have that, I can't think what would Phindile do

She mumbles and mumbles and mumbles.

Phindile: Let go of me

Thapelo: You not going to win

She sends him to floor breathless. I get up and stand in front of him.

Phindile: I should have killed him when I had the chance. This man of yours will be a great reward

She walks out and disappears.

Thapelo: See Sizwe that's how you do it thanks bro

A beautiful lady shows up and kneels before him.

Thapelo: I am okay I am okay

Thapelo

I had to stop Sizwe from making the biggest mistake of his life. Yes they compelled to protect her, but this is stronger than we thought. I can't have it claiming the river oh hell no.

Linda: Ubani manje lo (Who is this)

Sakhile: Ave uyithanda iyintombi zabantu (You love people's girlfriends)

Linda: So

They laugh. Its the first time I am hearing them laugh. A bunch of weirdos these people are, who laugh at serious situations. Who does that really.

Mzwakhe: Ubani vele

He is trying to keep it together but you can tell, this was taking a huge toll on him. Its eating him inside seeing the woman he loves in that state.

Voice: What does he know about love

He speaks in my head. Well in the end he has her and thats all that matters.

Sizwe: "Mxm he authorizes his love"

Me: Get out of my head

Linda: Who are you

Lelo: Lelo

Me: Hey nobody asked you to speak

Sakhile: Uyini nalo mubiza (What is he to you)

Lelo: I am his woman

Mzwakhe: Ah you cheating on kedi

Me: Yabona ukuphapha kwakho

They laugh. I had no idea what was going the time, I was planning to take mamba. Kedi on the other

hand was planning to remove me from my throne, I let things slip and she now rules my kingdom.

Phindile: I can help with that, I need a sacrifice

Me: Your sacrifice Mzwakhe you kill her, I kill him. This time you would have made an enemy out the queen

Phindile: I will make more of me

Me: Okay

She disappears and appears on Mzwakhe's lap, than she gets tossed down. They laugh.

Phindile

I was surrounded by pure darkness with a voice that

kept telling me to give up. I knew, I made a mistake but rather that than someone's life being taken, because of these creatures.

Voice: Give it up princess its only a matter of time before you fall into deep sleep and not even Mamba can save you

I was really failing to stay strong each second in this place, the more and more my life gets sucked out.

Voice: Creatures of the dark awaken

Its voice echoes the ground shakes. It sits down and says a chant. No I can't let that, I have to stop them but how they took my powers away.

Voice: Phindile

Voice: You haven't lost your powers

Voice: Nobody can take away your power

Voice: Come princess look over there

Voice: You hold the crown of the snakes you are a princess

No I let a creature trick me and take my powers away.

Voice: Nobody can steal Mamba from you. You just need to dig deep and believe in yourself

I wake up from a deep sleep as a snake.

Mzwakhe

Thapelo: Mzwakhe

Sizwe: Phindile

I head out a voice speaks in my head "Do not fear her"

Her aura seems pleasant enough to make me approach her. I stand before her she looks up and her eyes sparkle. A sigh of relief she smiles and jumps in the pool.

Thapelo: Sizwe although his intentions were good. We almost made the biggest mistake of our lives, its important we always love her even if she is a total biatch. Be turned on by that okay, be arrogant and crazy like her. I promise all of this will soon be over

I exhale.

Thapelo: The somewhat worst is over

Me: Have you ever had to give up your kids

Thapelo: The hardest thing I ever had to accept. If they can do that to her, imagine what will happen if they have your children. They also special remember that

I stare deep at the bottom of the pool.

[06/06, 15:32] : 232

Phindile

I was pretty much exhausted. I am tired, I looked at the family they were in a good mood carrying on. I

totally would have disappointed myself and a whole bunch of other people, had I given up.

Mzwakhe: You okay

I smile.

Mzwakhe: You want anything, anything I will get it for you

A plate of meat is placed before me, I smile.

Nonhle: Do you know about today's visit

I nod.

Nonhle: And you approve

I point at her, she sighs. Its up to the boys really if they want to take a second wife, or not. They must go speak to that wicked snake first. Zethu enters carrying baby Sthabiso, she looks at me. I smile.

Zethu: Yini Phindile yini kodwa seningaze ningenze nje

Mzwakhe: Sawubona khela, sawubona wenzenzena

I look at Mzwakhe.

Mzwakhe: Okay Phindile I will fix it

I finish my plate somebody better bring another one because I might just eat one of them.

Sizwe: Start with your man

I laugh, I have my voice back.

Mzwakhe

She looked at us confused, she is part of the problem and everyone is looking at me to fix this.

Kamo: Why am I here

Me: Who sent you

Kamo: Sorry

Me: Ain't no way my boy can be crazy over someone like you

Kamo: Am I being initiated or something

Sakhile cocks his gun.

Me: You know the sooner we this over and done with the better we can move on with our lives

Kamo: I seriously don't have an idea of what you talking about

Sakhile steps closer, she looks very composed. I can't if she's hiding something. This person trained her good. Is he going to pull the trigger.

Me: Okay we going for now

We leave the door automatically locks, there's no

escaping.

Sakhile: You sure an enemy sent her

Me: This is our only way to find out

Phindile

Nonhle I laid everything out on the table for everyone. I explained everything to them when Mzwakhe and I broke up, how they choose to go about it is their business. Phindile don't enter there, Nothando was setting up the table. Nonhle is going to get her, Sakhile appears behind her and kiss her neck. She clears the table and the house laughs.

Me: Girl do not make an enemy out of Nonhle

Nothando: How don't you eat like this vele

Me: Not this fancy

Nothando: This situation at school must quickly get fixed. I can't deal with such ay ay

He comes down with my boys, they are not in the mood.

Mzwakhe: Angisazike

I take them.

Me: They fine you did something

Mzwakhe: Haibo I been here the whole time

Me: Its probably him, that is mad and our sweetie pie can feel it

Mzwakhe: Yabona ke Phindile

I laugh, he cries Zithulele is just an angel. I sing and he slowly starts calming down.

Nonhle

I don't know how to feel about this, but I am going to do it for Phindile. She has suffered so much and worrying about unfaithful men is totally going to derail her. He had mentioned it to me, I didn't have a problem. Ayanda has proven his love for me over and over.

He enters with her wow she looks beautiful.

Lu: I hope you as crazy as his wife damn you

beautiful

Her: Thank you

Ayanda: Everyone this is Palesa, Palesa meet my family

Palesa: Dumelang

Ayanda: Sit

Palesa: Thank you

Ayanda: Uhm

I look at him he keeps quiet.

Me: Don't think you are going to come in here call the shots and take man. If anybody influence you on doing that, you will be out of here faster than you can blink. Other than that welcome to the family I'm Nonhle bhengu his wife

Palesa: Palesa Moeketsi thank you for welcoming me. You don't get that in such a big family, I won't even dare try to do that

Mzwakhe: She's beautiful

Ayanda: Thank you

Linda: Who says we welcomed you

They look at him.

Ayanda: We not welcoming her

Linda: I don't remember talking to you

Mzwakhe: Welcome I am his elder brother

Here comes Lindani staring up the pot.

Palesa: Is there a problem

Linda: Why you acting dumb

Olwethu: I'm Olwethu bhengu lovely meeting you

Linda: Another person on opens their mouth is going to get it

Mzwakhe: Lindani what are you doing

Sakhile: Did you smash

Linda: Maybe

Us: What

Linda: Why you acting like you don't know me

Palesa: Oh I see whats happening

Ayanda: Oh

James enters with someone who looks exactly like her.

Her: He must be f**** gorgeous for me to come all the way here

Palesa: Forget about that look

Her: Lindani

Palesa: Small world

Her: Small world indeed

Linda: Yall twins

Everybody cracks up.

Mzwakhe

The one time Lindani makes a fool out of himself.

They identical twins we laugh, Lindani is the type that doesn't get checked nor does it get to him that he is the joke of the day. I look at him Thobani laughs.

Linda: Thobani you don't want to go there

Thabiso: Uhlezi uhleka wonke umuntu ziyasha manje (You always laughing at everyone, its your turn now)

Linda: I didn't know she was a twin and thats why she acted like she didn't know me

Me: Come with me we have something to do

Kamo: You here to let me go

Me: I will ask you a few questions, your answer simple and clear

They get in Sakhile has a bucket of ice he splashes it on her, Lindani with the water. She gasp.

Kamo: The hell

Me: Why you here

Kamo: Are you for real

They splash her again.

Me: Who sent you

Kamo: Stop this now you want to fight with Thobani

She gets another splash.

Me: Every time you give wrong answers that's going to happen

Linda: Who you working for

Me: You going to end up getting hyperthermia so talk look at yourself you shivering

She starts crying okay I didn't want to do this but she leaves me no choice. They splash her again, her mouth is quickly I shove a bomb in her mouth and cover with tape.

Me: You making me angry now who sent you

I pull of the tape, she spits it out.

Kamo: Okay okay i will tell you. Andile

Me: Andile who

Kamo: Andile Msomi I'm one of his girls. It is said you trust your woman with information. Anything you guys had planned I had to report back to him so that he could bust you

Me: Whats special about you why Thobani

Kamo: I did have a crush on Thobani but Andile wouldn't let me anywhere near the gents. Things changed and I fell in love with him

Linda: Hee I fell in love she says

Me: Yeah I will do it

I hung up. Thobani walks in.

Me: You touch her in any kind of way, I will show what, I am made of

Phindile

We were getting to know the beautiful twins, the family was chilling, eating meat and drinking.

Mzwakhe comes to me as soon as they see Lindani they laugh.

Linda: Okay the moment is over

He shouts.

He lifts me up, I sit on his lap.

Mzwakhe: Who is who here because you guys are so identical

Nthati: Ke na Nthati ke Nthabiseng because we look the same, she has a second name Palesa

Palesa: Its not that hard differentiating us and she doesn't live here

Mzwakhe: Ayanda who is yours

Ayanda: Nthabi of course

They all disagree with him and this one over here is drooling.

A demon appears outside, she crosses her arms so far I have been defeating the creatures she is creating. She is trying to drain out all my strength in the hopes that, when we face each other she wins.

I wish i can just stab her with the spear and all of this would be over. But I can't the only way to kill her is hidden in one of these boys, same as me. The secret to killing me is also hidden in one of the boys.

Mzwakhe: Everything okay

Pearl: You think you won

Me: You just mad you know if you stop delaying me we could end this war once and for all

Pearl: I don't want to end no war, you were not supposed to be found. We made sure of that

Me: And you broke us up

Pearl: He did that all by himself you know these ancestors knew what they were doing with you.
Where is Cynthia

Me: Didn't you kill her already

Pearl: I am going to kill you if its the last thing I do

Me: Bring it on

She disappears leaving a cold chill, I breathe out.

Mzwakhe: Is there a creature in here

I excuse myself.

[06/06, 15:33] : 233

Phindile

I was making breakfast for the family, now more than ever I need to be alert. I can't say no to Mzwakhe, I also can't say yes. I just need to thread carefully from now onwards. Sizwe hands me a rose.

Me: Am I going to die from touching it

Sizwe: Try and see for yourself

Me: Whats gotten you in the mood

Sizwe: Nothing sometimes I feel like no you don't got this, you going to let this man distract you and

we lose you again

Me: Didn't Mzwakhe say stay out of his business

Sizwe: You have kids together

Me: Sizwe please kids don't keep a man

Sizwe: You won't stop it from happening

I don't know what they want from me now. I have given my all, do they want my dead body also. They can have it.

Sizwe: Nkosazane

I walk away from him. I take my seat on the dining table, I don't even care about breakfast making

breakfast anymore.

Mzwakhe

I grab my kids and head downstairs, they were feeling much better today and liked me. Even the savage Zakhele likes me.

Me: You will breastfeed or give them the bottle

She takes one, the other wakes up and starts sobbing.

Phindile: Wow we carry you for nine months and you want is your daddy

Me: Don't listen to her, she's just jealous isn't that right. Oh you smiling, you smiling for daddy.
Bazokhala mase belambile angith wena nkehla

Argh man my boys are so cute, they look exactly like me.

Me: Thank you... So Sizwe do I need to blow you up

Sizwe: You blow me up shame you wish

Thabiso: If any of you monkeys fight, argument whatever it is so help me

Me: Okay qhubeka nokungichukuluzwa kwakho
(Continue provoking me)

Linda: Kwamnandi ukudla syabonga mommy

Nothando: I can't take all the credit, it was actually Phindile who made this

I look at her she smiles.

Nthati: Hmm especially these blueberry muffins

Me: So are you good in this house

Nthati: I am fabulous although somebody with their stank attitude doesn't want me to be

He turns around and looks at her like b*tch what did you just say.

Me: Don't mind them so long your stay is peaceful

Lu: Mzwakhe thina awukaze usibuzi ukuth sihleli kahle yini. Ay kulungile kodwa (You never asked me if I was comfortable or not, anyways no problem)

Sakhile: I think we should go to the clubbing right

Him and phindile cheers. I know all of them are expecting me to do what I normally do, I don't want to but I am not sure how long I can hold it together.

Nonhle

I see danger and I got to nip this in the bud right now. I know Phindile's anger, I know my temper. When she goes I am going to pop of. Mzwakhe ay shame the boy is gone.

Me: Baby

Ayanda: I don't want to talk to you

Me: Too bad we gonna talk

Ayanda: Do you want ice being splashed all over you

Me: Baba ka kwenzo

Ayanda: Mrs bhengu I don't want to get involved

Me: You know how your brother is, we should avoid this as much as we can

Ayanda: Mfazi wami (My wife) let them deal with it, Should Palesa feel her sister is acting inappropriate she will reprimand her

I roll my eyes.

Ayanda: Roll your eyes again and see what I will do

to you. Uyingene lendaba Nonhle ngizokubulala yezwa (You interfere with this, I will kill you)

Me: Whatever if Phindile fights this girl, I am in their

Ayanda: And I am going to throw my arms out saying Nonhle no

We laugh, he kisses me.

Phindile

I don't understand why he has to use someone to get me to do things. Is he afraid of me or I made it seem like it was hard approaching me. Luthando never misses the chance to spend some bhengu money, moghel is extravagant that it is crazy.

Lu: Ladies listen up I was given this black card. He said go wild don't worry about it, since we got new

members welcome ladies. Here we shop till we dropp

We laugh okay I see why he does, I am not in the mood to be going in and out of stores. I want to go home to my bed and my babies.

Olwethu: You okay you look offish

Me: I can only keep my mouth shut for a second

Olwethu: No man ay

She is the reason our boys are still around. We enter the first clothing store and they go crazy, a spirit lets me know they here. My phone beeps, I call her.

Nonhle: You shopping with them now

Me: You were busy so we left

Nonhle: I spoke to Ayanda he said girl try me

I appreciate it them trying to look out for me, but they must just let things be.

Me: Good

Nonhle: Mama

Me: Everyone let this go okay, Nonhle I am good thank you my friend

I hung up.

Mzwakhe

What I do really is no one's business. I decided to chill by myself with my boys.

Me: Can you guys crawl, can you say daddy okay we not there yet

Voice: I think its time I let you know who I am, come come. Its okay come

Phindile

I got home in such a rush I had to come see it for myself.

Sakhile: Hello big boy

It taps his thighs with its paws, it turns around and rushes to me.

Me: You should stay like this, you look way too cute and handsome. Yes you are, yes you are

It licks me eww.

Me: Mzwakhe stop it

He pulls down my top a little, tapping my breast.

Sizwe: This man can not have so much power

He changes back to his human form, he grabs my hand and pulls me away. I got a feeling we are going to be busy for a while.

[06/06, 15:33] : 234

Mzwakhe

She was making a fruit salad. I heard baby girl is on a strict diet, she eats certain things on certain days and today is fruit day.

Me: Getting comfortable I see

Nthati: Well hello there Mr handsome

Me: Hello to you too gorgeous

She smiles.

Me: Lets go out

Nthati: Sorry

Me: I want to take you out on a date

Nthati: Why

Me: Because I think your pretty and I am liking you very much

Nthati: Don't you have a girlfriend

Me: A simple yes or no would do

Nthati: No

Me: No

Nthati: No

Me: Okay

Nthati: Wait.. Yes I will go out with you

Me: Be ready by six

Phindile

And so it begins.

Sizwe: Your man is a bum

Me: Forget about Mzwakhe we got bigger things to worry about

Sizwe: You think this is it

Me: I can feel it in my gut we ending this shit once and for all

Sizwe: I hope you right about this

Me: I want you all to close all portals, make it hard for her to create anything. Seal everything that is opened, Thapelo can't go as yet Olwethu is expecting

Sizwe: Again

Me: Yeah but if you can find a way for them to go perfect

Sizwe: His queen can do it

Me: Babalwa why did you guys even change her ay suka

Sizwe: I am so happy I do not want to live in that river ever again. Finish this and everyone can get their lives back, isn't that right my boy

He cries.

Sizwe: Why does this baby always cry when you pick him ay man Zakhele zis haph mfethu, hee

Mzwakhe walks in, he takes him from him and hush him up.

Mzwakhe: Why you making my baby cry

Sizwe: And than we have this sweet angel these babies are so cute you can just eat them

Mzwakhe: Leave

He gives him Zakhele and he leaves. I grab my breast pump, my boobs are sore shame. I don't have any milk and these two drink gallons of milk.

Mzwakhe

I don't know if I am seeing properly or my mind is playing games with me.

Phindile: How much milk left in the freezer

Me: I am not sure why breast milk running out

She removes the pump and milk drips down my d*** hurts.

Me: I am sure we can ask the doctors and look for remedies to bring out the milk. I wanted to talk to

you about something

She wipes her tits they looking mighty delicious, I chuckle.

Me: I am going out tonight, so I don't want to be a dickhead and cause any more drama. Remember I said somethings about conditions, well I am cashing in. Cela ungits hela ukuth ngenze njan before nje sixabana (Please tell me what I must do)

Phindile: That's on you how you choose to go about this situation got nothing on me

Me: Phindile

Phindile: Mzwakhe Bhengu

Me: See that's the thing about you, I come to you. You shut me down and then you wonder why I left your sorry ass. But it's cool I told you and you didn't want to advise me so continue

I leave.

Sakhile

He hadn't been paying attention so we left and went to the chisanyama, some peace and quiet for a change.

Me: Hee Lindani wamtholaph loya

Linda: Doesn't matter now your boy is smitten by her

Another reason why I decided to get some fresh air.

Linda: No rule applies to Mzwakhe, he is God and we all should accept it

Me: Ngcono uthule bra wami (Its best to just keep quiet bro)

Two guys enter they greet us and head to the counter.

"Ayikho inyama haibo kanjan wena" (No meat how is that possible)

"Stop shouting"

Sipho: Ngiyadlala ngis ayilungisa ningahlala phansi niyilinde (I am joking its still being prepared)

Guy 1: Uphi umphathi wakho angiphathekile kahle neze (Where is your boss I am not okay at all)

Sipho: Yindab wena ube ne drama engaka ay hlala phansi (Why are you this dramatic)

They come and sit with us Sipho brings them drinks.

Guy 2: Ghetto please shut up okay

Ghetto: But angishongo lutho nje ngangu uMlu (but I didn't say anything)

They laugh, they look like cool gents my phone rings.

Me: Ya

"Uthi ya kubani wena"

I look at my phone.

Me: Aw kodwa s thandwa sam bengaboni ukuth
uwena ngiyaxolisa, bese ngilindele uMzwakhe
ngiyaxolisa (Oh I am so sorry I didn't realize it was
you, I was waiting for Mzwakhe's call. I am sorry)

I chuckle.

Me: Okay mommy

Mlu: Yayikhipha lendawo obani lamathekeni aye
dansa la (This place was the bomb, where are those
ladies that used to kill the dance floor)

Ghetto: Usisi ka Mxo

We look at them.

Mlu: Usathi uyayis hela leyantombazane afike ubastard (You couldn't even court her, he was always around)

They laugh.

Mlu: Uphi vele yena (Where is he)

Ghetto: Ngimbonile lapha kwes akhe ngenkathi siza la (I saw him, when we were coming here)

We laugh wow the guy is back and doesn't let us know. Speak of the devil, he looks at us and laughs.

Mxo: Ma outie (Gents)

Thobani: Usuyathula mase usubuyile (You don't say when you are back)

Mxo: Haibo ngisuke ngibuyele nina yini (I don't come back for you guys)

The music drops we end up chilling together and having a blast.

Mzwakhe

She summoned me to her room, okay honey went shopping.

Me: I am here

Nthati: Great this is for you

She got a suitcover laying on the bed, I zip it down its a green suit.

Me: What is this

Nthati: For our date

I smile.

Me: Matching outfits already

Nthati: Its just a suit ain't none to it

Me: Thank you

I will be honest with her and if her feelings change. I will gladly back off, I leave, I need to do some grooming.

Phindile

Today was different the gents were by themselves, us ladies were by ourselves. Mzwakhe was by himself oh man everything was just splendid.

Sizwe: Nkosazane

Lu: Hey handsome

Sizwe: Please ne I don't want to die

We step aside.

Sizwe: Is this a plan of yours

Me: No listen we can't be discussing anything creature. Pearl is very calculated we can't afford to

slip up

Sizwe: I have a feeling she wants you to find the way to kill her and than she uses it against you

Not all can be revealed whats happening now is me ending this war.

[06/06, 15:33] : 235

Phindile

I haven't heard anything from Mzwakhe in three days. I didn't know it was that deep anyways we good and keep on moving, I expected myself to break but I am doing just fine.

Sizwe: Are you guys going to allow me to take you

Me: Hey he is talking to you

Sizwe: Ah such cute babies come to uncle Sizwe

I prepare food. The hairs at the back of my neck stand, my babies cry. I drop the pot and run to them. A sharp object lunges through my chest.

I wake up gasping.

Mzwakhe

What a wonderful time I spent with Nthati, this has been a great experience for me. I am returning now to the dark clouds, the gate opens I drive in. It looks like they having a blast, we head inside.

Me: I will check on you later

Nthati: Okay

I kiss her cheek, I don't see Phindile maybe she is upstairs crying. I enter my room and she is laying on the bed.

Me: Sawubona

Phindile: Hi

Me: Where are my boys

Phindile: They are gone

Me: Sorry

Phindile: They left

Me: Phindile where are my kids

Phindile: Zihambile

Me: You send my kids away without telling me

Phindile: If you had called or texted me, I would have told you. Mzwakhe your kids are in danger, oh ufuna ukungishaya. Ufuna ukungishaya (You want to hit me now)

Me: Alingapheli usuku izingane zami ngazibonanga (Let this day not end without me seeing my kids)

I walk out.

Sakhile

Thabiso: Sakhile

Me: Aningiyeka (Leave me alone)

Thabiso: Khuluma naye (Talk to him)

Me: If Phindile wants to go I am packing her shit, we taking the babies and I am taking her home

Thobani: Argh shame man

Sizwe: Here

Me: Wanika mina pho (Why you giving it to me)

Sizwe: Sakhile take his babies

Me: I don't want to

He places them on the table and disappears. I am not taking these babies, he must come and take his children.

Linda: Thobani Thobani hlala phansi (Sit down)

Thobani: Don't mind these ugly men, they don't have kids sawubona wena. Why are these babies so cute

He comes through topless.

Mzwakhe: Thank you bro

He takes his kids and walks away.

Thabiso: Olwethu

Olwethu: This is not the time to turn our backs

Me: Sure nikuphi, okay ngiyaqhamuka manje.... You guys at school or home okay, I am going to text you my location meet me there

I make my way out calling Nothando.

Mzwakhe

I knock on her door a couple of times before she let's me in.

Me: Hi

Nthati: Come in

I jump on the bed and sigh.

Nthati: Why you here I thought you would be with your baby mama

Me: She upset me

Nthati: Hobaneng u le mona ho fapana le ho lokisa lintho (Why are you here instead of fixing things)

I don't what she said but I will vent to her.

Me: She sent my kids away because something is threatening our family

Nthati: Seo se o fa tokelo ya ho sebetsa tjena (That gives you the right to act like)

Me: I don't know what you just said but I am hurting.

Nthati: Mzwakhe I don't this

Me: Please I like you okay

I need to convince her to stay, I lift her up and pin her against the wall.

Nthati: Mzwa...

Me: Please

She gasp and wraps her arms around my neck.

Phindile

I head downstairs.

Voice: Nkosazane ngiyacela

Voice: Ungasithusa nkosazane

Nothando: Smoothie

Me: Thank you

I take a sip and close my eyes.

Nothando: Foods ready

I finish the whole thing she fills up the glass again.

Nthati: Dumelang

Me: Dumela ousie Nthati

Nthati: May I also please have some of that it looks delicious

I grab a glass and pour some of the smoothie for her.

Nthati: Thank you... Oh this is good

Mzwakhe

I don't know how I am going to explain my behavior, sometimes you never know with phindile. She can do things out of spite and in this instance that was not the case, there is no telling what I would do if anything were to happen to my kids.

Me: There we go

I place them on top of her.

Phindile: Hello cuties yes you are

Me: I am sorry I misread the situation

Phindile: The p*ssy was that good

Me: Thats not your bus uhm. Phindile okay the kids can go back

Phindile: Where

Me: Where you hid them

Phindile: Aw

She laughs.

Phindile: You said you wanted your kids back well than here they are, cry so that he can take you. Okay its fine lets sleep here. I am tired anyways

I look at her defeated.

[06/06, 15:33] : 236

Phindile

Everything is going accordingly. I hope it doesn't take that long to find the dagger, created to kill pearl. With one single tap it will incinerate all the creatures remaining, but I have to stab it straight into pearls heart and everything ends.

The kitchen door opens, two guys enter carrying a drunk Sakhile.

Sakhile: Mommy

Me: Ghetto, mlungisi kwenzakalan

Ghetto: Sidakwe, sadakwa, saphinde sadakwa futh
(We got drunk, and drunk and got some more drunk)

Sakhile: Shhh uphi (Hush where is she)

Nothando: Emva kwakho (Behind you)

He hides behind these two.

Sakhile: Okay boys this is the queen she is very
abusive okay, she is not afraid to check your ass.
Hey baby

Sizwe: I thought you were so tough

Ghetto runs out of the house.

Mlu: Ghetto yini manje

Ghetto: Inyoka (Snake)

Mlu: Inyoka

Sizwe: You can see me

He runs around the yard and accidentally bump on pillar going down.

Mzwakhe: Ngisacela ukukhuluma nawe

They carry him inside.

Mzwakhe

Okay I am pretty sure I left them on the bed how did they end up on the floor.

Phindile: Hi babies, hi my sweetie pie, hi my angels oh you so cute

Me: Woza phela

She climbs on the bed.

Me: Let me have it

Phindile: I won't allow you to disrespect me okay, I said this back than I am still saying it now. If you don't want me let go of me

Me: I am afraid thats not possible

Phindile: You can't be mad at me for something that is totally out of my hands. I am sorry for taking your kids, but I don't understand why you can't understand the gravity of this situation. Its like you want me to kill them

Me: I don't want you nor do I want it to get to that point. This pains me inside

Phindile: I don't feel pain

Me: Yes. You always this baddy I don't know, each day your a different pers on. I think if you were break now, all of us nazi we done for

I bring her to my chest.

Me: I am very sorry mommy, I know I make a lot of

mistakes

Phindile: Stop wanting me to be something I am not

Me: I wish I had done that earlier

Phindile: What else

I chuckle.

Me: I don't want to push it. If its okay with you can I be with her

Phindile: Its not okay like I said you are responsible for how this whole thing turns out

Me: I hear you

I look down my babies are gone.

Me: They left already

Phindile: They were never

Me: B*tch

We laugh.

Sizwe

Something is wrong no human can see us unless we show ourselves. He wakes up after being unconscious for a while, and he has the birthmark. Sakhile has sobered up drinking doesn't do anything just creates more problems.

Ghetto: Kodwa J esus ngenziwani

Mlu: What is wrong with you

Ghetto: Don't tell me you not seeing this, look look it is staring at me and moving side to side

He does some crazy snake hand gesture, they laugh.

Me: Thats not what I am doing

Thobani: Sakhile where did you find these people

Ghetto: Get me out of this place right now

Me: Calm your tits down

Sakhile: Is there an explanation for what is going on

Me: P... Inkosazane can tell us

I look at the twins they shrug.

Phindile

I head out, I have to find out what is the situation with ghetto now. He looks at me and pops his eyes out.

Me: 'Finally I got him, yah clever kunini ngith iya ezintabeni, kunini ziyas ha ngikutholile (For a long time now I been telling you, go to the mountains. Look now I got you)

Voice: I have been trying and trying and calling him

Sakhile: Khona kini owayenes ipho sabaphansi (Was someone spiritually gifted in your family)

Ghetto: Is that why I am seeing snakes and not actually going through a mid life crisis

Me: "Kuhle impela emva kokzala kwe nkosazane usuzoya emfuleni" (Perfect after her birth, you going straight to the river)

Mzwakhe: You pregnant

Me: I am not pregnant

Mzwakhe: Uwena inkosazane layikhaya (Your the queen in this house)

Me: There's many of us Olwethu is the one pregnant

Her jaw drops.

Thabiso: You pregnant

She sighs.

Lu: No wonder you looking extra beautiful

Me: Unqabelani (Why you refusing)

Ghetto: Aw sthandwa sami imagine a guy like me
now heeeeyyy

We laugh.

Ghetto: No seriously, Sakhile I hate you

Sakhile: Hawu

Ghetto: Yo ninuka nama gundawe futh yo (And yall smell like rats oh my God)

He gets up and leaves.

Mzwakhe

I have to buy pregnancy test. Congratulations to my big brother they truly deserve it. Banele ain't even that old and already, she has another bun baking.

Nthati: Where you taking me

Me: The one place I fear the most

Nthati: Ah Mzwakhe

Me: Come

Nthati: Mzwakhe

She protest balancing her body on the ground.

Nthati: Mzwakhe please don't

Me: You have to do this

Nthati: No I don't

Me: Nthati

We head over to Phindile, she already has a

disapproving look.

Me: Can we bother you for a sec... Uhm my love this is Nthati, Nthati this is my girlfriend

Actually Phindile is my wife just a little formalities that need to be done. After she gave birth, I paid full bride price and damages before anyone opens their mouth. I am done with her.

Me: Ngajabula mengase nazane akudingi ukuth nibe abangani. (I would appreciate it if you know each other, you don't have to friends) but I really like what is going on right now

Phindile: Did you sleep with him

She looks at me.

Me: Mama I know that is hard... Okay

Nthati: Yes and he just didn't want to stop

Phindile: That's interesting usually I see him doing the deed, but I didn't see you guys

I look at her, my phone rings.

Me: I don't work for you okay you hoe, okay. Ladies please excuse me

I head inside, I look for a pen and paper.

Sakhile: What am I to do this

Me: Ngithi ngibuya Sakhile leyongcwadi ayibe itheleka emagcekeni oNzuza, uyangizwa ukuth

ngithini shona khona mbhemu (When I come back Sakhile, this letter must already be delivered to the Nzuzas. Do you hear me, get to work)

[06/06, 15:33] : 237

Phindile

I am woken up by sweet baby sounds, I look over and Mzwakhe is bathing his boys.

Mzwakhe: Yes I love mommy very much but don't tell her that. Oh uyakhahlela umfana kababa whoa okay

They kick the water even more.

Mzwakhe: That's it no more water time for you guys

He takes them out they cry.

Mzwakhe: I know boys I feel the same way too

He sings a lullaby while dressing them up I grab my phone and record him.

Mzwakhe: Awubonike seningaya ku mommy come lets go sawubona

Me: Hey

Mzwakhe: The way they looking at you like who is this hoe

Me: Yeyi wena

We laugh.

Me: Namaxoki (Hypocrites)

Mzwakhe: Don't listen to her she's just jealous, why are they here

Me: Something is wrong

Mzwakhe: With us

Me: No at the river some creature escaped. I thought, I told those people not to let anything out

Mzwakhe: Okay boys mommy is acting a bit strange lets get out of here

The room goes pitch black.

Mzwakhe

Sakhile is mad at me for some reason all of them are mad at me. They must know by now the kind of person I am, nothing shocks my family about me anymore. I have to tread carefully though one wrong move they will kill me.

Andile: Mfana wezimanga (A man with many tricks)
who are these cuties you want me to kidnap them

Me: They my cute little boys

Andile: Argh they still cute though

Me: Lets talk

Andile: Okay Evens jewelery in a few days, they going to be showcasing their latest designs and to show you what I am talking about

A baby cries.

Andile: Yini manje I just put her to sleep whats wrong princess

Me: Can I hold her

Andile: Hey say hello to uncle monkey

I take her my heart melts.

Me: Sawubona nkosazane hey girl

Andile: Yeah she has that affect on people

This is a bittersweet moment for me how does one not get to raise their children. He opens the casing and diamond shines bright.

Me: Wow

Andile: There's a vault a hidden vault that has all the diamonds

Me: How much

Andile: If my boys get to it first 60/40, if you boys get it you take 60 I take 40

Me: 50/50

He frowns.

Me: We split it in half or we go our separate ways

Andile: Mxm give me back my baby

I laugh. Our relationship has always been like this, we have this love and hate thing going on. Sometimes its good, sometimes its bad. Sometimes we kill each other.

Phindile

Sizwe: We don't know what happened we got everything closed

Me: She's here

Sizwe: What

Me: She's here

Sizwe: That's not possible we immediately feel her

presence

Me: She possessed someone

Us: Mzwakhe

My heart beats out. I promised myself Anele would be the first and last person to be possessed.

Sizwe: You should have told us your plan

Me: There's is no plan here, She found out my secret

Sizwe: What is that

Me: The heart of a man I broke thats the only thing that can kill me

He laughs and sighs.

Sizwe: Oh my goodness thank goodness they broke yours wait what about Thapelo

Me: Thapelo wanted Mamba he didn't know he loved me

Sizwe: Maybe she ran away

Me: I have to go

Sizwe: What are you going to say to your man

Me: He has Nthati, she will keep him company

Sizwe: If you think pearl is here its best you stay and protect your family. Swimming in the river with Mamba won't erase the damage, she is about to do. We got this and its good you act fast now, continue trying to seek who has the dagger

If I have to die protecting everyone than so be it.

Mzwakhe

I arrive back home with goodies Phindile taught me that. Every time she came over to the penthouse she would always have a grocery packet, in those packets one had to have chocolate, chips and biscuit. He comes down and grabs a chocolate slab. I heard he made new friends, why does he need another friend?

Me: You sent the letter

Sakhile: Manqoba said her father received it

Me: Okay and when you planing on proposing

He looks at me.

Me: Phela we have to get you married ay kulungile.
You have new friends now

Sakhile: I don't have new friends they just some
guys we chilled with and got along with. Do not
make a mountain out of a molehill.

Me: Ay kulungile boys let us go

I put them on their baby crib since they were
sleeping. I hope they don't wake up because yo it
can get wild.

Me: You guys are the best thing that's ever happened to me

I kiss their hands than leave.

"Hold on"

The door opens, she smiles and jumps on me.

Me: Hey

Nthati: Ha kea o bona hoseng ke tshwenyehile (I didn't see you this morning I got worried) sorry I was saying I didn't see you and I got worried

Me: I had some business to take care of

Nthati: Okay everything good

Me: Why you so happy

Nthati: You here why you think I am happy and he smiles

I am settled what more could I ask for.

Nthati Moeketsi

How did I even end up here, my sister is doing it. A sexy tall man with deadly eyes approached me and I was blown away. Polygamy was the last on my mind, a relationship was the last thing on my mind. After my previous experience I was diagnosed with ptsd. I have episodic moments, I go crazy sometimes it has been treated and I am doing my best to maintain my sanity. I got no idea how am I going to handle this relationship.

Me: If you here to judge me than please go back

Palesa: Shocked really you are

Are you ready for all of this

Me: I don't know but all this feels so right

Palesa: You came here to meet Ayanda not f**k his big brother and parade your relationship in front of his girlfriend, baby mama Nthati

We laugh.

Palesa: Anyways as long as you happy we good. You told them about your condition

Me: I don't know if I should, I don't want to scare anyone

Palesa: Well I am leaving Ayanda is spoiling us with a vacation, so you going to stay with your boyfriend or go home

I sigh. This was a bad idea.

*

*

*

*

*

If my sotho is wrong forgive me I use google translation.

[06/06, 15:33] : 238

Nthati

I open my eyes and I was submerged under deep

waters. It was so dark but I could see through it, I try to dive up but I can't seem to move my body. A snake slithers my way, I fight to get out but it is impossible. It comes in fast motion, I am screaming and suffocating fighting a losing battle. Suddenly a strong force pulls me out, I gasp and cough.

I look at the people standing before me, amongst them is Sizwe and the twins. A woman and man.

Woman: Welcome my child

Man: Yall think this is going to work

Woman: Yes it has to

They help me up.

Sizwe: Don't be shocked

Me: Am I dead what am I doing here

Sizwe: No you not

Woman: I am Mzwakhe's mother and this is his father

Sizwe: Nthati you not dead and you not in heaven

Me: What am I doing here

Sizwe: We need your help and finally we may have a breakthrough

Ma: My son has taken a huge liking to you and that has taken us backwards. We want things between

the three of you to remain as is, my son gets very bored quickly and moves on to the next best thing. He sleeps with that woman and that woman, there's not a skirt that passes him by but with you it's different

Me: How

Sizwe: Phindile likes you. You the first girl she trusts around Mzwakhe, we don't know how but we're grateful for that

Me: But

Sizwe: We feel like we're going to lose Phindile

Ma: The more he gives in to you, the more he detaches from her. She will feel like this man doesn't love her, knowing that she might give you

guys some space and we will never be able to recover from that

Sizwe: This is where our ancestors are, the Bhengu's residing here. Over there is the black river, where the family animal lives

Its spectacular black is usually depressing but this river is glistening and just a breath of fresh air. It splashes out of the river, I fall back in shock that's not an animal.

Sizwe: We almost there and you are the key to us succeeding

Me: But you can't blame me for him being with me or want me to leave him

Dad: I told you guys this was a waste of time

I wake up gasping.

Phindile

How am I supposed to cope without Nonhle, nobody has my back in this house everyone is obsessed over Mzwakhe and his foolishness. I head out, a spirit shows up uninvited. I hold on to rail.

Voice: You going through the most how is my pumpkin supposed to marry this man

Me: He is a good guy what is happening to me will not happen to her. I give you my word

Voice: I like him only a committed man builds a home for the brides family

Me: So can I take her

Voice: One wrong move I will come down heavy on this boy

Me: Old man your threats don't mean anything to me

He leaves, I head down but miss a step and roll down the stairs. She gets on top of me and strangles me, I try getting her hands off me. But her grip is so tight around my neck. I struggle with wanting to get her off me, a black shadow appears over her. She grins the shadow gets sucked in me, I stop breathing.

Mzwakhe

Me: Mama.. Phindile, phindile vuka okay. Phindile

I place her on my legs and lightly slaps her cheek.

Me: Phindile wake up you can't die. Mama, Sizwe, here is Sizwe I know you love his gray eyes

Thabiso: Sizwe nives ane nime nina nxa (Yall just stand there and do nothing)

Sizwe: We can't fight with what we use on other people, we know the outcome

Me: Phindile

I wipe my tears. She wakes up coughing and crawls away, groaning.

Phindile: Shit

She lays on the cold floor.

Sizwe: Nkosazane

Phindile: If I die tell Mzwakhe I love him, if they don't leave me the fortune. They must give Nonhle everything

Me: Phindile

She chuckles.

Phindile: No matter what you do you never going to get him. I won't let you, I killed every creature now there's you and the one's your protecting. I don't care whether he loves me or not, you not going to get him

She wakes up gasping, crawls away than falls back down again. Nthati comes through, she sits down and puts her on her thighs.

Nthati: Nkosazane

She wakes up gasping. They help her up and go out, they dive into the pool.

Sakhile

Can someone say hectic, I am beside myself.

Mzwakhe can't comprehend what just happened. I get a text message from Manqoba Nothando's elder brother, I sigh.

Mzwakhe: Yini inkinga

Me: I have a date

Nothando comes screaming with a paper, she shoves it in my face.

Nothando: I passed look I passed

Me: Okay whoa

I see a lot of passed with distinction, some seventies.

Me: Wow congratulations

Her phone rings she is so excited I don't want to take it away from her.

Nothando: Nzuzaba yebo baba. Ngiyabonga ma uhm yebo baba, ungiphethe kahle angihlali nokuhlala

naye. Ngikhona ngenxa yokuthi isikole sishile (Thank you mom, yes father. He is treating me very well, I don't even live here. I am here only because a part of the school got burned)

My nerves start kicking in, I look at Mzwakhe.

Mzwakhe: James call Thobani's father, go fetch his mom and his cousin. Thabiso we going to kwa Maphumulo

Thobani: Cheer up babe

He hugs me laughing.

Thobani: Phuthumani madoda, nangu esebaleka (Hurry up gentlemen, he is getting cold feet)

Nthati

Mzwakhe came to check on me, I see what they meant he kisses me.

Mzwakhe: Whats wrong

Me: Nothing I am okay

Mzwakhe: Mommy

Me: Tell me about Phindile what is she like

Mzwakhe: She's very sensitive and fragile she doesn't express her feelings. She keeps stuff bottled in and sometimes plays the victim

He didn't even question why I am asking about Phindile.

Me: Why would you say that

Mzwakhe: Thats how I see it

Me: Of course you would, you a man you don't see beyond that. Have you ever just took time for her, for you guys. Do you consider the fact that physically she may be here, but mentally this relationship is over for her.

He looks at me.

Me: I will see you when you get back

[06/06, 15:33] : 239

Nothando

It was the day of the negotiations. Phindile was

going around the house praying, calling on all the Ndlovu's, the Bhengu's and Nzuza's asking them for light and that this day go as smooth as possible.

Ma: Kodwa ngane yami usuzoba umakoti manje
(Oh my baby, you going to be a wife now)

I smile. I was in my room like usual, they arrived very early and they still waiting outside. I was freaking out what if dad changed his mind.

Me: Ma kodwa bafike early ngesikhath kungani nisabahlalise ngaphandle (Mom why are they still outside)

Ma: Akukhona ethekweni la nango six bengangena
(This is not the city even 6 o'clock they can come in)

Me: Hawu ma (But ma)

I am sure the sun has burned them till they became ashes.

Ma: Kodwa ubukeka ungathukile, ngiyakhumbula kuzofika ubaba wakho uvalo elalungishaya. Ubaba eziphuzela itiyе engenaskhathi, waze wageza kwaba intambama (You don't look scared though. I remember when your father was coming, I was was so nervous on the other hand my dad was just not bothered. He was drinking his tea minding his business, he even took a bath)

Me: Manje wenza lento eyenziwa umkhulu (Now he is doing the exact same thing as grandpa)

The door opens Phindile enters singing.

Phindile: "Ngiyintombi wema khululeka mawami"

Mom ululates.

Phindile: Baba ka Zakhele... Bengisabusy ayikho inkinga ngizothola ukuth kwenzakalan. Okay lalelan ngiyazi size ningalindele, umemulo no membeso kusasa lokhu okusaya ziyasha (I was busy Mzwakhe, no problem I will find out what is going on. Okay listen I know we came unexpectedly, but the coming of age and gifting ceremony will take place tomorrow)

Is she for real.

Mzwakhe

It was a beautiful day outside we came here early and still waiting. Baby mama text me that we got the green light, before I recite the clan names again we must sort out this issue.

Me: Hold on Ndlovu or Bhengu

Thabiso: Ndlovu obviously hawu kanti unjan

James: Awushaye lapho mfana

Me: Okay

I sigh and take a deep breath and call them Nzuzabastard. My throat is on fire, I have been shouting since four in the morning. I see movement two male figures approaching us, I am ready. They stand before us quietly, I place down R200

Baba: Ave kunzima kabi mfana ukudilika eshlahleni

I place R300 yeah Sakhile has money but I am not going to allow anyone to take us for a ride. The

other one picks it up and they head inside, they come back with i am guessing her father. I place and R500 and a bottle of whiskey than another R500. They start whispering, I place another R500, these madalas better let us in.

Thabiso

I am seeing a different type of Mzwakhe. James and I are just in awe, he is handling these negotiations like a piece of cake. He places some money on the coffee table, these old man eye each other.

Mzwakhe: Ngokukhulu ukuzithoba syanibingelela, besithi socela ubuhlobo obuhle. Umfana wethu ubone imbali enhle laykhaya enhle kunazo zonke (With all due respect, we greet you. We here because our son saw a flower, a beautiful flower and would like to pick it out)

Baba: Eh Syanamukela madoda nisithusile, nifike singalindele. Umkami ngapha ebesenza amatiye, asazi nokuth khona iyinsizwa ezizayo (We welcome you gentlemen, we were surprised by your visit. We did not expect it, my wife was still making tea)

Uncle: Engabe iyinsizwa ezakwabani (Who are you gentlemen)

Mzwakhe: Singabakwa Ndlovu baba

Uncle: Syanamukela bo Gatshe ni aw boyabenyathi (We welcome you)

They request eleven cows, twelve thousand each that's a reasonable amount. Although Sakhile would say she is worth more than that, they call the girls out. They wrapped in blankets, Mzwakhe better choose right here.

Uncle: Engabe niyambona enize ngaye madoda

Mzwakhe: Lo ngasemnyango baba (The one close to the door)

Uncle: Mantombazane

How did he know it was her.

Baba: Nothando

Nothando: Yebo baba

Baba: Ingabe uyawazi lamadoda nokuth aze ngani (Do you know these gentlemen and what they here for)

Nothando: Yebo baba

Baba: Uyasivuma iscelo sabo (Do you agree)

Nothando: Yebo

Baba: Kulungile ningakhululeka (Your excused)

Mzwakhe lays out stacks of cash on the table.

Mzwakhe: Esalayo sekuyisipho senu nomakoti
(The rest is yours and the bride)

They bring out that money counting machine. It goes a little more than what they asked for.

Uncle: Haibo bhuti amehlo ami yini noma (Is it me or are my eyes deceiving me)

Baba: Haibo nkosikazi kikizani phela umshado laykhaya (Please ululate its a wedding)

I have never been this proud of Mzwakhe or witness this side of him.

Sakhile

While they hold it down for me that side ma Zandi and mom were helping and buying things for tomorrow, even Olwethu who shouldn't is out helping me. Nthati lets not forget her.

Nthati: What do I do

Me: You see a name write it down

Nthati: Okay I got it

My phone rings.

Me: Hey

Mzwakhe: Look everything went well, they happy she's happy. Everyone is happy listen

I hear the noise and the woman ululating.

Mzwakhe: Ehlisa umoya ke I got you boy

I zone out for a while.

Nthati: Sakhile

Me: Mmm yeah

Phindile

I can't the father of my kids held those negotiations like they were nothing. Where has this man been hiding, baba Nzuzo pulls me to the side.

Baba: Nkosazane

I smile.

Baba: Ngiyabona inkosazane yami izobe ihleli kahle. Kukodwa nje engikucelayo umvikele njalo, ungamniki ithuba lomfana intombazane yami yodwa (I see my princess is well taken care of, there's only one thing I ask from you. Please protect my child, don't give this boy any opportunity. She is my only baby girl)

I can't promise he won't hurt her but I can promise, I will take very good care of her and protect her at all times.

Me: Yebo baba

Baba: Ngiyabonga nkosazane

Aunt: Maka Zakhele

Me: Okay ma ngiyeza manje

I go say high the boys. We got a long day ahead of us, we also must give them space to prepare.

Thabiso: Wena Rato ngoba ushadile nje why you here (Lerato your married how are you here)

They laugh, Mzwakhe and I share a long warm hug.

[06/06, 15:34] : 240

Mzwakhe

Its a celebration a big moment for the family.
Sakhile silent but deadly getting married. I am so
happy for him, I can't help it.

Nthati: Babe are we not late

Me: We very late ma very

The groom enters we look at each other, bloody fool
he went to that bridge. I am going to kill him.

Nthati: Sakhile

Sakhile: I know, I know. I had a few things to sort
out but I am here now, let me splash fast and we
can leave

Nthati: Does he not want to get married

The family finally comes out, they ululate.

Me: Ey nonsense we late aniboni (can't you see)

Lu: Suka ungath mawucas ulwe uS akhile ukhiphele kuthina (Don't take your frustration out on us)

They laugh.

Olwethu: Nthati ingubo ka Phindile

She runs upstairs, I must say everyone is looking very gorgeous a little too gorgeous.

Me: We supposed to be wearing traditional not looking this glamorous. Guys we late everyone please just get out, we going very far

He sends me a text "I am sorry" I reply back, "Just get dressed so that we can leave"

Phindile

Sakhile you can take the man out of the bride, but you can't take the bride out of the man. I enter the house ululate moms and aunts celebrating.

Nothando was being tested, she is still a virgin and the celebration begins. I don't know why some of them doubted her.

Nothando: Angazi ningis olani ngempela

Me: Gqokani ke iskhathi asinaso (Get dressed we don't have any time left.

I am trying to be calm, I just got back from praying where the ceremony will be held. The decor people even if you have money these guys will still disappoint, but its looking very beautiful by the time we finish everything will be done. I am taken out yoh this old grandpa is vuri vying me.

Nothando: Phindile I said I don't want that Mr and Mrs table

Me: Okay go get ready I will sort it out

"Maka Zakhele"

I am exhausted now.

Mzwakhe

He comes down and all that anger disappear. They ululate yes happiness and joy is what we supposed to be feeling.

Sakhile: Ngiyaxolisa ukunilindisa

Lu: Papi

Me: Lets go

I grab uMqhele and put on his head.

Me: Ay man

Phindile

The ladies were looking gorgeous, somebody borrowed me a traditional outfit I can wear. We head to esgcawini where the ceremony will take

place. Nothando has on the cow skin proving she is very much sealed, I couldn't be more happier. Its intact and not ripping, the virgins have their luscious boobs out. The boys are going to go crazy.

Me: Manqoba ongaphe imali

They even invited a king, a huge gust of wind passes by. Why is this Mkhulu like this man, she goes over to the king and kneels. He pins her R10 then stares at me.

Me: Manqoba umkhulu wakho waye ne drama vele

Manqoba: Ubani uKhwela wee that guy shame, wherever he went. We lucky we got to spend some time with him

I shake my head.

Mzwakhe

The ceremony is already under way, we look over them from the skies. I told these fools we late, the helicopters land.

We approach them, I see my baby who is that now. Better not be someone I am going to kill. She turns around than runs to us, she reaches me and jumps on me. I grab her and spin her around, we kiss.

Me: You missed me

Phindile: Of course I did but you always mean to me and I don't like that, they don't like that

I kiss her.

Phindile: Come lets go give away some money

Thabiso: Aw aw ngifika nje

We laugh, Olwethu pins her R100 since she's pregnant, because these ladies are lazy when pregnant. They go back to singing and dancing.

Phindile: Why are you guys late

Me: Don't ask

Phindile

I was overwhelmed by an unexpected ball of happiness. The ceremony is almost over, one more person than we head down for gifting.

Nothando: "Ngiyamethemba angeke adlale ngami"

"Angeke adlale ngami"

Nothando: "Angeke"

"Angeke adlale ngami ngowami ngiyamethemba"

Nothando: "Sengis ho uNdllovu angeke adlale ngami"

Mzwakhe: Ay man

The boys whistle. She dances swaying her hips,
Mzwakhe holds me. The nervousness and joy we
are feeling is out of this world. She pokes the spear
on the ground, he waits for her to reach the ladies.

Mzwakhe: You need help

Sakhile: No I got this

He takes the spear and heads towards them. Its like a king is walking through, his aura shouts confidence. His posture says I am here look at me, the ladies help him pin the stack of money he got. I grab his mom and head to them.

Sakhile

Everything went perfect I was nervous and excited at the same time. Sakhile a whole husband, a family man not just to the boys but I have someone. I am going to spend the rest of my life with. This is pleasant moment for me, the gifting also is going very well.

Phindile: Sacela obhuti bamakoti (The brothers of the bride)

I wonder how they going to react with what I got for

them.

Phindile: Nkos ana sishiwa iskhathi bo

We laugh they sit on the grass mat.

Phindile: Asinakho okwenu

Nonhle hands them each small boxes.

Nonhle: Iwavuleni

They do. Manqoba is the first one to run out, they follow him. They scream and jump like little children, they come running and hug me.

Manqoba: Aw kodwa wena we Ndlovu, Gatsheni, Boyabenyathi, Mpongo kaZingelwayo. Khala

amafluit lapho nithi tjovitjo

Everyone whistles.

Them: Skhulu

Nonhle: Sesicela uma kamakoti

I wave for her.

Me: Mase niqedile sonyuka siye kuloyamuzi

She nods. They quickly dress her giving her, her sugars oil and what not.

Ma: "Ungijayivela kamnandi eyintakusa"

Mzwakhe: Haibo

Ma: "Ungijayivela kamnandi eyintakusa"

Linda: Yes wena mommy

They cheer her on she does a little dance, we laugh.

Phindile: Okay sesicela umakoti we Makoti
umkhwenyane unesipho ekumele aniphe sona,
sacela simlandele

Okay how do I even begin to explain this oh lord.

Me: Wamuhle mkami

She smiles.

Me: Angazi nokuth ngizoqalaph kodwa ngizokhuluma okus enhlizweni (I don't don't know where to start, but I will speak from the heart). Ma, baba nani Nkos ana sondelani. Ngigala ukumbona, ngamthanda umuntu. Ngavele ngezwa inhliziyo yami incibilika ngenye indlela, ngababaza kodwa oNdlovu bangenzani (Mom, dad, Nkos ana please step forward. The first time I saw her, I instantly feel in love. I felt my heart melting away, how can such happen to me)

This is harder than I anticipated.

Me: Ngacela umfethu wami laphaya ubafo, angitholele ukuth is ukaph lentokazi eyakwabani. (I asked my brother over there to find information about her, who is she where is she from) Wangilethela ubafo imfomation, okwakungithinta kakhulu isimo salaykhaya. Ngikhula ngalahlekwe uma nobhuti wami. (he brought me the information,

what touched was the situation here at home. Growing up I lost my mom and brother). Impilo yami ayiphindanga yafana ngabe into yas emgwaqeni, iphara kahle kahle. Ngisanda ukumthola uaunty usewu mawami manje kanye nomzala bami. (My life was never the same, I turned into a street kid, I recently found my aunt who is now my mom and my cousins)

I don't want to be long.

Me: Angifuni ukuba mude ngoba ngizogcine ngikhali se abantu. Manje ngithe ngisibona isimo ingqondo yami yashona le nale yaze yafika la, ma umuzi wakho lo (I don't want to be long and make people cry, when I saw the situation my mind went crazy until it got here. Mom this is your house)

Nothando: What

Me: Owami umkhwekazi ngimembesa kanje.
Sekuphele iyinyanga ngakha lo muzi, ngingazi nami
ngizowuthini. Kwavesane kwavela leskhathi esihle
(This is how I gift my mother in law. Its been
months of me building this house, with no way of
how I am going to give it to you than this perfect
moment came)

Nothando: Sakhile

Me: Mommy

Thobani: Gatsheeni

Me: Anginithengi ngifuna nazi nginemali, ngifuna
nazi usisi wenu ingane yakho ma ihleli kahle
inethezikele. (I am not buying you, I want you to
know your daughter is really taken care of)

Thobani: Ya ya ya ya

Me: Nginika abantu into abazokhuluma ngayo nithi yeyi basobha akumali kuyafiwe. (I am giving people something to talk about)

Me: Seningasho enikushoyo ma baba owenu lomuzi. Niyawudayisa nomani angis ekho lapho, sengizibonise ngizoba umkhwenyane onjan. Ngalokho ke. (Yall can say what yall want mom dad this is your house, you sell it or not. I done my job, I shown myself what type of husband I am going to be. With that said)

Lu: Papi

I get down one knee.

[06/06, 15:34] : 241

Sakhile

I am very sad I couldn't come back home with my wife. It was all just so beautiful and I don't even have the words to explain, what a beautiful ceremony it was. Everyone was pretty much hangover except for Phindile, she was tired but something in her was up.

Me: Mommy kodwa go back to sleep because obviously you tired

Phindile: An empty bed I don't think so

Me: I thought yall would be getting your freak on

Phindile: You should know your best friend by now

Me: What is the issue kanti we don't want you guys breaking up again

Phindile: Haibo awuboni wena

Me: Hambile

She chuckles.

Nthati

I don't know why this man is beside me, you think you have him figured out he goes and surprises you. Mzwakhe has a mind of his own, after drinking so hard I thought, I will have a hangover but no this guy ay man.

Me: Good morning

Sakhile: You up as well

Me: I am thirsty mama

Phindile: Hey

I grab orange juice and a bottle of champagne.

Phindile: Is it mimosa Monday

Me: No but I need that kick, that hmm this is good.
Ay phela I wonder what the wedding will be like
after yesterday

Phindile: Fireworks

Sakhile: The bomb baby an explosion

Me: I was ready to explode, I couldn't

Phindile: The girls

Me: I kept chasing them away I almost hit one, like everyone could see what was happening

Phindile: When Mzwakhe dance he becomes a girl magnet

Me: Dirotso tsena suka (Those rats, get out of here)

Sakhile: I saw you

He walks in on us laughing and joking we keep quiet.

Mzwakhe

I walk in the room and they keep quiet.

Phindile: I have that thing I need to do

Sakhile: I gotta go call my wife

Nthathi: Palesa what was that okay coming

They all get up and leave. I am too hangover to apologize, so I am going back to sleep my phone rings.

Me: Andile

Andile: I got a nice hangover remedy

I sigh.

Me: I am tired man like what is your problem

Andile: I can do this on my own if you don't want to

Me: You know what

Andile: Woza baba ka Zakhele

How do you say no when someone praises you like this.

Phindile

I needed to talk to Sizwe and find out what's happening in the world of darkness, how is it I don't see Mzwakhe and Nthathi. When they do the deed.

Me: Sizwe

Sizwe: Nkosazane

Me: Can we talk

Sizwe: Do you need the twins as well

Me: No tell me something why don't I see Mzwakhe and Nthathi

Sizwe: I think you know why

Me: I wouldn't be asking if I did

Sizwe: You like her

Me: What that's the dumbest thing you ever said

Sizwe: Yes you like her

Me: I don't like her

Sizwe: You don't like her

Me: She's everything I am not. The happy side of Mzwakhe and I have turned into the dark side

Sizwe: You are the dark side

Me: Her body is to die for, she's tall and pretty like you can just kiss her

I look at him why am I getting turned on.

Sizwe: That's why you can't see anything, you comfortable with her. You comfortable with them

being in a relationship almost like you want them to work so you can excuse yourself

Me: Now that's just an exaggeration

Sizwe: We watching you Phindile, you can't give up the snake bad things will fall upon you

Me: Shut your dumb mouth, where is the demon

Sizwe: I think she ran away, you very dangerous girl. I am scared to know what you would do to someone who hurts you, I think she is scared of you

I smile.

Mzwakhe

Both my ladies are not to me or somewhat angry at

me. I swear I didn't do anything, Phindile was up, she struggles sleeping after a hectic day. I quickly went to check on Nthathi than fell asleep, oh shucks yeah I see what I did wrong now.

Andile: Over here is the room the new design will be showcased, behind these closed doors there is a passage and many doors. Your people need to figure out where the rest of them are kept behind these doors. Mzwakhe

He bangs the table.

Me: I am doing all the work here

Andile: And I am getting all of us invited in the event

Me: Why don't you and I just do it by ourselves, your idiots won't work with me and my boys won't work

with you

Andile: They will know something is up suddenly we
best friends now

Me: Why not lets make a loud buzz

Andile: Monkeys are not this dumb you know. Yeah
looks like you were right. I will okay bye, take
yourself out of my house and make sure you have
something concrete

Me: You got it boss

I text my crew. A message from Phindile comes
through.

Andile: Anyone dies because of this heist, do not let

me find you. Haibo

We got the green light.

[06/06, 15:34] : 242

Nothando

Let me tell you about Sakhile Ndlovu that man. I see why Mzwakhe loses his marbles for him, I get that obsession he has with Sakhile. Their bromance is on another level. For months we watched that house being built little did we know it was for us. Mommy and dad were so spooked, they couldn't believe it. He bought three Mercedes Benz cars for my brother's, I was wondering where they running of to hee Sakhile is going to be the death of me. A truck full of alcohol was sent, Manqoba had the keys and he was the gift that kept on giving. My aunts and cousins got blankets and iPhone's, and he still kept me a virgin. I get why everyone loves and depends on him.

Ma: Ay Nothando wavele was ibulala (You have killed us) aw aw mntanam angiphuphi nje kodwa owami ngempela loya muzi (Am I dreaming, is that really my house)

Me: Kholwa ma impilo yakho manje le (Believe it mom this is your life now)

Ma: Cela ningixolele (Excuse me)

She is still in shock and I think she is crying, I am going to cry to.

Manqoba: Wow your hotbox is a wap

Me: Manqoba

Manqoba: No like you sure you still a virgin no
freaking way. A Mercedes Benz iBenz Nothando

Me: Where is dad

Nkosana: At the new house

We laugh.

Me: He left mom

Mncedisi: Usibongele ku bafo haibo useyizwile yini
impahla enkulu (Give our thanks to Sakhile, has he
tasted it already)

Me: Guys yall saw me wearing umhlwehlwe (Cow
skin)

Manqoba: Who knows maybe yall tricked the ancestors

Me: Stop it and help me prepare for tomorrow now do not disappoint him and ruin those cars, like he said he is not buying you guys

Nkosana: I am sold whenever I want something. I will pick up the phone and call sbari wuu kunini

Its been tough we survived on their bursary money and now things are finally coming together.

Mzwakhe

The annoying cellphone echoes all over the room. I ignore it, but this person is persistent on calling.

Me: Yini manje

Andile: You alive good we need to meet

Me: Don't you have a baby, Onika, listen here you hoe I don't work for you. Stop calling me like you my b*tch, go to hell

I hung up, Phindile turns around this fool is disturbing me. She looks me and is shocked, she buries her head and relaxes her body.

Me: He is annoying now

Sakhile: Could it be he is setting a trap

Me: I feel like some people should sit this one out, I see lots of anger on him

Sakhile: Well you the one who agreed

Me: You guys know I look out for yall he knows about project cupcake

Sakhile: Ndu and Thobani are in danger

She looks at me.

Me: Ay ay go back to sleep. I am saying he knows about project cupcake, he may not be able to do anything but his partners. We will meet in the afternoon, Ayanda better have something by then and don't bloody disturb me

I have a life and it doesn't revolve around him, he will get his diamonds. This is what lands one in jail being irrational with no plan whatsoever. I pull Phindile close and rest my head on hers.

Sakhile

Nthati joins me on the couch, she is into building and whatnot. She is the perfect person who can help me.

Nthati: Why you looking at me like that you want me to shake my ass for you

Me: Girl bye

We laugh.

Me: Okay so I want you to build a house for me. I got very very big land and we need a house for getaway

Nthati: Okay

Me: I want it big it must have plus 30 rooms with en-suits, I don't want it too high or too low. It must be a family home, a home where when you sitting on the couch you instantly fall asleep. I know you still on the 30 rooms, we are a very big family. Include a pool the patio outside, the ladies love it. An outside room for Phindile, a lift can a lift go sideways

We all sometimes just need to get away from the city and visit the farm and where mom used to stay is perfect for that.

Me: I don't want a naked house or anything flashy, oh also a game room is must, theater is a must. Maybe try to make it like a theater and not a home theater

Nthathi: One would question that, you say you don't want flashy yet you the flashiest one

"Thank you"

Me: Oh shut up

She laughs.

Me: I will take you site visiting some other day

Nthathi: Yes Mr Ndlovu sir

Mzwakhe

I don't get where this exhaustion is coming from. I am very moody and this Andile of a person had to be this annoying.

Luyanda: Security is hectic

Ayanda: Mad hectic, that whole passage has cameras. Our volt is situated on the left, you got to punch in a code to open it

Luyanda: If you stay in there for too long, you will activate the sensor. The volt will shut, cold air will be released and you may or may not make it

Ayanda: Piece of cake but I have to be inside to control the system and its cameras, we also can't loop anything

Linda: Baba ka Zakhele I am not doing this shit

Ayanda: In this case the five minute rule applies

Linda: Nidakiwe, we don't even know if this one is planing a trap or not

I sigh.

Me: Andile and I will take the diamonds you guys are back up. A diversion, back up and a master plan, if things go wrong either of us has to take the fall

Samkelo: You sure you can trust them

Andile: This ain't about trust we are about make history

My phone vibrates, I pull it out.

Me: What is it now

Linda: Hawe ma mommy kodwa

Phindile

I can't believe this they put me in a blonde wig, and it was doing no justice at all. Nthati why did I let her trick me. All eyes were on me and I was feeling slightly uncomfortable, we ladies went out shopping. This group loves to shop, I liked going on vacation, Luthando was the one who seemed like she was coming good with that but I think she got tired.

I don't know if I am hallucinating or seeing things, my head hurts a flashback memory hits me. I am seeing the guy who tortured me, when I was kidnapped. How is possible ghetto appears.

Ghetto: I don't know why I didn't accept this sooner, I can just appear and disappear on people like that

Nthati: You okay

I run away.

Nthati: Phindile, phindile wait Phindile

I am not hearing anything I just want to get out of here.

[06/06, 15:34] : 243

Mzwakhe

She has calmed down but something definitely scared her.

Me: Baby what happened

Phindile: I don't know I saw him and everything came back, how he looked at me when he thought about feasting on me

She starts hyperventilating and then cries.

Me: Its okay, calm down mama

Thato injects her.

Phindile: Fi... Fix it bef

I lay her down.

Sakhile: Imagine if I didn't answer the call.

Thobani: What happened

Nthati: I don't know she froze on the ground and
than stared running

Me: You okay

Nthati: No I am fine just worried about her

Me: She will be fine

Sakhile: You okay you raveled

I don't want to communicate anything in front of the ladies. I am always prepared for war, I stay ready that way. I never need to get ready, I am ready right now.

Nthati

Since I can't go anywhere I might as well do something useful. Thank God I brought my drawing equipment, this is my coping mechanism. I have to figure out how I am going to build this gigantic not so gigantic house, my phone rings.

Me: Shandu

Dad: My favorite

Me: What do you want

Dad: Are you not supposed to be back

Me: Well Mr I will have you know, I got a job a massive job

Dad: Designing a mall again

Me: A house with lift moving sideways

Dad: What

Me: Exactly I can't live could you accompany me when we go site seeing

Dad: Okay text me the details

He hungs up. When our biological father passed away mom remarried a zulu man and he loves us to the moon and back. He has children of his own three boy, Palesa and I complete the pack.

Mzwakhe: Mommy

Me: Hey how are you doing

Mzwakhe: Better now that you have called me what you doing

Me: Getting my pencil on

Mzwakhe: Do you want anything

Me: Just you

I smile.

Mzwakhe

I arrive just in time James was tied to a chair and beaten to the core. He chuckles.

James: I

Me: Shut up, how do you get yourself kidnapped

A gun gets cocked.

"Mzwakhe Mzwakhe Mzwakhe"

Him: You know I don't know what I was doing but it sure did bring you here and now I am going to finish you

I feel the gun at the back of my neck, I still have the pocket knife on my hand. I stomp his feet he groans, I stab him in the neck.

Me: Not today man. Listen up whatever happens shoot anything and anyone who threatens my family, I am on my way

I cut off the ropes and help him up, he groans old age is getting. Busy acting all zaddy here for nothing, he laughs.

Me: Shut up

Andile

Ivan was in town.

Ivan: You attacking them, but you want to work with them

Me: All is fair in this life

Ivan: No you choose your battles

Me: They had no business conspiring with that monkey

Ivan: The monkey is smart

He shouts. Mzwakhe, there's nothing smart there.

Me: Like you said we choose our battles and this is one of them

Ivan: Here are the invites when you dead, I will be the first person to speak. Andile was a brave man the only thing he didn't have was a brain, oh my his soul rest in peace

Me: F**k off

We laugh, I like Thobani but what business did he have to take down my operation. I lost billions, I am and disappointed.

Me: Yeah call it off they not worth it

Thabiso

The babies were restless something was off.

Me: Yini khehla lababa kwenze njan (What's wrong my boy)

I see a red dot on Thobani, before I can even shout his name a shot is fired.

Me: Thobani

Thobani: F***

And more shots are being fired.

Me: Go go

I send a code red we run to Ayanda's room.

Thobani: Shit

Me: Its just a flesh wound

Thobani: I am shot

I leave him, the house is under attack we are under attack. I move outside, i hear something moving in the bushes.

Voice: Don't shoot don't shoot

I grab her, she screams.

Me: Nthathi what the hell

Nthati: I saw guys and I started running, they started shooting

Shots are being fired at us, I push her down what was she doing outside. A snake appears and creates some kind of barrier.

Me: Follow the snake

Nthati: Sure Thabiso have me follow a snake

Me: If you want to live follow the damn snake

Where has Mzwakhe gone to now.

[06/06, 15:34] : 244

Phindile

I woke up from a deep deep deep sleep, my head is

spinning. The room is upside down, I sneeze getting up. There's holes everywhere. Feathers floating in the air, what in the hell is happening here.

I head out.

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: I am here mama

He helps me down the stairs.

Me: What happened

I feel my dlozi awakening.

Mzwakhe: Calm down everybody is safe

Me: No

Mzwakhe: Mama he is alive and breathing

Sakhile

How do you revenge on someone you kidnapped, it doesn't make sense. Doug is dead all his man are dead, who would think about taking revenge.

Me: Is everyone okay

Ndumiso was shot and is in a critical condition. Thobani just got away with a flesh wound, this was a targeted mission. We taken the ladies and kids to the penthouse, we no longer that safe everywhere we being attacked.

Thabiso: How come you guys didn't see this happening

Sizwe: Its not our fight

Thabiso: Nobody is as useless as you, pretty boy for nothing

Me: Thabiso

Thabiso: Ay man we a family of snakes come on man come on

We laugh.

Phindile

I arrive at the hospital Babalwa is going to kill somebody. I enter his ward she is sitting beside him,

holding his hand rocking back and forth. Four bullets went into his body, I hold his hand he gasp waking up.

Me: Calm down

He looks at Babalwa and she transform into a multiple headed snake.

Me: I am going to ask you this question again are you playing games or are you serious about her

He looks at me.

Me: Remember when they kidnapped me and she was there praying for me to return safely, and also her boyfriend was just not willing to let go of her. They turned her into a snake don't look at her, you will make her angry. I am not forcing anything upon

you, its okay she won't hurt you

Why is she still dangling on top of us.

Mzwakhe

I don't get why when people are running, she is stuck in the bushes outside. Does she realize she could have been shot.

Lungani: How much is this one

Me: I don't know but it must cost a fortune. Sizwe

Sizwe: You still a bum so I don't care but this will give you some respect

I chuckle.

Sizwe: What you going to do

Me: Hand to him

He chokes on his drink.

Sizwe: This is worth millions if not billions. No I am taking some pieces whether you like it or not, haibo

They we laid out across the long table, I pour myself another glass of whiskey. I was supposed to have ended his life when I had the chance, and thats the thing about us. We just can't seem to kill each other. I hate that guy.

Lungelo: Sizwe come on give it to him come on

Sizwe: Fine your are the man that you think you are

Nthati

The lift opens she struts in looking like a million dollars, she looks at me and laughs.

Me: You want some

Phindile: What were you doing in the bushes

Me: I had enough trauma for one day, I don't need you and Mzwakhe adding layers and layers. You the one who is sick why would you run off like that

Phindile: All I saw was the exit, I got into so much shock. I couldn't handle it have you been here before

Me: Yes

Phindile: I see you very comfortable and did you sleep in that bedroom

Me: Yes

For a second there it looked like she was about to rip my eyeballs out. She smiles and heads to the lounge, she throws herself on the couch. I grab my coffee and join her.

Me: Where were you when all of this was happening

Phindile: They injected me with some anesthetic that thing can knock you out for days

Me: You were sleeping while some of us were being shot, talk about living the soft life

Phindile: Girl

Her phone rings.

Phindile: Isn't there other rooms it's okay you used to putting me second and disrespecting me, yeah well bye

My phone beeps. "Before we came to the mansion we used to lived there, just try shit I am in trouble here"

I laugh.

Me: Ay ke honey I am going to sleep you more than welcome to come, but I ain't going nowhere if we have to fight Phindile we shall fight

She gives me a bored look, I laugh.

Mzwakhe

I was flying on the road panicking have they killed each other yet. Phindile may not have a problem with Nthati, but that doesn't mean we should have our way with her. The lift opens, I run upstairs, I enter my room and they both sleeping so beautiful and peaceful. Phindile facing up and Nthati facing down, I sigh.

Thabiso: "You hurt Phindile ever again in your life. I am going to kill you"

Linda: "We shall have a serious problem"

Me: "I ain't scared of you"

I know I don't deserve this woman but she is my world.

[06/06, 15:34] : 245

Phindile

My adrenaline is pumping, I was ready to fight and Pearl decided to disappear and take the remaining creatures with her. I don't know if she is delaying me on purpose or she's watching my moves and will strike once I find the dagger. I don't know, I can not hold on anymore. I have given my all to this family and all they do is just take, take, take.

After praying I head downstairs.

"Surprise"

I get the biggest fright of my life and turn into a snake.

Mzwakhe: Okay maybe we shouldn't have done

Linda: Phindile is going to eat us alive

Mzwakhe: Hey

They laugh.

Me: What is this for

Mzwakhe: We thought it was best to show you how appreciative we are of the amazing strong woman you are

Me: Why

Thabiso: Phindile sit your ass down

Me: Okay

I smile and sit down, one takes my legs onto his thighs. The other massage my shoulder, these people do know. I don't like to be touched, but oh well.

Thobani: Relax and enjoy mommy

Mzwakhe: We got you some goodies, everyone bought what they felt like you would love. Since nothing impresses you, a little bit of everything

He opens up the first present and its a bunch of red box Lindt chocolates, they laugh.

Linda: I am sorry but maka Zakhele shame ayikho nje into ekujabulisayo (Nothing makes you happy)

He opens another box I gasp.

Me: Who bought me these thank you

He opens every box all my gifts are cute and have some sort of sentimental value.

Mzwakhe: I don't have a gift for you or I think I do, you just have to wait and find out later

Mzwakhe

We at the warehouse going over the plan for the heist, some miracle happened Ndumiso has recovered and he looks so damn handsome.

Me: Anikhulumeni madoda kuningi okusangilindle
(Talk gentlemen I have a long day ahead)

Everyone remains quiet and looks at each other.

Ivan: Since you brought us here how about you do
the talking

Me: How about you shut the f*** up, if nobody
speaks. I am getting up and leaving

Andile: You know the plan tell everyone what they
need to do and we will take it from there

Me: Okay

I get up and leave.

Ivan: Mr Bhengu hold on a second

He chases after me, I get in my car he stands in front of it.

Ivan: Run me over and you won't live to see the day. Listen stop being cocky, go back inside and lets work things out please. Please, please

Phindile

Don't people just love me today, first it was the gifts now I am getting my hair and nails done. Something is up and I can't see it.

Lu: I don't even want to know when last you did your nails

Me: Luthando if its not you its rato

Rato: Haibo manje mina ngingenaphi

Me: Are we going to some fancy event yini

Rato: Live a little babes and just enjoy

All of them are acting strange, what if I am dreaming and the ancestors are showing me. I am in danger oh God.

Sakhile

They come back, I chuckle and look down.

Ivan: Okay if no one talks, I am shooting somebody the event is tonight. What is the plan, Andile

Ayanda: There's two trucks that are going to be

stationed on either side of the venue. One will be carrying the diamonds and one will be a diversion

Andile: Why trucks and not cars

Me: Cars draw attention, trucks are invincible

Ayanda: After the showcase, the diamonds are going to be removed and taken back to the Volt. Mzwakhe and Andile will have to unlock and enter the Volt, now they also need a distraction. While the party is going on distract the crowd, you two sneak out behind these two glass doors

Sandile: What about the cameras

Ayanda: Get my brother and I inside and we control them

Ivan: Seems easy right

Ayanda: Five minutes everyone has five minutes to do everything and get our asses back here

Andile: Excuse me

Me: Take it or leave it

Andile: This is ridiculous and a mockery

Ayanda: Remember you came to us not the other way around

His brothers look at him.

Mzwakhe

Andile must not think he runs the streets, I do and I will show him whose boss.

Me: Sing from the heart Sakhile

Sakhile: My throat is going to burn before we even get through to tonight

Me: A lot is riding on this, it could be the start of a new journey or a snowball effect of this heaviness

Sakhile: P loves you okay you just needed to value your relationship that's all

Me: I can't help but wonder

Sakhile: Look Mzwakhe you a dad now, time for playing games is over. Be a man maan lead us like

you always have, you know breaking up with her and almost marrying someone else messed up with you head

I sigh.

Sakhile: Like nobody gets you like we do nobody understands you like us, but her from day one all she tried to do was love you and you were tripping. Even now you put Nthati first you barely know her, she's schizophrenia and maybe that's why you obsessed with her. Yall both crazy in the head

Me: She's not schizophrenia haibo

Sakhile: If I said that about p would you be this defensive

Me: I wasn't being defensive I thought we joking,

Sakhile just play the piano

Sakhile: Change Mzwakhe change

He plays the piano and continue practicing.

Andile

Five minute my ass, a car pulls up just after I step out i up. The door opens and the monkey gets out, hmm he cleaned up nice.

"Can everyone here me"

"Loud and clear"

Me: Hmm look at you monkey boy show some teeth you don't want to draw any attention to us

He clicks his tongue and walks away, I. The way they just laugh at everything is contagious. I follow him. They check our names on the guest and let us through, they shining all the way to the entrance. I wonder how they find their diamonds, they have quite a few precious gems and I am taking them all.

[06/06, 15:34] : 246

Mzwakhe

We head to the bar area. Andile is smiling from ear to ear, the bartender serves us whiskey. I look at the Tattoo on his wrist, he looks up and smile since when is he mixologist.

Ayanda: "Okay we have a slight ish issue"

He looks at me.

Ayanda: "The volt is heavily protected, it has motion

sensors. A camera above and one on the side of the vault, there's a key card holder you have to insert a special card for the door to open. In there there are heat sensors as well another camera and a light sensor as well"

I laugh.

Ayanda: "I dropped off a duffle bag behind the glass door. With all the things you will need to use to get through the vault, without triggering any alarm. Do this correctly okay, you flop that thing will lock you inside and you going to die"

And so it begins.

Phindile

After that Khetho came with dresses, evening dresses. I get to choose first, but what am I dressing up for what is the occasion.

Me: Guys if you tell me what I am dressing up for than maybe I can pick an outfit

Rato: Try on all the dresses and we will pick out what looks banging on you

I go through the hangers I see a silk dress with an open back.

Me: I will try this one

Khetho: Perfect choice

Lu: There's not a sign that she just gave birth

Rato: Zethu yena

Zethu: Did somebody say my name

I put on the dress and it hugs me but my back is too exposed.

Me: There's more dresses to choose from anyways

I am hungry.

Mzwakhe

These people are good hearted they been treating their guest with five star treatment, too bad Andile is going to rip them off. The party was under way, the crowd gasp.

Ayanda: "What is he doing"

The mighty Ivan trips on the floor with his pants

coming off, everyone turns their attention to him. Andile and I use this opportunity to sneak out, he grabs the duffel bag.

Ayanda: "Okay the code is ****"

I open the bag he punches in the code the door opens.

Me: Why is it so dark in here

Ayanda: "You have to do this in the dark"

Andile: What I thought you guys were the best what is all this now

Ayanda: "On your right there's a little"

He points a gun at me why is he rushing.

Andile: Open this damn volt before I pop your brains out

I laugh, I wanted him to sweat a little anyways I have important things to do. He twist the lock and opens the volt.

Andile: Nxi angazi noma nichathi ngineskhathi sokudlala wena inside. Khipha konke ufake eskhwameni (I don't know if you think I have time for games. You inside put everything in the bags)

He stands by the door ankles crossed pointing the gun at me.

Andile

I didn't think everyone was going to pull it off.

Mzwakhe and his team were being all over the place, but we did and got away with it. The diamonds were laid out on the table, Ivan grabs a loupe. He looks at me than the diamond, he looks at me again. He than puts it down and pulls out two guns. Thobani and Ndumiso are right there with him.

Ivan: Okay what bullshit is this are you trying to rip us off

Me: Mzwakhe what is going on

Mzwakhe: Why did you put out hits on Thobani and Ndumiso

Me: I called it off they had no business helping you take me down

Mzwakhe: You not a good person, you did the same

thing with Mpilo. You threw him under the bus and let him rot in jail

He hits the table it flips over, they shine bright.

Mzwakhe: I never want to see your face ever again. Stay away from my family, stay away from Thobani and Ndumiso. I don't want no stupid cut keep your stupid diamonds

Me: Mzwakhe

Mzwakhe: I thought we good but you just had to take it there

They leave.

Ivan: I told you I told you some battles we choose

Me: Oh shut up

Phindile

I wonder what is going on. Why is James taking me to the hood.

Me: Mageba ngempela ngeke ungitshele ukuth kwenzakalan (James you won't tell me where we going)

James: Angazi nami nkosazane indoda yakho ivele yangibokela ngafisa ukukhala (I don't know princess, the way your man shouted at me. I wanted to cry)

We laugh.

Me: Another surprise wow Mzwakhe is pulling out all the stops

We arrive at the chisanyama, he steps out of the car and than comes to open the door for me. I ended up wearing the dress with an open back and my hair laid back tied into a low ponytail.

James: You look beautiful

Me: Aw kodwa Mageba

I enter the chisanyama there's a piano playing, on either side there's mirrors and a red carpet on the floor.

Me: James whe

I look over he has disappeared.

"I found love in you
And I learned to love me too
Never have I felt that I could
Be all that you see"

The mirrors display the first day Mzwakhe and I met,
I cover my mouth. I walk through watching every
moment of our lives together, the good and the bad
what is going on.

"This is why I love you
This is why I love you
Because you love me"

The light shines. There he is standing wearing a suit,
the light shines on the person singing and playing

the piano Haibo Sakhile, he can sing.

Sakhile: "The stars have all aligned and right now is the perfect time to say I love you, I love you, I love you. I love you, I love you I do"

He hits a high note Mzwakhe turns around and looks at him.

Sakhile: "I found love in you"

He goes down one knee, I stagger holding my chest.

Sakhile: "And no other love will do"

Mzwakhe: I know I haven't been the perfect man, I allowed myself lose the best thing that's ever happened to me. I want to apologize for making

false promises, not treating you well. I am not perfect but I am better with you. All I can hope is that one day you forgive me and find it in your heart body, mind and soul to accept me for I am nobody without you. With that said in front of everyone, Phindile maka Zakhele. Nkosazane yakwa Bhengu cela ungenze indoda emododeni

Me: Yes... Yes I will marry you

He slides the ring in, he gets up. We kiss, the lights come on. I see my family behind the mirrors, I scream showing them my ring.

Sakhile: "That's why I love you"

[06/06, 15:34] : 247

Finale

Mzwakhe

As long as she is happy my life is content. I am on cloud nine, everywhere she turned she flashed her ring and that brought me lots of joy. I went to go check on Nthati, she opens the door for me and smiles.

Me: Hey

Nthati: Congratulations

Me: Thank you, you okay

Nthati: I am fabulous honey

Me: Is this going to cause fights

Nthati: Do you want it to

Me: Okay from now I shall do right by the both of you. I am far from being perfect, but with you two by my side I am complete

Nthati: There will be some bickering here and there, we just need to be respectful and acknowledge who she is. I can the question is can you

Me: Okay Nthati

She laughs.

Phindile

I was enjoying my engagement to the Mzwakhe Bhengu, a bastard that doesn't give a damn. He does have a heart, he does cares for someone only on his terms and conditions. I don't care about other things all that matters is that he is stepping,

since Nthathi came he has been a good boy.

Although I was feeling very overwhelmed and anxious, something about this particular day was very wrong. I call my brother, I am very appreciative he was able to witness my proposal, maybe this will make him change his mind about Mzwakhe.

Mxolisi: Gcino

I cover my face with my left hand, he laughs.

Me: Bhuti wam

Mxolisi: Congratulations

Me: Thank you like man he came through, what is the way forward now do I come back home

Mxolisi: Already you his wife when you gave birth he didn't waste anytime, they came and paid damages and lobola

Me: What

Mxolisi: Yeah all thats left is the gifting ceremony and wedding

Me: Wow okay I am going to come in a couple of days

Mxolisi: Okay gcino

Me: I wonder who that is

Mxolisi: Bye

Mzwakhe and Nthati come through, they break free once they see me. I chuckle, I see something glowing on his chest. I get up and follow him, I push Nthati out of the way and pull it out.

Mzwakhe: Aw mama

I head out the weather changes, before I can reach out a heavy object bangs me from behind. I fall down letting go of the small spear, Pearl grabs it and sticks it right through my stomach. My body gets a cold shiver and aches, she holds the spear up it burns and turns into ash no.

Mzwakhe

A strong force came and blew us away, it takes a while collecting my strength.

Me: Pearl

Pearl: Oh hey my love

Me: What... What are you doing

Pearl: What I should have done a long time ago
don't worry it won't be painful

Me: Phindile wake up

She looks at me struggling to breathe.

Me: Phindile don't close your eyes

She struggles and struggles.

Me: Nkosazane vuka Phakamani boBhengu
inkosazane isifikile

My body levitate and comes back smashing down
on the table.

Pearl: She was never meant to be found, I was
supposed to find Mamba and rule. But she
immersed her ugly self way deep

We keep the eye contact, she tries holding on but
she gasp and stops moving.

Phindile

She sent my spirit straight to the dark underworld. I
am surrounded by the creatures, I have to defeat
and some she created. If its a battle they want a
battle they shall get.

Voice: Oh no boys this one is mine

Me: If you going to defeat me you have to get out of that body

Pearl: No you think I am going to fall for your stupid trick

Me: Okay

I raise my hand one of the creature gears up to attack me, she looks at it. It stands down oh no it does not work like that.

Pearl: Okay

Whatever that is inside of her extracts itself out of her body, it falls down. I look at her than the

creature, that's not a creature it's a man.

Him: Anymore than this, I might not let you live to see the next day

How can a human possess another human or this creature appears to be human. He disappears and appears in front of me thumping my head.

Him: Come princess show me what you got

That hurt.

Sakhile

Mzwakhe was hugging a lifeless Phindile crying, I don't know what happened. All I saw was everyone flying everywhere.

Mzwakhe: Mama vuka

He was breaking my heart and we didn't know how to help.

Me: Sizwe what is going on

Sizwe: Today is the day our princess survives or not

Me: What how can we help

Thabiso: Ubuza umunt owrong akaze nje amsize uPhindile lo (You asking the wrong person, he has never helped Phindile)

Thapelo: Sizwe can we get her to the hospital

Sizwe: How is that going to help her situation, the

longer she's stuck in their. The more her life deteriorates, she won't have the strength to come back

Thapelo: At least if she's in a hospital, the western side can help give her the strength she needs

Thabiso: Thaps just do what you have to do and stop asking him

Thapelo: Its not that he can't, yes he can't however if she gets assistance from them. We at risk of losing her

Sizwe: Next time get your facts straight before you open your big mouth, start the cars

Me: Hey Phindile wouldn't want us fighting, we need to holding each other's hands right now

Phindile

I was losing and I didn't have the strength to carry on, I crawl away. She kicks me, I fall down. I pick myself up and crawl away, he didn't feel comfortable battling me so he went back to Pearl's body.

Pearl: You giving up already just when we having we fun

She grabs me and turns me around.

Pearl: Time to finish you

She becomes half beast half human, her finger nails turn into sharp nails. She laughs, I use the little bit of strength I have and lodge the spear straight into her glowing heart. She changes back to her human

self and falls back down.

Sakhile

She was breathing at least that's what the doctors say. Mzwakhe didn't want to leave her side, we also opted to stay she can't die what will we be without her. Our mommy, the woman who came when we least expected it.

Phindile

I open my eyes and gasp where am I, am I dead. Four figures stand before one of them helps me up.

Him: Welcome nkosazane I am king Bhengu the 4th next to me are previous kings

King 1: The journey ends here you have fought with great courage and honor. A leader worthy of our power

King 4: I didn't realize the amount of damage my princess had caused. My fellow kings wanted to destroy everything, but you came along and they stepped back. What my princess didn't know we were born snakes, I may have made a mistake in chasing her out

A big mistake your highness.

King 1: You have sacrificed your life, we have been watching you for a very long long time. The power of Mamba can not be found, it is earned

King 4: Return now take back your life, take back your power. For it is and has always been your destiny

Why does it feel like this is not a goodbye, but a we shall meet again soon. I don't think, I want to return.

Mzwakhe

The line goes straight and the machine beeps.

Me: Phindile Phindile Phindile

They hold me back no she can not leave me. I am crying, I don't understand why they holding me.

Me: Phindile you can't leave me my babies

Phamandla feels her neck.

Me: No Phindile let me go

Phamandla: Time of death

Me: No Phindile wake up, Phamandla do something
Thato. Phindile wake up

Sakhile: Mzwakhe

Me: No Phindile please don't do this to me, Phindile

I hold her hand and cry.

Me: Phindile

Thabiso: Bhuti

Me: Phindile

The machine starts beeping, she squeeze my hand.

Me: Mama

Phindile: I'm pregnant

What.

*****The end*****